Book of Mormon Critical Text

A Tool for Scholarly Reference

1

1 Nephi–Words of Mormon



FOUNDATION FOR
ANCIENT RESEARCH &
MORMON STUDIES

BX
8627
.B627
1986
vol. 1

BOOK OF MORMON CRITICAL TEXT:

A TOOL FOR SCHOLARLY REFERENCE

Volume I

I NEPHI - WORDS OF MORMON

FOUNDATION FOR ANCIENT RESEARCH AND MORMON STUDIES

BOOK OF MORMON CRITICAL TEXT

OF

THE FOUNDATION FOR ANCIENT RESEARCH AND MORMON STUDIES

CRITICAL TEXT PROJECT

Volume I

Processed with MEC MASS-11 5-C, WS-200 Editor
on a DEC VAX-11750

Library of Congress Cataloguing in Publication Data
Main entry under Title:

Book of Mormon Critical Text

v. 1 : ill. ; 28 cm.
Bibliography: p. xiii-xxiv.
Contents: v. 1. I. Nephi -- Words of Mormon

1. Book of Mormon. 2. Book of Mormon -- Criticism, Textual. 3. Book of Mormon -- Criticism, interpretation, etc. 4. Book of Mormon -- Study. 5. Book of Mormon -- Chronology. I. Foundation for Ancient Research and Mormon Studies.
BX8627.B627 1986 86-081479

Second Edition

Library of Congress # 86-081479
Volume 1, ISBN: 0-934893-04-7
(3-Volume set, ISBN: 0-934893-07-1)

F.A.R.M.S.
P.O. Box 7113
University Station
Provo, UT 84602

(c) 1984, 1986

PREFACE TO SECOND EDITION

It has been well over a year now since the second printing of the first volume of our Critical Text, and our stocks of that first edition have recently been exhausted. Many notes have been added and corrections made since that time. We are therefore issuing this revised and expanded edition of the Book of Mormon Critical Text, while continuing to welcome any additional comments that you, the reader, may have.

The first edition brought a number of questioners our way wondering what a "critical text" is. We noticed a good, short definition in a recent issue of The Folio:[1]

> **critical text:** the text of a piece of literature, whether biblical or otherwise, as it appears in a critical edition, which incorporates the results of a comparative survey of all (or many) available manuscripts containing the literary product. Alternative readings which occur in individual manuscripts or in manuscript families are recorded in an apparatus which accompanies the critical text, usually in a block of notes located at the base of the page. The critical text may either be diplomatic--carefully reproducing the exact text of a selected manuscript, or it may be eclectic--not precisely the same as the text in any extant manuscript but representing in each phrase the text which the editors deem to have been present in the document when it was first written. Critical texts of the Hebrew Bible are usually diplomatic; critical texts of the Greek New Testament are usually eclectic.

This helps clarify the second most common question: Just what is the source of the basic text of these volumes? There is no one source for our main text. Our Critical Text of the Book of Mormon is eclectic in its choice of variant readings, though always with a view to coming as close as possible to establishing the intention and dictation of Joseph Smith himself. Archaisms, Original Manuscript fragments & leaves, captions, and the like, are indexed in volume three.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

Aside from special thanks for the detailed professional comments and notes of Grant Hardy (doctoral candidate at Yale), and of Drs. Royal J. Skousen and Hugh G. Stocks, among others too numerous to name herein, we also owe thanks to the many individuals mentioned in our list of Sources, below, and to the personnel of the Library & Archives of the Reorganized Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints in Independence, Missouri, and of the Archives and Special Collections of the Harold B. Lee Library at Brigham Young University in Provo, Utah. Without their kind indulgence and assistance, this work could not have gone forward. The Original and Printer's Manuscripts of the Book of Mormon are available for study on microfilm at both institutions, as well as at the LDS Archives in Salt Lake City.

---

1. The Newsletter of the Ancient Biblical Manuscript Center for Preservation and Research at the School of Theology in Claremont, California, 5:2-3 (July-Oct 1985), p. 2.

INTRODUCTION

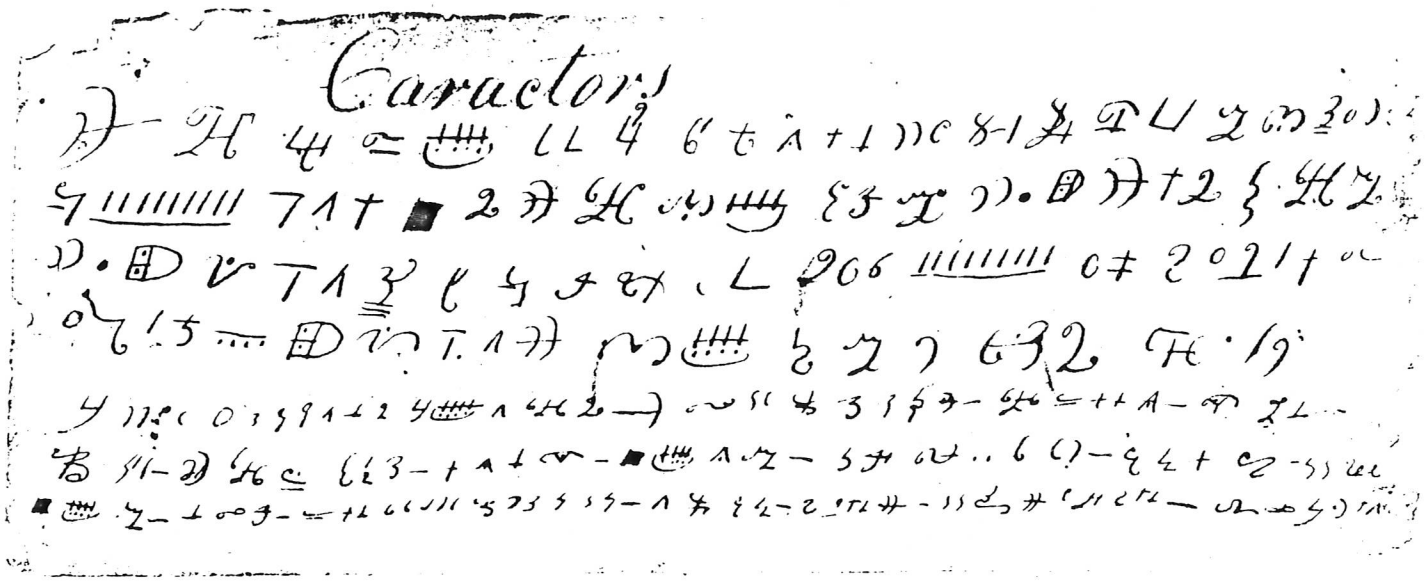
> . . . among our colleagues are some who do not really like religion in its living forms, but find terribly interesting religion in its dead ones. That is why an old Christian text, one from the first century for example, is deemed a worthy subject of scholarship. But a fresh Christian expression (I think in this connection of the Book of Mormon) is available principally for ridicule, but never for study. Religious experience in the third century is fascinating. Religious experience in the twentieth century is frightening or absurd.
> Jacob Neusner[2]

The primary purpose of a good critical edition is to ascertain the true nature of, and to reconstruct the original text underlying the manuscripts and editions under examination. The text critic performs this task through judicious choice of variant readings and through conjectural emendation, which--despite the subjectivity and uncertainty inherent in such an enterprise--must be plausible and make coherent sense in proper context. In the process of this endeavor, the textual critic will naturally describe the history of the transmission of that text. The footnotes of his critical apparatus tell that story inductively. For the biblical text critic, the lack of any original manuscript (or even a fragment of such an original) is an ever-present, gnawing reminder of the hypothetical nature of whatever critical text he creates, and the profusion of those manuscripts which he does have makes it essential that collation be done by a large team of highly qualified scholars aided by sophisticated computers (and with a massive microfilm collection of all obtainable manuscripts), e.g., Kurt Aland's Institut für Neutestamentliche Textforschung und Rechenzentrum of the Wilhelm University in Münster, which is the mainstay of the International Greek New Testament Project (**IGNTP**), or David Packard's ultra-modern and versatile **IBYCUS** System, now on line at several U. S. Universities and dealing directly with Greek, Hebrew, and Coptic texts. By contrast, the Book of Mormon text critic has one-and-a-quarter English manuscripts (25 % of the "Original," and virtually all of the "Printer's" Manuscript) and a limited number of editions to examine. That does not of course obviate the lack of the Brass Plates of Laban, nor of the original Egyptian-style plates from which the Book of Mormon was translated, although there are some very important pieces of **paleographic** evidence therefrom, i.e., the as yet undeciphered characters from the "**Anthon Transcript**" (see illustrations on the following pages).

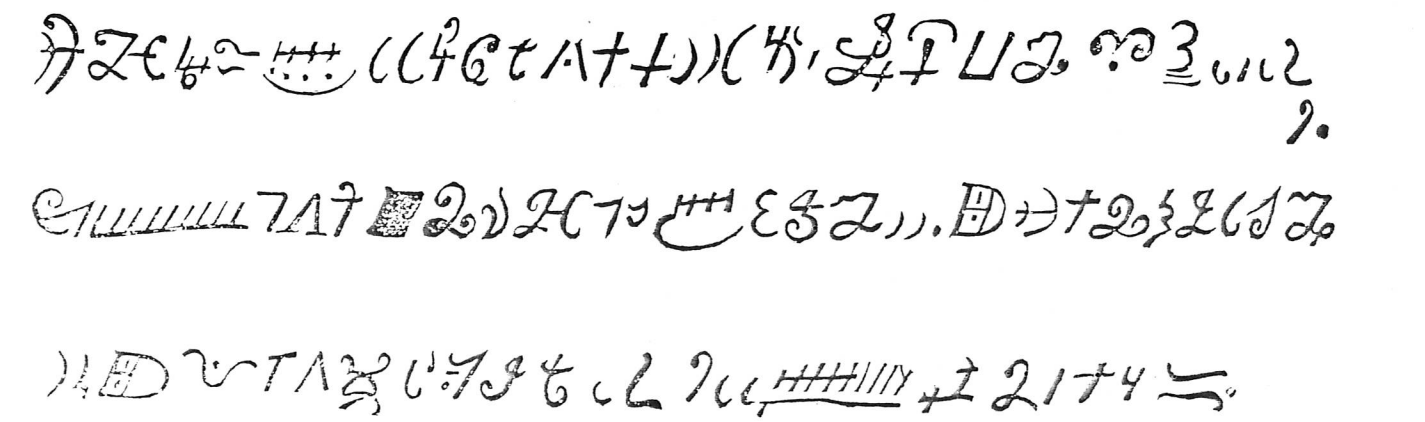
There are so many Greek New Testament manuscripts (over 5,000) that effective management and citation of them in a critical text amounts to a highly selective and careful genealogical classification of them into families and sub-families so that over 150,000 variant readings can be grouped and profiled in a useful way. Also, the American Bible Society has counted over 24,000 differences among only six separate pre-1830 editions of the 1611 King James Version of the Bible. Preparation of a critical edition of the Book

---

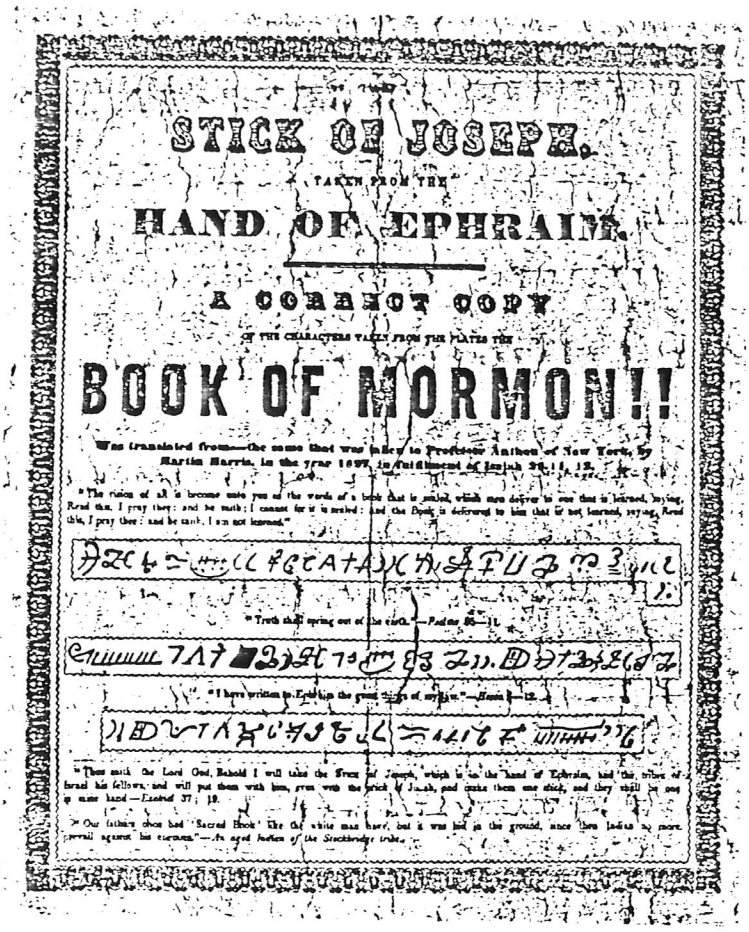
2. Council on the Study of Religion Bulletin, 8:5 (Dec 1977), 1.



Horizontal copy of "caractors" (probably in hand of Joseph Smith Jr.)
from Plates of Mormon, possibly via "Anthon Transcript," 1827-1838
(original donated by David Whitmer heirs to RLDS Church Archives,
Independence, Mo, 16 April 1903)



Horizontal copy of Book of Mormon characters
published in Sam Brannan's The Prophet, I:31 (21 Dec 1844), page 2,
and in Millenial Star, 15:540 (13 Aug 1853)



STICK OF JOSEPH.

TAKEN FROM THE

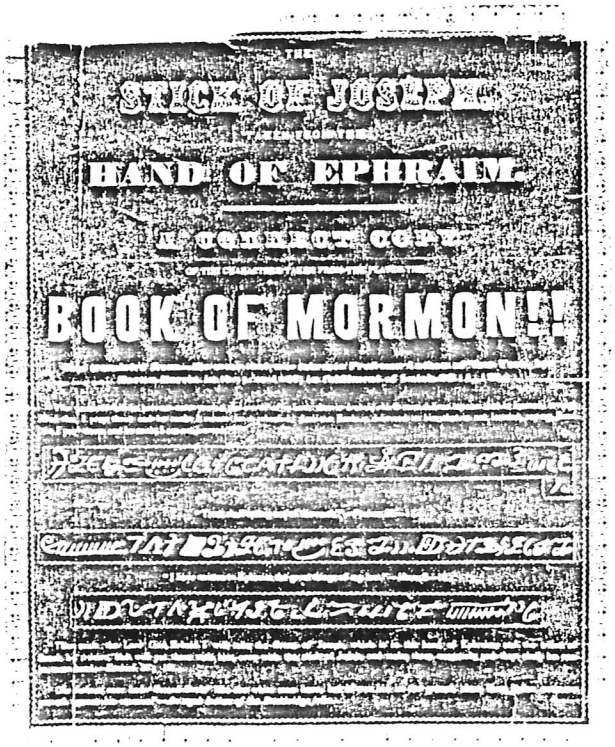
HAND OF EPHRAIM.

A CORRECT COPY

OF THE CHARACTERS TAKEN FROM THE PLATES THE

BOOK OF MORMON!!

Stick of Joseph "Broadside" (1844)
(original in LDS Archives,
Salt Lake City)



Stick of Joseph "Broadside" (1844)
(original in BYU Special Collections)

of Mormon seems quite tame in comparison. There are, for example, nowhere near as many variant readings to contend with in the transmission of the Book of Mormon, and most of those which could be listed are of an **orthographic** or **grammatical** nature. Herein we provide some examples of such simple variants and note their ubiquitous nature, but save precious space for a listing of the substantive differences crucial to an establishing of the actual words as dictated by Joseph Smith, Jr., to his various scribes in 1829.

As with the publication and improvement of critical editions of, and textual commentaries on the Greek New Testament by the United Bible Societies, so this critical edition of the Book of Mormon is intended to be of use primarily to scholars and translators, i.e., it is designed to be a tool for further inquiry into the meaning of the Book of Mormon by serious exegetes and their students. It incorporates and refines the system of reference and identification of the source or speaker recently devised by John L. Hilton and Kenneth Jenkins, who compared the Printer's Manuscript of the Book of Mormon with the computerized text of the 1830 edition of the Book of Mormon prepared (1978-1980) by Larry K. Browning of the then BYU Translation Sciences Institute (absorbed by the Humanities Research Center), from computer tapes of the modern Book of Mormon generated privately by Eldin Ricks of the BYU Department of Religion in the summer of 1972 (Dr. Ricks hired Peter Blake to write the program and oversee the project).[3] Statisticians and source critics may find the Hilton & Jenkins approach of considerable value. For ease of reading, we have adopted the same sort of layout by phrase which was recently employed so well by Bradbury Thompson for the **Washburn Bible** (Oxford University Press, 1979). Also included, though only in footings, is a complete chronological matrix based upon established dates in biblical archeology and on the original suggestion of John L. Sorenson that the Book of Mormon annals follow a Mayan 360-day per-year Long Count sequence (see Sources, below, under **Sorenson, Huber**, and **Smith**).

F.A.R.M.S. solicits comments in review of this first critical edition in order that it may be issued in improved form in the future (F.A.R.M.S. is publishing this critical edition in a three-volume paper-fascicle form, and plans to publish it on magnetic disk as well). F.A.R.M.S. particularly requests information about additional pages and fragments of the Original Manuscript of the Book of Mormon, and will naturally maintain confidentiality of sources, if desired.

The first true critical text of the Bible was published by Karl Lachmann at the University of Berlin in 1831. It was based on the collation of manuscripts made by J. J. Wettstein in 1716, as well as upon biblical quotations by Origen, and on the Codices Alexandrinus and Vaticanus, rather than on the manuscripts which originated at a much later date and which constituted the so-called "Textus Receptus." Lachmann's efforts were continued by Tregelles, von Tischendorf, Scrivener, Burgon, Westcott & Hort, Ginsburg, and by many others currently (Aland, Goshen-Gottstein, Rabin, Kraft & Tov, et al.). The unremitting efforts of such great scholars, as well as students of the Book of Mormon listed in

---

3. Actually, the project computerized the four Standard Works of the LDS Canon that summer. Dr. Ricks allowed copies to be utilized for subsequent projects, including the preparation and publication on microfiche of a complete concordance to the Standard Works, generation of the phrase lists used to produce the Topical Guide, the BYU DSEARCH Topical Guide Program and complete computerized index to the four Standard Works (BYU CAM Software Research Lab), a coded comparison in 1981 of the 1830 and 1920/1976 editions of the Book of Mormon (by Bruce K. Satterfield under the supervision of Paul Cheesman, Monte Nyman, and Richard Anderson for the BYU Religious Studies Center), production of the new editions of the Standard Works by the LDS Church, and the statistical studies by Alvin Rencher and Wayne Larson (and their students) in the BYU Department of Statistics.

our selected bibliography of Sources, below, have made the production of this Critical Text comparatively simple. Naturally, given the types of sources available, this critical edition of the Book of Mormon is eclectic in its choice of readings which best reflect the original form of the Book of Mormon intended by Joseph Smith, Jr.

The critical apparatus (symbols and abbreviations in notes and text) provided herein is also quite simple. Aside from Book of Mormon variant readings, it provides immediate access to the pages **[[]]** and paragraphs **¶** of the first edition, to the page | divisions of the Original Manuscript, and to the major biblical parallels (including the variants, marginal readings, and italics of a recent KJV edition). Naturally, Joseph Smith employed the scriptural idiom[4] of his day, which was common in both written and spoken religious contexts, i.e., the Elizabethan & Jacobean usage of the King James Version translators. His own very strong rural New England/New York grammar, pronunciation, vocabulary, and spelling is also evident. The presence of such style and spelling (and misspelling!), can no doubt tell us a great deal about Joseph Smith, Jr., and his scribes, and we hope that specialists will find our data useful. We have cited potentially archaic usage via the **Oxford English Dictionary.**[5] We have also provided a sampling of parallels from the KJV Apocrypha, the Pseudepigrapha, Qumran scrolls, historical, and rabbinic writings (Talmud, Midrash, etc.).

Indeed, as H. Grant Vest observed long ago, not only are there numerous readings of biblical passages in the Book of Mormon which are attested here and there in certain ancient versions of the Bible, but Joseph Smith sometimes made alterations in those parallel readings which appear to have been based on his personal "taste." This matter of taste is entirely in order, and frequently proves to be every bit as viable as the variegated usage chosen by the King James Version translators. Moreover, Miles Smith, the editor of the first edition of the KJV, clearly stated the "reasons mouing vs to set diuersitie of sences in the margin, where there is great probability for both":

> Some peraduenture would have no varietie of sences to be set in the margine, lest the authoritie of the Scriptures for deciding of controuersies by that shew of vncertaintie, should somewhat be shaken. But we hold their iudgment not to be so sound in this point.
>
> * * *
>
> . . . doth not a margine do well to admonish the Reader to seeke further, and not to conclude or dogmatize vpon this or that peremptorily? For as it is a fault of incredulitie, to doubt of those things that are euident: so to determine of such things as the Spirit of God hath left (euen in the iudgment of the iudicious) questionable, can be no less then presumption.
>
> * * *
>
> They that are wise, had rather haue their iudgements at libertie in differences of readings, then to be captiuated to one, when it may be the other.[6]

---

4. See H. Nibley, "Literary Style of the Book of Mormon," Saints' Herald, 108 (9 Oct 1961), 968-969,975, reprinted from the "Church News," pp. 10,15, of Deseret News, 29 July 1961 (available in FARMS Reprint N-LIT).
5. We have classified the OED readings as (1) "OED" for the 18th century to the present; (2) "OED archaic" for the 16th to the 18th centuries; and (3)"OED very archaic" for anything earlier than the 16th century.
6. "The Translators to the Reader," The Holy Bible (London: R. Barker, 1611), p. [xiv],

INTRODUCTION

No further justification for providing variant readings should be necessary, although we ought perhaps to explain that, in our choice of preferred readings, we share the view of Immanuel Tov that textual criticism is highly subjective and that one must be guided more by context and common sense than by abstract rules.[7] For those needing access to introductory definitions and explanations of the nature of biblical texts and the vicissitudes of textual transmission, we recommend two volumes: Ernst Würthwein, The Text of the Old Testament: An Introduction to the Biblia Hebraica (Grand Rapids: Eerdmans, 1979), and Ralph W. Klein, Textual Criticism of the Old Testament: From the Septuagint to Qumran, Guides to Biblical Scholarship, Old Testament Series (Phila.: Fortress Press, 1974). Further information is abundantly available in our selected list of Sources.

B. H. Roberts, H. Grant Vest, Sidney B. Sperry, and Stanley R. Larson have each convincingly argued that Joseph Smith certainly utilized a copy of the King James Version of the Bible whenever he came to lengthy portions of the text of the Book of Mormon obviously paralleling biblical passages.[8] It is only in such a context that both the real variants upon the plates, as well as Joseph's personal taste are made evident. We have sought to provide access to both phenomena through careful notes and through the insertion of KJV italics into the text of biblical quotations. Beyond that, we have sampled herein the myriad of short phrases which are likewise suggestive of "quotation." However, of the tens of thousands of parallel phrases-in-common between the Bible and Book of Mormon which have been listed by Hilton & Jenkins, most are random and trivial with regard to content, and indicate nothing more than the degree to which Joseph (and his contemporaries) had absorbed the syntax and phraseology of the KJV Bible, as well as the degree to which the KJV partook of English tradition, i.e., they are not actually quotations.

Joseph and his scribes ignored matters of punctuation, and, for the most part, so have we. Matters of capitalization have also been made largely irrelevant (as they in fact are) through continued use of the upper-case text as it came to us from Hilton & Jenkins. We have noted misspellings or archaic spellings of words by the scribes here and there as exemplars, and where significant as matters of textual criticism, though special attention has been given to odd spellings of proper names and to common nouns of foreign origin for the purpose of linguistic analysis. Scribal spelling habits, and the influence of British spelling conventions--especially in the European editions of the Book of Mormon--merit further attention. A one-volume textual commentary is planned eventually to supplement this Critical Text: It will explicate a good deal which must remain unmentioned herein. As the late Prof. Sidney B. Sperry said over half-a-century ago, "A critical commentary on the Book of Mormon is sadly needed. . . . But much study and research will be necessary before this can be done."[9]

Though we have dealt with the major editions of the Book of Mormon herein, future editions of this Critical Text will take an expanded look at other editions (including foreign language editions) to determine what sort of interpretations of the text have been communicated to readers in other languages. For every translation is really an interpret-

---

available also in J. Reuben Clark, Jr., Why the King James Version? (SLC: Deseret, 1956), pp. xxvii-lv. As noted by James Carver in The Ensign, 16:1 (Jan 1986), p. 55, the marginal, alternate translations so painstakingly provided by the KJV translators have mostly been deleted from the 1979 LDS edition of the Bible.

7. Harvard Theological Review, 75 (1982), 446-447.
8. Roberts, New Witnesses for God, III (SLC: Deseret, 1909), 441, cited in Vest, thesis, p. 3; Sperry, Book of Mormon Compendium (SLC: Bookcraft, 1968), p. 507; Larson, thesis, pp. 246-247.
9. Sperry in Improvement Era, 38 (March 1935), 188.

ation,[10] and this will become clearer when we prepare a systematic analysis of the two or three translations of the Book of Mormon into Hebrew. Furthermore, complete transcripts of the Original and Printer's Manuscripts of the Book of Mormon--which we understand to be at an initial stage of preparation--will be of incalculable import in the preparation of any future critical edition, i.e., only when such transcripts have been completed will a thoroughgoing collation with printed editions be possible.

Transmission History

It should be borne clearly in mind that the Book of Mormon claims for itself no **inerrant** status, nor does it suggest within itself that only **literal** interpretation is in order. Not only do the ancient scribes who composed and edited the Book of Mormon explicitly declare their human frailties in correctly transmitting what they have received (Title Page 12, II Nephi 31:3, III Nephi 8:2, Mormon 8:12,17, 9:31), but certain textual features inherent in the book as we have it indicate the problem implicitly. Misconceptions on such matters have led some interpreters and critics astray, as pointed out by James Barr in his critique of evangelical fundamentalist claims about the Bible. Their assertions that the Bible

> is divinely inspired and infallible, do not mean that it must be taken literally, and are not so interpreted in the conservative evangelical literature; what they mean, and are constantly interpreted as meaning, is that the Bible contains no error of any kind - not only theological error, but error of any sort of historical, geographical or scientific fact, is completely absent from the Bible.[11]

The consensus among biblical scholars today, of course, is that a position of **inerrancy** is untenable, although everyone seems to agree that non-**literal** interpretation of certain texts is frequently necessary for an understanding of either the Bible or the Book of Mormon--despite misuse of the term in some quarters,[12] and despite failure to understand the crucial importance of the Coptic, Ethiopic, Falasha, Syrian, Mormon, and other non-normative concepts of canon.[13]

Also in order is a word about the original structure of the Book of Mormon plates as received by Joseph Smith on 1 Tishri (22 September) 1827. Our Critical Text follows the accepted order of the books of the Book of Mormon established by its first publication in 1830. However, it is clear from firsthand descriptions of the plates that this was not the original sequence.

---

10. On this, and on the important implications for the linguistic and conceptual world of Joseph Smith as a translator, see Stephen D. Ricks, Joseph Smith's Means and Methods of Translating the Book of Mormon, FARMS Preliminary Report RIC-84 (paper delivered at the Sunstone Theological Symposium in Salt Lake City, 24 August 1984); cf. H. Nibley, Message of the Joseph Smith Papyri: An Egyptian Endowment (SLC: Deseret, 1975), chapter 3.
11. Barr, Fundamentalism (SCM, 1977/ Westminster, 1978), p. 40.
12. William D. Russell, "Beyond Literalism," Dialogue, 19:1 (spring 1986), 57-68, based on his 23 August 1984 Sunstone Symposium paper (Salt Lake City).
13. The issues are briefly discussed by J. H. Charlesworth in his general Introduction to Old Testament Pseudepigrapha, I (Doubleday, 1983), xxiii-xxiv; see also F. M. Cross, "New Directions in Dead Sea Scroll Research, I: The Text Behind the Text of the Hebrew Bible," Bible Review, I:2 (summer 1985), 12-25.

INTRODUCTION

First came a major abridgment (redaction) of a large collection of records. Employing a right-to-left flow for both Egyptian short-hand script and plate-sequence, the golden plates etched by Mormon began with the "Book of Lehi" as abridged from the Large Plates of Nephi (the book of Lehi was translated into English by Joseph Smith in 1828); then followed the familiar books of Mosiah, Alma, Helaman, III Nephi, and IV Nephi. To these Mormon added a contemporary personal account, the book of Mormon, which was eventually completed by his son Moroni, who added his own abridgment of the twenty-four plates of Ether (as translated into Nephite earlier by Mosiah II), as well as his own personal account, the book of Moroni, and a brief Title Page at the close (all translated in April & May of 1829).

In order to replace the Book of Lehi, the translation of which had been lost by scribe Martin Harris the previous year, Joseph then translated the supplementary Plates of Nephi (also called the "Small Plates," I Ne 9:2-5, Jac 1:1, 7:27, Jar 2,14, Wds of Mormon 3), which contained the original and apparently unabridged books of I Nephi, II Nephi, Jacob, Enos, Jarom, and Omni (I Ne 1:16-17, 6:1-3)--covering in shorter compass most of the same period as the lost translation which God instructed Joseph not to retranslate. Mormon indicates that he added this latter collection, partly because he liked the contents, and partly because he was inspired to do so (Wds of Mormon 6-7). In order to bridge the gap from the end of Omni to the beginning of Mosiah, he added some short explanatory comments known now as the Words of Mormon. It is unclear whether his comments were added to the Small Plates of Nephi themselves, or to a separate plate prepared just for that purpose--only to be utilized along with the Small Plates (translated in June 1829). Thus, as George Reynolds suggested long ago, the first part of the Book of Mormon as now published was probably the last to be translated.[14]

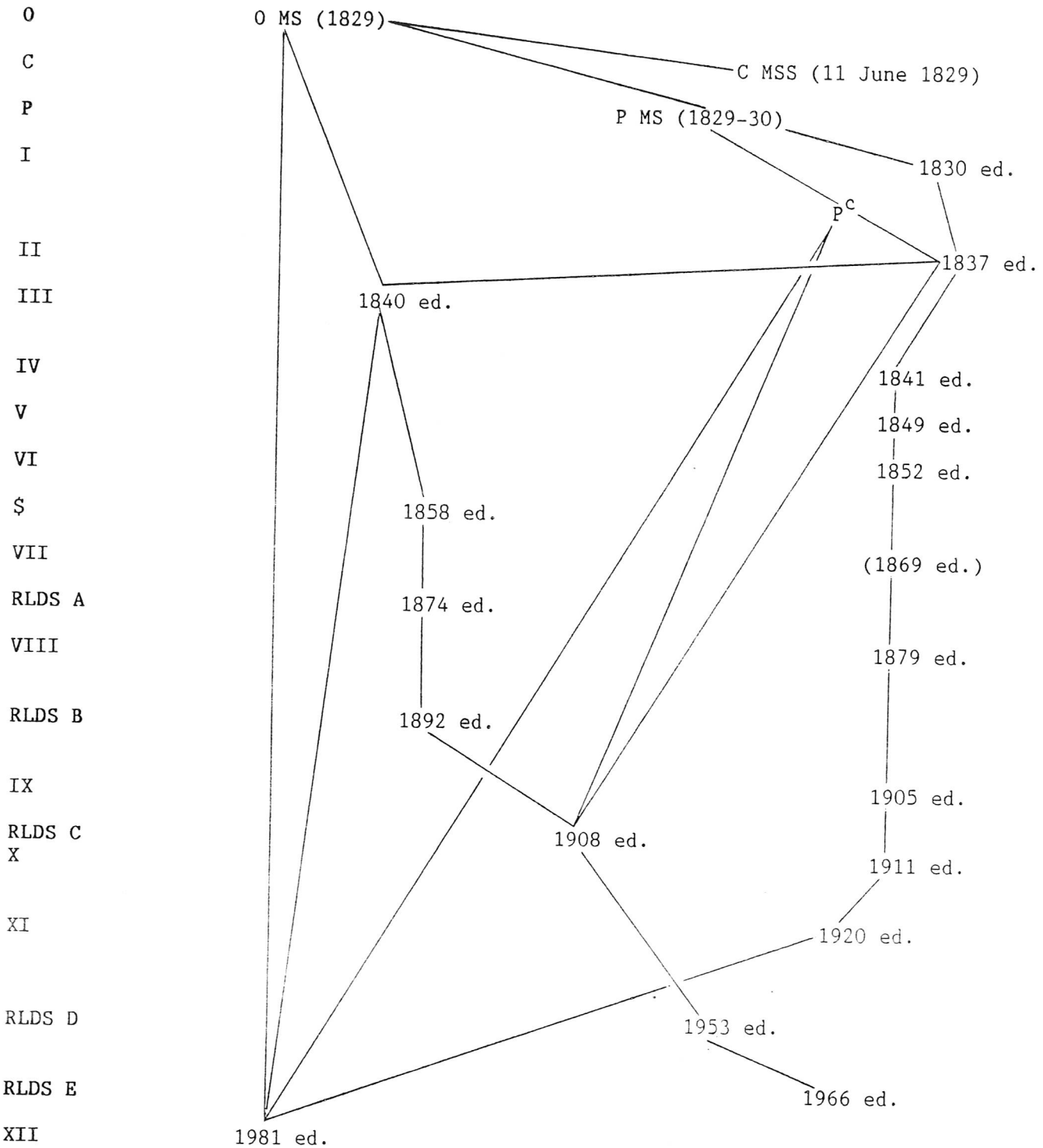
The collection of plates obtained by Joseph Smith also included a "sealed" portion, the contents of which are unknown, and which will not concern us here. What is noteworthy, however, is the degree to which the mode of transmission and redaction evident in the Book of Mormon justifies many of the claims of Higher Criticism (Source Criticism), which naturally involves the Documentary Hypothesis in biblical studies.[15]

Finally, although all modern editions of the Book of Mormon have been emended for form and style to a greater or lesser extent by the immediate publishers involved, they have also been very dependent upon particular sources. Based upon the main choices made from among the variant readings in previous sources, one can construct a rough family tree (see chart on next page).

---

14. Reynolds, "History of the Book of Mormon: Translation of the Records," part II, The Contributor, V:10 (July 1884), 365; see also the FARMS Update for Feb 1986.
15. See Title Page 2,8, I Ne 1:17, Wds of Mormon 3,5, Hela 3:14, III Ne 5:8, 26:6, Mormon 5:9, Ether 15:33, Moroni 1:1, II Macc 2:23-32.

MODERN PEDIGREE OF THE BOOK OF MORMON



SOURCES:

Aland, Kurt, et al., eds., The Greek New Testament, 3rd ed. corrected (United Bible Societies, 1975/1983); UBS^3.

Alleman, John L., "Problems in Translating the Language of Joseph Smith," in Conference on the Language of the Mormons, 1973 (Provo: BYU Language Research Center, 1973), pp. 22-31.

Anderson, Richard L., "Euangelion--A Study in New Testament Context; The New Testament Definition of the Gospel," unpublished M.S. thesis (BYU Dept. of Modern & Classical Languages, June 1957); esp. pp. 231-237.

"Book of Mormon Committee Report [RLDS]," Saints' Herald, 31 (23 Aug 1884), 545-548.

Bramwell, E. Craig, "Hebrew Idioms in the Small Plates of Nephi," unpublished master's thesis (BYU, 1960).

Bratcher, Robert G., ed., Old Testament Quotations in the New Testament, rev. ed., Helps For Translators Series (London: United Bible Societies, 1961).

Brown, S. Kent, "Lehi's Personal Record: Quest for a Missing Source," BYU Studies, 24 (Winter 1984), 19-42.

Charlesworth, James H., ed., The Old Testament Pseudepigrapha, 2 vols. (Garden City, N.Y.: Doubleday, 1983, 1985).

Crawley, Peter, "A Bibliography of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints in New York, Ohio, and Missouri," BYU Studies, 12 (summer 1972), 465-537.

Davies, W. D., The Sermon on the Mount (Cambridge Univ. Press, 1966/1969).

Durham, Reed C., "A History of Joseph Smith's Revision of the Bible," unpublished doctoral dissertation (BYU, Aug 1965), pp. 129-134, 302-303.

Elliger, K., and W. Rudolph, eds., Biblia Hebraica Stuttgartensia (Stuttgart: Deutsche Bibelstiftung, 1977); BHS.

Ensign Staff, "The Coming Forth of the Book of Mormon," Ensign, 13:12 (Dec 1983), 31-51.

Farthing, R. J., "Isaiah--One Prophet or Three," Saints' Herald, 107 (14 Mar 1960), 259, 262.

Faulring, Barbara & Scott, "Revisions in LDS Triple: Book of Mormon," Seventh East Press, I:21 (Aug 24, 1982), section B, pp. 1-2.

Fitzmyer, Joseph A., "The Use of Explicit Old Testament Quotations in Qumran Literature and in the New Testament," New Testament Studies, 7 (1960-61), 297-333; reprinted in Fitzmyer, Essays on the Semitic Background of the New Testament (London: G. Chapman, 1971), pp. 3-58.

SOURCES

Flake, Chad J., ed., A Mormon Bibliography 1830 - 1930 (SLC: Univ. of Utah Press, 1978), pp. 47-58.

Friedlander, Gerald, The Jewish Sources of the Sermon on the Mount (London: Routledge/ New York: Bloch, 1911/ reprint, NY: Ktav, 1969).

Gibler, Maurice A., "This is a Comparison of the Wording in the RLDS and LDS Book of Mormon," unpublished typescript (May 1969 - Jan 1970); copy in RLDS Library & Archives.

Ginsburg, Christian D., ed., The Old Testament, Diligently Revised According to the Massorah and the Early Editions With the Various Readings from MSS. and the Ancient Versions, rev. ed., 4 vols. (London: British and Foreign Bible Society, publisher/ Berlin: Trowitsch & Son, printers, 1926).

Goshen-Gottstein, M. H., ed. (with H. Shirun), The Bible in the Syropalestinian Version, pt. I, Pentateuch and Prophets (Jerusalem: Magnes Press, 1973); Syp.

Goshen-Gottstein, M. H., ed., The Hebrew University Bible: The Book of Isaiah, parts I & II [Isa 1 - 22] (Jerusalem: Magnes Press, 1975); HUB.

Ham, Wayne, "A Textual Comparison of the Isaiah Passages in the Book of Mormon With the Same Passages in St. Mark's Isaiah Scroll of the Dead Sea Community," unpublished master's thesis (BYU, 1961); 850pp. [= $1QIs^a$]

Harper, Bruce T., "The Church Publishes a New Triple Combination," Ensign, 11:10 (Oct 1981), 8-19.

Heinemann, Joseph, Prayer in the Talmud: Forms and Patterns, trans. R. Sarason; Studia Judaica 9 (Berlin/ New York: W. De Gruyter, 1977).

Hilton, John L., and Kenneth D. Jenkins, "Differences Between the 1830 Edition and the 'Printers' Manuscript of the Book of Mormon," unpublished computer analysis (Berkeley, 27 Mar 1982).

Hilton, John L., and Kenneth D. Jenkins, A Full Listing of Book of Mormon References by Author and Literary Form, FARMS Preliminary Report H&J-82 (Provo, 1983).

Hilton, John L., and Kenneth D. Jenkins, Vocabulary and Numerical Count of All Words From the King James Old Testament, New Testament, and the 1830 Book of Mormon, FARMS Preliminary Report H&J-82b (Provo, 1983); Appendices I-III.

Holland, Jeffrey R., "An Analysis of Selected Changes in Major Editions of the Book of Mormon, 1830-1920," unpublished master's thesis (BYU, 1966).

Holland, Jeffrey R., "Some Changes in the Book of Mormon, 1830--1920," Graduate Religion 622 research paper (BYU, 15 August 1965).

Horton, George A., Jr., "Transmission from Translator to Printed Text," paper delivered 27 September 1985 at the BYU Religious Studies Center Book of Mormon Symposium (forthcoming in Relgious Studies Center Monograph Series).

Horton, George A., Jr., "Understanding Textual Changes in the Book of Mormon," Ensign, 13:12 (Dec 1983), 24-28.

Howard, Richard P., Restoration Scriptures: A Study of Their Textual Development, 1st ed., RLDS Dept. of Education (Independence: Herald House, 1969).

Huber, Jay H., Lehi's 600 Year Prophecy and the Birth of Christ, FARMS Preliminary Report HUB-82 (Provo, 1982).

Jastrow, Marcus, A Dictionary of the Targumim, the Talmud Babli and Yerushalmi, and the Midrashic Literature, 2 vols. (N.Y.: Pardes Publ., 1950).

Jenkins, Kenneth D., and John L. Hilton, "Common Phrases between the King James Bible and the Book of Mormon," 3 vols.; unpublished, computer-generated concordance, and truncated, coded editions of OT, NT, and Book of Mormon [1830 ed. corrected with P MS] (Berkeley, Nov 1983). See **Hilton**, above.

Jenson, Janet, "Variations Between Copies of the First Edition of the Book of Mormon," BYU Studies, 13 (1973), 214-222.

Jeremias, Joachim, The Prayers of Jesus, Studies in Biblical Theology, II:6 (London: SCM Press, 1967) = Abba. Studien zur neutestamentlichen Theologie und Zeitgeschichte (Göttingen, 1966), and Das Vater-Unser im Lichte der neuern Forschung (Stuttgart, 1962/1965), also partially available in The Lord's Prayer, Facet Books Biblical Series 8 (Phila.: Fortress, 1964).

Jessee, Dean C., "The Original Book of Mormon Manuscript," BYU Studies, 10 (1970), 259-278 [FARMS Reprint JES-70].

Kisch, G., ed., Pseudo-Philo's **Liber Antiquitatum Biblicarum**, Notre Dame University Publications in Mediaeval Studies 10 (Notre Dame, 1949).

Larson, Stanley R., "Changes in the Early Texts of the Book of Mormon," Ensign, 6:9 (Sept 1976), 77-82 [FARMS Reprint LAR-76].

Larson, Stanley R., "Conjectural Emendation and the Text of the Book of Mormon," BYU Studies, 18 (summer 1978), 563-569 [FARMS Reprint LAR-78].

Larson, Stanley R., "Early Book of Mormon Texts: Textual Changes to the Book of Mormon in 1837 and 1840," Sunstone, 1:4 (fall 1976), 44-55.

Larson, Stanley R., "'A Most Sacred Possession': The Original Manuscript of the Book of Mormon," Ensign, 7:9 (Sept 1977), 87-91.

Larson, Stanley R., "Scribal Scars on the Sacred Scriptures," paper delivered at the BYU Relgious Studies Center Symposium on the Gospels: Text, Translations, Testimony, 22 February 1985.

Larson, Stanley R., "The Sermon on the Mount: What Its Textual Transformation Discloses Concerning the Historicity of the Book of Mormon," unpublished paper (SLC, Sept 1985), scheduled for delivery at the August 1986 Sunstone Theological Symposium, and forthcoming in Trinity Journal (Deerfield, Illinois). See **Welch**, below.

Larson, Stanley R., "A Study of Some Textual Variations in the Book of Mormon, Comparing the Original and Printer's MSS., and Comparing the 1830, 1837, and 1840 Editions," unpublished master's thesis (BYU, 1974).

Larson, Stanley R., "Textual Variants in the Book of Mormon Manuscripts," Dialogue, 10:4 (Autumn 1977), 8-30 [FARMS Reprint LAR-77].

Ludlow, Daniel H., compiler, "Changes in the Book of Mormon Since the First Edition," discussion materials for Graduate Religion 622, 19 July 1967 (mimeo, BYU, 1967).

Ludlow, Victor L., "Are There Things We Are Learning or Can Learn from Contemporary Biblical Criticism?" ('I Have A Question'), Ensign, 15:4 (April 1985), 37.

Marquardt, H. Michael, "The Use of the Bible in the Book of Mormon," Journal of Pastoral Practice, II:2 (1978), 95-136.

Matthews, Robert J., "The New Publication of the Standard Works -- 1979, 1981," BYU Studies, 22 (1982), 387-424.

Metzger, Bruce M., The Text of the New Testament: Its Transmission, Corruption, and Restoration, 2nd ed. (Oxford Univ. Press, 1968).

Metzger, Bruce M., ed., A Textual Commentary on the Greek New Testament (London/New York: United Bible Societies, 1971/1975).

Montefiore, Claude G., Rabbinic Literature and Gospel Teachings (London/New York: Macmillan, 1930/ reprint, Ktav, 1970).

Mortimer, Wm. James, "The Coming Forth of the LDS Editions of Scripture," Ensign, 13:8 (Aug 1983), 35-41.

Negaard, Leland W., "The Problem of Second Isaiah in the Book of Mormon," unpublished B.D. thesis (N.Y.: Union Theological Seminary, 17 April 1961).

Nestle, Eberhard, Erwin Nestle, Kurt Aland, M. Black, C. M. Martini, B. Metzger, A. Wikgren, eds., Novum Testamentum Graece, with critical apparatus reedited by K. & Barbara Aland, et al., 26th edition (Stuttgart: Deutsche Bibelgesellschaft, 1979/1983); Appendix III provides a thorough list of NT quotations from and allusions to OT, Apocrypha, Pseudepigrapha, and Classical literature.

Nibley, Hugh W., Since Cumorah (SLC: Deseret, 1970), pp. 137-152, on Isaiah.

Oxford English Dictionary (Oxford Univ. Press, 1933); OED.

Pack, Melvin Deloy, "Possible Lexical Hebraisms in the Book of Mormon (Words of Mormon - Moroni)," unpublished master's thesis (BYU, 1973).

Reynolds, George, "History of the Book of Mormon: Translation of the Records, II," The Contributor, V:10 (July 1884), 361-367.

Richter, Rudolf E., "Development of Our Present Book of Mormon," unpublished typescript in RLDS Library-Archives (ca. 1970); 20pp.

Richter, Rudolf E., and Paul A. Wellington, "A Brief History of the Translation, Revisions, and Editions of Book of Mormon," unpublished typescript in RLDS Library-Archives (Independence, MO, 28 Dec 1969); 7pp.

Roberts, Brigham H., "Bible Quotations in the Book of Mormon," in D. L. Green & M. C. Josephson, compilers, A Book of Mormon Treasury: Selections from the Pages of the Improvement Era (SLC: Bookcraft, 1959), pp. 173-189; exchange of letters in 1903 (Improvement Era, 7 [January 1904], 179-196 [FARMS Reprint ROB-04]).

Robinson, James M., ed., The Nag Hammadi Library in English (San Francisco: Harper & Row/ Toronto: Fitzhenry & Whiteside, 1977).

Sabin, Joseph, and W. Eames, Bibliotheca Americana: A Dictionary of Books Relating to America From Its Discovery to the Present Time, XX (N.Y.: The Bibliographical Society of America, 1927), pp. 304-329.

Smith, Joseph F., "Original Manuscript of the Book of Mormon," Deseret News, 23 Dec 1899, p. 21.

Smith, Miles, and Thomas Bilson, "The Translators to the Reader," Preface to the Holy Bible, 1611 King James Version; reprinted (often with modern spelling and punctuation) in the Sunday School Centenary Bible: The Holy Bible, Variorum Teacher's Edition (London: Eyre & Spottiswoode, 1880), pp. xv-xxiii; in The English Bible, Tudor Classics, I (London: David Nutt, 1903/ N.Y.: AMS Press, 1967), pp. 6-31; in The Readers Bible (N.Y.: Oxford Univ., 1951); and in J. Reuben Clark, Jr., Why the King James Version? (SLC: Deseret Book Co., 1956), pp. xxvii-lv -- preface available for $1.50 in Mormon Miscellaneous Reprint Series #8 (1433 E. 9175 S., Sandy, Utah 84092, 1986). See KJ|KJV, below.

Smith, Robert F., Book of Mormon Event Structure: Ancient Near East, FARMS Preliminary Report SMI-84 (Provo, 1984).

Smith, Robert F., "It Came To Pass" in Bible and Book of Mormon, FARMS Preliminary Report SMI-80 (Provo, 1980).

Smith, Walter W., "The Book of Mormon, Its Translation and Publication," Journal of History, XIV:1 (Jan 1921), 1-37.

Sorenson, John L., "The Book of Mormon as a Mesoamerican Codex," Oct 20, 1973 SEHA Symposium Paper, published in Newsletter and Proceedings of the Society for Early Historic Archaeology, 139 (Dec 1976), p. 8, n. 55 [FARMS Reprint SOR-76].

Sorenson, John L., "Observations on Nephite Chronology," unpublished Book of Mormon Working Paper #8a (Provo, April 1970).

Sperry, Sidney B., "The Book of Mormon and Textual Criticism," Book of Mormon Institute, BYU, 5 Dec 1959 (Provo: BYU Extension Publications, 1959), pp. 1-8 [FARMS Reprint SP-BMT].

Sperry, Sidney B., "The Book of Mormon as Translation English," Improvement Era, 38 (March 1935), 140-141, 187-188 [FARMS Reprint SP-BMA].

Sperry, Sidney B., "Did Father Lehi Have Daughters Who Married the Sons of Ishmael?" Improvement Era, 55 (Sept 1952), 642 [FARMS Reprint SP-DID].

Sperry, Sidney B., "Hebrew Idioms in the Book of Mormon," Improvement Era, 57 (Oct 1954), 703, 728-729 [FARMS Reprint SP-HEB].

Sperry, Sidney B., "The Text of Isaiah in the Book of Mormon," unpublished master's thesis (Divinity School, Univ. of Chicago, 1926).

Stendahl, Krister, "The Sermon on the Mount and Third Nephi," in T. G. Madsen, ed., Reflections on Mormonism: Judaeo-Christian Parallels, BYU Religious Studies Monograph 4 (SLC: Bookcraft, 1978), pp. 139-154; reprinted in K. Stendahl, Meanings: The Bible as Document and as Guide (Phila.: Fortress Press, 1984), pp. 99ff.

Stocks, Hugh G., "The Book of Mormon, 1830-1879: A Publishing History," unpublished master's thesis (UCLA, June 1979).

Stocks, Hugh G., "The Book of Mormon in English, 1870 - 1920: A Publishing History and Analytical Bibliography," unpublished doctoral dissertation (UCLA, June 1986).

Sumner, V. Mack, "An Exploration of the Footnotes In the 1911 Edition, Used by the Talmage Committee," Graduate Religion 622 research paper (BYU, August 1967).

Tanner, Jerald, and Sandra Tanner, 3,913 Changes in the Book of Mormon: A Photo Reprint of the Original 1830 Edition of the Book of Mormon With all the Changes Marked (SLC: Modern Microfilm Co., 1964).

Tov, Immanuel, "Criteria for Evaluating Textual Readings: The Limitations of Textual Rules," Harvard Theological Review, 75 (1982), 429-448.

Toy, Crawford H., Quotations in the New Testament (N.Y.: Charles Scribner's Sons, 1884).

Tvedtnes, John A., The Isaiah Variants in the Book of Mormon, FARMS Preliminary Report TVE-81 (Provo, 1981).

Vest, H. Grant, "The Problem of Isaiah in the Book of Mormon," unpublished master's thesis (BYU, 1938).

Walters, Wesley P., "The Use of the Old Testament in the Book of Mormon," unpublished master's thesis (St. Louis, Covenant Theological Seminary, 1981).

Wardle, James D., "Shall We Improve the Book of Mormon?" Saints' Herald, 102 (21 March 1955), 273-274.

Webster, Noah, An American Dictionary of the English Language, 2 vols. (N.Y.: S. Converse, 1828/ reprint, San Francisco: Foundation for American Christian Education, 1967|1980).

Weingreen, J., Introduction to the Critical Study of the Text of the Hebrew Bible (Oxford: Clarendon Press/ N.Y.: Oxford Univ. Press, 1982).

Welch, John W., "Notes on the Greek Text of the Sermon on the Mount in Reference to 3 Nephi 12-14," unpublished paper (Provo, Sept 1985) in reply to Stanley Larson, Sept 1985, above. Forthcoming as a FARMS Preliminary Report.

Werner, Eric, The Sacred Bridge: Liturgical Parallels in Synagogue and Early Church, part 1 (N.Y.: Columbia University Press, 1959/ Schocken, 1970).

West, Martin L., Textual Criticism and Editorial Technique Applicable to Greek and Latin Texts (Stuttgart: B. G. Teubner, 1973).

Whittaker, David J., "Orson Pratt: Early Advocate of the Book of Mormon," Ensign, 14:4 (April 1984), 54-57; includes photo of LDS 1874 ed. used to mark changes for 1879 ed.

Wilson, Douglas, "Prospects for the Study of the Book of Mormon As a Work of American Literature," Dialogue, III:1 (Spring 1968), 29-41.

Wisse, Frederik, The Profile Method for the Classification and Evaluation of Manuscript Evidence: As Applied to the Continuous Greek Text of the Gospel of Luke (Grand Rapids: Eerdmans, 1982).

Sigla and Apparatus Criticus:

Book of Mormon

0 Original Manuscript of the Book of Mormon ("Dictated" MS, Apr-Jun 1829), of which ca. 25 % is now known to be extant: over 156 pages and partial pages, as well as numerous fragments (see "Original Manuscript Register," FARMS STF-84; most leaves in LDS Archives, Salt Lake City, Ms d 2075 [Ms F 489, Roll 1]). The whole of the 0 MS was deposited in the cornerstone of Nauvoo House, 2 Oct 1841, by Joseph Smith, and removed in 1882 by Maj. Lewis C. Bidamon--who found it somewhat water-damaged, and who subsequently parceled it out to various individuals.

0^c 0 MS corrected immediately by scribe, or later for editing of editions.

C1&2 C MSS--Copyright Manuscripts of Title Page of the Book of Mormon, 11 June 1829, possibly in hand of R. R. Lansing, Clerk of U. S. District Court, Northern District of New York (Utica, New York), upon two Federal Copyright forms. Originals in LDS Archives, Salt Lake City (photo in Ensign, 13:12 [Dec 1983], 40), and in the Library of Congress: "Federal Copyright Records for Northern District of New York, Sept 1826 - May 1831," volume 117, p. 107 (on microfilm reel 27 of Copyright Office); C MSS.

C3 Copyright as published following Title Page of the Book of Mormon, 1830 edition (see below). Cited only where it differs with C MSS.

P Printer's Manuscript of the Book of Mormon ("Emended" MS, 1829-1830), of which over 99.9% is extant: 464 pages (RLDS Archives, Independence, Mo).

P^c P MS "corrected" immediately by scribe, or later for editing of editions (over 2,000 such alterations marked for change).

1830 1st edition of the Book of Mormon (Palmyra, N.Y.: E. B. Grandin [J. Smith & O. Cowdery], Mar 1830); copyright 11 June 1829; printed from Aug 1829 - 26 Mar 1830 (reprint for W. C. Wood, Joseph Smith Begins His Work, I [SLC: Deseret News Press, Feb 1958]; facsimile reprints by RLDS [Independence: Herald House, 1970], and LDS [SLC: Deseret Book, 1980]).

1830^c 1st ed. signature-pages corrected during printing (see J. Jenson source, above); see photo of uncut signature of 1st ed. in Ensign, 13:12 (Dec 1983), 46.

1837 2nd edition of the Book of Mormon (Kirtland, Ohio: P. P. Pratt & John Goodson, publishers/ O. Cowdery & Co., printers, Winter 1836-1837)--most P^c changes made here, along with over 1,000 additional alterations of text (general basis of subsequent LDS editions until 1879). Basis of 1st European edition, and of RLDS 3rd edition (along with P MS and 1892 comparisons).

1840 3rd edition of the Book of Mormon (Nauvoo, Illinois: E. Robinson & D. C. Smith, publishers/ Cincinnati: Shepard & Stearns, printers, Oct 1840) = American Stereotype Edition; 2nd impression 1841; 3rd impression 1842. Prepared from 2nd edition corrected by J. Smith & E. Robinson (compared

with O MS & 1830 edition). Basis of the 1858 Wright/ Brook/ Huntley edition--in turn the basis of the RLDS 1st edition.

1841 1st European edition of the Book of Mormon (Liverpool: B. Young, H. C. Kimball, and P. P. Pratt, publishers/ J. Tomkins, printer, Feb 1841); based on 1837 ed.; cited mainly when varying from 1837 or 1852 eds.

1849 2nd European edition of the Book of Mormon, LDS (Liverpool: O. Pratt, publisher/ Richard James, printer, May 1849); reset, but based on 1841 ed., and was the basis of the 1852 stereotype ed.; not consulted herein.

1852 3rd European edition of the Book of Mormon, LDS/ 1st stereotype edition (Liverpool: F. D. Richards, publisher/ London: William Bowden, printer, Apr 1852); revised and stereotyped [based on the 1849 ed., with some restoration from the 1840 ed.]; paragraph numbers added; two impressions in 1852, the second adding "Moroni" on the title page (deleted in 4th and later impressions, 1854-1870).

1858 Wright/Brook/Huntley edition of the Book of Mormon (N.Y.: James O. Wright, Nov 1858/ca. 1861); 1st commercial edition; introduction by Zadoc Brook in later printing (second impression by Brook and Russell Huntley ca. 1861, "Brook-Huntley Edition"); based on 1840 ed.; used by most RLDS between 1862 and 1874, and is the source for the 1874 RLDS ed.; not consulted herein.

1869 Deseret Alphabet edition of the Book of Mormon, for Deseret University (N.Y.: Russell Bros., 1869); phonetic transliteration by Orson Pratt, President, Deseret University [consulted herein only rarely].

1879 7th European edition of the Book of Mormon, LDS/ 1st electrotype edition, with references, chapters, and verses by LDS Church Historian Orson Pratt (Liverpool: W. Budge, 1879) = 6th American edition, from duplicate plates (SLC: Deseret News, 1879). Changes marked by Pratt in an 1874 impression of the 1871 American Subedition of the 1852 English Stereotype ed. (via the 1866, 6th European ed.).

1905 1st Chicago edition of the Book of Mormon, LDS (Chicago: Northern States Mission, LDS Church, publisher/ Henry C. Etten & Co., printer, 1905); based on 6th American edition/ 7th European (1st electrotype) edition; eleven impressions through 1919/1920; not consulted herein.

1911 2nd ["5th"] Chicago edition, large-type edition, of the Book of Mormon, LDS (Chicago: Northern States Mission, LDS Church, publisher/ Henry C. Etten & Co., printer, Sept 1911); based on the 9th electrotype edition (Liverpool: Charles W. Penrose, 1909) [= 1st Chicago edition (1905)], and, hence, on the 6th American/7th European edition (1879); copy used by Talmage Committee as the basis for most of the the April 1920 edition corrections = 1911TCC, although additional textual changes continued into June (changes approved by First Presidency July 16, 1920).

1920 Hammond, Indiana edition of the Book of Mormon, LDS (Hammond, Indiana, April 1920); James Talmage Committee Copy of 1911 ed. contains nearly all changes adopted; dates introduced, along with new references, double columns, etc. (BYU Library/ Special Collections) = TCC.

1957|1976 printing, with some editing, of the 1920 edition of the Book of Mormon, LDS (SLC: Deseret Book Co., 1957|1976).

1981 Salt Lake City edition of the Book of Mormon, LDS (typeset by Cambridge Univ. Press|printed and bound by University Press, Inc., Winchester, Massachusetts, 1981); based on O MS & P MS, though with the textual changes of the 1840 and 1920 editions included (the Scriptures Publications Committee oversaw the entire effort); changes made were based directly on the textual evaluations found in Stanley Larson's master's thesis).

1982 printing, with some corrections, of the 1981 edition of the Book of Mormon, LDS.

1874 RLDS 1874; 1st RLDS edition of the Book of Mormon (Plano, Illinois, 1874/ later printings at Lamoni, Iowa, from 1881, including the 1892 large-print edition through 1908, and 1916); stereotyped--based on 1858/1861 Wright/ Brook/ Huntley ed., which was in turn based on the 1840 ed. [cited mainly when differing from RLDS 1908, or when otherwise significant].

1892 RLDS 1892; 2nd RLDS edition, large-print edition, of the Book of Mormon (Lamoni, Iowa, 1892); copy marked by the Reversification Committee to prepare the 3rd RLDS edition; not consulted herein.

1908 RLDS 1908; 3rd RLDS edition of the Book of Mormon (Lamoni, Iowa, 1908); based on 1892 and 1837 eds., and corrected P MS; the "Authorized Version" [not to be confused with the 12th printing in 1908 of the 1892 large-print format of the RLDS 1874 edition--nor indeed with the 13th printing of the 1908 ed. in 1916].

1953 RLDS 1953; 1908 Authorized Version Book of Mormon reset, with footnotes and light editing of text by the RLDS Board of Publication (Independence, Mo: Herald House, 1953) [cited mainly when it departs from 1908 ed.].

1966 RLDS 1966; 4th RLDS edition of the Book of Mormon (Independence, Mo: Herald House/ RLDS Board of Publication, Mar 1966 ["Authorized Edition" until denied approval by RLDS Conference April 1966]/ N.Y.: Family Library - Pyramid Books, 1973); the variant readings of this edition are too extensive to be noted herein.

Biblical and Other Texts

1828 The Holy Bible, KJV with Apocrypha (Cooperstown, N.Y.: H. & E. Phinney, 1828); Phinney stereotype edition; purchased by Oliver Cowdery on Oct 8, 1829, at E. B. Grandin's Bookstore in Palmyra, NY (Joseph Smith Jr then in Harmony, Pa)--currently in RLDS Archives.

1979 The Holy Bible, LDS KJV (Cambridge: Cambridge Univ. Press, 1979).

ANET Ancient Near Eastern Texts, ed., James B. Pritchard (Princeton, 1950/1955 /1969).

AST Aquila-Symmachus-Theodotion ("the Three") variant readings in 2nd century A. D. Greek revisions of LXX; known especially from fragments of Origen's Hexapla and the Syro-Hexapla.

BHS Biblia Hebraica Stuttgartensia, eds., K. Elliger & W. Rudolph.

HUB Hebrew University Bible, ed., M. H. Goshen-Gottstein (1975-).

JPSA — The Holy Scriptures According to the Massoretic Text, 2 vols (Phila.: Jewish Publication Society of America, 1955); see also NJPS.

KJ|KJV — King James Version of Holy Bible, 1st ed. ["He edition" Ruth 3:15] (London: R. Barker, 1611/reprinted, Oxford Univ., 1833/ London: G. Rainbird, 1965/ Cleveland: World Publ., 1965/ with reduced, roman type, Nashville: Thomas Nelson, 1902/1982/ Oxford, 1911); 2nd ed. ["She edition"] (1611); 3rd ed. by G. Hadley, J. Mead, J. Bois, & S. Ward (Cambridge Univ., 1628/1629); 4th ed. (Cambridge Univ., 1638); 5th ed. by F. S. Paris (Cambridge Univ., 1762); 6th ed. by B. Blayney (Oxford, 1769), used in current form for all footnoted quotations, unless otherwise indicated (archaisms & marginal notes specified); the Apocrypha was first omitted from some editions in 1782-1783, and 1826--which soon became normal within Protestantism.

LDS — Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints.

LXX — Septuagint Greek translation of Bible, from the Egyptian recension of the Hebrew text and other, later sources (3rd cent. B.C.- , in its original Old Greek form--which must be reconstructed via textual criticism).

LXX^{A} — LXX Codex Alexandrinus; other uncial codices likewise: LXX^{B} = Codex Vaticanus; LXX^{S} = Codex Sinaiticus, etc.

LXX^{LUC} — Septuagint in Lucianic recension (from Old Palestinian recension).

MT — Massoretic Text; traditional consonantal Hebrew text, from the Babylonian recension (vocalization notations added 8th-9th cents. A.D.).

NEB — New English Bible with Apocrypha (Oxford & Cambridge University Presses, 1970/ Oxford Study Edition, 1976).

NJPS — New Jewish Publication Society of America translation of Hebrew Bible, TANAKH (Phila., 1985); Torah, 1st ed. (Phila., 1962); 2nd ed. (1967); The Prophets--Neviim (1978); The Writings--Kethubim (1982).

Q — Qumran (Hebrew & Aramaic) texts; $1QIs^{a}$, etc. (3rd cent. B.C. - 1st cent. A.D.), using cave number at Qumran, and the standard designation of each fragment, as in J. A. Fitzmyer, The Dead Sea Scrolls: Major Publications and Tools for Study, SBL Sources for Biblical Study 8 (Scholars Press, 1975/1977).

RLDS — Reorganized Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints.

Syp — Syropalestinian (West Aramaic-Melkite) texts.

Syr — Syriac (West Aramaic-Peshitta) texts.

Targum — Targum Pseudo-Jonathan (West Aramaic-Jewish translation), following sigla in Sperber, The Bible in Aramaic, III (Leiden: Brill, 1962).

TB — Talmud Babli (Babylonian Talmud), listed by tractate and folio page, as well as by chapter and mishnah.

TJ — Talmud Yerushalmi (Jerusalem Talmud), listed usually by tractate and page.

UBS^3	Aland, K., et al., eds., The Greek New Testament, corrected 3rd ed. (United Bible Societies, 1975/1983).

Other Sigla

c	corrector (superscripted).
ca	circa, "about"--estimated, relative dates, which should not be considered absolute.
cf	compare.
cj	conjectural emendation of text.
E	epistle.
H	heading.
N1ST	narrative in 1st person singular.
N3RD	narrative in 3rd person singular.
OED	Oxford English Dictionary (1933)
passim	characteristic throughout.
pl	plural.
S	speaker/direct speech.
sgl	singular.
sp	spelling in question, or clearly in error.
TCC	1911 Talmage Committee Copy corrections marked for 1920 edition of Book of Mormon.
typo	typographical error in printed edition.
var(r)	variant reading(s) in manuscripts.
?	manuscript reading in question.
¶	paragraph marker (1830 through 1852 editions, and RLDS 1874 and 1908 editions until 1953, though with some modifications).
[[1-588]]	page numbers of 1830 edition inserted into text in double brackets.
[...]^f	corrected readings of good or improved quality (O^c, P^c, or editions) bracketed, and footnoted.
(...)	parallel material not found in KJV, or transposed from KJV text (not normally footnoted) in parentheses.
* § @ #	chronological apparatus designated by these boldface symbols in the text.

~	transposition of words in KJV (tilde between words).
bold	boldface type used to footnote readings from text, manuscript, or editions.
<u>....</u>	underlining = italics in original or recent KJV (1611-), and of foreign words from Hebrew and Greek texts of Bible, etc. (exceptions noted)
|	caesura indicates approximate point of division of numbered and unnumbered pages & fragments in Original Manuscript (see FARMS' "Original Manuscript Register").
||	caesurae indicate parallelism of texts (in footnotes).
00 00:00	book, chapter, and verse of computerized Book of Mormon (see Standard Book Code Index, below).

STANDARD BOOK CODE INDEX:

00	Title Page (Moroni)
01	I Nephi
02	II Nephi
03	Jacob
04	Enos
05	Jarom
06	Omni
07	Words of Mormon
08	Mosiah
09	Alma
10	Helaman
11	III Nephi
12	IV Nephi
13	Mormon
14	Ether
15	Moroni

Dedicated to the Memory of

BRIGHAM H. ROBERTS

(1857 - 1933)

. . . the Book of Mormon must submit to every test, literary criticism with the rest. Indeed, it must submit to every analysis and examination. It must submit to historical tests, to the tests of archaeological research and also to the higher criticism. . . , the world has a right to test it to the uttermost in every possible way.

. . . Lower Criticism concerns itself with the integrity or character of particular passages or texts, and is sometimes called "Textual Criticism."

B. H. Roberts, Improvement Era, 14:667-668.

0 00:01 a MORONI:H [[I]] THE

BOOK OF MORMON[1]

0 00:01 b MORONI:H AN ACCOUNT
WRITTEN BY THE HAND OF MORMON[2]

0 00:01 c MORONI:H UPON PLATES
TAKEN FROM THE PLATES OF NEPHI

0 00:02 MORONI:H ¶ WHEREFORE IT IS AN ABRIDGMENT
OF THE RECORD OF THE PEOPLE OF NEPHI
AND ALSO OF THE LAMANITES

0 00:03 MORONI:H WRITTEN TO THE LAMANITES[3]
WHICH ARE A REMNANT OF THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL[4]
AND ALSO TO JEW AND GENTILE[5]

0 00:04 MORONI:H WRITTEN BY WAY OF COMMANDMENT
AND ALSO BY THE SPIRIT OF PROPHESY[6]
AND OF REVELATION

0 00:05 MORONI:H WRITTEN AND SEALED[7]
AND HID UP[8] UNTO THE LORD
THAT THEY MIGHT NOT BE DESTROYED

0 00:06 MORONI:H TO COME FORTH BY THE GIFT AND POWER OF GOD
UNTO THE INTERPRETATION THEREOF

0 00:07 a MORONI:H SEALED UP[9] BY THE HAND OF MORONI

---

1. Joseph Smith: "[T]he title page of the Book of Mormon...was taken from the very last leaf, on the left hand side of the collection or book of plates" (Times & Seasons, III:943; HC, I:71; TPJS, p. 7). Title Page first published by E. B. Grandin in Wayne Sentinel, 26 June 1829 (Palmyra, N.Y.), p. 3 (and again in the same newspaper 26 March 1830). Earliest extant manuscript copies are on the Federal Copyright forms, 11 June 1829 (C MSS 1 & 2).

2. See below at I Ne 1:3.

3. **written to the Lamanites** C1 P 1830 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; not in C2.

4. ||vs 9, I Ne 10:14||Isa 46:3, "remnant of the house of Israel"

5. cf Acts 14:5, Rom 2:9-10, 3:9, 9:24, I Cor 10:32, 12:13.

6. prophesy C1&2 P 1830 (OED archaic & Webster's 1828 attest); prophecy 1837 1840 1841 1920 1981, RLDS 1874 1908 = Wayne Sentinel, 26 June 1829, p. 3 (OED preferred); cf Rev 19:10, "the spirit of prophecy"; Eph 1:17, "spirit of wisdom and revelation" (||Wisdom of Solomon 7:7); Alma 36:17.

7. up P C3 1830 1837 1840 1852 1879 1920 1981, RLDS 1874 1908; not in C1&2, Wayne Sentinel; cf I Ne 14:26, Isa 29:11 (||II Ne 27:10-11,15), Dan 12:4,9.

8. up C1&2 P 1830 1837 1840 1852 1879 1920 1981, RLDS 1874, Wayne Sentinel; not in RLDS 1908; cf II Esdras 12:37 (IV Ezra), II Macc 2:5,7.

9. up C1&2; not in P C3 1830 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; ||I Ne 14:26.

AND HID UP UNTO THE LORD
0 00:07 b MORONI:H TO COME FORTH IN DUE TIME[10]
BY THE WAY OF GENTILE
0 00:07 c MORONI:H THE INTERPRETATION THEREOF BY THE GIFT OF GOD
0 00:08 a MORONI:H AN ABRIDGMENT TAKEN FROM THE BOOK OF ETHER ¶ ALSO
WHICH IS A RECORD OF THE PEOPLE OF JARED
0 00:08 b MORONI:H WHICH WERE SCATTERED
AT THE TIME THE LORD CONFOUNDED
THE LANGUAGE OF THE PEOPLE
0 00:08 c MORONI:H WHEN THEY WERE BUILDING A TOWER TO GET TO HEAVEN[11]
0 00:09 a MORONI:H WHICH IS TO SHEW
UNTO THE REMNANT OF THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL
0 00:09 b MORONI:H HOW[12] GREAT THINGS THE LORD HATH DONE
FOR THEIR FATHERS
0 00:10 MORONI:H AND THAT THEY MAY KNOW THE COVENANTS OF THE LORD
THAT THEY ARE NOT CAST OFF FOREVER[13]
0 00:11 a MORONI:H AND ALSO TO THE CONVINCING OF THE JEW AND GENTILE
THAT JESUS IS THE CHRIST
0 00:11 b MORONI:H THE ETERNAL GOD[14]
MANIFESTING HIMSELF UNTO ALL NATIONS[15]
0 00:12 MORONI:H AND NOW IF THERE BE FAULT
IT BE THE MISTAKE[16] OF MEN
0 00:13 a MORONI:H WHEREFORE CONDEMN NOT THE THINGS OF GOD
0 00:13 b MORONI:H THAT YE MAY BE FOUND SPOTLESS[17]
AT THE JUDGMENT SEAT OF CHRIST[18]
*[MORONI][19]

---

10. **by the way of** C1&2 P 1830 thru 1879 1911TCC, RLDS 1874 1908; **by way of the** 1920 1981 (Talmage Committee Copy added pl **Gentiles**, but 1920 has sgl).

11. cf Gen 11:9, "the LORD did there confound the language"

12. **how** C1&2 P 1830; **what** 1837 1840 1852 1879 1911 1920 1981, RLDS 1874 1908; cf I Sam 12:24||I Ne 7:11||Mk 5:19.

13. cf Ps 44:23, 74:1, 77:7, Lam 3:31, I Chron 28:9; **forever** C1&2 P 1830 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1874; **for ever** RLDS 1908.

14. ||II Ne 26:12||Dt 33:27, "the eternal God"; cf I Ne 11:32.

15. ||I Ne 13:42||Dt 4:19, "unto all nations"; cf Mat 24:14.

16. **be fault it be the mistake** C1&2 P 1830; **are faults they are the mistakes** 1837 thru 1981, RLDS 1908; cf Morm 8:12,17, 9:31.

17. ||II Pt 3:14, "that ye may be found of him in peace, without spot, and blameless."

18. ||Rom 14:10, II Cor 5:10, "before the judgment seat of Christ."

19. **Moroni** 1840 1852 (2nd & 3rd impressions), 1858, 1869, RLDS 1874; not in C1&2 P 1830 1837 1841 1879 1911 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; cf Moroni 10:1-2.

*ca **410** A.D.

1 00:00 [THE BOOK OF MORMON][20] [[5]]
1 00:01 a NEPHI:H THE [FIRST][21] BOOK OF NEPHI
HIS REIGN AND MINISTRY [CHAPTER I][22]
1 00:02 a NEPHI:H ¶ AN ACCOUNT OF LEHI AND HIS WIFE SARIAH
AND HIS FOUR SONS
BEING CALLED BEGINNING AT THE ELDEST
LAMAN LEMUEL SAM AND NEPHI
1 00:03 a NEPHI:H THE LORD WARNS LEHI TO DEPART
OUT OF THE LAND OF JERUSALEM
1 00:03 b NEPHI:H BECAUSE HE PROPHESIETH UNTO THE PEOPLE
CONCERNING THEIR INIQUITY
AND THEY SEEK TO DESTROY HIS LIFE
1 00:03 c NEPHI:H HE TAKETH THREE DAYS JOURNEY INTO THE WILDERNESS
WITH HIS FAMILY
1 00:04 a NEPHI:H NEPHI TAKETH HIS BRETHREN
AND RETURNS[23] TO THE LAND OF JERUSALEM
AFTER THE RECORD OF THE JEWS
1 00:04 b NEPHI:H THE ACCOUNT OF THEIR SUFFERINGS
THEY TAKE THE DAUGHTERS OF ISHMAEL TO WIFE
THEY TAKE THEIR FAMILIES
AND DEPART INTO THE WILDERNESS
1 00:05 a NEPHI:H THEIR SUFFERINGS AND AFFLICTIONS IN THE WILDERNESS
THE COURSE[24] OF THEIR TRAVELS
1 00:05 b NEPHI:H THEY COME TO THE LARGE WATERS
NEPHIS BRETHREN REBELLETH[25] AGAINST HIM
1 00:05 c NEPHI:H HE CONFOUNDETH THEM AND BUILDETH A SHIP
THEY CALL THE [THE NAME OF THE][26] PLACE BOUNTIFUL
1 00:06 a NEPHI:H THEY CROSS THE LARGE WATERS
INTO THE PROMISED LAND &c
1 00:06 b NEPHI:H THIS IS ACCORDING TO THE ACCOUNT OF NEPHI
OR IN OTHER WORDS I NEPHI WROTE THIS RECORD

---

20. **The Book of Mormon** 1852 1879 1911 1920, RLDS 1874 1908; not in P 1830 1837 1840 1841 1981.

21. first P^C 1830 1837 1840 1852 1879 1911 1920 1981, RLDS 1874 1908; not in P.

22. Chapter 1st P^C (after Nephi); CHAPTER I 1830 1840 1852, RLDS 1874 1908; CHAPTER 1 1837 typo; CHAPTER 1 inserted following heading 1879 1920 1981.

23. returns P 1830 thru 1911TCC, RLDS 1874 1908; returneth 1920 1981.

24. course 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908; cours P (sp).

25. rebelleth P 1830 thru 1911TCC, RLDS 1874 1908; rebel 1920 1981.

26. the name of 1840 1981, RLDS 1874; not in P 1830 1837 1841 1852 1879 1911 1920, RLDS 1908.

1 01:01 a NEPHI:N1ST ¶ I NEPHI HAVING BEEN BORN OF GOODLY PARENTS[27]
THEREFORE I WAS TAUGHT SOMEWHAT
IN ALL THE LEARNING OF MY FATHER[28]
1 01:01 b NEPHI:N1ST AND HAVING SEEN MANY AFFLICTIONS
IN THE COURSE OF MY DAYS
NEVERTHELESS
HAVING BEEN HIGHLY FAVORED OF THE LORD[29]
1 01:01 c NEPHI:N1ST IN ALL MY DAYS
YEA HAVING HAD A GREAT KNOWLEDGE OF THE GOODNESS
1 01:01 d NEPHI:N1ST AND THE[30] MYSTERIES OF GOD[31]
THEREFORE
I MAKE A RECORD OF MY PROCEEDINGS IN MY DAYS
1 01:02 a NEPHI:N1ST YEA I MAKE A RECORD IN THE LANGUAGE OF MY FATHER
WHICH CONSISTS OF THE LEARNING OF THE JEWS
1 01:02 b NEPHI:N1ST AND THE LANGUAGE OF THE EGYPTIANS[32]
1 01:03 a NEPHI:N1ST AND I KNOW THAT THE RECORD WHICH I MAKE
TO BE[33] TRUE[34]
1 01:03 b NEPHI:N1ST AND I MAKE IT WITH MINE OWN HAND[35]
AND I MAKE IT ACCORDING TO MY KNOWLEDGE
1 01:04 a NEPHI:N1ST ¶ FOR IT CAME TO PASS[36]
IN THE *COMMENCEMENT OF THE [FIRST YEAR
1 01:04 b NEPHI:N1ST OF THE][37] REIGN OF ZEDEKIAH KING OF JUDAH
MY FATHER LEHI HAVING DWELT AT JERUSALEM
1 01:04 c NEPHI:N1ST IN ALL HIS DAYS

---

27. cf Ps 16:6, Jer 3:19, "goodly heritage" (KJ marg rdg: "an heritage of glory," "...beauty").

28. cf Enos 1, Mosiah 9:1, Alma 5:3.

29. ||Lk 1:28, "highly favoured, the Lord is with thee"; **favored** P 1830 1837 1840 1841 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; **favoured** 1852 1879.

30. **the** P 1830 1837 1840 1852 1879 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; deleted 1911TCC typo.

31. ||I Cor 4:1, "the mysteries of God"; cf Rev 10:7.

32. cf Acts 7:22, "Moses was learned in all the wisdom of the Egyptians."

33. to be P 1830; is P^{C} 1837 1840 1852 1879 1920 1981, RLDS 1874 1908.

34. ||III Ne 5:18; cf Jn 8:14, "my record is true"; 19:35, 21:24; III Jn 12, "and ye know that our record is true."

35. ||I Cor 16:21, Gal 6:11, II Thess 3:17, Phlm 19, "with mine own hand"; cf Book of Abraham, explanatory heading, "with his own hand"; Judg 7:2, I Sam 25:33.

36. **it came to pass** (1398 times in BofM/ 388 in OT/ 65 in NT); cf 14:1.

37. first year of the P^{C} 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1874 1908; not in P; cf II Ki 24:17-8.

*accession 10 Nisan (22 April) 597 B.C.

AND IN THAT SAME YEAR THERE CAME MANY PROPHETS[38]
1 01:04 d NEPHI:N1ST PROPHESYING UNTO THE PEOPLE THAT THEY MUST REPENT
OR THE[39] GREAT CITY JERUSALEM MUST BE DESTROYED
1 01:05 a NEPHI:N1ST [[6]] WHEREFORE IT CAME TO PASS
THAT MY FATHER LEHI
AS HE WENT FORTH
PRAYED UNTO THE LORD
1 01:05 b NEPHI:N1ST YEA EVEN WITH ALL HIS HEART
IN BEHALF OF HIS PEOPLE
1 01:06 a NEPHI:N1ST ¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS AS HE PRAYED UNTO THE LORD[40]
THERE CAME A PILLAR OF FIRE
1 01:06 b NEPHI:N1ST AND DWELT UPON A ROCK BEFORE HIM
AND HE SAW AND HEARD MUCH
1 01:06 c NEPHI:N1ST AND BECAUSE OF THE THINGS WHICH HE SAW AND HEARD
HE DID QUAKE AND TREMBLE EXCEEDINGLY
1 01:07 a NEPHI:N1ST ¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS
THAT HE RETURNED TO HIS OWN HOUSE AT JERUSALEM
AND HE CAST HIMSELF UPON HIS BED
1 01:07 b NEPHI:N1ST BEING OVERCOME WITH THE SPIRIT
AND THE THINGS WHICH HE HAD SEEN[41]
1 01:08 a NEPHI:N1ST AND BEING THUS OVERCOME WITH THE SPIRIT[42]
HE WAS CARRIED AWAY IN A VISION[43]
1 01:08 b NEPHI:N1ST EVEN THAT HE SAW THE HEAVENS OPEN
AND HE THOUGHT HE SAW GOD SITTING UPON HIS THRONE
1 01:08 c NEPHI:N1ST SURROUNDED WITH NUMBERLESS CONCOURSES OF ANGELS[44]
IN THE ATTITUDE OF SINGING AND PRAISING THEIR GOD
1 01:09 a NEPHI:N1ST ¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS
THAT HE SAW ONE[45] DESCENDING

---

38. Lehi's contemporaries as prophets included Nahum, Habakkuk, Zephaniah, Jeremiah, Ezekiel, Uriah ben Shemaiah (Jer 26:20-23), Ben-Yohanan ben Igdaliah (Jer 35:4 LXX), the prophetess Huldah (II Ki 22:14-19), and probably others (II Chron 36:15-6; cf Dan 1:1, Zech 1:7, Mat 21:36).

39. that P; the P^{C} 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908.

40. cf Ex 13:21, I Enoch 14:22; I Ne 1||Rev 10:1 (pillars of fire),2 (book),7 (mystery of God),11 (prophesy), in an angelic vision; Dan 7:9-10, Rev 5:11-12, 7:11-12.

41. ||Lk 9:36, "those things which they had seen."

42. cf Ezk 11:24, 37:1, Acts 8:39, Rev 17:3.

43. cf Ezk 1:1, Mt 3:16, Mk 1:10, Lk 3:21, Jn 1:51, Acts 7:56, Rev 19:11; Testament of Levi 18:6, 1QS 9:11, 11QMelch 18.

44. cf I Ki 22:19, "I saw the LORD sitting on his throne, and all the host of heaven standing by him on his right hand and on his left"; I Ne 1:14, II Ne 16:1,3||Isa 6:1,3; III Ne 17:24, 19:13-14; Lk 2:13, Rev 5:7,11; Ecclus 1:8.

45. one P 1830 1837 1840 1879 1920, RLDS 1874 1908; One 1981.

OUT OF THE MIDST OF HEAVEN[46]
1 01:09 b NEPHI:N1ST AND HE BEHELD THAT
HIS LUSTER[47] WAS ABOVE THAT OF THE SUN AT NOON DAY
1 01:10 a NEPHI:N1ST AND HE ALSO SAW TWELVE OTHERS FOLLOWING HIM
1 01:10 b NEPHI:N1ST AND THEIR BRIGHTNESS DID EXCEED
THAT OF THE STARS IN THE FIRMAMENT[48]
1 01:11 a NEPHI:N1ST AND THEY CAME DOWN
AND WENT FORTH UPON THE FACE OF THE EARTH
AND THE FIRST CAME AND STOOD BEFORE MY FATHER
1 01:11 b NEPHI:N1ST AND GAVE UNTO HIM A BOOK[49]
AND BADE HIM THAT HE SHOULD READ[50]
1 01:12 a NEPHI:N1ST ¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS THAT AS HE READ
HE WAS FILLED WITH THE SPIRIT OF THE LORD[51]
1 01:13 a NEPHI:N1ST AND HE READ SAYING
1 01:13 b LEHI.:S WO WO UNTO JERUSALEM
FOR I HAVE SEEN THINE ABOMINATIONS
1 01:13 c NEPHI:N1ST YEA AND MANY THINGS DID MY FATHER READ
CONCERNING JERUSALEM
THAT IT SHOULD BE DESTROYED
1 01:13 d NEPHI:N1ST AND THE INHABITANTS THEREOF
MANY SHOULD PERISH BY THE SWORD
1 01:13 e NEPHI:N1ST AND MANY SHOULD BE CARRIED AWAY CAPTIVE
INTO BABYLON[52]
1 01:14 a NEPHI:N1ST ¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS THAT
WHEN MY FATHER HAD READ
1 01:14 b NEPHI:N1ST AND SAW[53] MANY GREAT AND MARVELOUS[54] THINGS
HE DID EXCLAIM MANY THINGS UNTO THE LORD SUCH AS
1 01:14 c LEHI.:S GREAT AND MARVELOUS[55] ARE THY WORKS
O LORD GOD ALMIGHTY[56]

---

46. cf I Thess 4:16.

47. **luster** P 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; **lustre** 1830 thru 1911TCC, RLDS 1874.

48. cf Dan 12:3, Mat 13:43, Rev 12:1.

49. cf Ezk 2:9-10, Rev 5:1, 10:2.

50. should read P 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908; it P^c; cf Alma 56:48.

51. ||Eph 5:18, "filled with the Spirit"; cf Ex 28:3.

52. ||10:13b||Jer 39:9; cf Jer 13:19, 27:3-22, 29:7-14, II Chron 36:12-3.

53. **saw** P 1830 1837 1840 1852 1879 1911TCC, RLDS 1908; **seen** 1920 1981.

54. **marvelous** P 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; **marvellous** 1830 1837 1840 1852 1879 1911TCC, RLDS 1874 (KJ style).

55. **marvelous** P 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; **marvellous** 1830 1837 1840 1852 1879 1911TCC, RLDS 1874 (passim).

56. ||Rev 15:3, "Great and marvellous are thy works, Lord God Almighty"; cf vs 8, II Ne 9:46, III Ne 17:24, 19:13-14; Tobit 13:7; I Enoch 39:12-13.

1 01:14 d LEHI.:S THY THRONE IS HIGH IN THE HEAVENS
AND THY POWER AND GOODNESS AND MERCY
1 01:14 e LEHI.:S IS[57] OVER ALL THE INHABITANTS OF THE EARTH[58]
AND BECAUSE THOU ART MERCIFUL
1 01:14 f LEHI.:S THOU WILT[59] NOT SUFFER THOSE WHO COME UNTO THEE
THAT THEY SHALL PERISH
1 01:15 a NEPHI:N1ST AND AFTER THIS MANNER WAS THE LANGUAGE OF MY FATHER
IN THE PRAISING OF HIS GOD
1 01:15 b NEPHI:N1ST FOR HIS SOUL DID REJOICE
AND HIS WHOLE HEART WAS FILLED
1 01:15 c NEPHI:N1ST BECAUSE OF THE THINGS WHICH HE HAD SEEN
YEA WHICH THE LORD HAD SHEWN[60] UNTO HIM
1 01:16 a NEPHI:N1ST AND NOW I NEPHI DO NOT MAKE A FULL ACCOUNT
OF THE THINGS WHICH MY FATHER HATH WRITTEN
1 01:16 b NEPHI:N1ST FOR HE HATH WRITTEN MANY THINGS
WHICH HE SAW IN VISIONS
[[7]] AND IN DREAMS
1 01:16 c NEPHI:N1ST AND HE ALSO HATH WRITTEN MANY THINGS
WHICH HE PROPHESIED AND SPAKE UNTO HIS CHILDREN
OF WHICH I SHALL NOT MAKE A FULL ACCOUNT
1 01:17 a NEPHI:N1ST BUT I SHALL MAKE AN ACCOUNT OF MY PROCEEDINGS
IN MY DAYS
BEHOLD
I MAKE AN ABRIDGMENT[61] OF THE RECORD OF MY FATHER
1 01:17 b NEPHI:N1ST UPON PLATES WHICH I HAVE MADE WITH MINE OWN HANDS
WHEREFORE AFTER THAT[62] I HAVE ABRIDGED
1 01:17 c NEPHI:N1ST THE RECORD OF MY FATHER
THEN WILL I MAKE AN ACCOUNT OF MINE OWN LIFE
1 01:18 a NEPHI:N1ST ¶ THEREFORE I WOULD THAT YE SHOULD KNOW THAT
AFTER THE LORD HAD SHEWN SO MANY MARVELOUS THINGS
1 01:18 b NEPHI:N1ST UNTO MY FATHER LEHI
YEA CONCERNING THE DESTRUCTION OF JERUSALEM
1 01:18 c NEPHI:N1ST BEHOLD HE WENT FORTH AMONG THE PEOPLE
AND BEGAN TO PROPHESY
1 01:18 d NEPHI:N1ST AND TO DECLARE UNTO THEM CONCERNING THE THINGS
WHICH HE HAD BOTH SEEN AND HEARD[63]

---

57. is P 1830; are P^{C} 1837 1840 1879 1911 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

58. ||Ps 33:14, Jer 25:29, "upon all the inhabitants of the earth"; cf vs 8, 5:18, Jer 25:30, Dan 4:35.

59. wilt P 1830 1837 1840 1852 1879 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; will 1911TCC.

60. shewn P 1830 1837 1840 1852 1879, RLDS 1908; shown 1911 1920 1981 (passim).

61. cf Title Page 2,8, Jacob 3:13, Words of Mormon 3,5, Hela 3:14, III Ne 5:8, 26:6, Mormon 5:9, Ether 15:33, II Macc 2:25-32.

62. after that I P 1830; after I 1837 1840 1879 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

63. ||I Jn 1:3, "That which we have seen and heard declare we unto you"; cf TP Sanhedrin 16.

1 01:19 a NEPHI:N1ST ¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS THAT THE JEWS DID MOCK HIM
BECAUSE OF THE THINGS WHICH HE TESTIFIED OF THEM
1 01:19 b NEPHI:N1ST FOR HE TRULY TESTIFIED OF THEIR WICKEDNESS
AND THEIR ABOMINATIONS
AND HE TESTIFIED
1 01:19 c NEPHI:N1ST THAT[64] THE THINGS WHICH HE SAW AND HEARD
AND ALSO THE THINGS WHICH HE READ IN THE BOOK
1 01:19 d NEPHI:N1ST MANIFESTED PLAINLY OF THE COMING OF A MESSIAH[65]
AND ALSO THE REDEMPTION OF THE WORLD
1 01:20 a NEPHI:N1ST ¶ AND WHEN THE JEWS HEARD THESE THINGS
THEY WERE ANGRY WITH HIM
YEA EVEN AS WITH THE PROPHETS OF OLD
1 01:20 b NEPHI:N1ST WHOM THEY HAD CAST OUT AND STONED AND SLAIN[66]
AND THEY ALSO SOUGHT HIS LIFE
1 01:20 c NEPHI:N1ST THAT THEY MIGHT TAKE IT AWAY
BUT BEHOLD I NEPHI WILL SHEW UNTO YOU
1 01:20 d NEPHI:N1ST THAT THE TENDER MERCIES[67] OF THE LORD
IS[68] OVER ALL THEM[69] WHOM HE HATH CHOSEN
BECAUSE OF THEIR FAITH[70]
1 01:20 e NEPHI:N1ST TO MAKE THEM MIGHTY
EVEN UNTO THE POWER OF DELIVERANCE
1 02:01 a NEPHI:N1ST ¶ FOR BEHOLD IT CAME TO PASS
THAT THE LORD SPAKE UNTO MY FATHER
1 02:01 b NEPHI:N1ST YEA EVEN IN A DREAM
AND SAYETH[71] UNTO HIM
1 02:01 c LORD.:S BLESSED ART THOU LEHI[72]
BECAUSE OF THE THINGS WHICH THOU HAST DONE
1 02:01 d LORD.:S AND BECAUSE THOU HAST BEEN FAITHFUL[73]
AND DECLARED UNTO THIS PEOPLE
1 02:01 e LORD.:S THE THINGS WHICH I COMMANDED THEE
BEHOLD THEY SEEK TO TAKE AWAY THY LIFE

---

64. **that** P 1830 1837 1840 1852 1879 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; **to** 1911TCC.

65. **Messiah** (32 BofM/ 2 OT/ 2 NT); cf 10:5, 12:18, II Ne 10:3, Dan 9:25-26, Jn 1:41, 4:25.

66. cf Jer 26:8-11, Mat 5:12, 23:31, Rom 11:3.

67. ||8:8, Pss 25:6, 40:11, Prov 12:10, "tender mercies"; Lk 1:78, Jas 5:11.

68. is P 1830; **are** P^{c} 1837 1840 1879 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

69. **them** P 1830; **those** P^{c} 1837 1840 1879 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

70. cf Jas 2:5, "Hath not God chosen the poor of this world rich in faith"; II Thess 2:13.

71. **sayeth** P 1830; **said** P^{c} 1837 1840 1879 1920 1981, RLDS 1908 (passim).

72. ||vs 19b.

73. ||Lk 19:17, "because thou hast been faithful"; cf Mat 25:21.

1 02:02 a NEPHI:N1ST ¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS
THAT THE LORD COMMANDED MY FATHER
EVEN IN A DREAM
1 02:02 b NEPHI:N1ST |THAT HE SHOULD TAKE HIS FAMILY[74]
AND DEPART INTO THE WILDERNESS
1 02:03 a NEPHI:N1ST AND IT CAME TO PASS
THAT HE WAS OBEDIENT UNTO THE WORD OF THE LORD
1 02:03 b NEPHI:N1ST WHEREFORE HE DID AS THE LORD COMMANDED HIM[75]
1 02:04 a NEPHI:N1ST ¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS
THAT HE *DEPARTED INTO THE WILDERNESS
AND HE LEFT HIS HOUSE
1 02:04 b NEPHI:N1ST AND THE LAND OF HIS INHERITANCE
AND HIS GOLD
AND HIS SILVER
1 02:04 c NEPHI:N1ST AND HIS PRECIOUS THINGS
AND TOOK NOTHING WITH HIM SAVE IT WERE HIS FAMILY
1 02:04 d NEPHI:N1ST AND PROVISIONS AND TENTS
AND HE[76] DEPARTED INTO THE WILDERNESS
1 02:05 a NEPHI:N1ST AND HE CAME DOWN[77] BY THE [[8]] BORDERS
NEAR THE SHORE[78] OF THE RED SEA
1 02:05 b NEPHI:N1ST AND HE TRAVELED[79] IN THE WILDERNESS
IN THE BORDERS WHICH WARE[79] NEARER THE RED SEA
AND HE DID TRAVEL IN THE WILDERNESS
1 02:05 c NEPHI:N1ST WITH HIS FAMILY
WHICH CONSISTED OF MY MOTHER SARIAH
1 02:05 d NEPHI:N1ST AND MY[80] ELDER BRETHREN
WHICH[81] WERE LAMAN LEMUEL AND SAM

---

74. cf Mt 2:13, "the angel of the Lord appeared to Joseph in a dream, saying, Arise, and take the young child and his mother, and flee into Egypt"; cf Ex 3:10.

75. ||Lv 8:4, Nm 27:22, "did as the LORD commanded him"||Dt 27:10, "obey the voice of the LORD thy God, and do his commandments"; cf Lv 16:34, Dt 30:32; I Ne 1:1 - 2:3 first published by A. Cole in The Reflector, 2 Jan 1830 (Palmyra, N.Y.), front page (pp. 5-7)--from pages of the forthcoming 1830 edition then in press.

76. he O P 1830, RLDS 1908; not in 1837 1840 1841 1852 1920 1981, RLDS 1874.

77. borders near the shores O; border near the shore O^C; borders near the shore P 1830 1837 1840 1841 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; cf I Ki 9:26, "on the shore of the Red sea, in the land of Edom."

78. traveled O P 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; travelled 1830 1837 1840 1841 1879 1911TCC, RLDS 1874 (passim).

79. ware P (OED archaic); were RLDS 1908; was 1830; are P^C 1837 1840 1920 1981.

80. brethren O P; brothers P^C 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908.

81. which P 1830; who P^C 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908 (passim).

*ca May 596 B.C.

1 02:06 a NEPHI:N1ST ¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS THAT
WHEN HE HAD TRAVELED THREE DAYS IN THE WILDERNESS[82]
1 02:06 b NEPHI:N1ST HE PITCHED HIS TENT
IN A VALLEY BESIDE[83] A RIVER OF WATER[84]
1 02:07 a NEPHI:N1ST AND IT CAME TO PASS
THAT HE BUILT AN ALTAR OF STONES
1 02:07 b NEPHI:N1ST AND HE MADE AN OFFERING UNTO THE LORD[85]
AND GAVE THANKS UNTO THE LORD OUR GOD[86]
1 02:08 a NEPHI:N1ST AND IT CAME TO PASS
THAT HE CALLED THE NAME OF THE RIVER LAMAN[87]
AND IT EMPTIED INTO THE RED[88] SEA
1 02:08 b NEPHI:N1ST AND THE VALLEY WAS IN THE BORDERS
NEAR THE MOUTH THEREOF
1 02:09 a NEPHI:N1ST ¶ AND WHEN MY FATHER SAW THAT
THE WATERS OF THE RIVER EMPTIED
1 02:09 b NEPHI:N1ST INTO THE FOUNTAIN OF THE RED SEA
HE SPAKE UNTO LAMAN SAYING
1 02:09 c LEHI.:S O THAT THOU MIGHTEST BE LIKE UNTO THIS RIVER
1 02:09 d LEHI.:S CONTINUALLY RUNNING
INTO THE FOUNTAIN OF[89] ALL RIGHTEOUSNESS[90]
1 02:10 a NEPHI:N1ST AND HE ALSO SPAKE UNTO LEMUEL SAYING[91]

---

82. ||Ex 15:22, "they went three days in the wilderness"; cf Ex 3:18, "let us go,.. three days' journey into the wilderness, that we may sacrifice to thee LORD our God"; Num 10:33.

83. **beside** O P 1830; **by the side of** P^{c} 1837 1840 1852 1879 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

84. ||Dt 10:7, Joel 1:20, "rivers of waters"; Ps 1:3, "rivers of water"; cf I Ne 8:13b.

85. ||5:9; cf Dt 27:5-7, "And there shalt thou build an altar of the LORD thy God of whole stones, an altar of stones: thou shalt not lift up any iron tool upon them...and thou shalt offer burnt offerings thereon unto the LORD thy God: And thou shalt offer peace offerings, and shalt eat there, and rejoice before the LORD thy God"||Josh 8:30-31; Ex 20:25, "an altar of stone."

86. ||Acts 27:35, "and gave thanks to God."

87. cf Gen 26:20-22, 28:19, 32:2, Ex 17:7, Nm 11:3,34, 21:3, II Sam 5:20, 6:8, Job 42:14.

88. **Red** P 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908; **Read** O (sp).

89. **the fountain of** O^{c} P 1830 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; not in O.

90. ||20:18||Isa 48:18, "O that thou hadst hearkened to my commandments! then had thy peace been as a river, and thy righteousness as the waves of the sea:"

91. **saying** O; not in P 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908.

1 02:10 b LEHI.:S O THAT THOU MIGHTEST BE LIKE UNTO THIS VALLEY[92]
1 02:10 c LEHI.:S FIRM AND STEADFAST AND IMMOVEABLE
IN KEEPING THE COMMANDMENTS OF THE LORD
1 02:11 a NEPHI:N1ST NOW THIS HE SPAKE
BECAUSE OF THE STIFFNECKEDNESS OF LAMAN AND LEMUEL
FOR BEHOLD THEY DID MURMUR IN MANY THINGS
1 02:11 b NEPHI:N1ST AGAINST THEIR FATHER[93]
BECAUSE THAT[94] HE WAS A VISIONARY MAN
1 02:11 c NEPHI:N1ST AND THAT HE[94] HAD LED THEM
OUT OF THE LAND OF JERUSALEM
TO LEAVE THE LAND OF THEIR INHERITANCE
AND THEIR GOLD
1 02:11 d NEPHI:N1ST AND THEIR SILVER
AND THEIR PRECIOUS THINGS
AND[95] TO PERISH IN THE WILDERNESS
1 02:11 e NEPHI:N1ST AND THIS THEY SAID HE HAD DONE
BECAUSE OF THE FOOLISH IMAGINATIONS OF HIS HEART[96]
1 02:12 a NEPHI:N1ST AND THUS LAMAN AND LEMUEL BEING THE ELDEST
DID MURMUR[97] AGAINST THEIR FATHER
1 02:12 b NEPHI:N1ST AND THEY DID MURMUR BECAUSE THEY KNEW NOT
THE DEALINGS OF THAT GOD WHO HAD CREATED THEM
1 02:13 a NEPHI:N1ST NEITHER DID THEY BELIEVE THAT JERUSALEM[98]
THAT GREAT CITY
COULD BE DESTROYED
1 02:13 b NEPHI:N1ST ACCORDING TO THE WORDS OF THE PROPHETS[99]
AND THEY WERE LIKE UNTO THE JEWS
1 02:13 c NEPHI:N1ST WHICH WERE AT JERUSALEM
WHICH SOUGHT TO TAKE AWAY THE LIFE OF MY FATHER
1 02:14 a NEPHI:N1ST ¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS
THAT MY FATHER DID SPEAK UNTO THEM
IN THE VALLEY OF LEMUEL WITH POWER

---

92. **firm and steadfast**||Hel 15:8, III Ne 6:14; **steadfast** (cf attempted 1911TCC) **and immoveable**||Mosiah 5:15, Alma 1:25||I Cor 15:58, "stedfast, unmoveable"; cf 3:21, Jer 49:4; **immoveable** O P 1830 1852 1879 1911TCC, RLDS 1874; **immovable** 1837 1840 1841 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

93. that O P 1830; not in 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908 (passim).

94. that he O P 1830; not in 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

95. and P 1830; not in 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

96. ||Jer 23:17, "the imagination of his own heart"; cf Gen 8:21, Jer 16:12, 18:12.

97. cf 5:2, Ex 15:24, 16:2-3, I Cor 10:10.

98. **that great city** = Jerusalem in BofM 10 times/ = Nineveh in Jona 3 times/ = Babylon in Rev 6 times, except Rev 21:10 = New Jerusalem.

99. cf Ex 8:13,31, 12:35, 32:28, Lv 10:7, II Ki 6:18.

1 02:14 b NEPHI:N1ST BEING FILLED WITH THE SPIRIT[100]
UNTIL THEIR FRAMES[101] DID SHAKE BEFORE HIM
AND HE DID CONFOUND THEM
1 02:14 c NEPHI:N1ST THAT THEY DURST NOT UTTER AGAINST HIM
WHEREFORE THEY DID DO[102] AS HE COMMANDED THEM[103]
1 02:15 a NEPHI:N1ST AND MY FATHER DWELT IN A TENT[104]
1 02:16 a NEPHI:N1ST ¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS
THAT I NEPHI BEING EXCEEDING YOUNG
NEVERTHELESS BEING LARGE IN STATURE[105]
1 02:16 b NEPHI:N1ST AND ALSO HAVING GREAT DESIRES
TO KNOW OF THE MYSTERIES OF GOD[106]
WHEREFORE I DID CRY UNTO THE LORD
1 02:16 c NEPHI:N1ST AND BEHOLD HE DID VISIT ME[107]
AND DID SOFTEN MY HEART
[[9]] THAT I DID BELIEVE ALL THE WORDS
1 02:16 d NEPHI:N1ST WHICH HAD BEEN SPOKEN BY MY FATHER
WHEREFORE I DID NOT REBEL AGAINST HIM
LIKE UNTO MY BROTHERS
1 02:17 a NEPHI:N1ST AND I SPAKE UNTO SAM
MAKING KNOWN UNTO HIM THE THINGS
WHICH THE LORD HAD MANIFESTED UNTO ME
1 02:17 b NEPHI:N1ST BY HIS HOLY SPIRIT
¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS THAT HE BELIEVED IN MY WORDS
1 02:18 a NEPHI:N1ST BUT BEHOLD
LAMAN AND LEMUEL WOULD NOT HEARKEN UNTO MY WORDS
AND BEING GRIEVED
1 02:18 b NEPHI:N1ST BECAUSE OF THE HARDNESS OF THEIR HEARTS[108]
I CRIED UNTO THE LORD FOR THEM
1 02:19 a NEPHI:N1ST ¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS

---

100. cf Eph 5:18-19, "be filled with the Spirit; Speaking"; cf I Ne 5:17, I Sam 10:6, Joel 2:28-29 (3:1-2 MT & LXX), Acts 4:8, 13:9.

101. cf Ps 103:14, "our frame" (some Cairo Geniza frags Heb pl "our frames").

102. do O P 1830; not in 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

103. ||vs 3b.

104. cf Ex 18:7; I Ne 2:4-15 first published by A. Cole in The Reflector, 13 Jan 1830 (Palmyra, N.Y.), front page (pp. 7-8)--from pages of the forthcoming 1st edition then in press.

105. cf Mormon 2:1, "notwithstanding I being young, was large in stature" (Mormon then being only fifteen!).

106. ||1:1d||I Cor 4:1, "the mysteries of God"; cf Col 2:2, Rev 10:7.

107. cf Gen 21:1, "the LORD visited Sarah"; 50:24, "God will surely visit you"; Jer 15:15, "visit me"; Zeph 2:7, Lk 7:16.

108. ||7:8||Mark 3:5, "being grieved for the hardness of their hearts."

THAT THE LORD SPAKE UNTO ME SAYING[109]
1 02:19 b LORD.:S BLESSED ART THOU NEPHI BECAUSE OF THY FAITH
1 02:19 c LORD.:S FOR THOU HAST SOUGHT ME DILIGENTLY[110]
WITH LOWLINESS OF HEART[111]
1 02:20 a LORD.:S AND INASMUCH AS YE SHALL KEEP MY COMMANDMENTS
YE SHALL PROSPER[112]
AND SHALL BE LED TO A LAND OF PROMISE[113]
1 02:20 b LORD.:S YEA EVEN A LAND WHICH I HAVE PREPARED FOR YOU[114]
1 02:20 c LORD.:S A LAND WHICH IS CHOICE[115] ABOVE ALL OTHER LANDS
1 02:21 a LORD.:S AND INASMUCH
AS THY BRETHREN SHALL REBEL AGAINST THEE
1 02:21 b LORD.:S THEY SHALL BE CUT OFF
FROM THE PRESENCE OF THE LORD[116]
1 02:22 a LORD.:S AND INASMUCH AS THOU SHALT KEEP MY COMMANDMENTS
1 02:22 b LORD.:S THOU SHALT BE MADE A RULER
AND A TEACHER OVER THY BRETHREN[117]
1 02:23 a LORD.:S FOR BEHOLD IN THAT DAY
THAT THEY SHALL REBEL AGAINST ME
I WILL CURSE THEM EVEN WITH A SORE CURSE
1 02:23 b LORD.:S AND THEY SHALL HAVE NO POWER OVER THY SEED
EXCEPT THEY SHALL |REBEL AGAINST ME ALSO
1 02:24 a LORD.:S AND IF IT SO BE THAT THEY REBEL AGAINST ME
THEY SHALL BE A SCOURGE UNTO THY SEED
1 02:24 b LORD.:S TO STIR THEM UP IN THE WAYS OF REMEMBRANCE[118]
1 03:01 a NEPHI:N1ST ¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS
THAT I NEPHI RETURNED FROM SPEAKING WITH THE LORD

---

109. ||vs 1.

110. cf Heb 11:6, "he is a rewarder of them that diligently seek him."

111. cf Eph 4:2, "with all lowliness and meekness"; Philip 2:3, "in lowliness of mind."

112. ||Dt 29:9, "Keep therefore the words of this covenant, and do them, that ye may prosper"; Josh 1:7, "observe to do all the law,..that thou mayest prosper"; cf Jn 15:10, "If ye keep my commandments, ye shall abide in my love"; Wisdom of Solomon 3:9.

113. cf 14:2; Heb 11:9, "By faith [Abraham] sojourned in the land of promise."

114. you O; you yea P 1830 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

115. choice O 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908; choiced P.

116. ||Lv 22:3, "that soul shall be cut off from my presence: I <u>am</u> the LORD"; cf 3:29, Gn 17:14, Lv 7:20-21,25, 20:17.

117. cf 16:37.

118. ||II Ne 5:25||II Pt 1:13, "to stir you up by putting <u>you</u> in remembrance"||3:1, "stir up your pure minds by way of remembrance"; cf II Tim 1:6.

TO THE TENT OF MY FATHER
1 03:02 a NEPHI:N1ST AND IT CAME TO PASS THAT HE SPAKE UNTO ME SAYING
1 03:02 b LEHI.:S BEHOLD I HAVE DREAMED A DREAM[119]
1 03:02 c LEHI.:S IN THE WHICH THE LORD HATH COMMANDED ME
THAT THOU
AND THY BRETHREN SHALL RETURN TO JERUSALEM
1 03:03 a LEHI.:S FOR BEHOLD LABAN HATH THE RECORD OF THE JEWS
AND ALSO A GENEALOGY OF MY[120] FOREFATHERS
1 03:03 b LEHI.:S AND THEY ARE ENGRAVEN UPON PLATES OF BRASS[121]
1 03:04 a LEHI.:S WHEREFORE THE LORD HATH COMMANDED ME
THAT THOU AND THY BROTHERS SHOULD GO
UNTO THE HOUSE OF LABAN
1 03:04 b LEHI.:S AND SEEK THE RECORDS
AND BRING THEM DOWN HITHER INTO THE WILDERNESS
1 03:05 a LEHI.:S AND NOW BEHOLD THY BROTHERS MURMUR SAYING
IT IS A HARD THING WHICH I HAVE REQUIRED OF THEM
1 03:05 b LEHI.:S BUT BEHOLD I HAVE NOT REQUIRED IT OF THEM
BUT IT IS A COMMANDMENT OF THE LORD
1 03:06 a LEHI.:S THEREFORE GO MY SON
AND THOU SHALT BE FAVOURED[122] OF THE LORD
BECAUSE THOU HAST NOT MURMURED
1 03:07 a NEPHI:N1ST ¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS
THAT I NEPHI SAID UNTO MY FATHER
1 03:07 b NEPHI:S I WILL GO AND DO THE THINGS
WHICH THE LORD HATH COMMANDED[123]
1 03:07 c NEPHI:S FOR I KNOW THAT THE LORD GIVETH NO COMMANDMENTS
UNTO THE [[10]] CHILDREN OF MEN
1 03:07 d NEPHI:S SAVE HE SHALL PREPARE A WAY[124] FOR THEM
THAT THEY MAY ACCOMPLISH THE THING
WHICH HE COMMANDETH THEM[125]

---

119. ||Gn 37:9, "Behold, I have dreamed a dream"; cf Gen 41:11,15, Dan 2:3, Joel 2:28 (3:1 MT & LXX) = Acts 2:17.

120. **my** O P 1830 1840 1981, RLDS 1874; **thy** P^{C} 1837 1852 1879 1911 1920, RLDS 1908.

121. cf I Ki 7:30, Ecclus 50:3, "plates of brass"; I Macc 14:27,48, "tables of brass"; I Enoch 5:4, "the tablets of the fathers"; I Ne 19:21, II Ne 4:2, III Ne 10:17, Gen 4:22; 11QTemple 34:1.

122. **favoured** O P 1852 1879 1911TCC; **favored** 1830 1837 1840 1841 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

123. ||Ex 16:16, "the thing which the LORD hath commanded"||Lv 17:2, Nm 30:1; **cf Tobit 5:1, Ecclus 3:22.**

124. cf Isa 40:3, 57:14, 62:10, Mal 3:1, Mt 3:3, 11:10, Mk 1:3, Lk 1:76, Jn 1:23; 1QS 8:14.

125. **the Lord...commandeth them**||17:3; cf Col 1:11; I Cor 10:13b, "God is faithful, who will not suffer you to be tempted above that ye are able; but will with temptation also make a way to escape, that ye may be able to bear it"; cf 9:6, Jacob 4:14, Ecclus 3:21-23.

1 03:08 a NEPHI:N1ST ¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS THAT
WHEN MY FATHER HAD HEARD THESE WORDS
1 03:08 b NEPHI:N1ST HE WAS EXCEEDING GLAD
FOR HE[126] KNEW THAT I HAD BEEN BLESSED OF THE LORD
1 03:09 a NEPHI:N1ST AND I NEPHI AND MY BRETHREN TOOK OUR JOURNEY
IN THE WILDERNESS[127] WITH OUR TENTS
1 03:09 b NEPHI:N1ST TO GO UP TO THE LAND OF JERUSALEM
1 03:10 a NEPHI:N1ST ¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS THAT
WHEN WE HAD GONE[128] UP TO THE LAND OF JERUSALEM
1 03:10 b NEPHI:N1ST I AND MY BRETHREN DID CONSULT ONE WITH ANOTHER
1 03:11 a NEPHI:N1ST AND WE CAST LOTS[129] WHICH OF US SHOULD GO
IN UNTO THE HOUSE OF LABAN
1 03:11 b NEPHI:N1ST AND IT CAME TO PASS THAT THE LOT FELL UPON LAMAN
AND LAMAN WENT IN UNTO THE HOUSE OF LABAN
1 03:11 c NEPHI:N1ST AND HE TALKED WITH HIM AS HE SAT IN HIS HOUSE
1 03:12 a NEPHI:N1ST AND HE DESIRED OF LABAN THE RECORDS
WHICH WERE ENGRAVEN UPON THE PLATES OF BRASS
1 03:12 b NEPHI:N1ST WHICH CONTAINED THE GENEALOGY OF MY FATHER
1 03:13 a NEPHI:N1ST ¶ AND BEHOLD IT CAME TO PASS THAT LABAN WAS ANGRY
AND THRUST HIM OUT FROM[130] HIS PRESENCE
1 03:13 b NEPHI:N1ST AND HE WOULD NOT THAT HE SHOULD HAVE THE RECORDS
WHEREFORE HE SAID UNTO HIM
1 03:13 c MISC.:S BEHOLD THOU ART A ROBBER
1 03:13 d MISC.:S AND I WILL SLAY THEE
1 03:14 a NEPHI:N1ST BUT LAMAN FLED OUT OF HIS PRESENCE
AND TOLD THE THINGS WHICH LABAN HAD DONE UNTO US
1 03:14 b NEPHI:N1ST AND WE BEGAN TO BE EXCEEDING SORROWFUL[131]
AND MY BRETHREN WERE ABOUT TO RETURN
UNTO MY FATHER IN THE WILDERNESS
1 03:15 a NEPHI:N1ST BUT BEHOLD I SAID UNTO THEM THAT
1 03:15 b NEPHI:S AS THE LORD LIVETH
AND AS WE LIVE[132]
1 03:15 c NEPHI:S WE WILL NOT GO DOWN UNTO OUR FATHER
IN THE WILDERNESS

---

126. ||Lk 23:8, "he was exceeding glad: for he"; cf Ps 21:6, Dan 6:23, Jona 4:6, Mat 5:12, "exceeding glad"; Mat 2:10.

127. ||Dt 2:1, "took our journey into the wilderness by the way of the Red sea"; Num 33:8, "journey in the wilderness."

128. gone O 1981; come P 1830 1837 1840 1920, RLDS 1908.

129. cf Josh 18:6,10, Judg 20:9, Esth 10:4, Acts 1:26; Lev 16:8.

130. from O P 1830 1837 1840 1852 1879 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; of 1911TCC.

131. cf Mat 26:22, "And they were exceeding sorrowful, and began"; 26:38, Mk 14:34; Ecclus 37:2.

132. ||4:33, 21:18, Alma 44:11 = oath formulary: "as the LORD liveth, and as..." (I Sam 20:3, 25:26, II Sam 15:21, II Ki 2:2,4,6, 4:30; cf Isa 49:18||I Ne 21:18 (Rom 14:11), Jer 38:16, and passim).

1 03:15 d NEPHI:S UNTIL WE HAVE ACCOMPLISHED THE THING
WHICH THE LORD HATH COMMANDED US
1 03:16 a NEPHI:S WHEREFORE LET US BE FAITHFUL
IN KEEPING THE COMMANDMENTS OF THE LORD
THEREFORE LET US GO DOWN
TO THE LAND OF OUR FATHERS INHERITANCE
1 03:16 b NEPHI:S FOR BEHOLD HE LEFT GOLD
AND SILVER
AND ALL MANNER OF RICHES
1 03:16 c NEPHI:S AND ALL THIS HE HATH DONE
BECAUSE OF THE COMMANDMENT[133] OF THE LORD
1 03:17 a NEPHI:S FOR HE KNOWING[134] THAT JERUSALEM MUST BE DESTROYED
BECAUSE OF THE WICKEDNESS OF THE PEOPLE
1 03:18 a NEPHI:S ¶ FOR BEHOLD
THEY HAVE REJECTED THE WORDS OF THE PROPHETS
WHEREFORE IF MY FATHER SHOULD DWELL IN THE LAND
1 03:18 b NEPHI:S AFTER THAT HE HATH BEEN COMMANDED
TO FLEE OUT OF THE LAND
1 03:18 c NEPHI:S BEHOLD HE WOULD ALSO PERISH
|WHEREFORE IT MUST NEEDS BE[135]
THAT HE FLEE OUT OF THE LAND
1 03:19 a NEPHI:S AND BEHOLD IT IS WISDOM IN GOD[136]
THAT WE SHOULD OBTAIN THESE RECORDS
1 03:19 b NEPHI:S THAT WE MIGHT[137] PRESERVE UNTO OUR CHILDREN
THE LANGUAGE OF OUR FATHERS
1 03:20 a NEPHI:S AND ALSO THAT WE MAY PRESERVE UNTO THEM THE WORDS
WHICH HAVE BEEN SPOKEN
BY THE MOUTH OF ALL THE HOLY PROPHETS
1 03:20 b NEPHI:S WHICH HAVE BEEN DELIVERED UNTO THEM[138]
BY THE SPIRIT AND POWER OF[139] GOD
1 03:20 c NEPHI:S SINCE THE WORLD BEGAN[140]
EVEN DOWN UNTO THIS PRESENT TIME[141]

---

133. **commandment** O; **commandments** P 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908; cf 4:34.

134. **knowing** O P 1830 1837 1841 1852, RLDS 1908; **knew** 1840 1879 1911 1920 1981, RLDS 1874.

135. ||Mat 18:7, "it must needs be"; "must needs be" (29 times in BofM/ twice in OT/ thrice in NT).

136. cf I Cor 1:21, "in the wisdom of God."

137. **might** O P 1830; **may** P^{c} 1837 1840 1879 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

138. ||II Pt 2:21, "delivered unto them."

139. ||Lk 1:17, "in the spirit and power of"

140. ||Acts 3:21, "which God hath spoken by the mouth of all his holy prophets since the world began"; cf 10:5.

141. ||Lk 18:30, Rom 8:18, 11:5, "this present time."

1 03:21 a NEPHI:N1ST [[11]] ¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS THAT
AFTER THIS MANNER OF LANGUAGE
DID I PERSUADE MY BRETHREN
1 03:21 b NEPHI:N1ST THAT THEY MIGHT BE FAITHFUL
IN KEEPING THE COMMANDMENTS OF GOD[142]
1 03:22 a NEPHI:N1ST AND IT CAME TO PASS
THAT WE WENT DOWN TO THE LAND OF OUR INHERITANCE
AND WE DID GATHER TOGETHER
OUR GOLD
1 03:22 b NEPHI:N1ST AND OUR SILVER[143]
AND OUR PRECIOUS THINGS
1 03:23 a NEPHI:N1ST AND AFTER
THAT WE HAD GATHERED THESE THINGS TOGETHER
WE WENT UP AGAIN UNTO[144] THE HOUSE OF LABAN
1 03:24 a NEPHI:N1ST ¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS THAT WE WENT IN UNTO LABAN
AND DESIRED HIM
THAT HE WOULD GIVE UNTO US THE RECORDS
1 03:24 b NEPHI:N1ST WHICH WERE ENGRAVEN UPON THE PLATES OF BRASS
FOR WHICH WE WOULD GIVE UNTO HIM
OUR GOLD
1 03:24 c NEPHI:N1ST AND OUR SILVER
AND ALL OUR PRECIOUS THINGS
1 03:25 a NEPHI:N1ST ¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS THAT
WHEN LABAN SAW OUR PROPERTY[145]
THAT IT WAS EXCEEDING[146] GREAT
1 03:25 b NEPHI:N1ST HE DID LUST AFTER IT
IN SO MUCH[147] THAT HE THRUST US OUT
1 03:25 c NEPHI:N1ST AND SENT HIS SERVANTS TO SLAY US
THAT HE MIGHT OBTAIN OUR PROPERTY
1 03:26 a NEPHI:N1ST AND IT CAME TO PASS
THAT WE DID FLEE BEFORE THE SERVANTS OF LABAN
1 03:26 b NEPHI:N1ST AND WE WERE OBLIGED TO LEAVE BEHIND OUR PROPERTY
AND IT FELL INTO THE HANDS OF LABAN
1 03:27 a NEPHI:N1ST ¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS
THAT WE FLED INTO THE WILDERNESS[148]
1 03:27 b NEPHI:N1ST AND THE SERVANTS OF LABAN DID NOT OVERTAKE US
AND WE HID OURSELVES IN THE CAVITY OF A ROCK[149]

---

142. God O P^{c} 1830 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; the Lord P.

143. cf Num 24:13, "house full of silver and gold"

144. unto O P 1830 1837 1840 1841 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; to 1852 1879 1911TCC.

145. and 1830 1837 1840 1920 1981; not in O P, RLDS 1908.

146. exceeding O P 1830 1837 1840 1920, RLDS 1908; exceedingly 1981.

147. in so much O; insomuch P 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908.

148. ||Rev 12:6, "fled into the wilderness"; cf Lev 16:10.

149. cf Jer 49:16, "in the clefts of the rock"

1 03:28 a	NEPHI:N1ST	AND IT CAME TO PASS THAT LAMAN WAS ANGRY WITH ME AND ALSO WITH MY FATHER AND ALSO WAS LEMUEL
1 03:28 b	NEPHI:N1ST	FOR HE HEARKENED UNTO THE WORDS OF LAMAN WHEREFORE LAMAN AND LEMUEL DID SPEAK MANY HARD WORDS[150]
1 03:28 c	NEPHI:N1ST	UNTO US THEIR YOUNGER BROTHERS AND THEY DID SMITE US EVEN WITH A ROD
1 03:29 a	NEPHI:N1ST	¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS AS THEY SMOTE US WITH A ROD[151] BEHOLD AN ANGEL OF THE LORD CAME
1 03:29 b	NEPHI:N1ST	AND STOOD BEFORE THEM AND HE SPAKE UNTO THEM SAYING
1 03:29 c	ANGEL:S	WHY DO YE SMITE YOUR YOUNGER BROTHER WITH A ROD
1 03:29 d	ANGEL:S	KNOW YE NOT THAT THE LORD HATH CHOSEN HIM TO BE A RULER OVER YOU[152]
1 03:29 e	ANGEL:S	AND THIS BECAUSE OF YOUR INIQUITIES BEHOLD THOU SHALT[153] GO UP TO JERUSALEM AGAIN
1 03:29 f	ANGEL:S	AND THE LORD WILL DELIVER LABAN INTO YOUR HANDS
1 03:30 a	NEPHI:N1ST	AND AFTER THAT THE ANGEL HAD SPOKEN UNTO US HE DEPARTED
1 03:31 a	NEPHI:N1ST	AND AFTER THAT THE ANGEL HAD DEPARTED LAMAN AND LEMUEL AGAIN BEGAN TO MURMUR SAYING
1 03:31 b	MISC.:S	HOW IS IT POSSIBLE THAT THE LORD WILL DELIVER LABAN INTO OUR HANDS[154]
1 03:31 c	MISC.:S	BEHOLD HE IS A MIGHTY MAN AND HE CAN COMMAND FIFTY[155]
1 03:31 d	MISC.:S	YEA EVEN HE CAN SLAY FIFTY THEN WHY NOT US
1 04:01 a	NEPHI:N1ST	¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS THAT I SPAKE UNTO MY BRETHREN SAYING
1 04:01 b	NEPHI:S	LET US GO UP AGAIN UNTO JERUSALEM AND LET US BE FAITHFUL
1 04:01 c	NEPHI:S	IN KEEPING THE COMMANDMENTS OF THE LORD FOR BEHOLD HE IS MIGHTIER THAN ALL THE EARTH[156]

---

150. **words** O P^{c} 1830 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; **things** P; cf II Ne 6:8a, 33:4b.

151. cf Ex 7:17, 8:16, Num 20:11, Prov 23:13, Isa 10:24, 11:4, 14:29 (II Ne 20:24, 21:4||30:9, 24:29), II Cor 11:25; TB Berakot 58a (9:1) for the gulpa' of Rabbi Shela'.

152. ||2:22; Acts 7:35.

153. **thou shalt** O P 1830; **ye shall** P^{c} 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

154. cf 4:11, Ex 21:13.

155. cf 4:1, II Ne 13:3, I Macc 3:55.

156. cf Ps 47:2, "For the LORD most high is terrible; he is a great King over all the earth"; Isa 10:14 (II Ne 20:14).

1 04:01 d NEPHI:S THEN WHY NOT MIGHTIER THAN LABAN AND HIS FIFTY[157]
YEA OR EVEN THAN HIS TENS OF THOUSANDS
1 04:02 a NEPHI:S THEREFORE LET US GO UP[158]
LET US BE STRONG LIKE UNTO MOSES
1 04:02 b NEPHI:S FOR HE TRULY SPAKE UNTO THE WATERS OF THE RED SEA
AND THEY DIVIDED [[12]] HITHER AND THITHER
1 04:02 c NEPHI:S AND OUR FATHERS[159] CAME THROUGH OUT |OF CAPTIVITY
ON DRY GROUND
1 04:02 d NEPHI:S AND THE ARMIES OF PHARAOH DID FOLLOW
AND WERE DROWNED IN THE WATERS OF THE RED SEA
1 04:03 a NEPHI:S NOW BEHOLD YE KNOW THAT THIS IS TRUE
AND YE ALSO KNOW
THAT AN ANGEL HATH SPOKEN UNTO YOU
1 04:03 b NEPHI:S WHEREFORE CAN YE DOUBT[160]
LET US GO UP
THE LORD IS ABLE TO DELIVER US[161]
EVEN AS OUR FATHERS
1 04:03 c NEPHI:S AND TO DESTROY LABAN
EVEN AS THE EGYPTIANS
1 04:04 a NEPHI:N1ST ¶ NOW WHEN I HAD SPOKEN THESE WORDS
THEY WAS[162] YET WROTH
AND DID STILL CONTINUE TO MURMUR
1 04:04 b NEPHI:N1ST NEVERTHELESS THEY DID FOLLOW ME UP
UNTIL WE CAME WITHOUT THE WALLS[163] OF JERUSALEM
1 04:05 a NEPHI:N1ST AND IT WAS BY NIGHT
AND I CAUSED
1 04:05 b NEPHI:N1ST THAT THEY SHOULD HIDE THEMSELVES WITHOUT THE WALL[164]
AND AFTER THAT THEY HAD HID THEMSELVES
1 04:05 c NEPHI:N1ST I NEPHI CREPT INTO THE CITY
AND WENT FORTH TOWARDS THE HOUSE OF LABAN
1 04:06 a NEPHI:N1ST AND I WAS LED BY THE SPIRIT[165]
NOT KNOWING BEFOREHAND

---

157. cf 3:31, II Ne 13:3, I Macc 3:55.

158. ||vs 3, II Ne 12:3||Isa 2:3, "and let us go up"

159. ||17:26||II Ki 2:8, "smote the waters, and they were divided hither and thither, so that they two went over on dry ground"; cf Ex 14:16, Josh 3:16-17, Heb 11:29.

160. ||Mat 14:31, "wherefore didst thou doubt?"

161. cf Dan 3:17, "our God whom we serve is able to deliver us."

162. **was** O P; **were** P^{c} 1830 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908 (common).

163. **walls** O P 1830 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

164. **wall** O; **walls** P 1830 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; cf 4:4,24,27, Alma 55:20.

165. ||Lk 4:1, "was led by the Spirit"; cf Rom 8:14, Gal 5:18.

		THE THINGS WHICH I SHOULD DO[166]
1	04:07 a NEPHI:N1ST	NEVERTHELESS I WENT FORTH
		AND AS I CAME NEAR UNTO THE HOUSE OF LABAN
		I BEHELD A MAN
1	04:07 b NEPHI:N1ST	AND HE HAD FALLEN TO THE EARTH BEFORE ME
		FOR HE WAS DRUNKEN WITH WINE[167]
1	04:08 a NEPHI:N1ST	AND WHEN I CAME TO HIM I FOUND THAT IT WAS LABAN
1	04:09 a NEPHI:N1ST	AND I BEHELD HIS SWORD
		AND I DREW IT FORTH FROM THE SHEATH THEREOF
1	04:09 b NEPHI:N1ST	AND THE HILT THEREOF WAS OF PURE GOLD
		AND THE WORKMANSHIP THEREOF WAS EXCEEDING FINE
1	04:09 c NEPHI:N1ST	AND I SAW THAT
		THE BLADE THEREOF WAS OF THE MOST PRECIOUS STEEL[168]
1	04:10 a NEPHI:N1ST	¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS
		THAT I WAS CONSTRAINED BY THE SPIRIT
		THAT I SHOULD KILL LABAN
		BUT I SAID IN MY HEART
1	04:10 b NEPHI:S	NEVER AT ANY TIME HAVE I[169] SHED THE BLOOD OF MAN
1	04:10 c NEPHI:N1ST	AND I SHRUNK AND WOULD THAT I MIGHT NOT SLAY HIM
1	04:11 a NEPHI:N1ST	AND THE SPIRIT SAITH UNTO ME AGAIN
1	04:11 b MISC.:S	BEHOLD
		THE LORD HATH DELIVERED HIM INTO THY HANDS[170]
1	04:11 c NEPHI:N1ST	YEA AND I ALSO KNEW
		THAT HE HAD SOUGHT TO TAKE AWAY MINE OWN LIFE
		YEA AND HE WOULD NOT HEARKEN
1	04:11 d NEPHI:N1ST	UNTO THE COMMANDMENTS OF THE LORD[171]
		AND HE ALSO HAD TAKEN AWAY OUR PROPERTY
1	04:12 a NEPHI:N1ST	¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS
		THAT THE SPIRIT SAID UNTO ME AGAIN

---

166. cf Mk 13:11, Acts 9:6, Heb 11:8.

167. cf Mosiah 11:15, 22:10, Gen 9:21, Lev 10:9, Prov 20:1, 23:29-35, 31:4-5 (Words of King Lemuel), Isa 5:11,22 (||II Ne 15:11,22), Jer 23:9, 35:5-9,14, Ezk 44:21, Hos 3:1, Joel 1:5, Hab 2:5, Lk 1:15, Eph 5:18, I Tim 3:3,8 (deacons and bishops), Titus 1:7 (bishops), 2:3, I Pt 4:3, I Esdras 3:18-24, 4:37, Tobit 4:15b, Judith 13:2,15; Ahiqar Elephantine 91.

168. ||16:18; cf II Ne 5:15, Jarom 8, Eth 7:9 steel; I Ne 20:4 (||Isa 48:4), II Ne 20:34 (||Isa 10:34), III Ne 20:19 (||Mica 4:13), iron (Heb barzel--which could also be "steel" = carburized iron).

169. cf Acts 10:14, "I have never," in response to a command from heaven which is thrice repeated (10:9-16), as here in vss 10-18.

170. ||Ex 21:13b "but God deliver him into his hand"; Num 21:34, "And the LORD said..: for I have delivered him into thy hand"; I Sam 23:7, "God hath delivered him into mine hand"; cf Gen 42:37, Dt 2:30, 19:12, Judg 4:7, I Sam 23:20, II Chron 28:5, Ezk 31:11, Acts 12:11; Judith 13:11,14,18; II Ne 9:35.

171. ||Dt 28:13, "hearken unto the commandments of the LORD thy God"||Judg 3:4, "whether they would hearken unto the commandments of the LORD."

1 04:12 b MISC.:S SLAY HIM FOR THE LORD HATH
1 04:12 c MISC.:S DELIVERED HIM INTO THY HANDS[172]
1 04:13 a MISC.:S BEHOLD THE LORD SLAYETH THE WICKED
TO BRING FORTH HIS RIGHTEOUS PURPOSES
1 04:13 b MISC.:S IT IS BETTER THAT ONE MAN SHOULD PERISH
THAN THAT A NATION SHOULD[173] DWINDLE
AND PERISH IN UNBELIEF
1 04:14 a NEPHI:N1ST ¶ AND NOW WHEN I NEPHI HAD HEARD THESE WORDS[174]
I REMEMBERED THE WORDS OF THE LORD
1 04:14 b NEPHI:N1ST WHICH HE SPAKE UNTO ME[175] IN THE WILDERNESS SAYING
1 04:14 c LORD.:S THAT
IN AS MUCH[176] AS THY SEED SHALL KEEP MY COMMANDMENTS
1 04:14 d LORD.:S THEY SHALL PROSPER IN THE LAND OF PROMISE
1 04:15 a NEPHI:N1ST YEA AND I ALSO THOUGHT THAT
THEY COULD NOT KEEP THE COMMANDMENTS OF THE LORD
1 04:15 b NEPHI:N1ST ACCORDING TO THE LAW OF MOSES[177]
SAVE THEY SHOULD HAVE THE LAW
1 04:16 a NEPHI:N1ST AND I ALSO KNEW
THAT THE LAW WAS ENGRAVEN UPON THE PLATES OF BRASS
1 04:17 a NEPHI:N1ST AND AGAIN I KNEW THAT
[[13]] THE LORD HAD DELIVERED LABAN INTO MY HANDS
FOR THIS CAUSE
1 04:17 b NEPHI:N1ST THAT I MIGHT OBTAIN THE RECORDS[178]
ACCORDING TO HIS COMMANDMENTS
1 04:18 a NEPHI:N1ST THEREFORE I DID OBEY THE VOICE OF[179] THE SPIRIT
AND TOOK LABAN BY THE HAIR OF THE HEAD
1 04:18 b NEPHI:N1ST AND I SMOTE OFF HIS HEAD[180] WITH HIS OWN SWORD

---

172. cf Ex 14:26-28, 17:8-13.

173. ||Jn 11:50, "it is expedient for us, that one man should die for the people, and that the whole nation perish not" (Jn 18:14); cf Alma 57:15, Lev 16:15; Gen 22:12-13, Mat 5:29-30, Heb 5:3-4, 7:27; Judith 13:20, IV Macc 17:21-22.

174. ||Acts 11:16, "Then remembered I the word of the Lord"||20:35||Lk 22:61; cf Judith 13:21.

175. ||Josh 24:27, "all the words of the LORD which he spake unto us"; cf Jer 37:2.

176. in as much O P; inasmuch 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908.

177. ||II Chron 30:16, Lk 2:22, "according to the law of Moses."

178. cf 5:10-11, 19:23, Ex 17:14, Neh 13:1.

179. of O P 1830 1840 1852 1879 1920 1981, RLDS 1874 1908; or 1837 1841 typo.

180. ||Judg 5:26, "smote off his head"; I Sam 17:51, "took his sword,..and cut off his head therewith"; II Sam 21:19, Judith 13:8,15.

1 04:19 a NEPHI:N1ST ¶ AND AFTER THAT[181] I HAD SMOTE[182] OFF HIS[183] HEAD
WITH HIS OWN SWORD
I TOOK THE GARMENTS OF LABAN
1 04:19 b NEPHI:N1ST AND PUT THEM UPON MINE OWN BODY[184]
YEA EVEN EVERY WHIT
AND I DID GIRD ON HIS ARMOR ABOUT MY LOINS
1 04:20 a NEPHI:N1ST AND AFTER THAT I HAD DONE THIS I WENT FORTH
UNTO THE TREASURY OF LABAN
AND AS I WENT FORTH
1 04:20 b NEPHI:N1ST TOWARDS THE TREASURY OF LABAN
BEHOLD I SAW THE SERVANT OF LABAN
WHICH HAD THE KEYS[185] OF THE TREASURY
1 04:20 c NEPHI:N1ST |AND I COMMANDED HIM IN THE VOICE OF LABAN
THAT HE SHOULD GO WITH ME INTO THE TREASURY
1 04:21 a NEPHI:N1ST AND HE SUPPOSING[186] ME TO BE HIS MASTER LABAN
FOR HE BEHELD THE GARMENTS
1 04:21 b NEPHI:N1ST AND ALSO THE SWORD GIRDED[187] ABOUT MY LOINS
1 04:22 a NEPHI:N1ST AND HE SPAKE UNTO ME
CONCERNING THE ELDERS OF THE JEWS
1 04:22 b NEPHI:N1ST HE KNOWING THAT HIS MASTER LABAN
HAD BEEN OUT BY NIGHT AMONG THEM
1 04:23 a NEPHI:N1ST AND I SPAKE UNTO HIM AS IF IT HAD BEEN LABAN
1 04:24 a NEPHI:N1ST AND I ALSO SPAKE UNTO HIM
THAT I SHOULD CARRY THE ENGRAVINGS
WHICH WERE UPON THE PLATES OF BRASS
1 04:24 b NEPHI:N1ST TO MY ELDER BRETHREN
WHICH[188] WERE WITHOUT THE WALL[189]
1 04:25 a NEPHI:N1ST AND I ALSO BADE HIM THAT HE SHOULD FOLLOW ME
1 04:26 a NEPHI:N1ST AND HE SUPPOSING
THAT I SPAKE OF THE BRETHREN OF THE CHURCH[190]

---

181. **that** O P 1830; deleted in P^{c} 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

182. **smote** O P; **smiten** P^{c}; **smitten** 1830 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

183. **own** O; deleted O^{c} P 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908.

184. ||Job 19:17, "mine own body."

185. cf Jdg 3:25, Isa 22:22, Mat 16:19, Rev 3:7.

186. **supposing** O P; **supposed** P^{c} 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908; cf 4:26.

187. **girded** O 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; **girted** P 1830.

188. **which** O P 1830; **who** P^{c} 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

189. **wall** O; **walls** P 1830 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

190. **church** = Hebrew 'eda, Greek LXX synagoge "congregation" (Nm 27:17, 31:16, Mat 9:35-36, Acts 13:43) = Syr 'edta, "church" (early Christian); = Christian "assembly" (synagogen, Jas 2:2, etc. thrice) = Jewish "synagogue" (Mat 4:23, Rev 3:9); = Hebrew qehal, LXX 'ekklesia

1 04:26 b NEPHI:N1ST AND THAT I WAS TRULY THAT LABAN WHOM I HAD SLEW[191]
WHEREFORE HE DID FOLLOW ME
1 04:27 a NEPHI:N1ST AND HE SPAKE UNTO ME MANY TIMES
CONCERNING THE ELDERS OF THE JEWS[192]
AS I WENT FORTH UNTO MY BRETHREN
1 04:27 b NEPHI:N1ST WHICH WERE WITHOUT THE WALL[193]
1 04:28 a NEPHI:N1ST ¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS THAT WHEN LAMAN SAW ME
HE WAS EXCEEDINGLY FRIGHTENED
1 04:28 b NEPHI:N1ST AND ALSO LEMUEL AND SAM
AND THEY FLED FROM BEFORE MY PRESENCE
FOR THEY SUPPOSED IT WAS LABAN
1 04:28 c NEPHI:N1ST AND THAT HE HAD SLAIN ME[194]
AND HAD SOUGHT TO TAKE AWAY THEIR LIVES ALSO
1 04:29 a NEPHI:N1ST ¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS THAT I CALLED AFTER THEM
AND THEY DID HEAR ME
1 04:29 b NEPHI:N1ST WHEREFORE THEY DID CEASE TO FLEE FROM MY PRESENCE
1 04:30 a NEPHI:N1ST AND IT CAME TO PASS THAT
WHEN THE SERVANT OF LABAN BEHELD MY BRETHREN
HE BEGAN TO TREMBLE
1 04:30 b NEPHI:N1ST AND WAS ABOUT TO FLEE FROM BEFORE ME
AND RETURN TO THE CITY OF JERUSALEM[195]
1 04:31 a NEPHI:N1ST ¶ AND NOW I NEPHI BEING A MAN LARGE IN STATURE
AND ALSO HAVING RECEIVED MUCH STRENGTH OF THE LORD
1 04:31 b NEPHI:N1ST THEREFORE I DID SEIZE UPON THE SERVANT OF LABAN
AND HELD HIM THAT HE SHOULD NOT FLEE
1 04:32 a NEPHI:N1ST ¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS THAT I SPAKE WITH HIM
THAT IF HE WOULD HEARKEN UNTO MY WORDS
1 04:32 b NEPHI:S AS THE LORD LIVETH
AND AS I LIVE
1 04:32 c NEPHI:N1ST EVEN SO THAT IF HE WOULD HEARKEN UNTO OUR WORDS
WE WOULD SPARE [[14]] HIS LIFE
1 04:33 a NEPHI:N1ST AND I SPAKE UNTO HIM EVEN WITH AN OATH[196]
THAT HE NEED NOT FEAR
1 04:33 b NEPHI:N1ST THAT HE SHOULD BE A FREE MAN LIKE UNTO US

"congregation" (Dt 31:30, I Ki 8:14) = NT "church" (Mat 16:18, Rev 22:16, etc. 112 times); cf II Ne 9:2c, 26:26, Alma 21:16, Lev 25:46, Judg 20:2, I Sam 19:20; Acts 2:42 (Heb yachad = Gk koinonia; 1QS 1:12; Josephus, Jewish War, II,8,3 [§122]); Origen, Homilies 4:3 in Jeremiam (Patrologiae Graecae, 13:287-288).

191. slew O P; slain P^{C} 1830 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

192. Ezr 5:5, 6:7,14, Lk 7:3, Acts 25:15, "the elders of the Jews."

193. **wall** O; **walls** P 1830 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

194. cf II Sam 13:32, "suppose that they have slain"

195. ||Lk 24:49, "the city of Jerusalem"

196. ||3:15||21:18; with "if" (I Sam 3:17); cf Alma 44:11, 46:21.

IF HE WOULD GO DOWN IN THE WILDERNESS WITH US
1 04:34 a NEPHI:N1ST AND I ALSO SPAKE UNTO HIM SAYING
1 04:34 b NEPHI:S SURELY THE LORD HATH COMMANDED US TO DO THIS THING
1 04:34 c NEPHI:S AND SHALL WE NOT BE DILIGENT
IN KEEPING THE COMMANDMENT[197] OF THE LORD
THEREFORE
IF THOU WILT GO DOWN INTO THE WILDERNESS
1 04:34 d NEPHI:S TO MY FATHER
THOU SHALT HAVE PLACE WITH US
1 04:35 a NEPHI:N1ST ¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS THAT
ZORAM DID TAKE COURAGE AT THE WORDS WHICH I SPAKE
NOW ZORAM WAS THE NAME OF THE SERVANT
1 04:35 b NEPHI:N1ST AND HE PROMISED THAT HE WOULD GO DOWN
INTO THE WILDERNESS
UNTO OUR[198] FATHER
1 04:35 c NEPHI:N1ST YEA[199] AND HE ALSO MADE AN OATH UNTO US
THAT HE WOULD TARRY WITH US FROM THAT TIME FORTH
1 04:36 a NEPHI:N1ST NOW WE WERE DESIROUS THAT HE SHOULD TARRY WITH US
FOR THIS CAUSE THAT THE JEWS[200] MIGHT NOT KNOW
1 04:36 b NEPHI:N1ST CONCERNING OUR FLIGHT INTO THE WILDERNESS
LEST THEY SHOULD PURSUE US AND DESTROY US
1 04:37 a NEPHI:N1ST ¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS THAT
WHEN ZORAM HAD MADE AN OATH UNTO US
OUR FEARS DID CEASE CONCERNING HIM
1 04:38 a NEPHI:N1ST |AND IT CAME TO PASS
THAT WE TOOK THE PLATES OF BRASS
AND THE SERVANT OF LABAN
1 04:38 b NEPHI:N1ST AND DEPARTED INTO THE WILDERNESS
AND JOURNIED[201] UNTO THE TENT OF OUR FATHER
1 05:01 a NEPHI:N1ST ¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS THAT
AFTER WE HAD CAME[202] DOWN INTO THE WILDERNESS
1 05:01 b NEPHI:N1ST UNTO OUR FATHER
BEHOLD HE WAS FILLED WITH JOY
1 05:01 c NEPHI:N1ST AND ALSO MY MOTHER SARIAH WAS EXCEEDING GLAD
FOR SHE TRULY HAD MOURNED BECAUSE OF US

---

197. **commandment** O; **commandments** P 1830 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; cf 3:16.

198. our O P^{C} 1830 1981, RLDS 1908; my P 1837 1840 1852 1879 1911 1920, RLDS 1874.

199. yea O; not in P 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908.

200. cf II Ki 16:6, 18:26,28, 25:25, Isa 36:11,13, "the Jews"; Assyrian campaign annals on Kings Azariah, Jehoahaz, and Hezekiah as "Jews" (ANET 286-288).

201. **jurnied** O; **journied** P 1830 (OED archaic "iournie"); **journeyed** 1837 1840 1841 1852 1879 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; cf 5:6b.

202. **came** O P 1830 1837 1840 1841; **come** 1852 1879 1911 1920 1981, RLDS 1874 1908.

1 05:02 a NEPHI:N1ST FOR SHE HAD SUPPOSED
THAT WE HAD PERISHED IN THE WILDERNESS[203]
1 05:02 b NEPHI:N1ST AND SHE ALSO HAD COMPLAINED AGAINST MY FATHER
TELLING HIM THAT HE WAS A VISIONARY MAN SAYING
1 05:02 c MISC.:S BEHOLD THOU HAST LED US FORTH FROM
1 05:02 d MISC.:S THE LAND OF OUR INHERITANCE
AND MY SONS ARE NO MORE
AND WE PERISH IN THE WILDERNESS
1 05:03 a NEPHI:N1ST AND AFTER THIS MANNER OF LANGUAGE
HAD MY MOTHER COMPLAINED AGAINST MY FATHER[204]
1 05:04 a NEPHI:N1ST ¶ AND IT HAD CAME[205] TO PASS
THAT MY FATHER SPAKE UNTO HER SAYING
1 05:04 b LEHI.:S I KNOW THAT I AM A VISIONARY MAN
1 05:04 c LEHI.:S FOR IF I HAD NOT SEEN THE THINGS OF GOD
IN A VISION[206]
I SHOULD NOT HAVE KNOWN THE GOODNESS OF GOD
1 05:04 d LEHI.:S BUT HAD TARRIED AT JERUSALEM
AND HAD PERISHED WITH MY BRETHREN
1 05:05 a LEHI.:S BUT BEHOLD I HAVE OBTAINED A LAND OF PROMISE[207]
IN THE WHICH THINGS[208] I DO REJOICE
1 05:05 b LEHI.:S YEA AND I KNOW
THAT THE LORD WILL DELIVER MY SONS
OUT OF THE HANDS OF LABAN
1 05:05 c LEHI.:S AND BRING THEM DOWN AGAIN UNTO US
IN THE WILDERNESS
1 05:06 a NEPHI:N1ST AND AFTER THIS MANNER OF LANGUAGE
DID MY FATHER LEHI COMFORT MY MOTHER SARIAH
1 05:06 b NEPHI:N1ST CONCERNING US[209] WHILE WE JOURNIED[210]
IN THE WILDERNESS

---

203. cf Ex 16:2-3, "And the whole congregation of the children of Israel murmured against...for ye have brought us forth into the wilderness, to kill this whole assembly with hunger"; I Cor 10:10; Tobit 5:16-22, 10:1-12.

204. cf 2:11-12, Ex 15:24, 16:2-3, I Cor 10:10; Tobit 5:17, 10:4-5,7.

205. **had came** O P 1830 1837 1840 1841 1879; **had come** 1911 1920 1981, RLDS 1874 1908; **came** 1852 (**had** deleted).

206. cf Num 24:4, "saw the vision of the Almighty, falling into a trance, but having his eyes open"; Acts 9:3-8, 22:6-11, 26:13-18, II Cor 12:1-4; Testament of Levi 2:3 - 5:6, 8:1-19.

207. cf Heb 6:15, "he obtained the promise"; Ex 13:5, 33:1,2.

208. **things** O P 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; **thing** 1830.

209. cf I Chron 19:2, "comfort him concerning his father"; Jn 11:19, "comfort them concerning their brother"; II Sam 13:39; Tobit 5:20-21, 10:6.

210. **journied** O P 1830 1837 1840 1841 (OED archaic "iournie"); **journeyed** 1852 1879 1920 1981, RLDS 1874 1908; cf 4:38b.

1 05:06 c NEPHI:N1ST UP TO THE LAND OF JERUSALEM
TO OBTAIN THE RECORD OF THE JEWS
1 05:07 a NEPHI:N1ST ¶ AND WHEN WE HAD RETURNED
TO THE TENT OF MY FATHER
1 05:07 b NEPHI:N1ST BEHOLD [[15]] THEIR JOY WAS FULL
AND MY MOTHER WAS COMFORTED
1 05:08 a NEPHI:N1ST AND SHE SPAKE SAYING
1 05:08 b MISC.:S NOW I KNOW OF A SURETY
THAT THE LORD HATH[211] COMMANDED MY HUSBAND
TO FLEE INTO THE WILDERNESS
1 05:08 c MISC.:S YEA AND I ALSO KNOW OF A SURETY
THAT THE LORD HATH PROTECTED MY SONS
1 05:08 d MISC.:S AND DELIVERED THEM OUT OF THE HANDS OF LABAN
AND GAVE[212] THEM POWER
1 05:08 e MISC.:S WHEREBY THEY COULD ACCOMPLISH THE THING
WHICH THE LORD HATH COMMANDED THEM
1 05:08 f NEPHI:N1ST AND AFTER THIS MANNER OF LANGUAGE DID SHE SPEAK
1 05:09 a NEPHI:N1ST ¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS THAT
THEY DID REJOICE EXCEEDINGLY[213]
AND DID OFFER SACRIFICE
1 05:09 b NEPHI:N1ST AND BURNT OFFERINGS UNTO THE LORD[214]
AND THEY GAVE THANKS UNTO THE GOD OF ISRAEL
1 05:10 a NEPHI:N1ST AND AFTER THAT THEY HAD GIVEN THANKS
UNTO THE GOD OF ISRAEL
MY FATHER LEHI TOOK THE RECORDS[215]
1 05:10 b NEPHI:N1ST WHICH WERE ENGRAVEN UPON THE PLATES OF BRASS
AND HE DID SEARCH THEM[216] FROM THE BEGINNING
1 05:11 a NEPHI:N1ST AND HE BEHELD THAT THEY DID CONTAIN
THE FIVE BOOKS OF MOSES
WHICH GAVE AN ACCOUNT
OF THE CREATION OF THE WORLD[217]
1 05:11 b NEPHI:N1ST AND ALSO OF ADAM AND EVE
WHICH WAS[218] OUR FIRST PARENTS
1 05:12 a NEPHI:N1ST AND ALSO A RECORD OF THE JEWS
FROM THE BEGINNING
EVEN DOWN TO THE COMMENCEMENT*

---

211. ||Acts 12:11, "Now I know of a surety that the Lord hath"

212. gave O P 1830 1837 1840 1852 1879 1911TCC, RLDS 1874 1908; given 1920 1981.

213. ||Job 3:22, "rejoice exceedingly"||Ps 68:3, "exceedingly rejoice."

214. ||2:7, 7:22; cf Ex 10:25, Josh 8:31, II Ki 10:24.

215. cf 4:17, 19:23, Ex 17:14, Neh 13:1, II Cor 3:14-15.

216. cf Ezra 4:15, Jn 5:39, Acts 17:11.

217. ||Rom 1:20, "the creation of the world."

218. **which was** O P 1830; **who were** P^{c} 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908 (passim).

*April 597 - April 595 B.C.

1 05:12 b NEPHI:N1ST OF THE REIN[219] OF ZEDECIAH KING OF JUDA[220]
1 05:13 a NEPHI:N1ST AND ALSO THE PROPHECIES OF THE HOLY PROPHETS
FROM THE BEGINNING[221] EVEN DOWN TO
1 05:13 b NEPHI:N1ST THE COMMENCEMENT OF THE REIGN OF ZEDEKIAH
AND ALSO MANY PROPHECIES
1 05:13 c NEPHI:N1ST WHICH HAVE BEEN SPOKEN BY THE MOUTH OF JERAMIAH[222]
1 05:14 a NEPHI:N1ST ¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS
THAT MY FATHER LEHI ALSO FOUND
UPON THE PLATES OF BRASS
1 05:14 b NEPHI:N1ST A GENEALOGY OF HIS FATHERS
WHEREFORE HE KNEW
THAT HE WAS A DESCENDANT OF JOSEPH[223]
1 05:14 c NEPHI:N1ST YEA EVEN THAT JOSEPH
WHICH WAS THE SON OF JACOB
WHICH WAS SOLD INTO EGIPT[224]
1 05:14 d NEPHI:N1ST AND WHICH WAS PRESERVED BY THE HAND OF THE LORD[225]
THAT HE MIGHT |PRESERVE HIS FATHER JACOB
1 05:14 e NEPHI:N1ST AND ALL HIS HOUSEHOLD
FROM PERISHING WITH FAMINE[226]
1 05:15 a NEPHI:N1ST AND THEY WERE ALSO LED OUT OF CAPTIVITY
AND OUT OF THE LAND OF EGYPT[227]
1 05:15 b NEPHI:N1ST BY THAT SAME GOD WHO HAD PRESERVED THEM
1 05:16 a NEPHI:N1ST AND THUS MY FATHER LEHI DID DISCOVER
THE GENEALOGY OF HIS FATHERS
1 05:16 b NEPHI:N1ST AND LABAN ALSO WAS A DESCENDANT OF JOSEPH
WHEREFORE HE AND HIS FATHERS HAD KEPT THE RECORDS
1 05:17 a NEPHI:N1ST ¶ AND NOW WHEN MY FATHER SAW ALL THESE THINGS
HE WAS FILLED WITH THE SPIRIT

---

219. **rein of Zedeciah** O (cf OED archaic "rein-"); **reign of Zedekiah** P 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908; the terminus post quem is 10 Nisan (22 April) 597 B.C., regardless of accession or regnal year counts; cf 1:4a.

220. **juda** O; **Judah** P 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908.

221. cf Acts 3:21, "which God hath spoken by the mouth of all his holy prophets since the world began."

222. ||II Chron 36:21,22, "spoken by the mouth of Jeremiah"; Jer 36:4, Ezra 1:1 (the Heb & Gk preposition is the same for the latter two, despite differing KJV); **jeramiah** O; **Jeremiah** P 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908.

223. See vs 16, 6:2, II Nephi 3:4, Alma 10:3--Lehi and Laban descendants of Joseph (Lehi through Manasseh); cf 7:4.

224. **egipt** O (OED very archaic); **Egypt** P 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908.

225. cf Ex 16:3, "died by the hand of the LORD."

226. cf Gen 45:5-7, "preserve life...famine...preserve you a posterity" (Joseph and Jacob).

227. **egypt** O; **Egypt** P 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908.

1 05:17 b NEPHI:N1ST AND BEGAN TO PROPHESY[228] CONCERNING HIS SEED
1 05:18 a NEPHI:N1ST THAT THESE PLATES OF BRASS SHOULD GO FORTH
UNTO ALL NATIONS KINDREDS TONGUES AND PEOPLE[229]
1 05:18 b NEPHI:N1ST WHICH WERE OF HIS SEED
1 05:19 a NEPHI:N1ST WHEREFORE HE SAID THAT
THESE PLATES OF BRASS SHOULD NEVER PERISH[230]
1 05:19 b NEPHI:N1ST NEITHER SHOULD THEY BE DIMMED ANY MORE BY TIME
AND HE PROPHESIED MANY THINGS CONCERNING HIS SEED
1 05:20 a NEPHI:N1ST ¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS THAT
THUS FAR
1 05:20 b NEPHI:N1ST I AND MY FATHER HAD KEPT THE COMMANDMENTS
WHEREWITH THE LORD HAD[231] COMMANDED US
1 05:21 a NEPHI:N1ST AND WE HAD OBTAINED THE RECORD[232]
WHICH THE LORD HAD COMMANDED [[16]] US
1 05:21 b NEPHI:N1ST AND SEARCHED THEM
AND FOUND THAT THEY WERE DESIRABLE
1 05:21 c NEPHI:N1ST YEA EVEN OF GREAT WORTH UNTO US
INSOMUCH[233] THAT WE COULD PRESERVE
THE COMMANDMENTS OF THE LORD UNTO OUR CHILDREN
1 05:22 a NEPHI:N1ST WHEREFORE IT WAS WISDOM IN THE LORD
THAT WE SHOULD CARRY THEM WITH US
AS WE JOURNIED[234] IN THE WILDERNESS
1 05:22 b NEPHI:N1ST TOWARDS THE LAND OF PROMISE
1 06:00 a CHAPTER II[235]
1 06:01 a NEPHI:N1ST ¶ AND NOW I NEPHI DO NOT GIVE
THE GENEALOGY OF MY FATHERS
IN THIS PART OF MY RECORD
1 06:01 b NEPHI:N1ST NEITHER AT ANY TIME SHALL I GIVE IT AFTER
UPON THESE PLATES WHICH I AM WRITING
FOR IT IS GIVEN IN THE RECORD
1 06:01 c NEPHI:N1ST WHICH HAS BEEN KEPT BY MY FATHER
WHEREFORE I DO NOT WRITE IT IN THIS WORK

---

228. cf 2:14, 8:2, Joel 2:28 (3:1 MT & LXX)||Acts 2:17-18; Isa 44:3, 1QS 4:20-22; Gen 49:1.

229. ||Rev 14:6, "to every nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people."

230. cf Jn 10:28, "shall never perish"

231. had O P 1830 1837 1840 1852 1879 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; has 1911TCC.

232. record O P 1830 thru 1841, RLDS 1874 1908; records 1852 1879 1911 1920 1981.

233. **insomuch** O P 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908.

234. **journied** O P 1830 1837 1841; **journeyed** 1840 1852 1879 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

235. **Chapter 2nd** O; **Chapter II** P 1830 1837; **CHAPTER 2** RLDS 1908; LDS adopted new chapter divisions in 1879 (here **CHAPTER 6**).

1 06:02 a NEPHI:N1ST FOR IT SUFFICETH[236] ME TO SAY THAT
WE ARE A DESCENDANT[237] OF JOSEPH
1 06:03 a NEPHI:N1ST AND IT MATTERETH NOT TO ME
THAT I AM PARTICULAR
TO GIVE A FULL ACCOUNT
1 06:03 b NEPHI:N1ST OF ALL THE THINGS OF MY FATHER
FOR THEY CANNOT BE WRITTEN UPON THESE PLATES
1 06:03 c NEPHI:N1ST FOR I DESIRE THE ROOM
THAT I MAY WRITE OF THE THINGS OF GOD
1 06:04 a NEPHI:N1ST FOR THE FULNESS OF MINE INTENT IS
THAT I MAY PERSUADE MEN
TO COME UNTO THE GOD OF ABRAHAM
1 06:04 b NEPHI:N1ST AND THE GOD OF ISAAC,[238]
AND THE GOD OF JACOB[239]
AND BE SAVED
1 06:05 a NEPHI:N1ST WHEREFORE THE THINGS
WHICH ARE PLEASING UNTO THE WORLD
I DO NOT WRITE
1 06:05 b NEPHI:N1ST BUT THE THINGS WHICH ARE PLEASING UNTO GOD[240]
AND UNTO THEM WHICH[241] ARE NOT OF THE WORLD[242]
1 06:06 a NEPHI:N1ST WHEREFORE I SHALL GIVE COMMANDMENT UNTO MY SEED
THAT THEY SHALL NOT OCCUPY THESE PLATES
1 06:06 b NEPHI:N1ST WITH THINGS WHICH ARE NOT OF WORTH
UNTO THE CHILDREN OF MEN
1 07:01 a NEPHI:N1ST AND NOW I WOULD THAT YE MIGHT KNOW THAT
AFTER MY FATHER LEHI HAD MADE AN END
1 07:01 b NEPHI:N1ST OF PROPHESYING CONCERNING HIS SEED
IT CAME TO PASS
THAT THE LORD SPAKE UNTO HIM AGAIN SAYING

---

236. cf Jn 14:8, "and it sufficeth us."

237. **a descendant** O P 1830 1837 1840 1879 1911 1920, RLDS 1908; **descendants** 1981; cf 5:14,16.

238. ||Mat 22:32, "the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob" = Mk 12:26, Lk 20:37 = Ex 3:6,15, "the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob"||Acts 3:13, 7:32; cf IV Macc 7:19.

239. 6:3-4||Jn 20:30-31, "not written in this book: But these are written, that ye might believe..; and believing ye might have life"; cf Isa 45:22, Jn 3:17, 10:9, I Tim 2:4.

240. cf Hos 9:4, "pleasing unto him"; Col 3:20, "this is well pleasing unto the Lord"; Philipp 4:18, Heb 3:21, I Jn 3:22.

241. **them which** O P 1830; **those who** P^{c} 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908 (passim).

242. ||Jn 15:19, "because ye are not of the world"; 17:14,16, "they are not of the world"; cf Mk 8:33, I Thess 2:4.

1 07:01 c NEPHI:N1ST THAT IT WAS NOT MEET[243] FOR HIM
LEHI
THAT HE SHOULD TAKE HIS FAMILY
INTO THE WILDERNESS ALONE
1 07:01 d NEPHI:N1ST BUT THAT HIS SONS SHOULD TAKE DAUGHTERS TO WIFE
THAT THEY MIGHT RAISE UP SEED UNTO[244] THE LORD
IN THE LAND OF PROMISE
1 07:02 a NEPHI:N1ST ¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS THAT THE LORD COMMANDED HIM
THAT I NEPHI AND MY BRETHREN SHOULD AGAIN RETURN
1 07:02 b NEPHI:N1ST UNTO THE LAND OF JERUSALEM
AND BRING DOWN ISHMAEL
AND HIS FAMILY
INTO THE WILDERNESS
1 07:03 a NEPHI:N1ST ¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS
THAT I NEPHI DID AGAIN WITH MY |BRETHREN GO FORTH
1 07:03 b NEPHI:N1ST INTO THE WILDERNESS
TO GO UP TO GERUSALEM[245]
1 07:04 a NEPHI:N1ST AND IT CAME TO PASS
THAT WE WENT UP UNTO THE HOUSE OF ISHMAEL[246]
AND WE DID GAIN FAVOUR IN THE SIGHT OF[247] ISHMAEL
1 07:04 b NEPHI:N1ST IN SO MUCH[248]
THAT WE DID SPEAK UNTO HIM THE WORDS OF THE LORD[249]
1 07:05 a NEPHI:N1ST [[17]] ¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS
THAT THE LORD DID SOFTEN THE HART[250] OF ISHMAEL
AND ALSO HIS HOUSEHOLD

---

243. ||Ezra 4:14, "it was not meet"; cf Ex 8:26, Mat 15:26, Mk 7:27, I Cor 15:9; **meet** O 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; **mete** P 1830.

244. ||Gen 38:8, "raise up seed to"||Mat 22:24, "raise up seed unto"

245. **gerus Alem** O (divided at end of line); **Jerusalem** P 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908.

246. **Ishmael**, possibly brother of Sariah and brother-in-law of Lehi; Apostle Erastus Snow said that Joseph Smith had informed the brethren that Ishmael was an Ephraimite with sons married to daughters of Lehi--Journal of Discourses, 23:184 (6 May 1882); **my sisters**, II Nephi 5:6 (cf 5:14); Nibley, Improvement Era, 53:156 (Feb 1950).

247. cf Gen 18:3, "found favour in thy sight"; Esth 2:15, "obtained favour in the sight of"; I Sam 16:22, "found favour in my sight"; Ex 12:36; **favour** O 1840 1852 1879 1911; **favor** P 1830 1837 1841 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

248. **in so much** O; **insomuch** P 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908.

249. ||Jn 3:34, "speaketh the words of God"

250. cf Job 23:16, "God maketh my heart soft"; **hart** O (OED archaic); **heart** P 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908.

1 07:05 b NEPHI:N1ST INSOMUCH[251] THAT THEY TOOK THEIR JOURNEY WITH US
DOWN INTO THE WILDERNESS
TO THE TENT OF OUR FATHER
1 07:06 a NEPHI:N1ST AND IT CAME TO PASS
THAT AS WE JOURNIED IN THE WILDERNESS
BEHOLD LAMEN[252] AND LEMUEL
1 07:06 b NEPHI:N1ST AND TWO OF THE DAUGHTERS OF ISHMAEL
AND THE TWO SONS OF ISHMAEL
AND THEIR FAMILIES
1 07:06 c NEPHI:N1ST DID REBEL AGAINST US
YEA AGAINST I[253] NEPHI AND SAM
1 07:06 d NEPHI:N1ST AND THEIR FATHER ISHMAEL AND HIS WIFE
AND HIS THREE OTHER DAUGHTERS
1 07:07 a NEPHI:N1ST ¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS IN THE WHICH REBELLION
THEY WERE DESIROUS TO RETURN[254]
UNTO THE LAND OF GERUSALEM
1 07:08 a NEPHI:N1ST AND NOW I NEPHI
BEING GRIEVED FOR THE HARDNESS OF THEIR HARTS[255]
1 07:08 b NEPHI:N1ST THEREFORE I SPAKE UNTO THEM SAYING
YEA EVEN UNTO LAMEN AND UNTO LEMUAL[256]
1 07:08 c NEPHI:S BEHOLD THOU ART[257] MINE ELDER BRETHREN
1 07:08 d NEPHI:S AND HOW IS IT THAT YE ARE SO HARD IN YOUR HEARTS[258]
AND SO BLIND IN YOUR MINDS[259] THAT YE HAVE NEED
1 07:08 e NEPHI:S THAT I YOUR YOUNGER BROTHER SHOULD SPEAK UNTO YOU
YEA AND SET AN EXAMPLE FOR YOU
1 07:09 a NEPHI:S HOW IS IT THAT YE HAVE NOT HEARKENED
UNTO THE WORD OF THE LORD[260]
1 07:10 a NEPHI:S HOW IS IT THAT YE HAVE FORGOTTEN

---

251. **insomuch** O P 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908.

252. **lamen** O; **Laman** P 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908.

253. I O P 1830 1837 1840 1879, RLDS 1908; **me** 1920 1981, RLDS 1874 1953.

254. cf Ex 14:12.

255. ||2:18||III Ne 7:16||Mark 3:5, "being grieved for the hardness of their hearts"; **harts** O; **hearts** P 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908.

256. lamen...lemual O; Laman...Lemuel P 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908.

257. **thou art** O P 1830 1837 1841 1852; **ye are** 1840 1879 1920 1981, RLDS 1874 1908.

258. **hearts** O P 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908.

259. cf 14:7, 17:30; II Cor 3:14, "their minds were blinded"; 4:4, "hath blinded the minds of them which believe not"; Isa 6:9, Mat 13:14-15, Mk 4:12, Lk 8:10, Acts 28:26-27, Rom 11:8.

260. ||Jer 37:2, "did hearken unto the words of the LORD."

THAT YE HAVE SEEN AN ANGEL OF THE LORD
1 07:11 a NEPHI:S YEA AND HOW IS IT THAT YE HAVE FORGOTTEN
HOW[261] GREAT THINGS THE LORD HATH DONE FOR[262] US
1 07:11 b NEPHI:S IN DELIVERING US OUT OF THE HANDS OF LABAN
AND ALSO THAT WE SHOULD OBTAIN THE RECORD
1 07:12 a NEPHI:S YEA AND HOW IS IT[263] THAT YE HAVE FORGOTTEN
THAT THE LORD IS ABLE TO DO ALL THINGS
1 07:12 b NEPHI:S ACCORDING TO HIS WILL
FOR THE CHILDREN OF MEN
IF IT SO BE THAT THEY EXERCISE FAITH IN HIM
1 07:12 c NEPHI:S WHEREFORE LET US BE FAITHFUL IN[264] HIM
1 07:13 a NEPHI:S AND IF IT SO BE THAT WE ARE FAITHFUL IN[265] HIM
WE SHALL OBTAIN THE LAND OF PROMISE
1 07:13 b NEPHI:S AND YE SHALL KNOW AT SOME FUTURE PERIOD
THAT THE WORD OF THE LORD SHALL BE FULFILD[266]
1 07:13 c NEPHI:S CONCERNING THE DESTRUCTION OF GERUSALEM
FOR ALL THINGS WHICH THE LORD HATH SPOKEN
1 07:13 d NEPHI:S CONCERNING THE DESTRUCTION OF GERUSALEM
MUST BE FULFILD[267]
1 07:14 a NEPHI:S FOR BEHOLD THE SPIRIT OF THE LORD
CEASETH SOON TO STRIVE WITH THEM[268]
1 07:14 b NEPHI:S FOR BEHOLD THEY HAVE REJECTED THE PROPHETS[269]
AND *JEREMIAH HAVE THEY CAST INTO PRISON[270]

---

261. **how** O P 1830; **what** P^{C} 1837 1840 1841 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

262. ||Mark 5:19, "how great things the Lord hath done for"; cf I Sam 12:24, "how great things he hath done for" (KJ marginal rdg "what a great thing"--not in 1828 Phinney Bible, nor 1979 LDS KJV); Ps 126:2, Lk 8:39; cf Title Page 9b.

263. **is it** O P 1830 1837 1840 1852 1879 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; **it is** 1911TCC typo.

264. **in** O P 1830 1840; **to** P^{C} 1837 1841 1852 1879 1920 1981, RLDS 1874 1908.

265. **in** O P 1830 1840; **to** P^{C} 1837 1841 1852 1879 1920 1981, RLDS 1874 1908.

266. ||Rev 17:17, "the words of God shall be fulfilled"; cf 10:13; fulfild O (OED very archaic); fulfilled P 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908.

267. ||Lk 24:44, "all things must be fulfilled"

268. cf Gen 6:3, "And the LORD said, My spirit shall not always strive with man"

269. cf Jer 2:30, 44:4-6.

270. Jer 32:1-2, 37:12-21, 38:6-13, indicate that Jeremiah was last imprisoned in early 587 B.C., during a break in the 18-month siege of Jerusalem by Nebuchadrezzar II; however, Josephus, Antiquities, X,7,3-4 (§§114-115), places this in the 8th or 9th year of Zedekiah, i.e. possibly as early as 590/589 B.C.; cf Jer 20:1-4, Josephus, Antiquities, X,6,2 (§§89-91), for

AND THEY HAVE SOUGHT TO TAKE AWAY
1 07:14 c NEPHI:S THE LIFE OF MY FATHER IN SO MUCH
THAT THEY HAVE DRIVEN HIM OUT OF THE LAND
1 07:15 a NEPHI:S ¶ NOW BEHOLD I SAY UNTO YOU THAT
IF YE WILL RETURN UNTO GERUSALEM
YE SHALL ALSO PERISH WITH THEM
1 07:15 b NEPHI:S AND NOW IF YE HAVE CHOICE
GO UP TO THE LAND
1 07:15 c NEPHI:S AND REMEMBER THE WORDS WHICH I SPEAK UNTO YOU
THAT IF YE GO YE WILL ALSO PERISH
1 07:15 d NEPHI:S FOR THUS THE SPIRIT OF THE LORD CONSTRAINETH ME
THAT I SHOULD SPEAK
1 07:16 a NEPHI:N1ST ¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS THAT
WHEN I NEPHI HAD SPOKEN THESE WORDS
UNTO MY BRETHREN
THEY WERE ANGRY WITH ME
1 07:16 b NEPHI:N1ST AND IT CAME TO PASS
THAT THEY DID LAY THEIR HANDS UPON[271] ME
1 07:16 c NEPHI:N1ST FOR BEHOLD THEY WERE EXCEEDING WROTH[272]
AND THEY DID BIND ME WITH CORDS[273]
[[18]] FOR THEY SOUGHT TO TAKE AWAY MY LIFE
1 07:16 d NEPHI:N1ST THAT THEY MIGHT LEAVE ME IN THE WILDERNESS
TO BE DEVOURED BY WILD BEASTS
1 07:17 a NEPHI:N1ST ¶ BUT IT CAME TO PASS
|THAT I PRAYED UNTO THE LORD SAYING
1 07:17 b NEPHI:S O LORD ACCORDING TO MY FAITH WHICH IS IN ME[274]
WILT THOU DELIVER ME FROM THE HANDS OF MY BRETHREN
1 07:17 c NEPHI:S YEA EVEN GIVE ME STRENGTH[275]
1 07:17 d NEPHI:S THAT I MAY BURST THESE BANDS[276]
WITH WHICH I AM BOUND
1 07:18 a NEPHI:N1ST ¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS THAT
WHEN I HAD SAID THESE WORDS
BEHOLD THE BANDS WERE LOOSED

---

arrests of Jeremiah in reign of Zedekiah or Jehoiakim (note confused MT & LXX chronologies here); **jeremiah** O; **Jeremiah** P 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908.

271. ||Lev 4:15, 24:14, Num 8:12, "lay their hands upon"; Esth 2:21, "were wroth, and sought to lay hand on"; cf 17:44.

272. ||Mat 2:16, "exceeding wroth"

273. cf Ps 118:27, "bind...with cords"; Judg 16:11.

274. **me** O; **thee** O^c P 1830 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908--a pseudo-correction?; cf Alma 61:17 **according to the faith which is in us**; Mat 9:29, "according to your faith be it unto you."

275. cf Judg 16:28, "strengthen me, I pray thee"

276. ||Jer 2:20, "burst thy bands"; 5:5, "burst the bonds" (same Heb word in each for bands/bonds); cf Jer 30:8, Nah 1:3.

1 07:18 b NEPHI:N1ST FROM OFF MY HANDS[277] AND FEET
AND I STOOD BEFORE MY BRETHREN
AND I SPAKE UNTO THEM AGAIN
1 07:19 a NEPHI:N1ST AND IT CAME TO PASS
THAT THEY WERE ANGRY WITH ME AGAIN
AND SOUGHT TO LAY HANDS UPON ME
1 07:19 b NEPHI:N1ST BUT BEHOLD ONE OF THE DAUGHTERS OF ISHMAEL
YEA AND ALSO HER MOTHER
AND ONE OF THE SONS OF ISHMAEL
1 07:19 c NEPHI:N1ST DID PLEAD WITH MY BRETHREN
INSOMUCH THAT THEY DID SOFTEN THEIR HEARTS
1 07:19 d NEPHI:N1ST AND THEY DID CEASE STRIVING
TO TAKE AWAY MY LIFE
1 07:20 a NEPHI:N1ST ¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS THAT
THEY WERE SORROWFUL BECAUSE OF THEIR WICKEDNESS
1 07:20 b NEPHI:N1ST INSOMUCH THAT THEY DID BOW DOWN BEFORE ME[278]
AND DID PLEAD WITH ME
1 07:20 c NEPHI:N1ST THAT I WOULD FORGIVE THEM
OF THE THING THAT THEY HAD DONE AGAINST ME[279]
1 07:21 a NEPHI:N1ST ¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS
THAT I DID FRANKLY FORGIVE THEM ALL[280]
THAT THEY HAD DONE
1 07:21 b NEPHI:N1ST AND I DID EXHORT THEM
THAT THEY WOULD PRAY UNTO THE LORD THEIR GOD
FOR FORGIVENESS
1 07:21 c NEPHI:N1ST AND IT CAME TO PASS THAT THEY DID SO
AND AFTER THAT[281] THEY HAD DONE PRAYING
UNTO THE LORD
1 07:21 d NEPHI:N1ST WE DID AGAIN TRAVEL ON OUR JOURNEY
TOWARD THE TENT OF OUR FATHER
1 07:22 a NEPHI:N1ST ¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS
THAT WE DID COME DOWN UNTO THE TENT OF OUR FATHER
AND AFTER THAT[282] I AND MY BRETHREN
1 07:22 b NEPHI:N1ST AND ALL THE HOUSE OF ISHMAEL
HAD COME DOWN UNTO THE TENT OF MY FATHER
1 07:22 c NEPHI:N1ST THEY DID GIVE THANKS UNTO THE LORD THEIR GOD
AND THEY DID OFFER SACRIFICE
AND BURNT OFFERINGS UNTO HIM[283]

---

277. ||18:15||Judg 15:14, "bands loosed from off his hands" (Samson motif in 7:17-18?); cf Acts 16:26, "every one's bands were loosed."

278. ||Gen 49:8, "bow down before thee"; cf Gen 37:10, 42:6.

279. **me** P 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908; not in O; cf Gen 50:17-18.

280. ||Lk 7:42, "he frankly forgave them both."

281. **that** O P 1830; deleted P^{c} 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908 (passim).

282. **that** O P 1830; deleted P^{c} 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908 (passim).

283. ||2:7, 5:9; cf Ex 10:25, Josh 8:31, II Ki 10:24.

1 08:01 a NEPHI:N1ST ¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS
THAT WE HAD GATHERED TOGETHER
ALL MANNER OF SEEDS OF EVERY KIND
1 08:01 b NEPHI:N1ST BOTH OF GRAIN OF EVERY KIND
AND ALSO OF THE SEEDS OF FRUITS[284]
OF EVERY KIND
1 08:02 a NEPHI:N1ST AND IT CAME TO PASS THAT
WHILE MY FATHER TARRIED IN THE WILDERNESS
HE SPAKE UNTO US SAYING
1 08:02 b LEHI.:S BEHOLD I HAVE DREAMED A DREAM
OR IN OTHER WORDS I HAVE SEEN A VISION[285]
1 08:03 a LEHI.:S AND BEHOLD BECAUSE OF THE THING WHICH I HAVE SEEN
I HAVE REASON TO REJOICE IN THE LORD[286]
1 08:03 b LEHI.:S BECAUSE OF NEPHI AND ALSO OF SAM
FOR I HAVE REASON TO SUPPOSE THAT THEY
1 08:03 c LEHI.:S AND ALSO MANY OF THEIR SEED WILL BE SAVED
1 08:04 a LEHI.:S BUT BEHOLD LAMAN AND LEMUAL
I FEAR EXCEDINGLY[287] BECAUSE OF YOU
FOR BEHOLD ME THOUGHT [I][288] SAW
1 08:04 b LEHI.:S [IN MY DREAM][289]
A DARK AND DRERY[290] WILDERNESS
1 08:05 a LEHI.:S [[19]] ¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS
THAT I SAW A MAN
1 08:05 b LEHI.:S AND HE WAS DREST[291] IN A WHITE ROBE[292]
AND HE CAME AND STOOD BEFORE ME
1 08:06 a LEHI.:S AND IT CAME TO PASS THAT HE SPAKE UNTO ME
AND BADE ME FOLLOW HIM
1 08:07 a LEHI.:S AND IT CAME TO PASS THAT

---

284. **fruits** O P 1830 1837 1841 1852, RLDS 1908; **fruit** 1840 1879 1920 1981, RLDS 1874.

285. ||3:2; cf 2:14, 5:17, Joel 2:28 (3:1 MT & LXX), "your old men shall dream dreams, your young men shall see visions" = Acts 2:17; Gen 46:2, Job 7:14, Isa 29:7, Dan 2:19, 4:9, 7:2,13, Acts 16:9, 18:9; II Esdras 13:1,21 (IV Ezra).

286. ||Joel 2:23, "rejoice in the LORD your God"

287. ||Jona 1:16, Mk 4:41, "feared...exceedingly"; Heb 12:21, "I exceedingly fear"; II Ki 10:4, "exceedingly afraid"; cf I Macc 13:2; **exedingly** O sp; **excedingly** P (OED archaic); **exceedingly** 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908.

288. I O^{c} P 1830 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; not in O.

289. **in my dream** P^{c} 1837 1840 1852 1879 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; not in O P.

290. **drery** O (OED very archaic); **dreary** P 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908.

291. **drest** O P (OED); **dressed** P^{c} 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908.

292. ||Rev 6:11, "white robes"; 7:9, "clothed with white robes"; 7:13, "arrayed in white robes"; 7:14, "washed their robes and made them white."

AS I FOLLOWED HIM
AND AFTER I HAD FOLLOWED HIM[293]
1 08:07 b LEHI.:S I BEHELD MYSELF
THAT I WAS IN A DARK AND DREARY[294] WASTE
1 08:08 a LEHI.:S AND AFTER THAT[295] I HAD TRAVELED
FOR THE SPACE OF MANY HOURS[296] IN DARKNESS
I BEGAN TO PRAY UNTO THE LORD
1 08:08 b LEHI.:S THAT HE WOULD HAVE MERCY ON ME
ACCORDING TO THE MULTITUDE OF HIS TENDER MERCIES[297]
1 08:09 a LEHI.:S ¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS THAT[298]
AFTER I HAD PRAID[299] UNTO THE LORD
I BEHELD A LARGE AND SPACIOUS FIELD
1 08:10 a LEHI.:S AND IT CAME TO PASS THAT I BEHELD A TREE[300]
WHOSE FRUIT WAS DESIRABLE TO MAKE ONE HAPPY
1 08:11 a LEHI.:S ¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS
THAT I DID GO FORTH
AND PARTOOK[301] OF THE FRUIT[302] THEREOF
1 08:11 b LEHI.:S AND I BEHELD THAT IT WAS MOST SWEET
ABOVE ALL THAT I EVER HAD[303] BEFORE |TASTED[304]
1 08:11 c LEHI.:S YEA AND I BEHELD THAT THE FRUIT THEREOF WAS WHITE
TO EXCEED[305] ALL THE WHITENESS THAT I HAD EVER SEEN
1 08:12 a LEHI.:S AND AS I PARTOOK OF THE FRUIT THEREOF

---

293. **and after I had followed him** O P 1830; deleted P^{c} 1837 1840 1852 1879 1920 1981, RLDS 1874 1908.

294. **dreary** O P 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908.

295. **that** O P 1830; deleted P^{c} 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

296. cf Gen 29:14, Jer 28:11, Acts 5:7; III Macc 5:7.

297. ||1:20d||Eth 6:12||Pss 77:9, 145:9 (MT each vs 10), "his tender mercies"; Ps 106:45, Lam 3:32, "according to the multitude of his mercies" (Lk 1:72); Ex 34:6-7.

298. **that** O P 1830 1840; not in 1837 1852 1879 1911 1920 1981, RLDS 1874 1908.

299. praid O (OED archaic); **prayed** P 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908.

300. cf Gen 3:24 Targum Pal; Rev 2:7.

301. **partook** O P; **partake** P^{c} 1830 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

302. ||II Tim 2:6, "partaker of the fruits."

303. **had** O P 1830; deleted P^{c} 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

304. cf Songs 2:3, "fruit <u>was</u> sweet to my taste"; Ps 119:103, Rev 10:9.

305. **exceed** O 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908; **excede** P.

IT FILLED MY SOUL WITH EXCEDING GREAT JOY[306]
1 08:12 b LEHI.:S WHEREFORE I BEGAN TO BE DESIROUS
THAT MY FAMILY SHOULD PARTAKE OF IT ALSO
1 08:12 c LEHI.:S FOR I KNEW
THAT IT WAS DESIROUS[307] ABOVE ALL OTHER FRUIT
1 08:13 a LEHI.:S AND AS I CAST MY EYES ROUND ABOUT[308]
THAT PERHAPS I MIGHT DISCOVER MY FAMILY ALSO
1 08:13 b LEHI.:S I BEHELD A RIVER OF WATER[309]
AND IT RAN ALONG
AND IT WAS NEAR THE TREE
OF WHICH I WAS PARTAKING THE FRUIT
1 08:14 a LEHI.:S AND I LOOKED TO BEHOLD FROM WHENCE IT CAME
AND I SAW THE HEAD THEREOF
A LITTLE WAY OFF
1 08:14 b LEHI.:S AND AT THE HEAD THEREOF
I BEHELD YOUR MOTHER SARIAH
AND SAM AND NEPHI
1 08:14 c LEHI.:S AND THEY STOOD
AS IF THEY KNEW NOT WHITHER THEY SHOULD GO
1 08:15 a LEHI.:S ¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS THAT I BECKONED UNTO THEM[310]
AND I ALSO DID SAY UNTO THEM WITH A LOUD VOICE
1 08:15 b LEHI.:S THAT THEY SHOULD COME UNTO ME
AND PARTAKE OF THE FRUIT
1 08:15 c LEHI.:S WHICH WAS DESIRABLE ABOVE ALL OTHER FRUIT
1 08:16 a LEHI.:S ¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS
THAT THEY DID COME UNTO ME
AND PARTAKE OF THE FRUIT ALSO[311]
1 08:17 a LEHI.:S AND IT CAME TO PASS
THAT I WAS DESIROUS
THAT LAMAN AND LEMUAL SHOULD COME
1 08:17 b LEHI.:S AND PARTAKE OF THE FRUIT ALSO
WHEREFORE
I CAST MINE EYES TOWARDS THE HEAD OF THE RIVER
THAT PERHAPS I MIGHT SEE THEM
1 08:18 a LEHI.:S ¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS THAT I SAW THEM
BUT THEY WOULD NOT COME UNTO ME

---

306. cf 5:1; ||Mat 2:10, "exceeding great joy"; exeding O sp; exceding P (OED archaic); exceeding 1830 thru 1920, RLDS 1908; exceedingly 1981.

307. desiruse O; desirous P 1830; desireable P^{C}; desirable 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; cf Mosiah 8:12b.

308. cf Isa 49:18 (I Ne 21:81), 60:4, "Lift up thine eyes round about"

309. ||2:6b||Dt 10:7, Joel 1:20, Ps 1:3, Rev 22:1, "river(s) of water(s)"; cf I Enoch 14:19.

310. ||Lk 1:22, "he beckoned unto them"

311. also O P^{C} 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1874 1908; not in P.

1 08:18 b LEHI.:S AND PARTAKE OF THE FRUIT[312]
1 08:19 a LEHI.:S AND I BEHELD A ROD OF IRON[313]
AND IT EXTENDED ALONG THE BANK OF THE RIVER
1 08:19 b LEHI.:S AND LED TO THE TREE BY WHICH I STOOD
1 08:20 a LEHI.:S AND I ALSO BEHELD A STRAIT[314] AND NARROUGH[315] PATH
WHICH CAME ALONG BY THE ROD OF IRON
1 08:20 b LEHI.:S EVEN TO THE TREE BY WHICH I STOOD
AND IT ALSO LED BY THE HEAD OF THE FOUNTAIN
1 08:20 c LEHI.:S UNTO A LARGE AND SPACIOUS FIELD
AS IF IT HAD BEEN A[316] WORLD
1 08:21 a LEHI.:S AND I SAW NUMBERLESS [[20]] CONCOURSES OF PEOPLE
MANY OF WHOM WERE PRESSING FORWARD
1 08:21 b LEHI.:S THAT THEY MIGHT OBTAIN THE PATH[317]
WHICH LED UNTO THE TREE BY WHICH I STOOD
1 08:22 a LEHI.:S ¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS THAT THEY DID COME FORTH
AND COMMENSED[318] IN THE PATH WHICH LED TO THE TREE
1 08:23 a LEHI.:S AND IT CAME TO PASS
THAT THERE AROSE A MIST OF DARKNESS
1 08:23 b LEHI.:S YEA EVEN AN EXCEDING[319] GREAT MIST OF DARKNESS[320]
INSOMUCH THAT THEY WHICH HAD COMMENCED IN THE PATH
1 08:23 c LEHI.:S DID LOSE THEIR WAY
THAT THEY WANDERED OFF AND WERE LOST
1 08:24 a LEHI.:S ¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS
THAT I BEHELD OTHERS PRESSING FORWARD

---

312. **and partake of the fruit** O 1840 1852 1920 1981, RLDS 1874 1908; not in P 1830 1837 1841 1879 1911TCC.

313. cf vss 20,24,30, Ps 2:9, Rev 2:27, 12:5, 19:15, "rod of iron"; Psalms of Solomon 17:24, 18:7.

314. **strait** O P 1981; **straight** 1830 1837 1840 1920, RLDS 1908; cf 21:20, II Ne 31:18-19, 33:9, Alma 37:44xx, Hel 3:29, III Ne 14:13-14, 27:33; Mat 7:13-14, "wide is the gate, and broad is the way,..strait is the gate, and narrow is the way" (generally "strait" generally means "narrow," whereas "straight" means "flat, level," as in Isa 40:3, Mat 3:3, Mk 1:3, Lk 3:4-5, Jn 1:23, Heb 12:13--though the spellings can converge with opposite meanings, OED); II Esdras 7:3-18 (IV Ezra), Ecclus 21:10, 1QS 3:18, 8:14.

315. **narrough** O (OED very archaic "narough"); **narrow** P 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908.

316. ||I Ki 16:31, "as if it had been a"

317. cf II Ne 31:21.

318. **commensed** O (OED archaic); **commence** P 1830 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

319. **exceding** O P; **exceeding** 1830 thru 1920, RLDS 1908; **exceedingly** 1981.

320. ||II Pt 2:17, "mist of darkness"; cf Acts 13:11.

AND THEY CAME FORTH
1 08:24 b LEHI.:S AND CAUGHT HOLD OF THE END OF THE ROD OF IRON[321]
AND THEY DID PRESS FORWARD
THROUGH THE MISTS OF DARKNESS[322]
1 08:24 c LEHI.:S CLINGING TO THE ROD OF IRON
EVEN UNTIL THEY DID COME FORTH
AND PARTOOK[323] OF THE FRUIT OF THE TREE
1 08:25 a LEHI.:S AND AFTER THAT THEY HAD PARTAKEN
OF THE FRUIT OF THE TREE
1 08:25 b LEHI.:S THEY DID CAST THEYR[324] EYES ABOUT
AS IF THEY WARE ASHAMED
1 08:26 a LEHI.:S AND I ALSO CAST MY EYES ROUND ABOUT
AND BEHELD[325]
ON THE OTHER SIDE OF THE RIVER OF WATER
1 08:26 b LEHI.:S A GREAT AND SPACIOUS BUILDING
AND IT STOOD AS IT WARE IN THE AIR
HIGH ABOVE THE EARTH[326]
1 08:27 a LEHI.:S AND IT WAS FILLED WITH PEOPLE
BOTH OLD AND YOUNG[327]
BOTH MALE AND FEMALE[328]
1 08:27 b LEHI.:S AND THEIR MANNER OF DRESS WAS EXCEDING[329] FINE
AND THEY WERE IN THE ATTITUDE OF MOCKING
1 08:27 c LEHI.:S AND |POINTING THEIR FINGERS
TOWARDS THOSE WHICH HAD CAME[330] AT
AND WERE PARTAKING OF THE FRUIT
1 08:28 a LEHI.:S AND AFTER THAT THEY HAD TASTED OF THE FRUIT
THEY WERE ASHAMED
1 08:28 b LEHI.:S BECAUSE OF THOSE THAT WARE A[331] SCOFFING AT THEM

---

321. ||vss 19-20,30, 11:25||Ps 2:9, Rev 2:27, 12:5, "a rod of iron"; cf Job 40:18, "bars of iron"; Psalms of Solomon 17:24, 18:7.

322. **mists** O P; **mist** 1830 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; cf vs 23||II Pt 2:17.

323. **partook** O P^{c}; **partake** P 1830 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

324. **theyr** O (OED archaic); **their** P 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908.

325. **beheld** O 1830 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; **behold** P.

326. ||Ps 103:11, "high above the earth"

327. ||Gen 19:4, "both old and young"

328. ||II Ne 10:16||Num 5:3, "both male and female"

329. **exceding** O P; **exceeding** 1830 thru 1920, RLDS 1908; **exceedingly** 1981.

330. **came** O P; **come** 1830 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

331. **ware a** O (OED archaic "ware", and prepositional "a"--as in KJV at Jn 21:3); **were a** P; **were** 1830 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; cf Hab 1:10, II Pt 3:3.

AND THEY FELL AWAY INTO FORBIDDEN PATHS
AND WERE LOST
1 08:29 a NEPHI:N1ST ¶ AND NOW I NEPHI DO NOT SPEAK
ALL THE WORDS OF MY FATHER
1 08:30 a NEPHI:N1ST BUT TO BE SHORT IN WRITING
BEHOLD HE SAW OTHER MULTITUDES PRESSING FORWARD
1 08:30 b LEHI.:S AND THEY CAME
AND CAUGHT HOLD OF THE END OF THE ROD OF IRON
AND THEY DID PRESS THEIR WAY FORWARD CONTINUALLY
1 08:30 c LEHI.:S HOLDING FAST[332] TO THE ROD OF IRON
UNTIL THEY CAME FORTH
1 08:30 d LEHI.:S AND FELL DOWN
AND PARTOOK OF THE FRUIT OF THE TREE
1 08:31 a NEPHI:N1ST AND HE ALSO SAW OTHER MULTITUDES FEELING THEIR WAY
TOWARDS THAT GREAT AND SPACIOUS BUILDING
1 08:32 a NEPHI:N1ST ¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS THAT
MANY WERE DROWNED IN THE DEPTHS OF THE FOUNTAIN[333]
1 08:32 b NEPHI:N1ST AND MANY WERE LOST FROM HIS[334] VIEW
WANDERING IN STRANGE ROADS
1 08:33 a LEHI.:S AND GREAT WAS THE MULTITUDE
THAT DID ENTER INTO THAT STRANGE BUILDING
1 08:33 b LEHI.:S AND AFTER THAT THEY DID ENTER INTO THAT BUILDING
THEY DID POINT THE FINGER OF SCORN AT ME
1 08:33 c LEHI.:S AND THOSE THAT WERE PARTAKING OF THE FRUIT ALSO
BUT WE HEEDED THEM NOT
1 08:34 a NEPHI:N1ST THUS ARE[335] THE WORDS OF MY FATHER
FOR AS MANY AS HEEDED THEM HAD [FALLEN][336] AWAY
1 08:35 a LEHI.:S AND LAMEN AND LEMUAL PARTOOK NOT OF THE FRUIT
1 08:35 b NEPHI:N1ST SAITH MY FATHER
1 08:36 a NEPHI:N1ST ¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS THAT
AFTER MY FATHER HAD SPOKEN
ALL THE [[21]] WORDS OF HIS DREAM OR VISION
1 08:36 b NEPHI:N1ST WHICH WERE MANY
HE SAID UNTO US
BECAUSE OF THESE THINGS
WHICH HE SAW IN A VISION
1 08:36 c NEPHI:N1ST HE EXCEDINGLY FEARD[337] FOR LAMAN AND LEMUAL

---

332. cf Job 2:3, 27:6, Jer 8:5, I Thes 5:21, Heb 3:6, Rev 2:25.

333. cf Ex 15:4-5, "drowned in the Red sea. The depths have covered them"; Mat 18:6, "were drowned in the depths of the sea"; I Ne 2:9, fountain of the **Red Sea**; 14:11.

334. **my** O; **his** O^c P 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908; cf 14:28-29.

335. **thus is** O; **are** O^c; **these are** P 1830 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

336. **to fall in their** O; **fallen** O^c P 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908; cf 11:36, II Thess 2:3, I Tim 3:6, I Cor 10:12, II Pt 3:17.

337. **feard** O (OED archaic); **feared** P 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908.

YEA HE FEARD LEST[338] THEY SHOULD BE CAST OFF
FROM THE PRESANCE[339] OF THE LORD
1 08:37 a NEPHI:N1ST AND HE DID EXHORT THEM THEN
WITH ALL THE FEELING OF A TENDER PARENT
1 08:37 b NEPHI:N1ST THAT THEY WOULD HEARKEN TO HIS WORDS
IN[340] THAT PERHAPS THE LORD WOULD BE MERCIFUL TO THEM
1 08:37 c NEPHI:N1ST AND NOT CAST THEM OFF
YEA MY FATHER DID PREACH UNTO THEM
1 08:38 a NEPHI:N1ST ¶ AND AFTER THAT HE HAD PREACHT[341] UNTO THEM
AND ALSO PROPHESIED UNTO THEM OF MANY THINGS
1 08:38 b NEPHI:N1ST HE BADE THEM TO KEEP THE COMMANDMENTS OF THE LORD
AND HE DID CEASE SPEAKING UNTO THEM
1 09:01 a NEPHI:N1ST AND ALL THESE THINGS DID[342] MY FATHER SEE
AND HEAR
AND SPEAK
1 09:01 b NEPHI:N1ST AS HE DWELT IN A TENT IN THE VALLEY OF LEMUEL[343]
AND ALSO A GREAT MANY MORE THINGS
WHICH CANNOT BE WRITTEN UPON THESE PLATES
1 09:02 a NEPHI:N1ST AND NOW AS I HAVE SPOKEN CONCERNING THESE PLATES
BEHOLD THEY ARE NOT THE PLATES
1 09:02 b NEPHI:N1ST UPON WHICH I MAKE A FULL ACCOUNT
OF THE HISTORY OF MY PEOPLE
FOR THE PLATES
1 09:02 c NEPHI:N1ST UPON WHICH I MAKE A FULL ACCOUNT OF MY PEOPLE
I HAVE GIVEN THE NAME OF NEPHI
WHEREFORE THEY ARE CALLED THE PLATES OF NEPHI
1 09:02 d NEPHI:N1ST AFTER MINE OWN NAME[344]
AND THESE PLATES ALSO
ARE CALLED THE PLATES OF NEPHI
1 09:03 a NEPHI:N1ST ¶ NEVERTHELESS
I HAVE RECEIVED A COMMANDMENT OF THE LORD
THAT I SHOULD MAKE THESE PLATES
1 09:03 b NEPHI:N1ST FOR THE SPECIAL PURPOSE
THAT THERE SHOULD BE AN ACCOUNT ENGRAVEN
OF THE MINISTRY OF MY PEOPLE

---

338. **lest** O P 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908.

339. **pressance** O; **presance** P (OED archaic); **presence** 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908.

340. **in** O P 1830; deleted 1837 1840 1879 1911 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

341. **preacht** O (OED archaic); **preached** P 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908.

342. ||II Sam 24:23, "all these <u>things</u> did"

343. **lemuel** O; **Lemuel** P 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908.

344. ||I Cor 1:15, "in mine own name"; Dt 3:14, Num 32:42, II Sam 18:18, "after his own name."

1 09:04 a NEPHI:N1ST AND[345] UPON THE OTHER PLATES SHOULD BE ENGRAVEN
AN ACCOUNT OF THE REINGS[346] OF THE KINGS
1 09:04 b NEPHI:N1ST AND THE WARS AND CONTENTIONS OF |MY PEOPLE
WHEREFORE THESE PLATES ARE FOR THE MORE PART
1 09:04 c NEPHI:N1ST OF THE MINISTRY
AND THE OTHER PLATES ARE FOR THE MORE PART
OF THE REINGS[347] OF THE[348] KINGS
1 09:04 d NEPHI:N1ST AND THE WARS AND CONTENTIONS OF MY PEOPLE
1 09:05 a NEPHI:N1ST WHEREFORE THE LORD HATH COMMANDED ME
TO MAKE THESE PLATES
1 09:05 b NEPHI:N1ST FOR A WISE PURPOSE IN HIM
WHICH PURPOSE I KNOW NOT
1 09:06 a NEPHI:N1ST BUT THE LORD KNOWETH ALL THINGS FROM THE BEGINNING
WHEREFORE HE PREPARETH A WAY
1 09:06 b NEPHI:N1ST TO ACCOMPLISH ALL HIS WORKS[349]
AMONG THE CHILDREN OF MEN
1 09:06 c NEPHI:N1ST FOR BEHOLD HE HATH ALL POWER[350]
UNTO THE FULFILLING OF ALL HIS WORDS[351]
AND THUS IT IS
AMEN
1 10:00 a CHAPTER III[352]
1 10:01 a NEPHI:N1ST ¶ AND NOW I NEPHI PROCEDE[353]
TO GIVE AN ACCOUNT UPON THESE PLATES
OF MY PROCEDINGS
1 10:01 b NEPHI:N1ST AND MY REIGN AND MINISTRY
WHEREFORE TO PROCEDE WITH MINE ACCOUNT
1 10:01 c NEPHI:N1ST I MUST SPEAK SOMEWHAT OF THE THINGS OF MY FATHER
AND ALSO OF MY BRETHREN
1 10:02 a NEPHI:N1ST [[22]] ¶ FOR BEHOLD IT CAME TO PASS THAT

---

345. **and** O P; not in 1830 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

346. **reings** O (cf OED Scottish "reinge," and "ryng"); **reign** P 1830 1837 1840 1879 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; cf 10:1, 22:24.

347. **Reings** O; **reign** P 1830 1837 1840 1879 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

348. **the** O P 1830 1837 1840 1852 1879 1981, RLDS 1908; deleted 1911 1920 1957|1976.

349. ||Acts 15:18, "Known unto God are all his works from the beginning of the world"; Jn 16:30, 21:17, "knowest all things"; I Jn 3:20, "knoweth all things"; see I Ne 3:7.

350. cf Mat 28:18, "All power is given unto me"

351. cf Ps 148:8, "fulfilling his word"; Lam 2:17, Isa 55:11.

352. **Chapter 3rd** O; **Chapter III** P 1830; **CHAPTER 3** RLDS 1908; **CHAPTER 10** 1879 1920 1981.

353. **procede** P (OED); **proceed** 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908; **proseed** O sp.

AFTER MY FATHER HAD MADE AN END
OF SPEAKING THE WORDS OF HIS DREAM
1 10:02 b NEPHI:N1ST AND ALSO OF EXHORTING THEM TO ALL DILIGENCE
HE SPAKE UNTO THEM CONCERNING THE JEWS
1 10:03 a NEPHI:N1ST HOW[354] THAT AFTER THEY WARE[355] DESTROYED
YE[356] EVEN THAT GREAT CITY JERUSALEM
1 10:03 b NEPHI:N1ST AND THAT[357] MANY WARE[358] CARRIED AWAY CAPTIVE
INTO BABALON[359]
THAT[360] ACCORDING TO THE OWN DUE TIME OF THE LORD
1 10:03 c NEPHI:N1ST THEY SHOULD RETURN AGAIN
YEA EVEN[361] BE BROUGHT BACK OUT OF CAPTIVITY
1 10:03 d NEPHI:N1ST AND AFTER THEY ARE[362] BROUGHT BACK OUT OF CAPTIVITY
TO[363] POSSESS AGAIN THE LAND OF THEIR INHERITANCE[364]
1 10:04 a NEPHI:N1ST ¶ YEA EVEN *SIX HUNDRED YEARS
FROM THE TIME THAT MY FATHER LEFT JERUSALEM[365]
1 10:04 b NEPHI:N1ST A PROPHET WOULD THE LORD GOD RAISE UP
AMONG THE JEWS[366]
1 10:04 c NEPHI:N1ST YEA EVEN A MASIAH[367]

---

354. **how** O P 1830; deleted P^{C} 1837 1840 1852 1879 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

355. **ware** O (OED archaic); **were** P 1830; **should be** P^{C} 1837 1840 1852 1879 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

356. **ye** O P (OED archaic); **yea** P^{C} 1830; deleted P^{C} 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

357. **that** O P 1830; deleted P^{C} 1837 1840 1852 1879 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

358. **ware** O; **were** P 1830; **be** P^{C} 1837 1840 1852 1879 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

359. ||1:13||Jer 39:9; **babalon** O; **Babylon** P 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908.

360. **that** O P 1830; P^{C} 1837 1840 1852 1879 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

361. **should be** P^{C}; not in O P or editions.

362. **are** O P 1830; **should be** P^{C} 1837 1840 1852 1879 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

363. **to** O P 1830; **they should** P^{C} 1837 1840 1852 1879 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

364. cf Jer 25:11-12, Dan 9:2, for Seventy-Year Captivity of the Jews in Babylonia.

365. cf 19:8, II Ne 25:19, III Ne superscription, 1:1, 2:6.

366. ||22:20||Dt 18:15, "The LORD thy God will raise up unto thee a Prophet from the midst of thee, of thy brethren"||Acts 3:22, 7:37, "A prophet shall the Lord your God raise up unto you of your brethren" (following LXX); cf Dt 18:18.

367. **masiah** O (nearly the OED and standard transliteration of the Hebrew mashiach for "anointed-one" [= Greek christos]); cf 1:19; **Messiah** P 1830

*596 to 5 B.C.

OR IN OTHER WORDS A SAVIOUR[368] OF THE WORLD
1 10:05 a NEPHI:N1ST AND HE ALSO SPAKE CONCERNING THE PROPHETS
HOW GREAT A NUMBER HAD TESTIFIED[369]
OF THESE THINGS
1 10:05 b NEPHI:N1ST CONCERNING THIS MASIAH
OF WHICH HE HAD SPOKEN
OR THIS REDEMER OF THE WORLD
1 10:06 a NEPHI:N1ST WHEREFORE ALL MANKIND WAS IN A LOST
AND IN A FALLEN STATE[370]
1 10:06 b NEPHI:N1ST AND EVER WOULD BE
SAVE THEY SHOULD RELY ON THIS REDEMER[371]
1 10:07 a NEPHI:N1ST ¶ AND HE SPAKE ALSO CONCERNING A PROPHET
WHICH SHOULD COME BEFORE THE MASIAH
1 10:07 b NEPHI:N1ST TO PREPARE THE WAY OF THE LORD[372]
1 10:08 a NEPHI:N1ST YEA EVEN HE SHOULD GO FORTH
AND CRY IN THE WILDERNESS
1 10:08 b MISC.:S PREPARE YE THE WAY OF THE LORD

---

thru 1981, RLDS 1908; **yea** O P 1830; deleted P^{c} 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

368. **Saviour** O P 1830 1841 1852 1879 1911TCC; **Savior** 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; ||Jn 4:42, "the Christ, the Saviour of the world"; cf I Jn 4:14.

369. cf Lk 24:27, "beginning at Moses and all the prophets, he expounded unto them in all the scriptures the things concerning himself," 44, "all things must be fulfilled, which were written in the law of Moses, and in the prophets, and in the psalms, concerning me"; Acts 26:22-23, "Moses and the prophets did say should come: That Christ should suffer, and that he should be the first that should rise from the dead, and should shew light unto the people, and to the Gentiles"; Ps 110:1 (Mat 22:44, Mk 12:36, Lk 20:42-43, Acts 2:34-35), Lk 1:31-32,70, 18:31, Jn 5:39,46-47, 12:38-41 (Isa 6:1-10, 53:1), Acts 2:30 (Ps 132:11), 3:18,21-24, 10:43, 20:22-23, I Pt 1:10-11, Rev 19:10; TB Shabbat 63a (6:4), "Rabbi Hiyya bar Abba, who said, 'All the prophets prophesied only for the Messianic age'" (following Soncino ed. [1938]); SibOr 1:324-386, 8:456-479; Testament of Levi 18:1-14; Test. of Isaac 3:18-19; Test. of Adam 3:6-7; Test. of Solomon 12:3, 15:5,10, 22:20; Virgil, Eclogue IV; I Ne 3:20, II Ne 10:3, 25:19-20, Jacob 6:8, Mosiah 3:8, 15:1-9, Alma 5:48, 7:10, III Ne 9:19, 20:24.

370. cf Rom 3:9-20,23.

371. **redemer** O (twice this vs); **Redeemer** P 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908 (14 times BofM/ 18 OT--13 in Isaiah); cf 1:19.

372. ||Mal 3:1, "Behold, I will send my messenger, and he shall prepare the way before me: and the Lord, whom ye seek"||Lk 1:76, [John] "called the prophet of the Highest: for thou shalt go before the face of the Lord to prepare his ways"||7:27, Mat 11:10, Mk 1:2||Ex 23:20, "Behold, I send an Angel before thee to keep thee in the way, and to bring thee into the place which I have prepared."

1 10:08 c MISC.:S AND MAKE HIS PATHS STRAIGHT[373]
FOR THERE STANDETH ONE AMONG YOU
WHOM YE KNOW NOT
1 10:08 d MISC.:S AND HE IS MIGHTIER THAN I
WHOSE SHOES LATCHET I AM NOT WORTHY TO UNLOOSE[374]
1 10:08 e NEPHI:N1ST AND MUCH SPAKE MY FATHER CONCERNING THIS THING[375]
1 10:09 a NEPHI:N1ST ¶ AND MY FATHER SAITH THAT HE SHOULD BAPTISE
IN BETHEBARA[376] BEYOND JORDAN
1 10:09 b NEPHI:N1ST AND HE ALSO SPAKE[377]
THAT HE SHOULD BAPTISE WITH WATER[378]
1 10:09 c NEPHI:N1ST YEA EVEN
THAT HE SHOULD BAPTISE THE MASIAH WITH WATER
1 10:10 a NEPHI:N1ST AND AFTER
THAT HE HAD BAPTISED THE MASIAH WITH WATER
HE SHOULD BEHOLD AND BARE RECORD[379]
1 10:10 b NEPHI:N1ST THAT HE HAD BAPTISED THE LAMB OF GOD
WHICH SHOULD TAKE AWAY THE SIN OF THE WORLD[380]
1 10:11 a NEPHI:N1ST AND IT CAME TO PASS THAT
AFTER MY FATHER HAD SPOKEN THESE WORDS

---

373. **strait** O P; **straight** 1830 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; ||Isa 40:3, "crieth in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the LORD, make straight in the desert a highway"||Mat 3:3, "crying in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight"||Jn 1:23, Mk 1:3, Lk 3:4; 1QS 8:14; 1QapGen 19:25.

374. ||Jn 1:26-27, "but there standeth...unloose"||Mat 3:11, Mk 1:7, Lk 3:16b; cf Isa 5:27 (||II Ne 15:27).

375. **baptise** O P 1830 1837 1852; **baptize** 1840 1879 1920 1981, RLDS 1908 (KJ style); **babtise** 1841 (typo/sp); cf 11:27, below.

376. **Bethebara** O P; **Bethabara** 1830 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; **Bethabary** 1837 1840 1852 1879 1911TCC, RLDS 1874; cf Jn 1:28 "Bethany" in earliest MSS (var "Bethabara" in Origen, Chrysostom, Sinaiticus^{cc}, Old Syr & KJV).

377. **spake** O P 1830; **said** P^{c} 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

378. ||Jn 1:26,31,33, "baptize with water"; cf Lev 14:6,9,51, 15:6-7, Num 19:19, II Ki 5:14 (Lk 4:27), Ps 51:2,7, Isa 1:16, Ezk 16:9, 36:25, Mat 3:11, Mk 1:8, Lk 3:16a, Acts 1:5, Eph 5:26, Heb 10:22; Life of Adam & Eve 6-10,17; 1QS 3:1-12; Didache 7:1-3; Gerim 1:2-5; TJ Yebamot 8:1; TB Hagiga 11a (1:5), Yebamot 46a-47b (4:9), Pesahim 7b (1:1), 109 (10:1), Yoma 8:6 (85b), Mikwa'ot 8:5 - 9:1; Sifra Mesora 6:3; **baptise** O P 1830 1837 1841; **baptize** 1840 1852 1879 1920 1981, RLDS 1908 (passim, except where noted).

379. ||vs 5||Jn 1:32,34, "bare record"; **bar**[e] O; **bear** P 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908.

380. ||Jn 1:29, "the Lamb of God, which taketh away the sin of the world"; cf 11:33, II Ne 31:4; Jn 1:36, "Behold the Lamb of God!"; **sin** O P; **sins** P^{c} 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908.

1 10:11 b NEPHI:N1ST HE SPAKE UNTO MY BRETHREN CONCERNING THE GOSPEL
WHICH SHOULD BE PREACHED[381] AMONG THE JEWS
1 10:11 c NEPHI:N1ST AND ALSO CONCERNING
THE DWINDLING OF THE JEWS IN UNBELIEF[382]
AND AFTER THAT THEY HAD SLAIN THE MASIAH
1 10:11 d NEPHI:N1ST WHICH SHOULD COME
AND AFTER THAT HE HAD BEEN SLAIN
HE SHOULD RISE FROM THE DEAD
1 10:11 e NEPHI:N1ST AND SHOULD MAKE HIMSELF MANIFEST
BY THE HOLY GHOST |UNTO THE GENTILES[383]
1 10:12 a NEPHI:N1ST ¶ YEA EVEN MY FATHER SPAKE MUCH
CONCERNING THE GENTILES
AND ALSO CONCERNING THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL
1 10:12 b NEPHI:N1ST THAT THEY SHOULD BE COMPARED
LIKE UNTO AN OLIVE TREE
1 10:12 c NEPHI:N1ST WHOSE BRANCHES SHOULD BE BROKEN OFF[384]
AND SHOULD BE SCATTERED
UPON ALL THE FACE OF THE EARTH[385]
1 10:13 a NEPHI:N1ST WHEREFORE HE SAID
IT MUST NEEDS BE
THAT WE SHOULD [[23]] BE LED WITH ONE ACCORD
1 10:13 b NEPHI:N1ST INTO THE LAND OF PROMISE
UNTO THE FULFILLING OF THE WORD OF THE LORD[386]
1 10:13 c NEPHI:N1ST THAT WE SHOULD BE SCATTERED
UPON ALL THE FACE OF THE EARTH
1 10:14 a NEPHI:N1ST AND AFTER
THAT THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL SHOULD BE SCATTERED
THEY SHOULD BE GATHERED TOGETHER AGAIN[387]
1 10:14 b NEPHI:N1ST OR IN FINE THAT
AFTER THE GENTILES HAD RECEIVED
THE FULNESS OF THE GOSPEL[388]
1 10:14 c NEPHI:N1ST THE NATURAL BRANCHES OF THE OLIVE TREE

---

381. **preached** O P 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908.

382. cf Rom 11:20,23,30,32.

383. ||Acts 26:23, "That Christ...should rise from the dead, and should shew light unto the people, and to the Gentiles"; cf Acts 10:44-45, 15:8-9, I Tim 3:16.

384. ||Rom 11:17-19; cf Jacob 5.

385. ||22:3, Eth 1:33||Ezk 34:6, "was scattered upon all the face of the earth"; cf vss 2-3, Gen 28:14, Dt 4:27, 32:26, Neh 1:8.

386. ||I Ki 2:27, "that he might fulfil the word of the LORD"||II Chron 36:21, "To fulfil the word of the LORD"; cf Col 1:25, "to fulfil the word of God"; I Ne 7:13, 9:6.

387. cf Jer 31:10, "He that scattered Israel will gather him"; Ezk 11:17.

388. cf Jn 1:16, Rom 15:29.

OR THE REMNANTS OF THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL[389]
SHOULD BE GRAFTED IN[390]
1 10:14 d NEPHI:N1ST OR COME TO THE KNOWLEDGE OF THE TRUE[391] MASIAH
THEIR LORD AND THEIR REDEMER[392]
1 10:15 a NEPHI:N1ST AND AFTER THIS MANNER OF LANGUAGE
DID MY FATHER PROPHESY AND SPEAK UNTO MY BRETHREN
1 10:15 b NEPHI:N1ST AND ALSO MANY MORE THINGS
WHICH I DO NOT WRITE IN THIS BOOK[393]
1 10:15 c NEPHI:N1ST FOR I HAVE WRITTEN AS MANY OF THEM
AS WARE EXPEDIENT[394] FOR ME IN MINE OTHER BOOK
1 10:16 a NEPHI:N1ST AND ALL THESE THINGS OF WHICH I HAVE SPOKEN[395]
WAS[396] DONE AS MY FATHER DWELT IN A TENT
1 10:16 b NEPHI:N1ST IN THE VALLEY OF LEMUAL[397]
1 10:17 a NEPHI:N1ST ¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS THAT
AFTER I NEPHI
HAVING HEARD ALL THE WORDS OF MY FATHER
1 10:17 b NEPHI:N1ST CONCERNING THE THINGS WHICH HE SAW IN A VISION
AND ALSO THE THINGS WHICH HE SPAKE
1 10:17 c NEPHI:N1ST BY THE POWER OF THE HOLY GHOST[398]
WHICH POWER HE RECEIVED
BY FAITH ON THE SON OF GOD[399]
1 10:17 d NEPHI:N1ST AND THE SON OF GOD WAS THE MASIAH
WHICH SHOULD COME
¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS
THAT[400] I NEPHI WAS DESIROUS ALSO

---

389. ||19:24||Isa 46:3, "the remnant of the house of Israel"; cf 15:13.

390. cf Isa 10:20-22||II Ne 20:20-22; Rom 11:23-24.

391. ||II Tim 3:7, "come to the knowledge of the truth."

392. ||Isa 43:14, "the LORD, your redeemer"||54:8, 60:16; cf Lk 24:21; **redemer** O (OED archaic); **Redeemer** P 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908.

393. cf 9:2, 14:25, Jn 20:30, 21:25.

394. **ware expedient** O; **are expediant** P; were P^C; **were expedient** 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908.

395. ||Ex 32:34, "of which I have spoken"

396. **was** O? P 1830; **were** P^C 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

397. ||9:1.

398. ||Rom 15:13, "through the power of the Holy Ghost"; cf Lk 4:14, Rom 15:19, "by the power of the Spirit of God"; **holy gost** O; **Holy Ghost** P 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908.

399. ||II Ne 25:16||Dan 3:25, "the Son of God."

400. **and it came to pass that** O P 1830; deleted P^C 1837 1840 1852 1879 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

1 10:17 e NEPHI:N1ST THAT I MIGHT SEE
AND HEAR
AND KNOW OF THESE THINGS
BY THE POWER OF THE HOLY GHOST[401]
1 10:17 f NEPHI:N1ST WHICH IS THE GIFT OF GOD[402]
UNTO ALL THOSE WHO DILIGENTLY SEEK HIM[403]
1 10:17 g NEPHI:N1ST AS WELL IN TIMES OF OLD[404]
AS IN THE TIME THAT HE SHOULD MANIFEST HIMSELF
UNTO THE CHILDREN OF MEN
1 10:18 a NEPHI:N1ST FOR HE IS THE SAME YESTERDAY TO DAY AND FOR EVER[405]
AND THE WAY IS PREPARED FOR ALL MEN[406]
1 10:18 b NEPHI:N1ST FROM THE FOUNDATION OF THE WORLD[407]
IF IT SO BE THAT THEY REPENT AND COME UNTO HIM
1 10:19 a NEPHI:N1ST FOR HE THAT DILIGENTLY SEEKETH SHALL FIND[408]
AND THE MYSTERIES OF GOD
1 10:19 b NEPHI:N1ST SHALL BE UNFOLDED TO[409] THEM[410]
BY THE POWER OF THE HOLY GHOST[411]
AS WELL IN THIS TIME[412]
AS IN TIMES OF OLD
1 10:19 c NEPHI:N1ST AND AS WELL IN TIMES OF OLD

---

401. ||Rom 15:13, "through the power of the Holy Ghost."

402. ||Eccl 3:13, 5:19, Acts 8:20, "the gift of God"

403. ||Heb 11:6, "them that diligently seek him"; cf 10:19, Lk 11:9-10, Gospel of Thomas 94.

404. cf II Pt 1:21, "prophecy came not in old time by the will of man: but holy men of God spake as they were moved by the Holy Ghost."

405. ||Heb 13:8, "the same yesterday, and to day, and for ever" (7 times in BofM/ once in NT); **to day** O (=1611 & LDS KJV); **to-day** 1830 1837 1840 1841 1852 1879 1920 1981, RLDS 1908 (=1828 Phinney Bible); **today** P; **for ever** O 1841 1852 1879 1911TCC, RLDS 1908 (=KJ); **forever** P 1830 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1874 (passim, unless otherwise noted).

406. **for all men** O 1840 1879 1911 1920 1981, RLDS 1874; not in P 1830 1837 1841 1852, RLDS 1908.

407. ||Mat 13:35, 25:34, Lk 11:50, Heb 4:3.

408. cf vs 17f, Mat 7:7-8||Lk 11:9-10 (Gospel of Thomas 94), Heb 11:6; Wisdom of Solomon 10:17; Pesiqta' de Rab Kahana' 176a; TB Megilla 12b; I Chron 28:9.

409. **to** O; **unto** P 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908.

410. **them** O P^c 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908; **him** P.

411. ||Rom 15:13, "through the power of the Holy Ghost."

412. **this time** O P, RLDS 1908; **these times** 1830 1837 1840 1879 1911 1920 1981.

AS IN TIMES TO COME
WHEREFORE
THE COURSE OF THE LORD IS ONE ETERNAL ROUND
1 10:20 a NEPHI:N1ST THEREFORE REMEMBER O MAN[413]
FOR ALL THY DOINGS[414]
THOU SHALT BE BROUGHT INTO JUDGMENT
1 10:21 a NEPHI:N1ST WHEREFORE IF YE HAVE SOUGHT TO DO WICKEDLY
IN THE DAYS OF YOUR PROBATION
1 10:21 b NEPHI:N1ST THEN YE ARE FOUND UNCLEAN
BEFORE THE JUDGMENT SEAT OF GOD
1 10:21 c NEPHI:N1ST AND NO UNCLEAN THING CAN DWELL WITH GOD[415]
WHEREFORE YE MUST BE CAST OFF FOR EVER
1 10:22 a NEPHI:N1ST AND THE HOLY GHOST GIVETH AUTHORITY
THAT I SHOULD SPEAK THESE THINGS
AND DENY THEM NOT
1 11:01 a NEPHI:N1ST ¶ FOR IT CAME TO PASS THAT
AFTER I HAD DESIRED TO KNOW THE THINGS
THAT MY FATHER HAD SEEN
1 11:01 b NEPHI:N1ST AND BELIEVING
THAT THE LORD WAS ABLE TO MAKE THEM KNOWN UNTO ME[416]
1 11:01 c NEPHI:N1ST WHEREFOR[417]
AS I SAT [[24]] PONDERING IN MINE HEART[418]
I WAS CAUGHT AWAY IN THE SPIRIT OF THE LORD
1 11:01 d NEPHI:N1ST |YEA INTO AN EXCEDING HIGH MOUNTAIN[419]
WHICH I NEVER HAD BEFORE SEEN
AND UPON WHICH I NEVER HAD BEFORE SAT[420] MY FOOT
1 11:02 a NEPHI:N1ST AND THE SPIRIT SAITH UNTO ME
1 11:02 b MISC.:S BEHOLD WHAT DESIREST THOU
1 11:03 a NEPHI:N1ST AND I SAITH
1 11:03 b NEPHI:S I DESIRE TO BEHOLD THE THINGS WHICH MY FATHER SAW
1 11:04 a NEPHI:N1ST AND THE SPIRIT SAITH UNTO ME
1 11:04 b MISC.:S BELIEVEST THOU THAT THY FATHER SAW THE TREE

---

413. ||Dan 10:19, "O man"

414. ||Zeph 3:11, "for all thy doings"

415. cf I Cor 6:9-10, Eph 5:5, Gal 5:21.

416. ||Dan 2:26, 4:18, "able to make known unto me"

417. wherefor O (OED); **wherefore** P 1830; deleted P^{C} 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

418. cf Lk 2:19, "pondered them in her heart."

419. ||Rev 21:10, "And he carried me away in the spirit to a great and high mountain"; ||Moses 1:1,42(PGP)||Mat 4:8, "into an exceeding high mountain"; cf 14:30, Acts 8:39; **exceding** O P; **exceeding** 1830 thru 1920, RLDS 1908; **exceedingly** 1981.

420. **sat** O P 1830 1837 1840 1841; **set** 1852 1879 1911 1920 1981, RLDS 1874 1908; cf Acts 7:5, "set his foot on"

1 11:04 c MISC.:S OF WHICH HE HATH SPOKEN
1 11:05 a NEPHI:N1ST AND I SAID
1 11:05 b NEPHI:S YEA THOU KNOWEST THAT I[421] BELIEVE
ALL THE WORDS OF MY FATHER
1 11:06 a NEPHI:N1ST ¶ AND WHEN I HAD SPOKEN THESE WORDS
THE SPIRIT CRIED WITH A LOUD VOICE SAYING
1 11:06 b MISC.:S HOSANA[422] TO THE LORD
THE MOST HIGH GOD[423]
FOR HE IS GOD OVER ALL THE EARTH[424]
1 11:06 c MISC.:S YEA EVEN ABOVE ALL
AND BLESSED ART THOU NEPHI
1 11:06 d MISC.:S BECAUSE THOU BELIEVEST
IN THE SON OF THE MOST HIGH GOD[425]
1 11:06 e MISC.:S WHEREFORE THOU SHALT BEHOLD
THE THINGS WHICH THOU HAST DESIRED
1 11:07 a MISC.:S AND BEHOLD THIS THING SHALL BE GIVEN UNTO THEE
FOR A SIGN[426] THAT
AFTER THOU HAST BEHELD THE TREE
1 11:07 b MISC.:S WHICH BORE THE FRUIT WHICH THY FATHER TASTED
THOU SHALT ALSO BEHOLD A MAN
1 11:07 c MISC.:S DESENDING[427] OUT OF HEAVEN
AND HIM SHALL YE WITNESS
1 11:07 d MISC.:S AND AFTER THAT YE SHALL HAVE[428] WITNESSED HIM
YE SHALL BARE[429] RECORD THAT IT IS THE SON OF GOD[430]
1 11:08 a NEPHI:N1ST ¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS
THAT THE SPIRIT SAITH UNTO ME

---

421. cf Jn 21:15,16, "Yea, Lord; thou knowest that I love thee"; Job 10:7.

422. ||Mat 21:9,15, Mk 11:9-10, Jn 12:13, "Hosanna" = Heb hosha'na' < hoshi'a-na' "Save now!"--as in Ps 118:25 (Passover Hallel; cf Ps 86:2); **hosana** O; **Hosanna** P 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908.

423. ||Gen 14:19-20,22, Heb 7:1, "the most high God"||Testament of Solomon 11:6 (cf 1:7).

424. ||Ps 83:18, "JEHOVAH, art the most high over all the earth."

425. ||Mk 5:7, "Son of the most high God"||Lk 8:28, "Son of God most high"

426. ||Ex 13:9, "for a sign unto thee"; cf Isa 19:20, Mat 23:5, Lk 2:34.

427. ||Rev 21:10, "descending out of heaven"||Jn 1:32, "descending from heaven"; cf I Ne 11:1, I Thess 4:16; **desending** O (OED archaic); **decending** P (OED archaic); **descending** 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908.

428. **that sal have** O; **that ye shall have** O^{C}; **that ye have** P 1830; **ye have** P^{C} 1837 1840 1852 1879 1911 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

429. **bare** O; **bear** P 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908.

430. ||Jn 1:34, "saw, and bare record that this is the Son of God" (**son of God** O P); cf Jn 1:32-33, "descending from heaven"|"descending"; I Ne 11:21.

1 11:08 b MISC.:S LOOK
1 11:08 c NEPHI:N1ST AND I LOOKT[431] AND BEHELD A TREE
AND IT BE[432] LIKE UNTO THE TREE
WHICH MY FATHER HAD SEEN
1 11:08 d NEPHI:N1ST AND THE BEAUTY THEREOF WAS FAR BEYOND
YEA EXCEDING[433] OF ALL BEAUTY
1 11:08 e NEPHI:N1ST AND THE WHITENESS THEREOF
DID EXCEED[434] THE WHITENESS OF THE DRIVEN SNOW
1 11:09 a NEPHI:N1ST ¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS THAT
AFTER THAT I HAD SEEN THE TREE
I SAID UNTO THE SPIRIT
1 11:09 b NEPHI:S I BEHOLD THOU HAST SHEWN UNTO ME THE TREE
WHICH IS MOST[435] PRECIOUS ABOVE ALL
1 11:10 a NEPHI:N1ST AND HE SAITH UNTO ME
1 11:10 b MISC.:S WHAT DESIREST THOU
1 11:11 a NEPHI:N1ST AND I SAID UNTO HIM
1 11:11 b NEPHI:S TO KNOW THE INTERPRETATION THEREOF
1 11:11 c NEPHI:N1ST FOR I SPAKE UNTO HIM AS A MAN SPEAKETH[436]
1 11:11 d NEPHI:N1ST FOR I BEHELD THAT HE WAS IN THE FORM OF A MAN[437]
YET NEVERTHELESS I KNEW
1 11:11 c NEPHI:N1ST THAT IT WAS THE SPIRIT OF THE LORD
AND HE SPAKE UNTO ME
AS A MAN SPEAKETH WITH[438] ANOTHER[439]
1 11:12 a NEPHI:N1ST ¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS THAT HE SAID UNTO ME
1 11:12 b MISC.:S LOOK
1 11:12 c NEPHI:N1ST AND I LOOKT AS IF TO LOOK UPON HIM
1 11:12 d NEPHI:N1ST AND I SAW HIM NOT[440]
FOR HE HAD GONE FROM BEFORE MY PRESENCE[441]
1 11:13 a NEPHI:N1ST ¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS

---

431. **lookt** O (strong past?); **looked** P 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908.

432. **be** O; **was** O^{c} P 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908.

433. **exceding** P; **exceeding** 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908; **exeeding** O sp.

434. **exceed** O 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908; **excede** P.

435. **most** O; not in P 1830 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

436. ||Ex 33:11, "as a man speaketh"

437. cf Dan 8:15, 10:18, "the appearance of a man."

438. **with** O P^{c} 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908; **unto** P.

439. cf Jn 14:16-17.

440. ||Gen 44:28, "and I saw him not"; cf Lk 24:31, II Macc 3:34.

441. **presence** O 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908; **presance** P.

		THAT I LOOKT AND BEHELD THE GREAT CITY[442] JERUSALEM
1 11:13	b NEPHI:N1ST	AND ALSO OTHER CITIES
		AND I BEHELD THE CITY OF NATHARETH[443]
1 11:13	c NEPHI:N1ST	AND IN THE CITY OF NATHARETH I BEHELD A VIRGIN[444]
		AND SHE WAS EXCEDING[445] FAIR[446] AND WHITE
1 11:14	a NEPHI:N1ST	¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS THAT I SAW THE HEAVENS OPEN
		AND AN ANGEL CAME DOWN AND STOOD BEFORE ME
1 11:14	b NEPHI:N1ST	AND HE SAITH UNTO ME
1 11:14	c ANGEL:S	NEPHI WHAT BEHOLDEST THOU
1 11:15	a NEPHI:N1ST	AND I SAITH UNTO HIM
1 11:15	b NEPHI:S	A VIRGIN MOST BEAUTIFUL
		AND FAIR[447] ABOVE ALL OTHER VIRGINS
1 11:16	a NEPHI:N1ST	AND HE SAITH [[25]] UNTO ME
1 11:16	b ANGEL:S	KNOWEST THOU THE CONDESENSION[448] OF GOD
1 11:17	a NEPHI:N1ST	AND I SAID UNTO HIM
1 11:17	b NEPHI:S	I KNOW THAT HE LOVETH HIS CHILDREN
		NEVERTHELESS I DO NOT KNOW
1 11:17	c NEPHI:S	THE MEANING OF ALL THINGS
1 11:18	a NEPHI:N1ST	AND HE SAID UNTO ME
1 11:18	b ANGEL:S	BEHOLD THE VIRGIN WHICH[449] THOU SEEST
		IS THE |MOTHER OF[450] GOD
1 11:18	c ANGEL:S	AFTER THE MANNER OF THE FLESH
1 11:19	a NEPHI:N1ST	¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS THAT I BEHELD
		THAT SHE WAS CARRIED AWAY IN THE SPIRIT
1 11:19	b NEPHI:N1ST	AND AFTER THAT SHE HAD BEEN CARRIED AWAY
		IN THE SPIRIT FOR THE SPACE OF A TIME

---

442. **of** 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; not in O P 1830.

443. ||Lk 2:4, "the city of Nazareth"; **nathareth** O (twice); **Nazareth** P 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908.

444. cf Lk 1:26-27.

445. **exceding** P (OED archaic); **exceeding** 1830; **exceedingly** 1837 1840 1879 1911 1920 1981, RLDS 1908 (passim); **eceding** O sp.

446. ||Acts 7:20, "was exceeding fair"

447. ||Esth 2:7, "fair and beautiful"

448. **condesension** O (cf OED archaic "condesend"); **condecention** P; **condescention** 1830 (OED); **condescension** 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908 (1828 Webster's & OED preferred); cf vs 26b, Rom 12:16.

449. **which** O P 1830; **whom** P^{c} 1837 1840 1852 1879 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

450. **the Son of** P^{c} 1837 1840 1852 1879 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; not in O P 1830; cf vss 7,21,32, 13:40, Mos 3:8, 15:2-5, Al 5:48, 7:10, 13:9, Eth 3:14, Lk 1:31-32; Mat 22:44-45, "The LORD said unto my Lord,... If David then call him Lord, how is he his son?" (Ps 110:1)||Mk 12:36, Lk 20:42-43, Acts 2:33-36.

```
1 11:19 c NEPHI:N1ST   THE ANGEL SPAKE UNTO ME SAYING
1 11:19 d ANGEL:S      LOOK
1 11:20 a NEPHI:N1ST   AND I LOOKT AND BEHELD THE VIRGIN AGAIN
                       BEARING A CHILD[451] IN HER ARMS
1 11:21 a NEPHI:N1ST   AND THE ANGEL SAID UNTO ME[452]
1 11:21 b ANGEL:S      BEHOLD THE LAMB OF GOD[453]
                       YEA EVEN[454] THE ETERNAL FATHER[455]
1 11:21 c ANGEL:S      KNOWEST THOU THE MEANING OF THE TREE
                       WHICH THY FATHER SAW
1 11:22 a NEPHI:N1ST   AND I ANSWERED HIM SAYING
1 11:22 b NEPHI:S      YEA IT IS THE LOVE OF GOD
                       WHICH SHEADETH[456] ITSELF ABROAD
1 11:22 c NEPHI:S      IN THE HEARTS[457] OF THE CHILDREN OF MEN[458]
                       WHEREFORE
                       IT IS THE MOST DESIRABLE ABOVE ALL THINGS
1 11:23 a NEPHI:N1ST   AND HE SPAKE UNTO ME SAYING
1 11:23 b ANGEL:S      YEA AND THE MOST JOYOUS TO THE SOUL
1 11:24 a NEPHI:N1ST   AND AFTER THAT HE HAD SAID THESE WORDS
                       HE SAID UNTO ME
1 11:24 b ANGEL:S      LOOK
1 11:24 c NEPHI:N1ST   AND I LOOKT AND I BEHELD THE SON OF GOD
1 11:24 d NEPHI:N1ST   A GOING FORTH[459] AMONG THE CHILDREN OF MEN
                       AND I SAW MANY FALL DOWN AT HIS FEET
1 11:24 e NEPHI:N1ST   AND WORSHIP HIM
1 11:25 a NEPHI:N1ST   ¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS
                       THAT I BEHELD THAT THE ROD OF IRON[460]
                       WHICH MY FATHER HAD SEEN WAS THE WORD OF GOD
```

---

451. **child** O P 1837 1840 1920 1981; **chid** 1830 typo.

452. cf Zech 4:1-4, Rev 1:12.

453. ||Jn 1:29,36, "Behold the Lamb of God"

454. **the son of** 1837 1840 1852 1879 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; not in O P 1830; cf vss 7,18,32, 13:40.

455. **Father** O P^{C} 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908; **God** P.

456. **sheadeth** O (OED; 1611 KJ at Ezk 22:3); **shedeth** P (OED archaic); **sheddeth** 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908.

457. ||Rom 5:5, "because the love of God is shed abroad in our hearts"; cf Ecclus 18:11.

458. **men** O^{C} P 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908; not in O (**of men** added above line).

459. **a going forth** O P; **going forth** 1830 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; cf 8:28; Lk 9:42, "a coming"; Heb 11:21, "a dying" (prepositional "a").

460. ||8:24,30.

1 11:25 b NEPHI:N1ST WHICH LED TO THE FOUNTAIN OF LIVING WATERS[461]
OR TO THE TREE OF LIFE[462]
WHICH WATERS ARE A REPRESENTATION
1 11:25 c NEPHI:N1ST OF THE LOVE OF GOD
AND I ALSO BEHELD
1 11:25 d NEPHI:N1ST THAT THE TREE OF LIFE WAS A REPRESENTATION
OF THE LOVE OF GOD
1 11:26 a NEPHI:N1ST AND THE ANGEL SAID UNTO ME AGAIN
1 11:26 b ANGEL:S LOOK AND BEHOLD THE CONDESENSION[463] OF GOD
1 11:27 a NEPHI:N1ST AND I LOOKT AND BEHELD THE REDEMER[464] OF THE WORLD
OF WHICH MY FATHER HAD SPOKEN[465]
1 11:27 b NEPHI:N1ST AND I ALSO BEHELD THE PROPHET
WHICH SHOULD PREPARE THE WAY BEFORE HIM
AND THE LAMB OF GOD WENT FORTH
1 11:27 c NEPHI:N1ST AND WAS BAPTISED OF HIM
AND AFTER THAT HE WAS BAPTISED[466]
I BEHELD THE HEAVENS OPEN
1 11:27 d NEPHI:N1ST AND THE HOLY GHOST COME DOWN OUT OF HEAVEN
AND ABODE[467] UPON HIM IN THE FORM OF A DOVE[468]
1 11:28 a NEPHI:N1ST AND I BEHELD THAT HE WENT FORTH
MINISTERING UNTO THE PEOPLE
IN POWER AND GREAT GLORY[469] AND THE
1 11:28 b NEPHI:N1ST AND THE MULTITUDES WERE GATHERED TOGETHER

---

461. ||Jer 2:13, 17:13, "the fountain of living waters"||Rev 7:17, "lead them unto living fountains of waters"||21:6; cf Prov 18:4, Songs 4:15, Isa 55:1, 58:11, Zech 14:8, Jn 4:10, 7:38, Rev 22:1,17; I Enoch 17:4, Odes of Solomon 6:18, 11:7, 30:1-7; 1QH 8:7,16, CD 19:34.

462. cf Gen 3:22, Rev 22:1-2; I Enoch 25:4-5, 32:4-6, II Enoch 8:3-4.

463. **condesension** O (cf OED archaic "condesend"); **condsention** P sp; **condescention** 1830; **condescension** 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; cf vs 16, II Ne 4:26, 9:53, Mosiah 3:5, Alma 7:11-12.

464. **redemer** O (OED archaic); **redeemer** P; **Redeemer** 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908.

465. ||10:7.

466. **baptised** (twice) O P 1830 1837 1841; **baptized** 1840 1852 1879 1911 1920 1981, RLDS 1874 1908 (passim); cf 10:9-10.

467. **abode** O P 1830 1837 1840 1879 1911TCC, RLDS 1908 = KJ Jn 1:32; **abide** 1920 1981.

468. ||Jn 1:32, "I saw the Spirit descending from heaven like a dove, and it abode upon him"||Lk 3:21b-22a, "the heaven was opened, And the Holy Ghost descended in a bodily shape like a dove upon him"; cf Mat 3:16, Mk 1:10; Testament of Levi 18:6-7.

469. ||22:24||Mat 24:30, Lk 21:27, "with power and great glory"; cf Dan 7:14, SibOr 5:414-433; Mat 26:64.

TO HEAR HIM
AND I BEHELD
THAT THEY CAST HIM OUT FROM AMONG THEM
1 11:29 a NEPHI:N1ST AND I ALSO BEHELD TWELVE OTHERS FOLLOWING HIM
¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS
1 11:29 b NEPHI:N1ST THAT THEY WERE CARRIED AWAY IN THE SPIRIT
FROM BEFORE MY FACE THAT[470] I SAW THEM NOT
1 11:30 a NEPHI:N1ST AND IT CAME TO PASS
THAT THE ANGEL SPAKE UNTO ME AGAIN SAYING
1 11:30 b ANGEL:S LOOK
1 11:30 c NEPHI:N1ST AND I LOOKT AND I BEHELD THE HEVENS[471] OPEN AGAIN
1 11:30 d NEPHI:N1ST AND I SAW ANGELS DESENDING
UPON THE CHILDREN OF MEN
1 11:30 e NEPHI:N1ST AND THEY DID MINISTER UNTO THEM
1 11:31 a NEPHI:N1ST AND HE SPAKE UNTO ME AGAIN SAYING
1 11:31 b ANGEL:S LOOK
1 11:31 c NEPHI:N1ST AND I LOOKT[472] AND I[473] BEHELD THE LAMB OF GOD
1 11:31 d NEPHI:N1ST GOING FORTH AMONG THE [[26]] CHILDREN OF MEN
AND I BEHELD MULTITUDES OF PEOPLE WHICH WERE SICK
1 11:31 e NEPHI:N1ST AND WHICH WERE AFFLICTED
OF[474] ALL MANNER OF DISEASES
AND WITH DEVILS AND UNCLEAN SPIRITS
AND THE ANGEL SPAKE
1 11:31 f NEPHI:N1ST AND SHEWED ALL THESE THINGS UNTO ME
AND THEY WARE HEALED[475]
BY THE POWER OF THE LAMB OF GOD
1 11:31 g NEPHI:N1ST AND THE DEVILS AND THE UNCLEAN SPIRITS
WERE CAST OUT
1 11:32 a NEPHI:N1ST ¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS
THAT THE ANGEL SPAKE UNTO ME AGAIN SAYING
1 11:32 b ANGEL:S LOOK
1 11:32 c NEPHI:N1ST AND I LOOKT AND BEHELD
1 11:32 d NEPHI:N1ST THE LAMB OF GOD THAT HE WAS TAKEN |BY THE PEOPLE
YEA[476] THE EVER LASTING GOD[477]

---

470. **that** O P 1830; **and** 1837 1840 1852 1879 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

471. **hevens** O (OED archaic); **heavens** P 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908.

472. **lookt** O (strong past?); **looked** P 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908.

473. I O P 1830 1837 1840 1841 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; not in 1957|1976; cf 11:32.

474. **of** O P 1830; **with** P^{c} 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

475. **ware** O; **were** P 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908; cf Mat 4:24.

476. **the son of** 1837 1840 1852 1879 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; not in O P 1830; cf vss 7,18,21,24.

477. ||Gen 21:33, Isa 40:28, Rom 16:26, "the everlasting God"; Dt 33:27, "the eternal God"; cf Rom 1:20; **the ever lasting** O P 1830.

1 11:32 e NEPHI:N1ST WAS JUDGED OF THE WORLD
AND I SAW AND BARE RECORD[478]
1 11:33 a NEPHI:N1ST AND I NEPHI SAW
THAT HE WAS LIFTED UP UPON THE CROSS
AND SLAIN FOR THE SINS OF THE WORLD[479]
1 11:34 a NEPHI:N1ST AND AFTER THAT HE WAS SLAIN
I SAW THE MULTITUDES OF THE EARTH
1 11:34 b NEPHI:N1ST THAT THEY WERE GATHERED TOGETHER
TO FIGHT AGAINST[480] THE APOSTLES OF THE LAMB
1 11:34 c NEPHI:N1ST FOR THUS WERE THE TWELVE CALLED
BY THE ANGEL OF THE LORD
1 11:35 a NEPHI:N1ST AND THE MULTITUDE OF THE EARTH
WAS GATHERED TOGETHER
AND I BEHELD
1 11:35 b NEPHI:N1ST THAT THEY WERE IN A LARGE AND SPACIOUS BUILDING
LIKE UNTO THE BUILDING WHICH MY FATHER SAW
1 11:35 c NEPHI:N1ST AND THE ANGEL OF THE LORD SPAKE UNTO ME AGAIN
SAYING
1 11:35 d ANGEL:S BEHOLD THE WORLD AND THE WISDOM THEREOF[481]
YEA BEHOLD
1 11:35 e ANGEL:S THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL HATH GATHERED TOGETHER
TO FIGHT AGAINST THE TWELVE APOSTELS OF THE LAMB[482]
1 11:36 a NEPHI:N1ST ¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS THAT I SAW AND BARE[483] RECORD
THAT THE GREAT AND SPACIOUS BUILDING
1 11:36 b NEPHI:N1ST WAS THE PRIDE OF THE WORLD
AND IT FELL
1 11:36 c NEPHI:N1ST AND THE FALL THEREOF WAS EXCEDING GREAT[484]
AND THE ANGEL OF THE LORD SPAKE UNTO ME AGAIN SAYING
1 11:36 d ANGEL:S THUS SHALL BE THE DESTRUCTION
OF ALL NATIONS KINDREDS TONGUES AND PEOPLE[485]

---

478. ||Jn 1:34, "And I saw, and bare record that this is the Son of God"; **bare** O; **bear** P 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908.

479. ||Jn 1:29, "the sin of the world"; **sins** O P 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908; cf 10:10, II Ne 31:4.

480. ||Rev 19:19, "gathered together to make war against"

481. cf I Cor 1:20-21.

482. ||Rev 21:14, "the twelve apostles of the Lamb"; **apostels** O (OED archaic); **apostles** P 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908.

483. **bare** O 1852; **bear** P 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908.

484. ||III Ne 14:27||Mat 7:27, "and it fell: and great was the fall of it"; cf Prov 16:18, Isa 25:11b, Zech 10:11b, I Tim 3:6, on pride leading to a fall; Rev 18:1; **exceding** O P; **exceeding** 1830 thru 1920, RLDS 1908; **exceedingly** 1981.

485. ||Rev 14:6, "every nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people"; Rev 7:9, "of all nations, and kindreds, and people, and tongues"

1 11:36 e ANGEL:S THAT SHALL FIGHT
AGAINST THE TWELVE APOSTELS[486] OF THE LAMB

1 12:01 a NEPHI:N1ST ¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS THAT
THE ANGEL SAID UNTO ME

1 12:01 b ANGEL:S LOOK AND BEHOLD THY SEED

1 12:01 c ANGEL:S AND ALSO THE SEED OF THY BRETHREN

1 12:01 d NEPHI:N1ST AND I LOOKT AND BEHELD THE LAND OF PROMISE
AND I BEHELD MULTITUDES OF PEOPLE

1 12:01 e NEPHI:N1ST YEA EVEN AS IT WARE IN NUMBER[487]
AS MANY AS THE SAND OF THE SEA

1 12:02 a NEPHI:N1ST ¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS
THAT I BEHELD MULTITUDES GATHERED TOGETHER
TO BATTLE[488] ONE AGAINST THE OTHER

1 12:02 b NEPHI:N1ST AND I BEHELD WARS AND RUMORS OF WARS[489]
AND GREAT SLAUGHTERS WITH THE SWORD
AMONG MY PEOPLE[490]

1 12:03 a NEPHI:N1ST ¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS
THAT I BEHELD MANY GENERATIONS PASS AWAY[491]
AFTER THE MANNER[492] OF WARS
AND CONTENTIONS IN THE LAND

1 12:03 b NEPHI:N1ST AND I BEHELD MANY CITIES
YEA EVEN THAT I DID NOT NUMBER THEM

1 12:04 a NEPHI:N1ST ¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS
THAT I SAW A MIST OF DARKNESS[493]
ON THE FACE OF THE LAND OF PROMISE
AND I SAW LIGHTNINGS[494]

1 12:04 b NEPHI:N1ST AND I HEARD THUNDERINGS AND EARTHQUAKES[495]
AND ALL MANNER OF TUMULTUOUS [[27]] NOISES

---

486. **apostels** O (OED archaic); **Apostles** P 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908.

487. ||Hos 1:10, Rev 20:8, "the number...as the sand of the sea"; cf Gen 16:10, 32:12, Heb 11:12, Ecclus 44:21.

488. ||II Sam 23:9, I Chron 11:13, "gathered together to battle"||Rev 20:8, "gather them together to battle"

489. ||Mat 24:6, "wars and rumours of wars"; **rumers** O; **rumors** P 1830 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; **rumours** 1841 1852 1879 1911TCC.

490. cf I Sam 4:17, "a great slaughter among the people"

491. cf Eccl 1:4, Mat 24:34, Mk 13:30, Lk 21:32.

492. **manner** O P 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908; **manners** 1911TCC typo.

493. **mist** O P 1830 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908;||II Pt 2:17, "mist of darkness"

494. cf Rev 8:5, "thunderings, and lightnings, and earthquakes"; Rev 16:18.

495. ||Isa 13:4, "tulmultuous noise"||II Ne 23:4.

1 12:04 c NEPHI:N1ST AND I SAW THE EARTH THAT IT RENT[496]
AND THE ROCKS THAT THEY RENT[497]
AND I SAW MOUNTAINS TUMBLING INTO PIECES
1 12:04 d NEPHI:N1ST AND I SAW THE PLAINS OF THE EARTH
THAT THEY WERE BROKEN UP[498]
1 12:04 e NEPHI:N1ST AND I SAW MANY CITIES THAT THEY WERE SUNK
AND I SAW MANY THAT THEY WERE BURNED WITH FIRE
1 12:04 f NEPHI:N1ST AND I SAW MANY THAT THEY[499] DID TUMBLE TO THE EARTH
BECAUSE OF THE QUAKING THEREOF
1 12:05 a NEPHI:N1ST ¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS THAT
AFTER I SAW THESE THINGS
I SAW THE VAPOR OF DARKNESS[500]
1 12:05 b NEPHI:N1ST THAT IT PASSED FROM OFF THE FACE OF THE EARTH
AND BEHOLD I SAW MULTITUDES
WHICH HAD NOT[501] FALLEN
1 12:05 c NEPHI:N1ST BECAUSE OF THE GREAT AND TERRIBLE
JUDGMENTS OF THE LORD[502]
1 12:06 a NEPHI:N1ST AND I SAW THE HEVENS OPEN
AND THE LAMB OF GOD DESENDING OUT OF HEVEN[503]
1 12:06 b NEPHI:N1ST AND HE CAME DOWN
AND SHEWED HIMSELF UNTO THEM[504]
1 12:07 a NEPHI:N1ST AND I ALSO SAW AND BARE RECORD
THAT THE HOLY GHOST FELL UPON[505] TWELVE OTHERS
1 12:07 b NEPHI:N1ST AND THEY WERE ORDAINED OF GOD[506] AND CHOSEN[507]

---

496. **that it rent** O; deleted P 1830 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; cf I Ki 1:40, "that the earth rent"

497. cf Mat 27:51, "and the earth did quake, and the rocks rent"; cf Hel 14:22, Moses (PGP) 7:56.

498. contrast Isa 40:4||Lk 3:5.

499. **they** O P 1830; deleted P^c 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

500. cf Joel 2:30-31 (LXX 3:3-4)||Acts 2:19-20, "vapour of smoke: The sun shall be turned into darkness"; Ex 10:21-23, Rev 8:12, 16:10; 1QS 4:20-22; **vapor** O P 1830 1837 1840 1841 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; **vapour** 1852 1879 1911TCC.

501. **not** O 1981; deleted in P 1830 thru 1920, RLDS 1908.

502. cf 18:15c.

503. **heven** O; **Heaven** P 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908.

504. cf Jn 21:1,14, Acts 1:3.

505. ||Acts 11:15, "the Holy Ghost fell on them"||10:44.

506. ||Acts 10:42, "was ordained of God"||Rom 13:1; cf Mk 3:14, Wisdom of Solomon 6:3-4.

1 12:08 a NEPHI:N1ST ¶ AND THE ANGEL SPAKE UNTO ME SAYING
1 12:08 b ANGEL:S BEHOLD THE TWELVE DISCIPLES OF THE LAMB
1 12:08 c ANGEL:S WHICH ARE CHOSEN TO MINISTER |UNTO[508] THY SEED
1 12:09 a NEPHI:N1ST AND HE SAITH UNTO ME
1 12:09 b ANGEL:S THOU REMEMBERETH THE TWELVE APOSTLES[509] OF THE LAMB
1 12:09 c ANGEL:S BEHOLD THEY ARE THEY
WHICH SHALL JUDGE THE TWELVE TRIBES OF ISRAEL[510]
WHEREFORE THE TWELVE MINISTERS OF THY SEED
1 12:09 d ANGEL:S SHALL BE JUDGED OF THEM
FOR YE ARE OF THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL
1 12:10 a ANGEL:S AND THESE TWELVE MINISTERS WHICH THOU BEHOLDEST
SHALL JUDGE THY SEED
1 12:10 b ANGEL:S AND BEHOLD THEY ARE RIGHTEOUS FOREVER
FOR BECAUSE OF THEIR FAITH IN THE LAMB OF GOD
1 12:10 c ANGEL:S THEIR GARMENTS ARE MADE WHITE IN HIS BLOOD
1 12:11 a NEPHI:N1ST ¶ AND THE ANGEL SAITH UNTO ME
1 12:11 b ANGEL:S LOOK
1 12:11 c NEPHI:N1ST AND I LOOKED[511]
AND BEHELD THREE GENERATIONS DID PASS AWAY
1 12:11 d NEPHI:N1ST IN RIGHTEOUSNESS
AND THEIR GARMENTS WERE WHITE[512]
1 12:11 e NEPHI:N1ST EVEN LIKE UNTO THE LAMB OF GOD
AND THE ANGEL SAID UNTO ME
1 12:11 f ANGEL:S THESE ARE MADE WHITE IN THE BLOOD OF THE LAMB[513]
1 12:11 g ANGEL:S BECAUSE OF THEIR FAITH IN HIM
1 12:12 a NEPHI:N1ST AND I NEPHI ALSO SAW
MANY OF THE FOURTH GENERATION
WHICH DID PASS[514] AWAY IN RIGHTEOUSNESS
1 12:13 a NEPHI:N1ST ¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS
THAT I SAW THE MULTITUDES OF THE EARTH
GATHERED TOGETHER
1 12:14 a NEPHI:N1ST AND THE ANGEL SAID UNTO ME
1 12:14 b ANGEL:S BEHOLD THY SEED

---

507. cf Jn 15:16, "I have chosen you and ordained you"

508. ||Dt 21:5, "chosen to minister unto"

509. **apostles** O P 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908.

510. ||Mat 19:28, Lk 22:30, "judging the twelve tribes of Israel"; cf Dan 9:10, Psalms of Solomon 17:26,29; 1QS 4:25.

511. **looked** O P 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908.

512. cf Mat 28:3, Rev 3:5, 4:4, 6:11, 7:9, 19:8; Dan 7:9.

513. ||Rev 7:14, "have washed their robes, and made them white in the blood of the Lamb"; ||I Ne 12:10bc; cf Dan 11:35, 12:10, "Many shall be purified and made white"

514. **which did pass** O P 1830; **who passed** P^{C} 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

		AND ALSO THE SEED OF THY BRETHREN
1 12:15 a	NEPHI:N1ST	AND IT CAME TO PASS THAT I LOOKED
		AND BEHELD THE PEOPLE OF MY SEED
		GATHERED TOGETHER IN MULTITUDES
1 12:15 b	NEPHI:N1ST	AGAINST THE SEED OF MY BRETHREN
		AND THEY WERE GATHERED TOGETHER TO BATTLE
1 12:16 a	NEPHI:N1ST	¶ AND THE ANGEL SPAKE UNTO ME SAYING
1 12:16 b	ANGEL:S	BEHOLD THE FOUNTAIN OF FILTHY WATER
		WHICH THY FATHER SAW
1 12:16 c	ANGEL:S	YEA EVEN THE RIVER OF WHICH HE SPAKE
		AND THE DEPTHS THEREOF ARE THE DEPTHS OF HELL[515]
1 12:17 a	ANGEL:S	AND THE MISTS[516] OF DARKNESS
		ARE THE TEMPTATIONS OF THE DEVIL
1 12:17 b	ANGEL:S	WHICH BLINDETH THE EYES
		AND HARDENETH THE HEARTS[517] OF THE CHILDREN OF MEN
1 12:17 c	ANGEL:S	AND LEADETH THEM AWAY INTO BROAD ROADS
		THAT [[28]] THEY[518] PERISH AND ARE LOST
1 12:18 a	ANGEL:S	AND THE LARGE AND SPACIOUS BUILDING
		WHICH THY FATHER SAW
		IS VAIN IMAGINATIONS
1 12:18 b	ANGEL:S	AND THE PRIDE OF THE CHILDREN OF MEN
		AND A GREAT AND A TERRIBLE GULF[519] DIVIDETH THEM
		YEA EVEN THE WORD OF THE JUSTICE
1 12:18 c	ANGEL:S	OF THE ETERNAL GOD
		AND JESUS CHRIST
		WHICH[520] IS THE LAMB OF GOD
		OF WHOM THE HOLY GHOST BEARETH RECORD[521]
1 12:18 d	ANGEL:S	FROM THE BEGINNING OF THE WORLD[522] UNTIL THIS TIME
1 12:18 e	ANGEL:S	AND FROM THIS TIME HENCEFORTH AND FOREVER[523]

---

515. ||Prov 9:18, "the depths of hell"; cf Rev 2:24, "the depths of Satan"

516. **mists** P 1830 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; cf II Pt 2:17.

517. ||13:27||Isa 6:10 (LXX)||Jn 12:40, "blinded their eyes, and hardened their heart" = Mat 13:15, Mk 4:12, Acts 28:27; II Ne 16:10.

518. **may** P 1830 1837 1840 1841, RLDS 1908; not in O 1879 1911 1920 1981.

519. cf Lk 16:26, "a great gulf fixed"; cf 15:28, II Ne 1:13, I Enoch 22:8-13.

520. **Jesus Christ which** O P 1830; **Mosiah who** P^{c}; **the Messiah who** 1837 1840 1852 1879 1911 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; **Jesus** (188 times in BofM/ 959 NT).

521. cf I Jn 5:7, Jn 15:26.

522. ||II Ne 11:4||Acts 15:18, Eph 3:9, "from the beginning of the world."

523. ||Isa 59:21, Ps 131:3, "henceforth and for ever"; Pss 113:2, 115:18, "from this time forth and for evermore"; **forever** O? P? 1830 1837 1840 1920 1981; **for ever** 1841 1852 1879 1911TCC, RLDS 1908.

1 12:19 a NEPHI:N1ST AND WHILE THE ANGEL SPOKE[524] THESE WORDS
I BEHELD AND SAW THAT
THE SEED OF MY BRETHREN
1 12:19 b NEPHI:N1ST DID CONTEND AGAINST MY SEED
ACCORDING TO THE WORD OF THE ANGEL
AND BECAUSE OF THE PRIDE OF MY SEED
1 12:19 c NEPHI:N1ST AND THE TEMPTATIONS OF THE DEVIL
I BEHELD THAT THE SEED OF MY BRETHREN
DID OVERPOWER THE PEOPLE OF MY SEED
1 12:20 a NEPHI:N1ST ¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS THAT I BEHELD
AND SAW THE PEOPLE OF THE SEED OF MY BRETHREN
1 12:20 b NEPHI:N1ST THAT THEY HAD OVERCOME MY SEED
AND THEY WENT FORTH IN MULTITUDES[525]
UPON THE FACE OF THE LAND
1 12:21 a NEPHI:N1ST AND I SAW THEM GATHERED TOGETHER IN MULTITUDES
AND I SAW WARS AND RUMOURS OF WARS[526] AMONG THEM
1 12:21 b NEPHI:N1ST AND IN WARS AND RUMORS OF WARS
I SAW MANY GENERATIONS PASS AWAY
1 12:22 a NEPHI:N1ST AND THE ANGEL SAID UNTO ME
1 12:22 b ANGEL:S BEHOLD THESE SHALL DWINDLE IN UNBELIEF
1 12:23 a NEPHI:N1ST ¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS THAT I BEHELD THAT
AFTER THEY HAD DWINDLED IN UNBELIEF[527]
1 12:23 b NEPHI:N1ST THEY BECAME A DARK AND LOATHSOME
AND A FILTHY PEOPLE
FULL OF IDLENESS AND ALL MANNER OF ABOMINATIONS
1 13:01 a NEPHI:N1ST |¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS
THAT THE ANGEL SPAKE UNTO ME SAYING
1 13:01 b ANGEL:S LOOK
1 13:01 c NEPHI:N1ST AND I LOOKED AND BEHELD
1 13:01 d NEPHI:N1ST MANY NATIONS AND KINGDOMS[528]
1 13:02 a NEPHI:N1ST AND THE ANGEL SAITH UNTO ME
1 13:02 b ANGEL:S WHAT BEHOLDEST THOU
1 13:02 c NEPHI:N1ST AND I SAID I BEHOLD MANY NATIONS
1 13:02 d NEPHI:N1ST AND KINGDOMS
1 13:03 a NEPHI:N1ST AND HE SAITH UNTO ME
1 13:03 b ANGEL:S THESE ARE THE NATIONS
AND KINGDOMS OF THE GENTILES
1 13:04 a NEPHI:N1ST ¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS
THAT I SAW AMONG THE NATIONS OF THE GENTILES

---

524. spoke O P 1830; spake P^{C} 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

525. ||vs 1.

526. ||vs 2, 14:16||Mat 24:6, "wars and rumours of wars"; rumours O P 1841 1852 1879 1911TCC; rumors 1830 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

527. cf vs 3, 5:15.

528. ||Isa 60:12, Jer 27:5, "nation and kingdom"

		THE FORMATION[529] OF A GREAT CHURCH
1 13:05 a	NEPHI:N1ST	AND THE ANGEL SAID UNTO ME
1 13:05 b	ANGEL:S	BEHOLD THE FORMATION[530] OF A CHURCH
		WHICH IS MOST ABOMINABLE ABOVE ALL OTHER CHURCHES
1 13:05 c	ANGEL:S	WHICH SLAYETH THE SAINTS OF GOD
		YEA AND TORTURETH[531] THEM AND BINDETH THEM DOWN
1 13:05 d	ANGEL:S	AND YOKETH THEM WITH A YOKE OF IRON[532]
		AND BRINGETH THEM DOWN INTO CAPTIVITY
1 13:06 a	NEPHI:N1ST	¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS
		THAT I BEHELD THIS GREAT AND ABOMINABLE CHURCH
		AND I SAW THE DEVIL
1 13:06 b	NEPHI:N1ST	THAT HE WAS THE FOUNDER[533] OF IT
1 13:07 a	NEPHI:N1ST	AND I ALSO SAW GOLD AND SILVER
		AND SILKS AND SCARLETS
		AND FINE TWINED LINEN[534]
1 13:07 b	NEPHI:N1ST	AND ALL MANNER OF PRECIOUS CLOTHING[535]
		AND I SAW MANY HARLOTTS[536]
1 13:08 a	NEPHI:N1ST	AND THE ANGEL SPAKE UNTO ME SAYING
1 13:08 b	ANGEL:S	BEHOLD THE GOLD AND THE SILVER
		AND THE SILKS AND THE SCARLETS
1 13:08 c	ANGEL:S	AND THE FINE TWINED LINEN
		AND THE PRECIOUS CLOTHING
		AND THE HARLOTTS
1 13:08 d	ANGEL:S	ARE THE DESIRES
		OF THIS GREAT AND ABOMINABLE CHURCH
1 13:09 a	ANGEL:S	[[29]] AND ALSO FOR THE PRAISE[537] OF THE WORLD
		DO THEY DESTROY THE SAINTS OF GOD
1 13:09 b	ANGEL:S	AND BRING THEM DOWN INTO CAPTIVITY

---

529. **formation** O 1981; **foundation** P 1830 1837 1840 1920, RLDS 1908.

530. **formation** O 1981; **foundation** P 1830 1837 1840 1920, RLDS 1908.

531. cf Heb 11:35, Rev 18:24; II Macc 6:18 - 7:42.

532. ||Dt 28:48, Jer 28:14, "a yoke of iron"

533. **founder** O P 1830 1981; **foundation** P^{c} 1837 1840 1852 1879 1920, RLDS 1908; cf 14:17, II Ne 26:22.

534. ||Rev 18:12, "gold, and silver,..and fine linen,..and silk, and scarlet"; cf Alma 1:29, 4:6, Hela 6:13, Eth 10:24, Ex 26:36-37, 27:16-17, 28:5-6, 35:5-6,22-23,25, 36:35-37, 38:18, 39:2-3,5, all but Ex 35 with "fine twined linen," etc.

535. ||I Chron 29:2, "and all manner of precious"||Rev 21:19; **clothing** O 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908; **cloathing** P (same next vs).

536. **Harlotts** O (OED archaic); **Harlots** P; **harlots** 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908 (so in next vs).

537. **praise** O P^{c} 1830 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; **pride** P; cf Jn 12:43.

1 13:10 a NEPHI:N1ST ¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS THAT I LOOKED
AND BEHELD MANY WATERS
1 13:10 b NEPHI:N1ST AND THEY DIVIDED THE GENTILES
FROM THE SEED OF MY BRETHREN
1 13:11 a NEPHI:N1ST AND IT CAME TO PASS
THAT THE ANGEL SAITH[538] UNTO ME
1 13:11 b ANGEL:S BEHOLD THE WRATH OF GOD
1 13:11 c ANGEL:S IS UPON THE SEED OF THY BRETHREN
1 13:12 a NEPHI:N1ST AND I LOOKED AND BEHELD A MAN AMONG THE GENTILES
WHICH WAS[539] SEPARATED FROM THE SEED OF MY BRETHREN
1 13:12 b NEPHI:N1ST BY THE MANY WATERS
AND I BEHELD THE SPIRIT OF GOD
1 13:12 c NEPHI:N1ST THAT IT CAME DOWN AND WROUGHT UPON THE MAN
AND HE WENT FORTH UPON THE MANY WATERS
1 13:12 d NEPHI:N1ST EVEN UNTO THE SEED OF MY BRETHREN
WHICH WERE IN THE PROMISED LAND
1 13:13 a NEPHI:N1ST ¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS
THAT I BEHELD THE SPIRIT OF GOD
THAT IT WROUGHT UPON OTHER GENTILES
1 13:13 b NEPHI:N1ST AND THEY WENT FORTH OUT OF CAPTIVITY
UPON THE MANY WATERS
1 13:14 a NEPHI:N1ST ¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS
THAT I BEHELD MANY MULTITUDES OF THE GENTILES
UPON THE LAND OF PROMISE
1 13:14 b NEPHI:N1ST AND I BEHELD THE WRATH OF GOD
THAT IT WAS UPON THE SEED OF MY BRETHREN
1 13:14 c NEPHI:N1ST AND THEY WERE SCATTERED BEFORE THE GENTILES
AND THEY[540] WERE SMITTEN
1 13:15 a NEPHI:N1ST AND I BEHELD THE SPIRIT OF THE LORD
THAT IT WAS UPON THE GENTILES
1 13:15 b NEPHI:N1ST THAT[541] THEY DID PROSPER
AND OBTAIN THE LAND FOR[542] THEIR INHERITANCE
AND I BEHELD THAT THEY WERE WHITE
1 13:15 c NEPHI:N1ST AND EXCEEDING[543] FAIR AND BEAUTIFUL[544]
LIKE UNTO MY PEOPLE BEFORE THAT THEY WERE SLAIN
1 13:16 a NEPHI:N1ST ¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS
THAT I NEPHI BEHELD THAT THE GENTILES

---

538. saith O P 1830; said P^{c} 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

539. where O (sp [= cj were]); was P 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908.

540. they O P 1830; deleted P^{c} 1837 1840 1879 1911 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

541. that O P 1830 1911TCC, RLDS 1908; and 1837 thru 1879 1920 1981, RLDS 1874.

542. for O P 1837 1840 1852 1879 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; of 1830 typo.

543. exceeding O 1830 1837 1840 1879 1920, RLDS 1908; exceding P; exceedingly 1981.

544. ||Esth 2:7, "fair and beautiful"

WHICH HAD GONE FORTH OUT OF CAPTIVITY
1 13:16 b NEPHI:N1ST DID HUMBLE THEMSELVES BEFORE THE LORD[545]
AND THE POWER OF THE LORD WAS WITH THEM[546]
1 13:17 a NEPHI:N1ST AND I BEHELD THAT THEIR MOTHER GENTILES
WAS[547] GATHERED TOGETHER UPON THE WATERS
1 13:17 b NEPHI:N1ST AND UPON THE LAND ALSO TO BATTLE AGAINST THEM
1 13:18 a NEPHI:N1ST AND I BEHELD THAT THE POWER OF GOD WAS WITH THEM
AND ALSO THAT THE WRATH OF GOD
WAS UPON ALL THOSE[548]
1 13:18 b NEPHI:N1ST THAT WERE GATHERED TOGETHER
|AGAINST THEM TO BATTLE
1 13:19 a NEPHI:N1ST AND I NEPHI BEHELD
THAT THE GENTILES WHICH HAD GONE OUT OF CAPTIVITY
1 13:19 b NEPHI:N1ST WERE DELIVERED BY THE POWER OF GOD
OUT OF THE HANDS OF[549] ALL OTHER NATIONS
1 13:20 a NEPHI:N1ST ¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS
THAT I NEPHI BEHELD
THAT THEY DID PROSPER IN THE LAND
1 13:20 b NEPHI:N1ST AND I BEHELD A BOOK
AND IT WAS CARRIED FORTH AMONG THEM
1 13:21 a NEPHI:N1ST AND THE ANGEL SAITH[550] UNTO ME
1 13:21 b ANGEL:S KNOWEST THOU THE MEANING OF THE BOOK
1 13:22 a NEPHI:N1ST AND I SAITH UNTO HIM
1 13:22 b NEPHI:S I KNOW NOT[551]
1 13:23 a NEPHI:N1ST AND HE SAITH
1 13:23 b ANGEL:S BEHOLD IT PROCEEDETH OUT OF THE MOUTH OF A JEW[552]
1 13:23 c NEPHI:N1ST AND I NEPHI BEHELD IT
1 13:23 d NEPHI:N1ST AND HE SAITH UNTO ME
1 13:23 e ANGEL:S THE BOOK WHICH THOU BEHOLDEST
IS A RECORD OF THE JEWS
1 13:23 f ANGEL:S WHICH CONTAINS THE COVENANTS OF THE LORD
WHICH HE HATH MADE UNTO THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL[553]

---

545. cf I Ki 21:28-29, II Chron 34:27.

546. ||Lk 5:17, "and the power of the Lord was present to heal them"; cf Mat 23:12, Lk 14:11, 18:14, James 4:10.

547. **was** O P 1830; **were** P^{c} 1837 1840 1911 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

548. **upon all those** O P^{c} 1837 1840 1879 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; **upon all them** P; **upon them** 1830.

549. ||I Sam 7:14, "deliver out of the hands of"||Judg 8:34; cf Gen 37:21.

550. **saith** O P 1830; **said** P^{c} 1837 1840 1911 1920 1981, RLDS 1908 (passim).

551. cf 11:16-17, Zech 4:4-5,13.

552. ||Dt 8:3, "proceedeth out of the mouth of the LORD" (||Mat 4:4).

553. cf I Ki 8:21, "wherein is the covenant of the LORD, which he made with our fathers"||II Chron 6:11; pl "covenants" only in NT: Rom 9:4, Gal 4:24, Eph 2:12.

1 13:23 g ANGEL:S AND IT ALSO CONTAINETH MANY OF THE PROPHECIES[554]
OF THE HOLY PROPHETS
AND IT IS A RECORD LIKE UNTO THE ENGRAVINGS
1 13:23 h ANGEL:S WHICH ARE UPON THE PLATES OF BRASS
SAVE THERE ARE NOT SO MANY
1 13:23 i ANGEL:S [[30]] NEVERTHELESS
THEY CONTAIN THE COVENANTS OF THE LORD
1 13:23 j ANGEL:S WHICH HE HATH MADE UNTO THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL
WHEREFORE THEY ARE OF GREAT WORTH UNTO THE GENTILES
1 13:24 a NEPHI:N1ST ¶ AND THE ANGEL OF THE LORD SAID UNTO ME
1 13:24 b ANGEL:S THOU HAST BEHELD
THAT THE BOOK PROCEEDED FORTH
FROM THE MOUTH OF A JEW
1 13:24 c ANGEL:S AND WHEN IT PROCEEDED FORTH
FROM THE MOUTH OF A JEW
1 13:24 d ANGEL:S IT CONTAINED THE FULNESS[555]
OF THE GOSPEL OF THE LORD
OF WHOM THE TWELVE APOSTLES BEAR RECORD
1 13:24 e ANGEL:S AND THEY BEAR RECORD ACCORDING TO THE TRUTH
WHICH IS IN THE LAMB OF GOD
1 13:25 a ANGEL:S WHEREFORE THESE THINGS GO FORTH FROM THE JEWS
IN PURITY UNTO THE GENTILES
1 13:25 b ANGEL:S ACCORDING TO THE TRUTH WHICH IS IN GOD
1 13:26 a ANGEL:S AND AFTER THAT THEY GO FORTH
BY THE HAND OF THE TWELVE APOSTLES OF THE LAMB
1 13:26 b ANGEL:S FROM THE JEWS UNTO THE GENTILES
BEHOLD AFTER THIS[556]
THOU SEEST THE FORMATION OF THAT[557] GREAT
AND ABOMINABLE CHURCH
1 13:26 c ANGEL:S WHICH IS THE[558] MOST ABOMINABLE
ABOVE ALL OTHER CHURCHES
FOR BEHOLD THEY HAVE TAKEN AWAY
1 13:26 d ANGEL:S FROM THE GOSPEL OF THE LAMB MANY PARTS
WHICH ARE PLAIN AND MOST PRECIOUS
1 13:26 e ANGEL:S AND ALSO MANY COVENANTS OF THE LORD[559]
HAVE THEY TAKEN AWAY
1 13:27 a ANGEL:S AND ALL THIS HAVE THEY DONE

---

554. pl "prophecies" only in NT: I Cor 13:8, I Tim 1:18.

555. fulness O 1981; plainness P 1830 1837 1840 1920, RLDS 1908.

556. Behold after this O P 1830; deleted P^{c} 1837 1840 1911 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

557. formation of that O 1981; foundation of a P 1830 1837 1840 1920, RLDS 1908.

558. the O P 1830; deleted P^{c} 1837 1840 1911 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

559. cf vss 23-25,32,34-35, II Ne 9:1.

		THAT THEY MIGHT PERVERT THE RIGHT WAYS OF THE LORD[560]
1 13:27	b ANGEL:S	THAT THEY MIGHT BLIND THE EYES AND HARDEN THE HEARTS OF THE CHILDREN OF MEN[561]
1 13:28	a ANGEL:S	WHEREFORE THOU SEEST THAT AFTER THE BOOK HATH GONE FORTH THROUGH THE HANDS OF THE GREAT
1 13:28	b ANGEL:S	AND ABOMINABLE CHURCH THAT THERE ARE MANY PLAIN
1 13:28	c ANGEL:S	AND MOST[562] PRECIOUS THINGS TAKEN AWAY FROM THE BOOK WHICH IS THE BOOK OF THE LAMB OF GOD[563]
1 13:29	a ANGEL:S	AND AFTER THAT THESE PLAIN AND PRECIOUS THINGS WERE TAKEN AWAY IT GOETH FORTH UNTO ALL THE NATIONS OF THE GENTILES
1 13:29	b ANGEL:S	AND AFTER IT GOETH FORTH UNTO ALL THE NATIONS OF THE GENTILES
1 13:29	c ANGEL:S	YEA EVEN ACROSS THE MANY WATERS WHICH THOU HAST SEEN WITH THE GENTILES WHICH HAVE GONE FORTH
1 13:29	d ANGEL:S	OUT OF CAPTIVITY |AND[564] THOU SEEST BECAUSE OF THE MANY PLAIN AND PRECIOUS THINGS[565]
1 13:29	e ANGEL:S	WHICH HAVE BEEN TAKEN OUT OF THE BOOK WHICH WERE PLAIN UNTO THE UNDERSTANDING OF THE CHILDREN OF MEN
1 13:29	f ANGEL:S	ACCORDING TO THE PLAINNESS[566] WHICH IS IN THE LAMB OF GOD[567]
1 13:29	g ANGEL:S	AND[568] BECAUSE OF THESE THINGS WHICH ARE TAKEN AWAY OUT OF THE GOSPEL OF THE LAMB

---

560. ||22:14||Acts 13:10, "pervert the right ways of the Lord"; cf Prov 10:9, Hos 14:9.

561. ||12:17.

562. **most** O; deleted P 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908.

563. cf Rev 13:8, "the book of life of the Lamb"

564. **and** O P 1830; deleted P^c 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

565. **thing** O; **things** P 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908.

566. **plainness** O 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908; **planeness** P; cf II Ne 33:6.

567. ||vs 24, II Ne 9:47, Jacob 2:11||II Cor 11:3, "the simplicity [Gk haplotetos] that is in Christ"; cf II Cor 3:12, "plainness [Gk parrhesia] of speech"; Jn 10:24, 11:14, 16:25,29, "plainly" [Gk parrhesia]; Mk 7:35, "plain" [Gk 'orthos]; I Sam 10:16 [Heb hagged higgid], Prov 8:9 [nekochim], Isa 32:4 [tsachot], Hab 2:2 [ba'er].

568. **and** O P 1830; deleted P^c 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; **that** Pc.

1 13:29 h ANGEL:S AN EXCEEDING[569] GREAT MANY DO STUMBLE
YEA INSOMUCH THAT SATAN HATH GREAT POWER OVER THEM
1 13:30 a ANGEL:S NEVERTHELESS THOU BEHOLDEST THAT THE GENTILES
WHICH HAVE GONE FORTH OUT OF CAPTIVITY
1 13:30 b ANGEL:S AND HAVE BEEN LIFTED UP BY THE POWER OF GOD[570]
ABOVE ALL OTHER NATIONS UPON THE FACE OF THE LAND
1 13:30 c ANGEL:S WHICH IS CHOICE ABOVE ALL OTHER LANDS
WHICH IS THE LAND
WHICH THE LORD GOD HATH COVENANTED WITH THY FATHER
1 13:30 d ANGEL:S THAT HIS SEED SHOULD HAVE
FOR THE LAND OF THEIR INHERITANCE
WHEREFORE
1 13:30 e ANGEL:S THOU SEEST THAT THE LORD GOD WILL NOT SUFFER
THAT THE GENTILES[571] WILL[572] UTTERLY DESTROY
1 13:30 f ANGEL:S THE MIXTURE OF THY SEED
WHICH IS[573] AMONG THY BRETHREN
1 13:31 a ANGEL:S NEITHER [[31]] WILL HE SUFFER
THAT THE GENTILES SHALL[574] DESTROY
THE SEED OF THY BRETHREN
1 13:32 a ANGEL:S NEITHER WILL THE LORD GOD SUFFER
THAT THE GENTILES SHALL FOREVER REMAIN
1 13:32 b ANGEL:S IN THAT STATE OF AWFUL WOUNDEDNESS[575]
WHICH THOU BEHOLDEST THAT THEY ARE IN
BECAUSE OF THE MOST PLAIN[576]
1 13:32 c ANGEL:S AND MOST PRECIOUS PARTS OF THE GOSPEL OF THE LAMB
WHICH HATH[577] BEEN KEPT BACK
BY THAT ABOMINABLE CHURCH
1 13:32 d ANGEL:S WHOSE FORMATION THOU HAST SEEN
1 13:33 a ANGEL:S WHEREFORE SAITH THE LAMB OF GOD
1 13:33 b JESUS:S I WILL BE MERCIFUL UNTO THE GENTILES

---

569. **exceeding** O 1830 thru 1920, RLDS 1908; **exceding** P; **exceedingly** 1981.

570. cf vs 37, 11:33, Pss 27:6, 30:1, James 4:10.

571. **wherefore...Gentiles** O P 1830 1911 1920 1981; deleted P^{C} 1837 1840 1841 1852, RLDS 1908.

572. **will utterly** O P 1830 1911 1920 1981; **will not utterly** P^{C} 1837 1840 1841 1852, RLDS 1874 1908.

573. which is O P 1830; who are P^{C}; which are 1837 1840 1911 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

574. **shall** O^{C} P 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908; **will** O.

575. **state of awful woundedness** O P 1830; **state of awful blindness** P^{C}; **awful state of blindness** 1837 1840 1852 1879 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

576. **most plain** O^{C}; **plain** P 1830 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; **most great** O; cf 13:34.

577. **hath** O P 1830; **have** P^{C} 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908 (passim).

		UNTO THE VISITING
1 13:33	c JESUS:S	OF THE REMNANT OF THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL[578]
		IN GREAT JUDGMENT[579]
1 13:34	a NEPHI:N1ST	¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS
		THAT THE ANGEL OF THE LORD SPAKE UNTO ME SAYING
1 13:34	b JESUS:S	BEHOLD
1 13:34	c ANGEL:S	SAITH THE LAMB OF GOD
1 13:34	d JESUS:S	AFTER THAT I HAVE VISITED
		THE REMNANT OF THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL
		AND THIS REMNANT OF WHICH I SPEAK
1 13:34	e JESUS:S	IS THE SEED OF THY FATHER
		WHEREFORE
		AFTER THAT I HAVE VISITED THEM IN JUDGMENT
1 13:34	f JESUS:S	AND SMITTEN THEM BY THE HAND OF THE GENTILES
		AND AFTER THAT THE GENTILES DO STUMBLE EXCEEDINGLY[580]
1 13:34	g JESUS:S	BECAUSE OF THE MOST PLAIN AND MOST[581] PRECIOUS PARTS
		OF THE GOSPEL OF THE LAMB
1 13:34	h JESUS:S	WHICH HATH[582] BEEN KEPT BACK
		BY THAT ABOMINABLE CHURCH
		WHICH IS THE MOTHER OF HARLOTTS[583]
1 13:34	i ANGEL:S	SAITH THE LAMB
1 13:34	j JESUS:S	WHEREFORE[584] I WILL BE MERCIFUL UNTO THE GENTILES[585]
		IN THAT DAY
1 13:34	k ANGEL:S	SAITH THE LAMB[586]
1 13:34	l JESUS:S	INSOMUCH THAT
		I WILL BRING FORTH UNTO THEM IN MINE OWN PÓWER
1 13:34	m JESUS:S	MUCH OF MY GOSPEL
		WHICH SHALL BE PLAIN AND PRECIOUS
1 13:34	n ANGEL:S	SAITH THE LAMB
1 13:35	a JESUS:S	FOR BEHOLD
1 13:35	b ANGEL:S	SAITH THE LAMB
1 13:35	c JESUS:S	I WILL MANIFEST MYSELF UNTO THY SEED
		THAT THEY SHALL WRITE MANY THINGS

---

578. ||Isa 46:3, "the remnant of the house of Israel" (8 BofM/ 1 OT).

579. cf Isa 29:6.

580. **exceedingly** O 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908; **excedingly** P.

581. **most** O; deleted O^c P 1830 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

582. **hath** O P 1830; **has** P^c 1837 1840, RLDS 1874 1908; **have** 1841 1852 1879 1911 1920 1981.

583. ||14:9||Rev 17:5, "THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS" [KJ marg rdg "fornications"--not in 1828 Phinney or 1979 LDS KJ].

584. **wherefore** O P 1830; deleted P^c 1837 1840 1841 1852 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

585. cf Rom 15:8-19.

586. **saith the Lamb** O P 1830; deleted P^c 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

1 13:35 d JESUS:S WHICH I SHALL MINISTER UNTO THEM
WHICH SHALL BE PLAIN AND PRECIOUS
1 13:35 e JESUS:S AND AFTER THAT THY SEED SHALL BE DESTROYED
AND DWINDLE IN UNBELIEF
AND ALSO THE SEED OF THY BRETHREN
1 13:35 f JESUS:S BEHOLD THESE THINGS SHALL BE HID |UP
TO COME FORTH UNTO THE GENTILES
1 13:35 g JESUS:S BY THE GIFT AND POWER OF THE LAMB
1 13:36 a JESUS:S AND IN THEM SHALL BE WRITTEN MY GOSPEL
1 13:36 b ANGEL:S SAITH THE LAMB[587]
1 13:36 c JESUS:S AND MY ROCK AND MY SALVATION
1 13:37 a JESUS:S AND BLESSED ARE THEY WHICH SHALL SEEK
TO BRING FORTH MY ZION AT THAT DAY
1 13:37 b JESUS:S FOR THEY SHALL HAVE[588] THE GIFT AND THE POWER
OF THE HOLY GHOST
AND IF THEY ENDURE UNTO THE END[589]
1 13:37 c JESUS:S THEY SHALL BE LIFTED[590] UP AT THE LAST DAY
AND SHALL BE SAVED
IN THE EVERLASTING KINGDOM OF THE LAMB
1 13:37 d JESUS:S YEA[591] WHOSO SHALL PUBLISH[592] PEACE
THAT SHALL PUBLISH TIDINGS OF GREAT JOY[593]
1 13:37 e JESUS:S HOW BEAUTIFUL UPON THE MOUNTAINS[594] SHALL THEY BE
1 13:38 a NEPHI:N1ST ¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS
THAT I BEHELD
THE REMNANT OF THE SEED OF MY BRETHREN
AND ALSO THE BOOK OF THE LAMB OF GOD
1 13:38 b NEPHI:N1ST WHICH HAD PROCEEDED FORTH

---

587. ||Jacob 7:25||Ps 62:2,6, "my rock and my salvation"; cf Dt 32:15, II Sam 22:47.

588. ||Rom 15:13, "the power of the Holy Ghost."

589. ||Jn 6:40,44,54, "I will raise him up at the last day"||Jn 6:39; cf 13:30b, 16:2, Jn 3:14, 11:24; Wisdom of Solomon 16:5-7.

590. ||22:31||Mat 10:22, "but he that endureth to the end shall be saved"||24:13, Mk 13:13, "But he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved"; cf II Esdras 6:25 (IV Ezra).

591. yea P 1830; and 1837 1840 1852 1879 1911 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

592. that shall publish P 1830; yea P^{C} 1837 1840 1852 1879 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; cf Isa 52:7, Lk 2:10.

593. ||Lk 2:10, "tidings of great joy"||Rom 10:15, "glad tidings of good things" = Isa 52:7, "good tidings of good."

594. ||Isa 52:7, "How beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of him that bringeth good tidings, that publisheth peace; that bringeth good tidings of good, that publisheth salvation"||Nahum 1:15, "Behold upon the mountains the feet of him that bringeth good tidings, that publisheth peace" (||Rom 10:15); cf Eph 2:17, 6:15.

FROM THE MOUTH OF THE JEW
1 13:38 c NEPHI:N1ST AND I BEHELD[595] THAT IT CAME FORTH FROM THE GENTILES
UNTO THE REMNANT OF THE SEED OF MY BRETHREN
1 13:39 a NEPHI:N1ST AND AFTER IT HAD COME FORTH UNTO THEM
I BEHELD OTHER BOOKS WHICH CAME FORTH
BY THE POWER OF THE LAMB
1 13:39 b NEPHI:N1ST FROM THE GENTILES UNTO THEM
UNTO THE CONVINCING OF THE [[32]] GENTILES
1 13:39 c NEPHI:N1ST AND THE REMNANT OF THE SEED OF MY BRETHREN
AND ALSO TO[596] THE JEWS
1 13:39 d NEPHI:N1ST WHICH WERE SCATTERED
UPON ALL THE FACE OF THE EARTH
1 13:39 e NEPHI:N1ST THAT THE RECORDS OF THE PROPHETS
AND OF THE TWELVE APOSTLES OF THE LAMB[597] ARE TRUE
1 13:40 a NEPHI:N1ST ¶ AND THE ANGEL SPAKE UNTO ME SAYING
1 13:40 b ANGEL:S THESE LAST RECORDS
WHICH THOU HAST SEEN AMONG THE GENTILES
1 13:40 c ANGEL:S SHALL ESTABLISH THE TRUTH OF THE FIRST[598]
WHICH IS[599] OF THE TWELVE APOSTLES OF THE LAMB
1 13:40 d ANGEL:S AND SHALL MAKE KNOWN THE PLAIN AND PRECIOUS THINGS
WHICH HAVE BEEN TAKEN AWAY FROM THEM
1 13:40 e ANGEL:S AND SHALL MAKE KNOWN
TO ALL KINDREDS TONGUES AND PEOPLE[600]
THAT THE LAMB OF GOD IS THE[601] ETERNAL FATHER
1 13:40 f ANGEL:S AND THE SAVIOR OF THE WORLD[602]
AND THAT ALL MEN MUST COME UNTO HIM
OR THEY CANNOT BE SAVED[603]
1 13:41 a ANGEL:S AND THEY MUST COME .
ACCORDING TO THE WORDS WHICH SHALL BE ESTABLISHED
BY THE MOUTH[604] OF THE LAMB

---

595. **and I beheld** P 1830; deleted P^{c} 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

596. **to** P 1830; deleted P^{c} 1837 1840 1911 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

597. ||Rev 21:14, "of the twelve apostles of the Lamb."

598. cf vs 41, Prov 12:19; Dt 19:15, Mat 18:16, Jn 8:17, II Cor 13:1, I Tim 5:19.

599. **is** P 1830; **are** P^{c} 1837 1840 1911 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

600. ||Rev 14:6, "to every.., kindred, and tongue, and people"||5:9, 7:9.

601. **son of the** P^{c} 1837 1840 1852 1879 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; not in P 1830; cf 11:7,18,21,32, Alma 5:48, 7:10, 13:9, Eth 3:9,14.

602. ||10:4.

603. ||Acts 15:1, 27:31, "ye cannot be saved" (9 BofM/ 2 NT).

604. ||vs 40||I Cor 13:1, "In the mouth of two or three witnesses shall every word be established"||Mat 18:16; Dt 19:15.

1 13:41 b ANGEL:S AND THE WORDS OF THE LAMB SHALL BE MADE KNOWN
IN THE RECORDS OF THY SEED
AS WELL AS IN THE RECORDS
1 13:41 c ANGEL:S OF THE TWELVE APOSTLES OF THE LAMB
WHEREFORE THEY BOTH[605] SHALL BE ESTABLISHED IN ONE
1 13:41 d ANGEL:S FOR THERE IS ONE GOD
AND ONE SHEPHERD OVER ALL THE EARTH[606]
1 13:42 a ANGEL:S AND THE TIME COMETH
THAT HE SHALL MANIFEST HIMSELF UNTO ALL NATIONS
BOTH UNTO THE JEWS
1 13:42 b ANGEL:S AND ALSO UNTO THE GENTILES
AND AFTER THAT HE HATH[607] MANIFESTED HIMSELF
UNTO THE JEWS
AND ALSO UNTO THE GENTILES
1 13:42 c ANGEL:S THEN HE SHALL MANIFEST HIMSELF UNTO THE GENTILES[608]
AND ALSO UNTO THE JEWS
1 13:42 d ANGEL:S AND THE LAST SHALL BE FIRST[609]
AND THE FIRST SHALL BE LAST[610]
1 14:01 a ANGEL:S ¶ AND IT SHALL COME TO PASS
THAT IF THE GENTILES SHALL HEARKEN
UNTO THE LAMB OF GOD IN THAT DAY
1 14:01 b ANGEL:S THAT HE SHALL MANIFEST HIMSELF UNTO THEM IN WORD
AND ALSO IN POWER[611] IN VERY DEED[612]
1 14:01 c ANGEL:S UNTO THE TAKING AWAY
OF THEIR STUMBLING BLOCKS[613]
1 14:02 a ANGEL:S IF IT SO BE

---

605. **both** P 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; deleted 1830; cf II Ne 3:12, 29:8, Jacob 5:68, Ezk 37:15-23.

606. cf Zech 14:9, "And the LORD shall be king over all the earth: in that day shall there be on LORD, and his name one"; Ex 3:1, Dt 6:4, Eccl 12:11, Ezk 34:23-24, Mk 12:32, Jn 10:11,14,16, I Cor 8:4, James 2:19; 1QNC2.

607. **hath** P 1830; **has** P^{C} 1837 1840 1911 1920 1981, RLDS 1908 (passim).

608. cf Rom 10:20||Isa 65:1.

609. ||Mat 20:16, "So the last shall be first, and the first last"||Lk 13:30||Mk 9:35, 10:31; cf Mat 19:30.

610. **come to pass** (95 BofM/ 137 OT/ 23 NT)||15:4; cf 1:4.

611. ||I Thess 1:5, "came not unto you in word only, but also in power"; cf 10:11, I Cor 4:20.

612. ||Ex 9:16, I Sam 25:4, "in very deed" (2 BofM/ 4 OT); cf Lk 24:19, Acts 7:22, Rom 15:18, II Cor 10:11, Col 3:17, I Jn 3:18.

613. ||Isa 57:14, "take up the stumblingblock [1611 KJ "stumbling blocke"; 1828 Phinney KJ "stumbling-block"] out of the way"; cf I Pt 2:8.

		THAT THEY[614] HARDEN NOT THEIR HEARTS
		AGAINST THE LAMB
		AND IF IT SO BE
1	14:02 b ANGEL:S	THAT THEY HARDEN NOT THEIR HEARTS[615]
		AGAINST THE LAMB[616] OF GOD
		THEY SHALL BE NUMBERED
1	14:02 c ANGEL:S	AMONG THE SEED OF THY FATHER
		YEA THEY SHALL BE NUMBERED
		AMONG THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL
		AND THEY SHALL BE A BLEST[617] PEOPLE
1	14:02 d ANGEL:S	UPON THE PROMISED LAND FOREVER
		THEY SHALL BE NO MORE BROUGHT DOWN INTO CAPTIVITY
1	14:02 e ANGEL:S	AND THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL
		SHALL NO MORE BE CONFOUNDED[618]
1	14:03 a ANGEL:S	AND THAT GREAT PIT
		WHICH HATH BEEN DIGGED FOR THEM
		BY THAT GREAT AND ABOMINABLE CHURCH
1	14:03 b ANGEL:S	WHICH WAS FOUNDED BY THE DEVIL AND HIS CHILDREN[619]
		THAT HE MIGHT LEAD AWAY THE SOULS OF MEN[620]
		DOWN TO HELL
1	14:03 c ANGEL:S	YEA THAT GREAT PIT[621]
		WHICH HATH BEEN DIGGED FOR THE DESTRUCTION OF MEN
1	14:03 d ANGEL:S	SHALL BE FILLED BY THOSE WHO DIGGED IT
1	14:03 e JESUS:S	UNTO THEIR UTTER DESTRUCTION[622]
1	14:03 f ANGEL:S	SAITH THE LAMB OF GOD
1	14:03 g ANGEL:S	NOT THE DESTRUCTION OF THE SOUL
		SAVE IT BE THE CASTING OF IT INTO THAT HELL[623]

---

614. **if it so be that they** P 1830; **and** P^c 1837 1840 1841 1920 1981, RLDS 1874 1908.

615. cf Isa 57:15.

616. **and if it so be that they hearden not their hearts against the Lamb** P 1830 (with **harden** in the latter); **and if they harden not** 1852 1879 1911TCC; deleted P^c 1837 1840 1841 1920 1981, RLDS 1874 1908.

617. **blest** P 1830 (OED); **blessed** P^c 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

618. ||I Pt 2:6, "shall not be confounded"; cf vs 1, I Pt 2:8..

619. cf Acts 3:10, I Jn 3:10.

620. ||Rev 18:13, "souls of men"; cf 13:8.

621. ||II Ne 24:15||Isa 14:15, "down to hell, to the sides of the pit"||Ezk 31:16||Mat 11:23, Lk 10:15.

622. ||I Ki 20:42, Zech 14:11, "utter destruction"; cf Pss 7:15, 35:7-8, 57:6.

623. cf Ezk 31:16, "cast him down to hell with them that descend into the pit"||Isa 14:15; Mat 5:29-30, 18:9, Mk 9:45,47, Lk 12:5, II Pt 2:4; I Enoch 10:4-6,11-14; 1QH 10:33-38.

	WHICH HATH NO END[624]
1 14:04 a ANGEL:S	FOR BEHOLD
	THIS IS ACCORDING TO THE CAPTIVITY
	OF THE [[33]] DEVIL
	AND ALSO ACCORDING TO THE JUSTICE OF GOD
1 14:04 b ANGEL:S	UPON ALL THOSE
	WHO WILL WORK WICKEDNESS AND ABOMINATION
	BEFORE HIM
1 14:05 a NEPHI:N1ST	¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS
	THAT THE ANGEL SPAKE UNTO ME NEPHI SAYING
1 14:05 b ANGEL:S	THOU HAST BEHELD THAT IF THE GENTILES REPENT
1 14:05 c ANGEL:S	IT SHALL BE WELL WITH THEM[625]
	AND THOU ALSO KNOWEST
1 14:05 d ANGEL:S	CONCERNING THE COVENANTS OF THE LORD
	UNTO THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL
1 14:05 e ANGEL:S	AND THOU ALSO HAST HEARD THAT
	WHOSO REPENTETH NOT MUST PERISH[626]
1 14:06 a ANGEL:S	THEREFORE WO BE UNTO THE GENTILES
	IF IT SO BE THAT THEY HARDEN THEIR HEARTS
1 14:06 b ANGEL:S	AGAINST THE LAMB OF GOD
1 14:07 a JESUS:S	FOR THE TIME COMETH
1 14:07 b ANGEL:S	SAITH THE LAMB OF GOD
1 14:07 c JESUS:S	THAT I WILL WORK A GREAT AND A MARVELOUS WORK[627]
1 14:07 d JESUS:S	AMONG THE CHILDREN OF MEN
	A WORK WHICH SHALL BE EVERLASTING
	EITHER ON THE ONE HAND OR ON THE OTHER
1 14:07 e JESUS:S	EITHER TO THE CONVINCING OF THEM UNTO PEACE
	AND LIFE ETERNAL
	OR UNTO THE DELIVERANCE OF THEM
1 14:07 f JESUS:S	TO THE HARDNESS OF THEIR HEARTS
	AND THE BLINDNESS OF THEIR MINDS
	UNTO THEIR BEING BROUGHT DOWN INTO CAPTIVITY
1 14:07 g JESUS:S	AND ALSO UNTO[628] DESTRUCTION
	BOTH TEMPORALLY[629] AND SPIRITUALLY
1 14:07 h JESUS:S	ACCORDING TO THE CAPTIVITY OF THE DEVIL
	OF WHICH I HAVE SPOKEN
1 14:08 a NEPHI:N1ST	¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS THAT
	WHEN THE ANGEL HAD SPOKEN THESE WORDS
	HE SAITH UNTO ME

---

624. cf Prov 27:20, "Hell and destruction are never full"; D&C 19:6-12.

625. ||Eccl 8:12, "it shall be well with them" (2 BofM/ 1 OT).

626. ||Lk 13:3,5, "except ye repent, ye shall all likewise perish."

627. cf 1:14, II Ne 27:26||Isa 29:14, "marvellous work"; Rev 15:3.

628. **unto** P 1830 1837 1840, RLDS 1874 1908; **into** 1920 1981.

629. cf II Cor 4:18, "the things which are seen <u>are</u> temporal; but the things which are not seen <u>are</u> eternal."

1 14:08 b ANGEL:S REMEMBER[630] THOU THE COVENANTS OF THE FATHER
1 14:08 c ANGEL:S UNTO THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL
1 14:08 d NEPHI:N1ST I SAITH UNTO HIM
1 14:08 e NEPHI:S YEA
1 14:09 a NEPHI:N1ST AND IT CAME TO PASS THAT HE SAYETH[631] UNTO ME
1 14:09 b ANGEL:S LOOK AND BEHOLD THAT GREAT AND ABOMINABLE CHURCH
1 14:09 c ANGEL:S WHICH IS THE MOTHER OF ABOMINATIONS[632]
WHOSE FOUNDER[633] IS THE DEVIL
1 14:10 a NEPHI:N1ST AND HE SAITH UNTO ME
1 14:10 b ANGEL:S BEHOLD THERE IS[634] SAVE IT BE[635]
TWO CHURCHES[636]
1 14:10 c ANGEL:S THE ONE IS THE CHURCH OF THE LAMB OF GOD
AND THE OTHER IS THE CHURCH OF THE DEVIL
WHEREFORE WHOSO BELONGETH NOT
1 14:10 d ANGEL:S TO THE CHURCH OF THE LAMB OF GOD
BELONGETH TO THAT GREAT CHURCH
1 14:10 e ANGEL:S WHICH IS THE MOTHER OF ABOMINATIONS
AND SHE IS THE WHORE OF ALL THE EARTH
1 14:11 a NEPHI:N1ST ¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS THAT I LOOKED
AND BEHELD THE WHORE OF ALL THE EARTH
1 14:11 b NEPHI:N1ST AND SHE SAT UPON MANY WATERS
AND SHE HAD |DOMINION OVER ALL THE EARTH
AMONG ALL NATIONS KINDREDS TONGUES AND PEOPLE[637]
1 14:12 a NEPHI:N1ST ¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS
THAT I BEHELD THE CHURCH OF THE LAMB OF GOD
AND ITS NUMBERS WERE FEW
1 14:12 b NEPHI:N1ST BECAUSE OF THE WICKEDNESS AND ABOMINATIONS
OF THE WHORE WHICH SAT UPON MANY WATERS[638]
NEVERTHELESS
1 14:12 c NEPHI:N1ST I BEHELD THAT THE CHURCH OF THE LAMB
WHICH WERE THE SAINTS OF GOD

---

630. **remember** P 1830 1837 1840, RLDS 1874 1908; **rememberest** 1911 1920 1981.

631. **sayeth** P; **saith** 1830; **said** P^{C} 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908 (passim).

632. ||vs 10, 13:34||Rev 17:5, "THE MOTHER OF...ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH."

633. **founder** P 1981, RLDS 1908; **foundation** 1830 1837 1840 1852 1920, RLDS 1874; cf vs 17, 13:6, II Ne 26:22, Alma 10:17.

634. **is** P 1830; **are** P^{C} 1837 1840 1852 1879 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

635. **it be** P 1830; deleted P^{C} 1837 1840 1852 1879 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

636. **only** P^{C} 1837 1840 1852 1879 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; not in P 1830.

637. ||Rev 17:1,15, "the great whore that sitteth upon many waters:... peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues"; cf 13:10,40, 17:5, Rev 19:2.

638. cf Rev 17:1, "the great whore that sitteth upon many waters."

1 14:12 d NEPHI:N1ST WERE ALSO UPON ALL THE FACE OF THE EARTH
AND THEIR DOMINION[639] UPON THE FACE OF THE EARTH
1 14:12 e NEPHI:N1ST WAS[640] SMALL BECAUSE OF THE WICKEDNESS
OF THE GREAT WHORE WHICH I SAW
1 14:13 a NEPHI:N1ST ¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS THAT I BEHELD
THAT THE GREAT MOTHER OF ABOMINATIONS
1 14:13 b NEPHI:N1ST DID GATHER TOGETHER IN[641] MULTITUDES
UPON THE FACE OF [[34]] ALL THE EARTH[642]
1 14:13 c NEPHI:N1ST AMONG ALL THE NATIONS OF THE GENTILES
TO FIGHT AGAINST THE LAMB OF GOD[643]
1 14:14 a NEPHI:N1ST ¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS
THAT I NEPHI BEHELD THE POWER OF THE LAMB OF GOD
THAT IT DECENDED[644]
1 14:14 b NEPHI:N1ST UPON THE SAINTS OF THE CHURCH OF THE LAMB
AND UPON THE COVENANT PEOPLE OF THE LORD
1 14:14 c NEPHI:N1ST WHICH WERE SCATTERED
UPON ALL THE FACE OF THE EARTH
1 14:14 d NEPHI:N1ST AND THEY WERE ARMED WITH RIGHTEOUSNESS
AND WITH THE POWER OF GOD IN GREAT GLORY[645]
1 14:15 a NEPHI:N1ST ¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS
THAT I BEHELD THAT THE WRATH OF GOD WAS POURED OUT[646]
1 14:15 b NEPHI:N1ST UPON THAT[647] GREAT AND ABOMINABLE CHURCH
INSOMUCH THAT THERE WARE[648] WARS AND RUMORS OF WARS
1 14:15 c NEPHI:N1ST AMONG |ALL THE NATIONS AND KINDREDS OF THE EARTH[649]

---

639. **dominion** O P 1830; **dominions** P^c 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

640. **was** O 1830; **were** P 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

641. **in** O P, RLDS 1908; deleted 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1874.

642. ||Gen 1:29, 7:3, 11:8-9, "upon the face of all the earth"; **all** O P 1837 1840 1841 1879 1911 1920 1981, RLDS 1874 1908; not in 1830 (cf I Ne 1:11, 14:12, Gen 6:1,7); displaced to **all the face** 1852 (I Ne 10:12-13, 14:12,14).

643. cf Rev 16:14, 17:14.

644. **decended** O P (OED very archaic); **descended** 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908.

645. ||Mat 24:30, Lk 21:27, "with power and great glory"||Mk 13:26; cf Lk 9:43, Col 1:11, II Thess 1:9, 5:8; II Cor 6:7, Eph 6:14; Wisdom of Solomon 5:18.

646. ||II Chron 34:21, Rev 14:10; cf Jer 10:25, Lam 2:4, Ezk 7:8, 20:8, 22:22, Rev 16:1.

647. **that** O 1981; **the** P 1830 1837 1840 1920, RLDS 1908.

648. **were** O P 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908; **ware** O^c.

649. ||Rev 7:9, "all nations, and kindreds"; cf Gn 18:18, 22:18, 26:4, Jer 26:6, 33:9, 44:8, "all the nations of the earth"||Acts 3:25.

1 14:16 a	NEPHI:N1ST	AND AS THERE BEGAN TO BE WARS AND RUMORS OF WARS[650] AMONG ALL THE NATIONS
1 14:16 b	NEPHI:N1ST	WHICH BELONGED TO THE MOTHER OF ABOMINATIONS THE ANGEL SPAKE UNTO ME SAYING
1 14:16 c	ANGEL:S	BEHOLD THE WRATH OF GOD IS UPON THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS
1 14:16 d	ANGEL:S	AND BEHOLD THOU SEEST ALL THESE THINGS
1 14:17 a	ANGEL:S	AND WHEN THE DAY COMETH THAT THE WRATH OF GOD IS POURED OUT UPON THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS
1 14:17 b	ANGEL:S	WHICH IS THE GREAT AND ABOMINABLE CHURCH OF ALL THE EARTH WHOSE FOUNDER[651] IS THE DEVIL
1 14:17 c	ANGEL:S	THEN AT THAT DAY THE WORK OF THE FATHER SHALL COMMENCE[652] IN PREPARING THE WAY[653] FOR THE FULFILLING OF HIS COVENANTS[654]
1 14:17 d	ANGEL:S	WHICH HE HATH MADE TO HIS PEOPLE WHICH ARE OF THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL
1 14:18 a	NEPHI:N1ST	¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS THAT THE ANGEL SPAKE UNTO ME SAYING
1 14:18 b	ANGEL:S	LOOK
1 14:19 a	NEPHI:N1ST	AND I LOOKED AND BEHELD A MAN AND HE WAS DRESSED IN A WHITE ROBE[655]
1 14:20 a	NEPHI:N1ST	AND THE ANGEL SAID UNTO ME
1 14:20 b	ANGEL:S	BEHOLD ONE OF THE TWELVE APOSTLES OF THE LAMB
1 14:21 a	ANGEL:S	BEHOLD HE SHALL SEE AND WRITE THE REMAINDER OF THESE THINGS[656]
1 14:21 b	ANGEL:S	YEA AND ALSO MANY THINGS WHICH HAVE BEEN
1 14:22 a	ANGEL:S	AND HE SHALL ALSO WRITE CONCERNING THE END OF THE WORLD[657]

---

650. ||vs 15, 12:2,21||Mt 24:6, Mk 13:7, "wars and rumours of wars"; cf Isa 37:7, Jer 49:14, Obad 1-4; **rumors** P 1830 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; **rumours** 1852 1879 1911TCC.

651. **founder** P 1830 1981; **foundation** P^{C} 1837 1840 1852 1879 1920, RLDS 1908; cf 14:9.

652. ||Ether 4:17.

653. cf Isa 40:3, 57:14, 62:10, Mal 3:1, Mat 3:3, 11:10, Mk 1:2-3, Lk 1:76, 3:4, 7:27, Jn 1:23; 1QS 8:14.

654. ||9:6.

655. ||8:5.

656. cf Rev 1:11, "What thou seest, write in a book"

657. ||Rev 1:19, "Write the things which thou hast seen, and the things which are, and the things which shall be hereafter"; ||Mosiah 4:7||Ps 19:4, Isa 62:11, Mat 13:39,49, 24:3, 28:20, Heb 9:26, "the end of the world"; cf I Enoch 16:1.

1 14:23 a ANGEL:S WHEREFORE
THE THINGS WHICH HE SHALL WRITE ARE JUST AND TRUE[658]
AND BEHOLD THEY ARE WRITTEN IN THE BOOK
1 14:23 b ANGEL:S WHICH THOU BEHELD
PROCEEDING |OUT OF THE MOUTH OF THE JEW
1 14:23 c ANGEL:S AND AT THE TIME THEY PROCEEDED
OUT OF THE MOUTH OF THE JEW
OR AT THE TIME THE BOOK PROCEEDED
OUT OF THE MOUTH OF THE JEW
1 14:23 d ANGEL:S THE THINGS WHICH WERE WRITTEN WERE PLAIN AND PURE
AND MOST PRECIOUS
1 14:23 e ANGEL:S AND EASY TO THE UNDERSTANDING[659] OF ALL MEN
1 14:24 a ANGEL:S AND BEHOLD THE THINGS
WHICH THIS APOSTLE OF THE LAMB SHALL WRITE
1 14:24 b ANGEL:S ARE MANY THINGS WHICH THOU HAST SEEN
AND BEHOLD THE REMAINDER SHALT THOU SEE
1 14:25 a ANGEL:S BUT THE THINGS WHICH THOU SHALT SEE HEREAFTER
THOU SHALT NOT WRITE
1 14:25 b ANGEL:S FOR THE LORD GOD HATH ORDAINED
THE APOSTLE OF THE LAMB OF GOD
THAT HE SHOULD WRITE THEM
1 14:26 a ANGEL:S AND ALSO OTHERS WHICH[660] HAVE BEEN
TO THEM HATH HE SHOWN ALL THINGS
1 14:26 b ANGEL:S AND THEY HAVE WRITTEN THEM
AND THEY ARE SEALED UP[661]
TO COME FORTH IN THEIR PURITY
1 14:26 c ANGEL:S ACCORDING TO THE TRUTH
WHICH IS [[35]] IN THE LAMB
IN THE OWN DUE TIME OF THE LORD
UNTO THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL
1 14:27 a NEPHI:N1ST ¶ AND I NEPHI HEARD AND BORE[662] RECORD
THAT THE NAME OF THE APOSTLE OF THE LAMB WAS JOHN
1 14:27 b NEPHI:N1ST ACCORDING TO THE WORD OF THE ANGEL
1 14:28 a NEPHI:N1ST AND BEHOLD I NEPHI AM FORBIDDEN
THAT I SHOULD WRITE THE REMAINDER OF THE THINGS
WHICH I SAW[663]
1 14:28 b NEPHI:N1ST WHEREFORE THE THINGS WHICH I HAVE WRITTEN
SUFFICETH ME

---

658. ||Rev 15:3, "just and true"

659. cf I Cor 14:9, "easy to be understood"; II Pt 3:16.

660. **which** O P 1830; **who** P^{C} 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908 (passim).

661. cf vs 28, Title Page 5,7, II Ne 26:17, 27:10-11,15,17,21, 30:3,17, 33:15, Dan 8:26, 12:4,9, Rev 5:1, 10:4; Tobit 7:14.

662. **bore** O; **bear** P 1830 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

663. **and heard** P 1830 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; not in O; cf Rev 10:4, "Seal up those things.., and write them not."

1 14:28 c NEPHI:N1ST AND I HAVE NOT[664] WRITTEN
BUT A SMALL PART OF THE THINGS WHICH I[665] SAW
1 14:29 a NEPHI:N1ST AND I BEAR[666] RECORD
THAT I SAW THE THINGS WHICH MY FATHER SAW[667]
1 14:29 b NEPHI:N1ST AND THE ANGEL OF THE LORD DID MAKE |THEM KNOWN
UNTO ME
1 14:30 a NEPHI:N1ST AND NOW I MAKE AN END OF SPEAKING
CONCERNING THE THINGS WHICH I SAW
1 14:30 b NEPHI:N1ST WHILE I WAS CARRIED AWAY IN THE SPIRIT[668]
AND IF ALL THE THINGS WHICH I SAW ARE NOT WRITTEN
1 14:30 c NEPHI:N1ST THE THINGS WHICH I HAVE WRITTEN ARE TRUE[669]
AND THUS IT IS
AMEN
1 15:00 a CHAPTER IV[670]
1 15:01 a NEPHI:N1ST ¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS THAT
AFTER I NEPHI HAD BEEN CARRIED AWAY IN THE SPIRIT
1 15:01 b NEPHI:N1ST AND SEEN ALL THESE THINGS
I RETURNED TO THE TENT OF MY FATHER
1 15:02 a NEPHI:N1ST AND IT CAME TO PASS THAT I BEHELD MY BRETHREN
AND THEY WERE DISPUTING ONE WITH ANOTHER
1 15:02 b NEPHI:N1ST CONCERNING THE THINGS
WHICH MY FATHER HAD SPOKEN UNTO THEM
1 15:03 a NEPHI:N1ST FOR HE TRULY SPAKE MANY GREAT THINGS UNTO THEM
WHICH WAS HARD TO BE UNDERSTOOD[671]
1 15:03 b NEPHI:N1ST SAVE A MAN SHOULD ENQUIRE[672] OF THE LORD
AND THEY BEING HARD IN THEIR HEARTS
1 15:03 c NEPHI:N1ST THEREFORE THEY DID NOT LOOK UNTO THE LORD[673]

---

664. **not** O P 1830 1837 1840 1852 1879 1911TCC, RLDS 1908; deleted 1920 1981.

665. **I** O P 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; **my father** 1830 (typo); cf 8:29, Jn 20:30, 21:25.

666. **bear** O P 1830 1837 1840 1852 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

667. cf Rev 1:2, "bare record.., and of all the things that he saw."

668. ||Rev 17:3, 21:10, "carried me away in the spirit"||Ezk 37:1, "carried me out in the spirit of the LORD"||3:14; cf 11:1, I Ki 18:12, Ezk 8:3, 11:1, Acts 8:39.

669. ||1:3.

670. **Chapter IV** P 1830; **CHAPTER 4** RLDS 1908; **CHAPTER 15** 1879 1920 1981.

671. ||II Pt 3:16, "some things hard to be understood"

672. **enquire** P; **inquire** 1830 1837 1840 1879 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

673. ||Mica 7:7, "look unto the LORD"; cf Isa 17:7, 31:1, 45:22.

AS THEY HAD[674] OUGHT
1 15:04 a NEPHI:S AND NOW I NEPHI WAS GRIEVED
BECAUSE OF THE HARDNESS OF THEIR HEARTS
1 15:04 b NEPHI:S AND ALSO BECAUSE OF THE THINGS WHICH I HAD SEEN
AND KNEW THEY MUST UNAVOIDABLY COME TO PASS
1 15:04 c NEPHI:S BECAUSE OF THE GREAT WICKEDNESS
OF THE CHILDREN OF MEN
1 15:05 a NEPHI:S ¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS
THAT I WAS OVERCOME BECAUSE OF MY AFFLICTIONS
1 15:05 b NEPHI:S |FOR I CONSIDERED THAT MINE AFFLICTIONS
WARE[675] GREAT ABOVE ALL
1 15:05 c NEPHI:S BECAUSE OF THE DESTRUCTION[676] OF MY PEOPLE
FOR I HAD BEHELD THEIR FALL
1 15:06 a NEPHI:N1ST ¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS THAT
AFTER I HAD RECEIVED STRENGTH[677]
1 15:06 b NEPHI:N1ST I SPAKE UNTO MY BRETHREN
DESIRING TO KNOW OF THEM
1 15:07 a NEPHI:N1ST THE CAUSE[678] OF THEIR DISPUTATIONS
AND THEY SAID
1 15:07 b MISC.:S BEHOLD WE CANNOT UNDERSTAND THE WORDS
WHICH[679] OUR FATHER HATH SPOKEN
1 15:07 c MISC.:S CONCERNING THE NATURAL BRANCHES OF THE OLIVE TREE
AND ALSO CONCERNING THE GENTILES
1 15:08 a NEPHI:N1ST AND I SAID UNTO THEM
1 15:08 b NEPHI:S HAVE YE ENQUIRED[680] OF THE LORD
1 15:09 a NEPHI:N1ST AND THEY SAID UNTO ME
1 15:09 b MISC.:S WE HAVE NOT
FOR THE LORD MAKETH NO [[36]] SUCH THING
KNOWN UNTO US
1 15:10 a NEPHI:N1ST BEHOLD I SAID UNTO THEM
1 15:10 b NEPHI:S HOW IS IT THAT
YE DO NOT[681] KEEP THE COMMANDMENTS OF THE LORD
1 15:10 c NEPHI:S HOW IS IT THAT YE WILL PERISH
BECAUSE OF THE HARDNESS OF YOUR HEARTS

---

674. **had** P 1830; deleted P^{c} 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

675. **was** O; **ware** O^{c}; **were** P 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908.

676. **destruction** O 1981, RLDS 1953; **destructions** P 1830 1837 1840 1911 1920, RLDS 1874 1908; cf Esth 8:6, "the destruction of my kindred"

677. cf Ps 29:11, Dan 10:16-19, Acts 3:7, Heb 11:11.

678. **because** O?; **the cause** O^{c} P 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908.

679. **which** O P^{c} 1830 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; **of** P.

680. **enquired** O P; **inquired** 1830 1837 1840 1879 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; cf vs 3b, 16:24a, Jac 2:11b.

681. ||Mk 8:21, "How is it that ye do not"

1 15:11 a NEPHI:S DO YE NOT REMEMBER THE THING[682]
WHICH THE LORD HATH SAID
1 15:11 b LORD.:S IF YE WILL NOT HARDEN YOUR HEARTS
AND ASK ME IN FAITH[683]
BELIEVING THAT YE SHALL RECEIVE[684]
1 15:11 c LORD.:S WITH DILIGENCE IN KEEPING MY COMMANDMENTS[685]
SURELY THESE THINGS SHALL BE MADE KNOWN UNTO YOU
1 15:12 a NEPHI:S ¶ BEHOLD I SAY UNTO YOU
THAT THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL WAS COMPARED
1 15:12 b NEPHI:S UNTO AN OLIVE TREE[686]
BY THE SPIRIT OF THE LORD
WHICH WAS IN OUR FATHER[687]
1 15:12 c NEPHI:S AND BEHOLD
ARE WE NOT BROKEN OFF FROM THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL
AND ARE WE NOT A BRANCH OF THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL[688]
1 15:13 a NEPHI:S AND NOW THE THING WHICH OUR FATHER MEANETH
CONCERNING THE GRAFTING IN OF THE NATURAL BRANCHES
1 15:13 b NEPHI:S THROUGH THE FULNESS OF THE GENTILES[689]
IS THAT IN THE LATTER DAYS
WHEN OUR SEED SHALL HAVE DWINDLED IN UNBELIEF
1 15:13 c NEPHI:S YEA FOR THE SPACE OF MANY YEARS
AND MANY GENERATIONS AFTER
1 15:13 d NEPHI:S THAT THE MESSIAH HATH MANIFESTED HIMSELF[690] IN BODY[691]
UNTO THE CHILDREN OF MEN
1 15:13 e NEPHI:S THEN SHALL THE FULNESS
OF THE GOSPEL OF THE MESSIAH
1 15:13 f NEPHI:S COME UNTO THE GENTILES[692]

---

682. **thing** O P?; **things** P? 1830 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; ||Mk 8:18, "do ye not remember"

683. ||James 1:6, "But let him ask in faith"

684. ||Mat 21:22, "whatsoever ye shall ask in prayer, believing, ye shall receive."

685. ||I Jn 3:22, "we receive of him, because we keep his commandments"

686. cf 10:12.

687. father O 1981; **fathers** P 1830 1837 1840 1920, RLDS 1908; cf I Pt 1:11.

688. cf Gen 49:22, [Joseph] "<u>whose</u> branches run over the wall"

689. ||III Ne 16:4||Rom 11:25, "the fulness of the Gentiles" (2 BofM/ 1 NT); cf 10:14, Jacob 5, Alma 16:17.

690. **hath manifested himself** O P 1830; **shall be manifested** P^{c} 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

691. ||I Tim 3:16, "God was manifest in the flesh"

692. ||III Ne 16:7, 29:1||Rom 11:11, "come unto the Gentiles" (4 BofM/ 1 NT).

AND FROM THE GENTILES UNTO THE REMNANT OF OUR SEED
1 15:14 a NEPHI:S AND AT THAT DAY SHALL THE REMNANT OF OUR SEED KNOW
THAT THEY ARE OF THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL
1 15:14 b NEPHI:S AND THAT THEY ARE THE COVENANT PEOPLE OF THE LORD
AND THEN SHALL THEY KNOW
1 15:14 c NEPHI:S AND COME TO THE KNOWLEDGE OF THEIR FOREFATHERS
AND ALSO TO THE KNOWLEDGE
OF THE GOSPEL OF THEIR REDEEMER[693]
1 15:14 d NEPHI:S WHICH WAS MINISTERED UNTO THEIR FATHERS BY HIM
WHEREFORE THEY SHALL COME
1 15:14 e NEPHI:S TO THE KNOWLEDGE OF THEIR REDEEMER
AND THE VERY POINTS OF HIS DOCTRINE
1 15:14 f NEPHI:S THAT THEY MAY KNOW HOW TO COME UNTO HIM
AND BE SAVED[694]
1 15:15 a NEPHI:S AND THEN AT THAT |DAY WILL THEY NOT REJOICE
AND GIVE PRAISE UNTO THEIR EVERLASTING GOD[695]
1 15:15 b NEPHI:S THEIR |ROCK AND THEIR SALVATION
YEA AT THAT DAY
WILL THEY NOT RECEIVE[696] STRENGTH AND NOURISHMENT
1 15:15 c NEPHI:S FROM THE TRUE VINE[697]
YEA WILL THEY NOT COME UNTO THE TRUE FOLD OF GOD
1 15:16 a NEPHI:S BEHOLD I SAY UNTO YOU YEA
THEY SHALL BE REMEMBERED AGAIN
AMONG THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL
1 15:16 b NEPHI:S THEY SHALL BE GRAFTED[698] IN
BEING A NATURAL BRANCH OF THE OLIVE TREE[699]
INTO THE TRUE OLIVE TREE
1 15:17 a NEPHI:S AND THIS IS WHAT OUR FATHER MEANETH
AND HE MEANETH THAT IT WILL NOT COME TO PASS
1 15:17 b NEPHI:S UNTIL AFTER THAT THEY ARE SCATTERED BY THE GENTILES
AND HE MEANETH
THAT IT SHALL COME BY WAY OF THE GENTILES[700]
1 15:17 c NEPHI:S THAT THE LORD MAY SHEW HIS POWER
UNTO THE GENTILES

---

693. **redeemer** O P 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908.

694. cf I Tim 2:4, "to be saved, and to come unto the knowledge of the truth."

695. cf Lk 19:37, "rejoice and praise God"||Rom 15:10-11.

696. **receive strength** O P; **receive the strength** 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908.

697. ||Jn 15:1, "the true vine"; cf Gen 49:11, "the choice vine"; Jer 2:21.

698. **gathered** P; **grafted** P^{c} 1830 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

699. ||Rom 11:24, "shall these, which be the natural branches, be graffed into their own olive tree?" cf 10:14, Jacob 5, Alma 16:17, Zech 3:8.

700. ||Title Page 7; cf 21:22-23||Isa 49:22-23.

1 15:17 d NEPHI:S	FOR THE VERY CAUSE[701] THAT HE SHALL BE REJECTED OF THE JEWS[702] OR OF THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL
1 15:18 a NEPHI:S	WHEREFORE OUR FATHER HATH NOT SPOKEN OF OUR SEED ALONE BUT ALSO OF ALL THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL
1 15:18 b NEPHI:S	POINTING TO THE COVENANT [[7]] WHICH SHOULD BE FULFILLED IN THE LATTER DAYS
1 15:18 c NEPHI:S	WHICH COVENANT THE LORD MADE TO OUR FATHER ABRAHAM SAYING
1 15:18 d LORD:S	IN THY SEED SHALL ALL THE KINDREDS OF THE EARTH BE BLESSED[703]
1 15:19 a NEPHI:N1ST	¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS THAT I NEPHI SPAKE MUCH UNTO THEM CONCERNING THESE THINGS
1 15:19 b NEPHI:N1ST	YEA I SPAKE UNTO THEM CONCERNING THE RESTORATION[704] OF THE JEWS IN THE LATTER DAYS
1 15:20 a NEPHI:N1ST	AND I DID REHEARSE UNTO THEM THE WORDS OF ISAIAH WHICH SPAKE CONCERNING THE RESTORATION OF THE JEWS
1 15:20 b NEPHI:N1ST	OR OF THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL AND AFTER THAT THEY WERE RESTORED,
1 15:20 c NEPHI:N1ST	THEY SHOULD NO MORE BE CONFOUNDED[705] NEITHER SHOULD THEY BE SCATTERED AGAIN AND IT CAME TO PASS THAT I DID SPEAK MANY WORDS UNTO MY BRETHREN
1 15:20 d NEPHI:N1ST	THAT THEY WERE PACIFIED AND DID HUMBLE THEMSELVES BEFORE THE LORD
1 15:21 a NEPHI:N1ST	¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS THAT THEY DID SPEAK UNTO ME AGAIN SAYING
1 15:21 b MISC.:S	WHAT MEANETH THE[706] THING
1 15:21 c MISC.:S	WHICH OUR FATHER SAW IN A DREAM WHAT MEANETH THE TREE WHICH HE SAW
1 15:22 a NEPHI:N1ST	AND I SAID UNTO THEM
1 15:22 b NEPHI:S	IT WAS A REPRESENTATION OF THE TREE OF LIFE
1 15:23 a NEPHI:N1ST	AND THEY SAID UNTO ME

---

701. cause O P^{c} 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908; reason P.

702. cf Mk 8:31, Lk 9:22, 17:25.

703. ||Gn 22:18, "And in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be blessed"||Acts 3:25, "And in thy seed shall all the kindreds of the earth be blessed"; cf Gn 12:3, 18:18, 26:4, 28:14, Gal 3:8, Rev 1:7; Ecclus 44:21; I Ne 22:9.

704. restoreation O; restoration P^{c} 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908; restoring P.

705. ||Isa 45:17, "Israel....shall not be...confounded world without end"||54:4||I Pt 2:6; cf Rom 11:27-28.

706. the O P 1830; this P^{c} 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

1 15:23 b MISC.:S WHAT MEANETH THE ROD OF IRON
WHICH OUR FATHER SAW THAT LED TO THE TREE
1 15:24 a NEPHI:N1ST AND I SAID UNTO THEM THAT
1 15:24 b NEPHI:N1ST IT WAS THE WORD OF GOD
AND WHOSO WOULD HEARKEN UNTO THE WORD OF GOD[707]
1 15:24 c NEPHI:N1ST AND WOULD HOLD FAST UNTO IT[708]
THEY WOULD NEVER PERISH[709]
NEITHER COULD THE TEMPTATIONS
1 15:24 d NEPHI:N1ST AND THE FIREY[710] DARTS OF THE ADVERSARY OVERPOWER THEM
UNTO BLINDNESS TO LEAD THEM AWAY TO DESTRUCTION
1 15:25 a NEPHI:N1ST WHEREFORE I NEPHI DID EXHORT THEM TO GIVE HEED
UNTO THE WORD OF THE LORD
1 15:25 b NEPHI:N1ST YEA I |DID EXHORT THEM
WITH ALL THE ENERGIES OF MY SOUL
AND WITH ALL THE FACULTY |WHICH I POSSESSED
1 15:25 c NEPHI:N1ST THAT THEY WOULD GIVE HEED TO THE WORD OF GOD
AND REMEMBER TO KEEP HIS COMMANDMENTS ALWAYS[711]
IN ALL THINGS
1 15:26 a NEPHI:N1ST AND THEY SAID UNTO ME
1 15:26 b MISC.:S WHAT MEANETH THE RIVER OF WATER
WHICH OUR FATHER SAW
1 15:27 a NEPHI:N1ST AND I SAID UNTO THEM THAT
1 15:27 b NEPHI:N1ST THE WATER WHICH MY FATHER SAW WAS FILTHINESS
AND SO MUCH WAS HIS MIND SWALLOWED UP
1 15:27 c NEPHI:N1ST IN OTHER THINGS
THAT HE BEHELD NOT THE FILTHINESS OF THE WATER
1 15:28 a NEPHI:N1ST AND I SAID UNTO THEM THAT
1 15:28 b NEPHI:N1ST IT WAS AN AWFUL GULF[712]
WHICH SEPARATED THE WICKED FROM THE TREE OF LIFE
1 15:28 c NEPHI:N1ST AND ALSO FROM THE SAINTS OF GOD
1 15:29 a NEPHI:N1ST AND I SAID UNTO THEM THAT
1 15:29 b NEPHI:N1ST IT WAS A REPRESENTATION OF THAT AWFUL HELL
1 15:29 c NEPHI:N1ST WHICH THE ANGEL SAID UNTO ME
WAS PREPARED FOR THE WICKED[713]
1 15:30 a NEPHI:N1ST AND I SAID UNTO THEM THAT
1 15:30 b NEPHI:N1ST OUR FATHER ALSO SAW

---

707. ||Jer 37:2, "hearken unto the words of the LORD"

708. cf II Tim 1:13, Tit 1:9.

709. ||Jn 10:28, "they shall never perish"

710. ||Eph 6:16, "the fiery darts of the wicked"; **firey** O P (OED); **firy** 1830 (OED); **fiery** 1837 1840 1852 1879 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; cf 17:41c, II Ne 24:29d.

711. cf Moroni 4:3.

712. cf Lk 16:26, "there is a great gulf fixed"; I Enoch 22:9-12; I Ne 12:18, 14:3-4, II Ne 1:13, Alma 26:20.

713. cf Mat 25:41.

		THAT THE JUSTICE OF GOD DID ALSO DIVIDE
1 15:30	c NEPHI:N1ST	THE WICKED FROM THE RIGHTEOUS
		AND THE BRIGHTNESS THEREOF
		WAS LIKE UNTO THE BRIGHTNESS OF A FLAMING FIRE[714]
1 15:30	d NEPHI:N1ST	WHICH ASCENDETH UP UNTO GOD FOR EVER[715] AND EVER
		AND HATH NO END
1 15:31	a NEPHI:N1ST	¶ AND THEY SAID UNTO ME
1 15:31	b MISC.:S	DOTH THIS THING MEAN THE TORMENT OF THE BODY
		IN THE DAYS OF PROBATION
1 15:31	c MISC.:S	OR DOTH [[38]] IT MEAN THE FINAL STATE[716] OF THE SOUL
		AFTER THE DEATH OF THE TEMPORAL BODY
1 15:31	d MISC.:S	OR DOTH IT SPEAK OF THE THINGS WHICH ARE TEMPORAL
1 15:32	a NEPHI:N1ST	AND IT CAME TO PASS THAT I SAID UNTO THEM THAT
1 15:32	b NEPHI:N1ST	IT WAS A REPRESENTATION OF THINGS
1 15:32	c NEPHI:N1ST	BOTH TEMPORAL AND SPIRITUAL
		FOR THE DAY SHOULD COME
		THAT THEY MUST BE JUDGED OF THEIR WORKS[717]
1 15:32	d NEPHI:N1ST	YEA EVEN THE WORKS
		WHICH WERE DONE BY THE TEMPORAL BODY
		IN THEIR DAYS OF PROBATION
1 15:33	a NEPHI:N1ST	WHEREFORE IF THEY SHOULD DIE IN THEIR WICKEDNESS[718]
		THEY MUST BE CAST OFF ALSO
1 15:33	b NEPHI:N1ST	AS TO THE THINGS WHICH ARE SPIRITUAL[719]
		WHICH ARE PERTAINING TO RIGHTEOUSNESS
1 15:33	c NEPHI:N1ST	WHEREFORE THEY MUST BE BROUGHT TO STAND BEFORE GOD
		TO BE JUDGED OF THEIR WORKS[720]
1 15:33	d NEPHI:N1ST	AND IF THEIR WORKS HAVE BEEN FILTHINESS

---

714. ||Isa 62:1, "the righteousness [Heb tsidqa] thereof go forth as brightness, and...as a lamp that burneth"; ||Dan 12:3, "shall shine as the brightness of the firmament; and they that turn many to righteousness as the stars for ever and ever"; cf Alma 54:6, 60:29, III Ne 20:20, Dan 13:59 (Susanna 59); Isa 4:5, Mat 13:43, Philipp 2:15.

715. **for ever** O 1852 1879 1911TCC, RLDS 1908; **forever** P 1830 1837 1840 1920 1981; ||Rev 14:11, "their torment ascendeth up for ever and ever" (note **torment** in next vs).

716. cf Mat 12:45, Lk 11:26, "the last state"

717. ||vs 33||Rev 20:13, "and they were judged every man according to their works"||I Pt 1:17; cf Ps 62:12, Prov 24:12, Eccl 12:14, Mat 16:27, Rom 2:6, II Cor 5:10, II Tim 4:14, Rev 2:23, 22:12; Ecclus 16:14, 35:19.

718. ||Num 27:3, "died in his own sin"||Ezk 3:18-19, "wicked man shall die in his iniquity;...turn not from his wickedness,..he shall die in his iniquity"||Jn 8:21,24, "shall die in your sins"; cf Mosiah 2:38, James 5:20.

719. cf Rom 15:27, "spiritual things"

720. ||vs 32||Rom 14:10.

	THEY MUST NEEDS BE FILTHY[721]
	AND IF THEY BE FILTHY
1 15:33 e NEPHI:N1ST	IT MUST NEEDS BE
	THAT THEY CANNOT DWELL IN THE KINGDOM OF GOD
	IF SO THE KINGDOM OF GOD MUST BE FILTHY ALSO
1 15:34 a NEPHI:S	BUT BEHOLD I SAY UNTO YOU
	THE KINGDOM OF GOD IS NOT FILTHY
1 15:34 b NEPHI:S	AND THERE CANNOT ANY UNCLEAN THING
	ENTER INTO THE KINGDOM OF GOD[722]
1 15:34 c NEPHI:S	WHEREFORE THERE MUST NEEDS BE A PLACE OF FILTHINESS
	PREPARED FOR THAT WHICH IS FILTHY
1 15:35 a NEPHI:S	AND THERE IS A PLACE PREPARED
	YEA EVEN THAT AWFUL HELL OF WHICH I HAVE SPOKEN
	AND THE DEVIL IS THE PREPARATOR[723] OF IT
1 15:35 b NEPHI:S	WHEREFORE THE FINAL STATE OF THE SOULS OF MEN
	IS TO DWELL IN THE KINGDOM OF GOD
1 15:35 c NEPHI:S	OR TO BE CAST OUT
	BECAUSE OF THAT JUSTICE OF WHICH I HAVE SPOKEN
1 15:36 a NEPHI:S	WHEREFORE
	THE WICKED ARE REJECTED FROM |THE RIGHTEOUS
	AND ALSO FROM THAT TREE OF LIFE
1 15:36 b NEPHI:S	WHOSE FRUIT IS MOST PRECIOUS
	AND MOST DESIRABLE ABOVE ALL OTHER FRUITS
	YEA AND IT IS THE GREATEST OF ALL THE GIFTS OF GOD
1 15:36 c NEPHI:N1ST	AND THUS I SPAKE UNTO MY BRETHREN
	AMEN
1 16:00 a	CHAPTER V[724]
1 16:01 a NEPHI:N1ST	¶ AND NOW IT CAME TO PASS THAT
	AFTER I NEPHI HAD MADE AN END OF SPEAKING
1 16:01 b NEPHI:N1ST	TO MY BRETHREN
	BEHOLD THEY SAID UNTO ME
1 16:01 c MISC.:S	THOU HAST DECLARED UNTO US HARD THINGS[725]
1 16:01 d MISC.:S	MORE THAN THAT WHICH[726] WE ARE ABLE TO BEAR[727]
1 16:02 a NEPHI:N1ST	¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS THAT I SAID UNTO THEM THAT
	I KNEW THAT I HAD SPOKEN HARD THINGS

---

721. cf Rev 22:11, "and he which is filthy, let him be filthy still."

722. cf Eph 5:5.

723. preparator O P 1830 1981; foundation P^{C} 1837 1840 1852 1879 1920, RLDS 1908; P^{CC} father; cf vs 29, Mat 25:41.

724. Chapter 5th O; CHAPTER V P 1830; CHAPTER 5 RLDS 1908; CHAPTER 16 1879 1920 1981.

725. cf Pss 60:3, 94:4, "hard things"

726. **that which** O P 1830; **which** P^{C}; deleted 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

727. cf Amos 7:10, "not able to bear all his words"; I Cor 3:2, 10:13.

1 16:02 b	NEPHI:N1ST	AGAINST THE WICKED ACCORDING TO THE TRUTH[728]
1 16:02 c	NEPHI:S	AND THE RIGHTEOUS HAVE I JUSTIFIED AND TESTIFIED THAT THEY SHOULD BE LIFTED UP[729]
1 16:02 d	NEPHI:S	AT THE LAST DAY WHEREFORE THE GUILTY TAKETH THE TRUTH TO BE HARD[730]
1 16:02 e	NEPHI:S	FOR IT CUTTETH THEM TO THE VERY CENTRE[731]
1 16:03 a	NEPHI:S	AND NOW MY BRETHREN IF YE WERE RIGHTEOUS AND WERE WILLING TO HEARKEN TO THE TRUTH
1 16:03 b	NEPHI:S	AND GIVE HEED UNTO IT THAT YE MIGHT WALK UPRIGHTLY BEFORE GOD THEN YE WOULD NOT MURMUR BECAUSE OF THE TRUTH
1 16:03 c	NEPHI:S	AND SAY
1 16:03 d	MISC.:S	THOU SPEAKEST HARD THINGS AGAINST [[39]] US
1 16:04 a	NEPHI:N1ST	AND IT CAME TO PASS THAT I NEPHI DID EXHORT MY BRETHREN
1 16:04 b	NEPHI:N1ST	WITH ALL DILIGENCE[732] TO KEEP THE COMMANDMENTS OF THE LORD
1 16:05 a	NEPHI:N1ST	AND IT CAME TO PASS THAT THEY DID HUMBLE THEMSELVES BEFORE THE LORD
1 16:05 b	NEPHI:N1ST	INSOMUCH THAT I HAD JOY AND GREAT HOPES OF THEM THAT THEY WOULD WALK IN THE PATHS OF RIGHTEOUSNESS[733]
1 16:06 a	NEPHI:N1ST	NOW ALL THESE THINGS WERE SAID AND DONE AS MY FATHER DWELT IN A TENT
1 16:06 b	NEPHI:N1ST	IN THE VALLEY WHICH HE CALLED LEMUEL[734]
1 16:07 a	NEPHI:N1ST	¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS THAT I NEPHI TOOK ONE OF THE DAUGHTERS OF ISHMAEL TO WIFE
1 16:07 b	NEPHI:N1ST	AND ALSO MY BRETHREN TOOK OF THE DAUGHTERS OF ISHMAEL TO WIFE
1 16:07 c	NEPHI:N1ST	AND ALSO ZORAM TOOK THE ELDER[735] DAUGHTER[736] OF ISHMAEL TO WIFE

---

728. ||Rom 2:2, "according to the truth against them"

729. cf 13:37, Jn 12:32.

730. cf Prov 15:10.

731. **centre** O P 1830 1841 1852 1879 1911TCC; **center** 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; cf Acts 5:33, "they were cut to the heart"||7:54, "they were cut to the heart"

732. ||4:34, 10:2, II Ne 6:3||Prov 4:23, "with all diligence"||Jude 3.

733. ||Ps 23:3, "he leadeth me in the paths of righteousness"||Prov 2:13,20, Isa 2:3.

734. ||9:1, 10:16.

735. **elder** O P; **eldest** 1830 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

736. **daughter** O P 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; **daghter** 1830 typo.

1 16:08 a NEPHI:N1ST AND THUS MY FATHER HAD FULFILLED
ALL THE COMMANDMENTS OF THE LORD
WHICH HAD BEEN GIVEN UNTO HIM
1 16:08 b NEPHI:N1ST AND ALSO I, NEPHI HAD BEEN BLESSED OF THE LORD
EXCEDINGLY[737]
1 16:09 a NEPHI:N1ST ¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS
THAT THE VOICE OF THE LORD SPAKE
UNTO MY FATHER BY NIGHT AND COMMANDED HIM
1 16:09 b NEPHI:N1ST THAT ON THE MORROW HE SHOULD TAKE HIS JOURNEY
INTO THE WILDERNESS
1 16:10 a NEPHI:N1ST AND IT CAME TO PASS
THAT AS MY FATHER AROSE IN THE MORNING
AND WENT FORTH TO THE TENT DOOR
1 16:10 b NEPHI:N1ST AND[738] TO HIS GREAT ASTONISHMENT
HE BEHELD UPON THE GROUND
A ROUND BALL OF CURIOUS WORKMANSHIP[739]
1 16:10 c NEPHI:N1ST AND IT WAS OF FINE BRASS
AND WITHIN THE BALL WAS[740] TWO SPINDLES
1 16:10 d NEPHI:N1ST AND THE ONE POINTED THE WAY WHITHER WE SHOULD GO
INTO THE WILDERNESS
1 16:11 a NEPHI:N1ST ¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS
THAT WE DID GATHER TOGETHER WHATSOEVER THINGS
WE SHOULD CARRY INTO THE WILDERNESS
1 16:11 b NEPHI:N1ST AND ALL THE REMAINDER OF OUR PROVISIONS
WHICH THE LORD HAD GIVEN UNTO US
1 16:11 c NEPHI:N1ST AND WE DID TAKE SEED OF EVERY KIND
THAT WE MIGHT CARRY INTO THE WILDERNESS
1 16:12 a NEPHI:N1ST ¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS THAT WE DID TAKE OUR TENTS
AND DEPARTED[741] INTO THE WILDERNESS
1 16:12 b NEPHI:N1ST ACROSS THE RIVER LAMAN[742]
1 16:13 a NEPHI:N1ST AND IT CAME TO PASS THAT WE TRAVELED
FOR THE SPACE OF FOUR DAYS
1 16:13 b NEPHI:N1ST NEARLY A SOUTH SOUTHEAST[743] DIRECTION
AND WE DID PITCH OUR TENTS AGAIN
AND WE DID CALL THE NAME OF THE PLACE[744] SHAZER

---

737. **excedingly** O P; **exceedingly** 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908.

738. **and** O P; not in 1830 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

739. cf Ex 35:31-32, "workmanship; And to devise curious works...in brass"; Ps 139:15, "curiously wrought"

740. **was** O P; **were** 1830 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

741. **departed** O P; **depart** 1830 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

742. **Lemuel** O; **Laman** O^{C} P 1830 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

743. cf Acts 27:12, "the south west and north west"

744. ||Eth 2:13||Gen 32:30, 35:15, Ex 17:7, Num 11:3, 21:3, II Sam 6:8, "called the name of the place"; cf Alma 50:13-14, Gen 4:17, Judg 18:29, I Ki 16:24, Job 42:14.

1 16:14 a NEPHI:N1ST ¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS
THAT WE DID TAKE OUR BOWS AND OUR |ARROWS
AND GO FORTH INTO THE WILDERNESS
1 16:14 b NEPHI:N1ST TO SLAY FOOD FOR OUR FAMILIES
AND AFTER THAT[745] WE HAD SLAIN FOOD FOR OUR FAMILIES
1 16:14 c NEPHI:N1ST WE DID RETURN AGAIN
TO OUR FAMILIES IN THE WILDERNESS
TO THE PLACE OF SHAZER
1 16:14 d NEPHI:N1ST AND WE DID GO FORTH AGAIN IN THE WILDERNESS
FOLLOWING THE SAME DIRECTION
KEEPING IN THE MOST FERTILE PARTS OF THE WILDERNESS
1 16:14 e NEPHI:N1ST WHICH WAS[746] IN THE BORDERS NEAR THE RED SEA
1 16:15 a NEPHI:N1ST AND IT CAME TO PASS THAT WE DID TRAVEL
FOR THE SPACE OF MANY DAYS SLAYING FOOD BY THE WAY
1 16:15 b NEPHI:N1ST WITH OUR BOWS AND OUR ARROWS
AND OUR STONES AND OUR SLINGS
1 16:16 a NEPHI:N1ST AND WE DID FOLLOW THE DIRECTIONS [[40]] OF THE BALL
WHICH LED US
1 16:16 b NEPHI:N1ST IN THE MORE FERTILE PARTS OF THE WILDERNESS
1 16:17 a NEPHI:N1ST AND AFTER THAT[747] WE HAD TRAVELED
FOR THE SPACE OF MANY DAYS
WE DID PITCH OUR TENTS FOR THE SPACE OF A TIME
1 16:17 b NEPHI:N1ST THAT WE MIGHT AGAIN REST OURSELVES
AND OBTAIN FOOD FOR OUR FAMILIES
1 16:18 a NEPHI:N1ST ¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS THAT
AS I NEPHI WENT FORTH TO SLAY FOOD
BEHOLD I DID BREAK MY BOW
1 16:18 b NEPHI:N1ST WHICH WAS MADE OF FINE STEEL[748]
AND AFTER THAT I DID BREAK MY BOW
BEHOLD MY BRETHREN WERE ANGRY WITH ME
1 16:18 c NEPHI:N1ST BECAUSE OF THE LOSS OF MY BOW
FOR WE DID OBTAIN NO FOOD
1 16:19 a NEPHI:N1ST AND IT CAME TO PASS
THAT WE DID RETURN WITHOUT FOOD TO OUR FAMILIES
AND BEING MUCH FATIGUED
1 16:19 b NEPHI:N1ST BECAUSE OF THEIR JOURNEYING
THEY DID SUFFER MUCH FOR THE WANT OF FOOD
1 16:20 a NEPHI:N1ST ¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS THAT
LAMAN AND LEMUEL AND THE SONS OF ISHMAEL

---

745. **that** O? P 1830; deleted P^{C} 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1874 1908.

746. **was** O? P 1830; **were** P^{C} 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1874 1908.

747. **that** O P 1830; deleted P^{C} 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908 (passim).

748. ||II Sam 22:35||Ps 18:34, "a bow of steel [Heb nechusha "bronze"] is broken by mine arms"; cf Job 20:24, "the bow of steel" ["bronze"]; Ps 46:9, "he breaketh the bow"; Jer 49:35, Hos 1:5, 2:18, "I will break the bow"; I Sam 2:4, Ps 37:15, Jer 51:56; see I Ne 4:9 for "steel," in chiastic parallel.

1 16:20 b NEPHI:N1ST DID BEGIN TO MURMUR EXCEDINGLY[749]
BECAUSE OF THEIR SUFFERINGS AND AFFLICTIONS
IN THE WILDERNESS
1 16:20 c NEPHI:N1ST AND ALSO MY FATHER BEGAN TO MURMUR
AGAINST THE LORD HIS GOD[750]
1 16:20 d NEPHI:N1ST YEA AND THEY WERE ALL EXCEDING[751] SORROWFUL
EVEN THAT THEY DID MURMUR AGAINST THE LORD
1 16:21 a NEPHI:N1ST ¶ NOW IT CAME TO PASS
THAT I NEPHI HAVING BEEN AFFLICTED WITH MY BRETHREN
1 16:21 b NEPHI:N1ST BECAUSE OF THE LOSS OF MY BOW
AND THEIR BOWS HAVING LOST THEIR SPRINGS
1 16:21 c NEPHI:N1ST IT BEGAN TO BE EXCEDING[752] DIFFICULT
YEA INSOMUCH THAT WE COULD OBTAIN NO FOOD
1 16:22 a NEPHI:N1ST AND IT CAME TO PASS
THAT I NEPHI DID SPEAK MUCH UNTO MY BRETHREN
1 16:22 b NEPHI:N1ST BECAUSE THAT THEY HAD HARDENED THEIR HEARTS AGAIN
EVEN UNTO COMPLAINING AGAINST THE LORD THEIR GOD
1 16:23 a NEPHI:N1ST ¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS
THAT I NEPHI DID MAKE OUT OF WOOD A BOW
AND OUT OF A STRAIGHT STICK AN ARROW
1 16:23 b NEPHI:N1ST WHEREFORE I DID ARM MYSELF
WITH A BOW AND AN ARROW
1 16:23 c NEPHI:N1ST WITH A SLING AND WITH STONES[753]
AND I SAID UNTO MY FATHER
1 16:23 d NEPHI:S WHITHER SHALL I GO[754] TO OBTAIN FOOD
1 16:24 a NEPHI:N1ST AND IT CAME TO PASS
THAT HE DID ENQUIRE[755] OF THE LORD
FOR THEY HAD HUMBLED THEMSELVES
BECAUSE OF MY WORDS[756]
1 16:24 b NEPHI:N1ST FOR I DID SAY MANY THINGS UNTO THEM
IN THE ENERGY OF MY SOUL
1 16:25 a NEPHI:N1ST ¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS

---

749. **excedingly** O? P; **exceedingly** 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908.

750. ||Ex 16:7, "murmurings against the LORD" (4 BofM/ 1 OT).

751. **exceding** O P; **exceeding** 1830 1837 1840 1879 1920, RLDS 1908; **exceedingly** 1981.

752. exceding O P; exceeding 1830 1837 1840 1879 1911TCC, RLDS 1908; exceedingly 1920 1981.

753. ||vs 15||II Ki 13:15, "bow and arrows"; ||I Sam 17:50, "with a sling and with a stone"; cf Isa 7:24, Ezk 39:9.

754. ||17:9||II Sam 2:1, Ps 139:7, "Whither shall I go"||Gen 37:30, "whither shall I go?"

755. **enquire** O? P; **inquire** 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908; cf 15:3,8, Jac 2:11b.

756. **words** O 1981; **word** P 1830 1837 1840 1920, RLDS 1908.

THAT THE VOICE OF THE LORD CAME UNTO MY FATHER
1 16:25 b NEPHI:N1ST AND HE WAS TRULY CHASTENED
BECAUSE OF HIS MURMURINGS[757] AGAINST THE LORD
1 16:25 c NEPHI:N1ST INSOMUCH THAT HE WAS BROUGHT DOWN
INTO THE DEPTHS OF SORROW
1 16:26 a NEPHI:N1ST AND IT CAME TO PASS
THAT THE VOICE OF THE LORD SAID UNTO HIM
1 16:26 b LORD.:S LOOK UPON THE BALL
1 16:26 c LORD.:S AND BEHOLD THE THINGS WHICH ARE WRITTEN
1 16:27 a NEPHI:N1ST AND IT CAME TO PASS THAT
WHEN MY FATHER BEHELD[758] THE THINGS
WHICH WERE WRITTEN UPON THE BALL
1 16:27 b NEPHI:N1ST HE DID FEAR AND TREMBLE[759] EXCEDINGLY
AND ALSO MY BRETHREN
AND THE SONS OF ISHMAEL
AND OUR WIVES
1 16:28 a NEPHI:N1ST ¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS
THAT I NEPHI BEHELD THAT[760] THE POINTERS
WHICH WERE IN THE BALL
1 16:28 b NEPHI:N1ST THAT THEY DID WORK ACCORDING TO THE FAITH
AND DILIGENCE AND HEED
WHICH WE DID GIVE UNTO THEM
1 16:29 a NEPHI:N1ST [[41]] AND THERE WAS ALSO
WRITTEN UPON THEM A NEW WRITING
WHICH WAS PLAIN TO BE READ
1 16:29 b NEPHI:N1ST WHICH DID GIVE US UNDERSTANDING
CONCERNING THE WAYS OF THE LORD
1 16:29 c NEPHI:N1ST AND IT WAS WRITTEN AND CHANGED FROM TIME TO TIME
ACCORDING TO THE FAITH AND DILIGENCE
WHICH WE GAVE UNTO IT
1 16:29 d NEPHI:N1ST AND THUS WE SEE THAT BY SMALL MEANS
THE LORD CAN BRING ABOUT GREAT THINGS[761]
1 16:30 a NEPHI:N1ST ¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS
THAT I NEPHI DID GO FORTH
UP INTO THE TOP OF THE MOUNTAIN[762]
1 16:30 b NEPHI:N1ST ACCORDING TO THE DIRECTIONS
WHICH WAS[763] GIVEN UPON THE BALL

---

757. **murmurings** O; **murmuring** P 1830 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

758. **beheld** O P^{C} 1830 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; **saw** P.

759. ||Jer 33:9, "fear and tremble"||I Sam 28:5, Dan 6:26, Pss 55:5, 119:120, Mk 5:33, I Cor 2:3, II Cor 7:15, Eph 6:5, Philipp 2:12||IV Macc 4:10, "fear and trembling"; cf Dan 5:9.

760. **that** O P; deleted P^{C} 1830 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

761. cf Alma 37:41, II Ki 5:13, I Cor 1:27-28, James 3:4.

762. ||Nm 14:40, "up into the top of the mountain"

763. **was** P; **were** P^{C} 1830 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

1 16:31 a NEPHI:N1ST AND IT CAME TO PASS
THAT I |DID SLAY WILD BEASTS
1 16:31 b NEPHI:N1ST INSOMUCH THAT I DID OBTAIN FOOD FOR OUR FAMILIES
1 16:32 a NEPHI:N1ST AND IT CAME TO PASS THAT I DID RETURN TO OUR TENTS
BEARING THE BEASTS WHICH I HAD SLAIN
1 16:32 b NEPHI:N1ST AND NOW WHEN THEY BEHELD THAT I HAD OBTAINED FOOD
HOW GREAT WAS THEIR JOY
1 16:32 c NEPHI:N1ST AND IT CAME TO PASS
THAT THEY DID HUMBLE THEMSELVES BEFORE THE LORD
AND DID GIVE THANKS UNTO HIM
1 16:33 a NEPHI:N1ST ¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS
THAT WE DID AGAIN TAKE OUR JOURNEY
TRAVELING NEARLY THE SAME COURSE
1 16:33 b NEPHI:N1ST AS IN THE BEGINNING
AND AFTER THAT WE HAD TRAVELED
FOR THE SPACE OF MANY DAYS
1 16:33 c NEPHI:N1ST WE DID PITCH OUR TENTS AGAIN
THAT WE MIGHT TARRY FOR THE SPACE OF A TIME
1 16:34 a NEPHI:N1ST ¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS THAT ISHMAEL DIED
AND WAS BURIED IN THE PLACE WHICH WAS CALLED NAHOM
1 16:35 a NEPHI:N1ST AND IT CAME TO PASS THAT
THE DAUGHTERS OF ISHMAEL DID MOURN EXCEDINGLY
1 16:35 b NEPHI:N1ST BECAUSE OF THE LOSS OF THEIR FATHER
AND BECAUSE OF THEIR AFFLICTIONS IN THE WILDERNESS
1 16:35 c NEPHI:N1ST AND THEY DID MURMUR AGAINST MY FATHER
BECAUSE THAT HE HAD BROUGHT THEM
1 16:35 d NEPHI:N1ST OUT OF THE LAND OF JERUSALEM SAYING
1 16:35 e MISC.:S OUR FATHER IS DEAD
1 16:35 f MISC.:S YEA AND WE HAVE WANDERED MUCH IN THE WILDERNESS
AND WE HAVE SUFFERED MUCH AFFLICTION
1 16:35 g MISC.:S HUNGER THIRST AND FATIGUE
AND AFTER ALL THESE SUFFERINGS
1 16:35 h MISC.:S WE MUST PERISH IN THE WILDERNESS WITH HUNGER[764]
1 16:36 a NEPHI:N1ST AND THUS THEY DID MURMUR AGAINST MY FATHER
AND ALSO AGAINST ME
1 16:36 b NEPHI:N1ST AND THEY WERE DESIROUS TO RETURN AGAIN[765] TO JERUSALEM
1 16:37 a NEPHI:N1ST AND LAMAN SAITH[766] UNTO LEMUEL
AND ALSO UNTO THE SONS OF ISHMAEL
1 16:37 b MISC.:S BEHOLD LET US SLAY[767] OUR FATHER
1 16:37 c MISC.:S AND ALSO OUR BROTHER NEPHI
WHO HATH[768] TAKEN IT UPON HIM TO BE OUR RULER

---

764. cf Ex 16:2-3, "murmured against....for ye have brought us forth into this wilderness, to kill this whole assembly with hunger"; Lk 15:17, "perish with hunger"; I Cor 10:10.

765. ||Num 14:4, "better for us to return into Egypt."

766. **saith** O P 1830; **said** P^{C} 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908 (passim).

767. ||Gen 37:20, "let us slay him" (3 BofM/ 1 OT)||Mk 12:7, "let us kill him"

768. **hath** O P 1830; **has** P^{C} 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908 (passim).

		AND OUR TEACHER[769]
1 16:37 d	MISC.:S	WHO ARE HIS ELDER BRETHREN
1 16:38 a	MISC.:S	NOW HE SAITH THAT THE LORD HATH TALKED WITH HIM
		AND ALSO THAT ANGELS HATH MINISTERED UNTO HIM[770]
1 16:38 b	MISC.:S	BUT BEHOLD WE KNOW THAT HE LIETH[771] UNTO US
		AND HE TELLETH[772] US THESE THINGS
1 16:38 c	MISC.:S	AND HE WORKETH MANY THINGS BY HIS CUNNING ARTS
		THAT HE MAY DECEIVE OUR EYES
		THINKING PERHAPS THAT HE MAY LEAD US AWAY
1 16:38 d	MISC.:S	INTO SOME STRANGE WILDERNESS
		AND AFTER THAT HE HATH LED US AWAY
1 16:38 e	MISC.:S	HE HATH THOUGHT TO MAKE HIMSELF A KING
		AND A RULER OVER US[773]
1 16:38 f	MISC.:S	THAT HE MAY DO WITH US
		ACCORDING TO HIS WILL AND PLEASURE[774]
1 16:38 g	NEPHI:N1ST	[[42]] AND AFTER THIS MANNER
		DID MY BROTHER LAMAN STIR UP THEIR HEARTS TO ANGER
1 16:39 a	NEPHI:N1ST	¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS
		THAT THE LORD WAS WITH US
		YEA EVEN THE VOICE OF THE LORD CAME[775]
1 16:39 b	NEPHI:N1ST	AND DID SPEAK MANY WORDS UNTO THEM
		AND DID CHASTEN THEM EXCEDINGLY
		AND AFTER THAT THEY WERE CHASTENED
1 16:39 c	NEPHI:N1ST	BY THE VOICE OF THE LORD
		THEY DID TURN AWAY THEIR ANGER
		AND DID REPENT OF THEIR SINS[776] INSOMUCH
1 16:39 d	NEPHI:N1ST	THAT THE LORD DID BLESS US AGAIN WITH FOOD
		THAT WE DID NOT PERISH
1 17:01 a	NEPHI:N1ST	¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS THAT
		WE DID AGAIN TAKE OUR JOURNEY IN THE WILDERNESS
1 17:01 b	NEPHI:N1ST	AND WE DID TRAVEL NEARLY EASTWARD
		FROM THAT TIME FORTH
		AND WE DID TRAVEL AND WADE THROUGH MUCH AFFLICTION[777]

---

769. cf vs 38, 2:22, 3:29, 18:10, Acts 7:35.

770. ||Mat 4:11, "angels came and ministered unto him"||Mk 1:13; cf Heb 1:13-14.

771. lieth O P 1830; lies P^{C}? 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

772. telleth O P 1830; tels P^{C}; tells 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

773. cf vs 37, 2:19-24, 18:10, Acts 7:35.

774. ||7:12, Jacob 4:9||Dan 4:35, 11:3,16, Eph 1:5,9, Philipp 2:13||I Enoch 49:4.

775. ||vs 9||Acts 7:31, "the voice of the Lord came unto him"

776. ||Rev 2:22, "repent of their deeds"

777. cf Zech 10:11, "pass through the sea with affliction"

1 17:01 c NEPHI:N1ST IN THE WILDERNESS
AND OUR WOMEN DID BEAR CHILDREN IN THE WILDERNESS
1 17:02 a NEPHI:N1ST AND SO GREAT
WAS[778] THE BLESSINGS OF THE LORD[779] UPON US
THAT WHILE WE DID LIVE UPON RAW MEAT
1 17:02 b NEPHI:N1ST IN THE WILDERNESS
OUR WOMEN DID GIVE PLENTY OF SUCK
FOR THEIR CHILDREN
1 17:02 c NEPHI:N1ST AND WERE STRONG YEA EVEN LIKE UNTO THE MEN
AND THEY BEGAN TO BEAR THEIR JOURNEYINGS
WITHOUT MURMURING[780]
1 17:03 a NEPHI:N1ST AND THUS WE SEE
THAT THE COMMANDMENTS OF GOD MUST BE FULFILLED
AND IF IT SO BE
1 17:03 b NEPHI:S THAT THE CHILDREN OF MEN
KEEP THE COMMANDMENTS OF GOD
HE DOTH NOURISH THEM AND STRENGTHEN THEM
1 17:03 c NEPHI:S AND PROVIDE WAYS AND MEANS[781]
WHEREBY THEY CAN ACCOMPLISH THE THING
WHICH HE HATH COMMANDED THEM[782]
1 17:03 d NEPHI:S WHEREFORE HE DID PROVIDE WAYS AND MEANS[783] FOR US
WHILE WE DID SOJOURN IN THE WILDERNESS
1 17:04 a NEPHI:N1ST AND WE DID SOJOURN FOR THE SPACE OF MANY YEARS
YEA EVEN *EIGHT YEARS IN THE WILDERNESS
1 17:05 a NEPHI:N1ST AND WE DID COME TO THE LAND
WHICH WE CALLED BOUNTIFUL
BECAUSE OF ITS MUCH FRUIT
1 17:05 b NEPHI:N1ST AND ALSO WILD HONEY[784]
AND ALL THESE THINGS WERE PREPARED OF THE LORD[785]
THAT WE MIGHT NOT PERISH
1 17:05 c NEPHI:N1ST AND WE BEHELD THE SEA WHICH WE CALLED |IRREANTUM
WHICH BEING INTERPRETED IS[786] MANY WATERS[787]

---

778. **was** O P; **were** P^{c} 1830 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908 (passim).

779. ||Alma 10:7,11||Gen 39:5, Dt 12:15, 16:17, 33:23, Ps 129:8, Prov 10:22, "the blessing of the LORD"; cf 3:8, 16:8.

780. **murmuring** O; **murmurings** P 1830 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

781. ways and means O; **means** P 1830 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

782. ||3:7||I Cor 10:13b.

783. **ways and means** O; **means** P 1830 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

784. ||Mat 3:4, Mk 1:6, "and wild honey"

785. ||Mat 20:23, "prepared of my Father"; ||Rev 12:6, "prepared of God"

786. Mat 1:23, "which being interpreted is"||Mk 5:41, 15:22,34, Jn 1:41, Acts 4:36, "which is, being interpreted"||Jn 1:38,42, 9:7, Acts 9:36, 13:8, Heb 7:2.

*596 to ca 588|587 B.C.

1 17:06 a NEPHI:N1ST ¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS
THAT WE DID PITCH OUR TENTS BY THE SEA SHORE[788]
AND NOTWITHSTANDING WE HAD SUFFERED
1 17:06 b NEPHI:N1ST MANY AFFLICTIONS AND MUCH DIFFICULTY
YEA EVEN SO MUCH THAT WE CANNOT WRITE THEM ALL
1 17:06 c NEPHI:N1ST WE WAS[789] EXCEDINGLY REJOICED
WHEN WE CAME TO THE SEA SHORE
1 17:06 d NEPHI:N1ST AND WE CALLED THE PLACE BOUNTIFUL
BECAUSE OF ITS MUCH FRUIT
1 17:07 a NEPHI:N1ST ¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS THAT
AFTER I NEPHI HAD BEEN IN THE LAND OF BOUNTIFUL
1 17:07 b NEPHI:N1ST FOR THE SPACE OF MANY DAYS
THE VOICE OF THE LORD CAME UNTO ME SAYING[790]
1 17:07 c LORD.:S ARISE AND GET THEE INTO THE MOUNTAIN[791]
1 17:07 d NEPHI:N1ST AND IT CAME TO PASS
1 17:07 e NEPHI:N1ST THAT I AROSE AND WENT UP INTO THE MOUNTAIN[792]
AND CRIED UNTO THE LORD
1 17:08 a NEPHI:N1ST ¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS
THAT THE LORD SPAKE UNTO ME SAYING
1 17:08 b LORD.:S THOU SHALT CONSTRUCT A SHIP
1 17:08 c LORD.:S AFTER THE MANNER WHICH I SHALL SHEW THEE[793]

---

787. ||vs 17||13:10, 14:11-12||Num 24:7, II Sam 22:17 (||Ps 18:16), Pss 29:3, 93:4, Songs 8:7, Isa 17:13, Jer 51:13, Ezk 19:10, 43:2 (||Rev 1:15, 14:2, 19:6), "many waters" [Heb mayim rabbim = Pss 32:6, 77:19, 107:23, 144:7, Isa 23:3, Jer 41:12, 51:55, Ezk 1:24, 17:5,8, 26:19, 27:26, 31:7,15, 32:13, Hab 3:15, I Ne 17:17, "great waters"; = Ezk 31:5, "multitude of waters"]; ||Rev 17:1, "many waters" [Gk hudaton pollon); cf Ex 15:10, "mighty waters" [Heb mayim 'addirim], Isa 17:12, 28:2, "mighty waters" [Heb mayim kabbirim], Isa 43:16, Neh 9:11, "mighty waters" [Heb mayim 'azzim].

788. **sea shore** O?; **Sea Shore** P; **sea-shore** 1841 1852 1879 1911TCC, RLDS 1908; **seashore** 1830 1837 1840 1920 1981 (twice this vs).

789. **was** O P; **were** P^{C} 1830 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

790. ||Acts 7:31b-32a, "the voice of the Lord came unto him, Saying"||Gn 15:4, I Ki 17:2,8, "the word of the LORD came unto him, saying"||Jer 1:4,8, Ezk 3:16, Zech 4:8, "the word of the LORD came unto me, saying" (36 times in OT); cf 16:9,25,39, 18:5.

791. ||Dt 17:8, "arise, and get thee up into the place"; ||Ex 24:12, "come up to me into the mount"; Dt 10:1, "come up unto me into the mount"

792. ||Dt 1:24, "and went up into the mountain"||Dt 10:3, Mat 15:29, Lk 9:28; ||Judg 20:18, "arose, and went up to the house of God, and said"

793. cf Ex 25:9, "According to all that I shew thee, after the pattern of the tabernacle," 40, "make them after their pattern, which was shewed thee in the mount"; Num 8:4, "according unto the pattern which the LORD had shewed" (Acts 7:44); I Chron 28:11-12,19, Heb 8:5.

THAT I MAY CARRY THY PEOPLE ACROSS THESE WATERS
1 17:09 a NEPHI:N1ST [[43]] AND I SAITH
1 17:09 b NEPHI:S LORD WHITHER SHALL I GO
THAT I MAY FIND ORE TO MOLTEN
1 17:09 c NEPHI:S THAT I MAY MAKE TOOLS TO CONSTRUCT THE SHIP
AFTER THE MANNER WHICH THOU HAST SHEWN UNTO ME
1 17:10 a NEPHI:N1ST AND IT CAME TO PASS
THAT THE LORD TOLD ME
WHITHER I SHOULD GO TO FIND ORE
THAT I MIGHT MAKE TOOLS
1 17:11 a NEPHI:N1ST ¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS
THAT I NEPHI DID MAKE BELLOWSES[794]
WHEREWITH TO BLOW THE FIRE
1 17:11 b NEPHI:N1ST OF THE SKINS OF BEASTS
AND AFTER THAT I HAD MADE BELLOWSES[795]
THAT I MIGHT HAVE WHEREWITH TO BLOW THE FIRE
1 17:11 c NEPHI:N1ST I DID SMITE TWO STONES TOGETHER
THAT I MIGHT MAKE FIRE
1 17:12 a NEPHI:N1ST FOR THE LORD HAD NOT HITHERTO SUFFERED
THAT WE SHOULD MAKE MUCH FIRE
1 17:12 b NEPHI:N1ST AS WE JOURNEYED IN THE WILDERNESS
FOR HE SAITH[796]
1 17:12 c LORD.:S I WILL MAKE THAT THY FOOD SHALL[797] BECOME SWEET
1 17:12 d LORD.:S THAT YE COOK IT NOT
1 17:13 a LORD.:S AND I WILL ALSO BE YOUR LIGHT IN THE WILDERNESS
AND I WILL PREPARE THE WAY BEFORE YOU[798]
1 17:13 b LORD.:S IF IT SO BE THAT YE SHALL KEEP MY COMMANDMENTS
WHEREFORE
INASMUCH AS YE SHALL KEEP MY COMMANDMENTS
1 17:13 c LORD.:S YE SHALL BE LED TOWARDS THE PROMISED LAND
AND YE SHALL KNOW THAT IT IS BY ME THAT YE ARE LED
1 17:14 a NEPHI:N1ST YEA AND THE LORD SAID ALSO[799] THAT
1 17:14 b LORD.:S AFTER YE HAVE ARRIVED TO THE PROMISED LAND[800]
1 17:14 c LORD.:S YE SHALL KNOW THAT I THE LORD AM GOD
AND THAT I THE LORD DID DELIVER YOU FROM DESTRUCTION
1 17:14 d LORD.:S YEA THAT I DID BRING YOU

---

794. bellowses O P 1830; a bellows 1837 1840 1879 1911 1920 1981, RLDS 1874; bellows RLDS 1908.

795. bellowses O P 1830; a bellows 1837 1840 1879 1911 1920 1981, RLDS 1874; bellows RLDS 1908.

796. sayeth O? P; saith 1830; said P^c 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908 (passim).

797. shall O P 1830; deleted P^c 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

798. cf vs 30, Ex 13:21.

799. to P 1830 1837 1840 1911TCC, RLDS 1908; in 1920 1981.

800. ||Ex 6:7, Ezk 6:7, 15:7, 25:5, "ye shall know that I am the LORD"; cf 21:23||Isa 49:23.

OUT OF THE LAND OF JERUSALEM
1 17:15 a NEPHI:N1ST WHEREFORE I NEPHI DID STRIVE
TO KEEP THE COMMANDMENTS OF THE LORD
1 17:15 b NEPHI:N1ST AND I DID EXHORT MY BRETHREN
TO FAITHFULNESS[801] AND DILIGENCE
1 17:16 a NEPHI:N1ST ¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS
THAT I DID MAKE TOOLS OF THE ORE
WHICH I DID MOLTEN OUT OF THE ROCK
1 17:17 a NEPHI:N1ST AND WHEN MY BRETHREN SAW
THAT I WAS ABOUT TO BUILD A SHIP
THEY BEGAN TO MURMUR AGAINST ME[802] SAYING
1 17:17 b MISC.:S OUR BROTHER IS A FOOL
FOR HE THINKETH
THAT HE CAN BUILD A SHIP
1 17:17 c MISC.:S YEA AND HE ALSO THINKETH
THAT HE CAN CROSS THESE GREAT WATERS
1 17:18 a NEPHI:N1ST AND THUS MY BRETHREN DID COMPLAIN AGAINST ME
AND WERE DESIROUS THAT THEY MIGHT NOT LABOUR[803]
1 17:18 b NEPHI:N1ST FOR THEY DID NOT BELIEVE THAT I COULD BUILD A SHIP
NEITHER WOULD THEY BELIEVE
1 17:18 c NEPHI:N1ST THAT I WAS INSTRUCTED OF THE LORD
1 17:19 a NEPHI:N1ST ¶ AND NOW IT CAME TO PASS
THAT I NEPHI WAS EXCEEDING[804] SORROWFUL
BECAUSE OF THE HARDNESS OF THEIR HEARTS
1 17:19 b NEPHI:N1ST AND NOW WHEN THEY SAW
THAT I BEGAN TO BE SORROWFUL
THEY WERE GLAD IN THEIR HEARTS[805]
1 17:19 c NEPHI:N1ST INSOMUCH THAT THEY DID REJOICE OVER ME SAYING
1 17:19 d MISC.:S WE KNEW THAT YE COULD NOT CONSTRUCT A SHIP
1 17:19 e MISC.:S FOR WE KNEW THAT YE WERE LACKING IN JUDGMENT
WHEREFORE
THOU CANST NOT ACCOMPLISH SO GREAT A WORK[806]
1 17:20 a MISC.:S AND THOU ART LIKE UNTO OUR |FATHER
LED AWAY BY THE FOOLISH IMAGINATIONS OF HIS HEART
1 17:20 b MISC.:S YEA HE HATH LED US OUT OF THE LAND OF JERUSALEM
AND WE HAVE WANDERED IN THE WILDERNESS
1 17:20 c MISC.:S FOR THESE MANY YEARS
AND OUR WOMEN HAVE TOILED BEING BIG WITH CHILD
AND THEY HAVE BORNE CHILDREN
1 17:20 d MISC.:S IN THE [[44]] WILDERNESS

---

801. ||Acts 14:22, "exhorting them to continue in the faith"

802. ||Num 14:27, "they murmur against me"; cf Num 14:29, I Cor 10:10.

803. **labour** P 1879 1911TCC; **labor** 1830 1837 1840 1841 1852 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

804. **exceeding** O 1830 1837 1840 1920, RLDS 1908; **exceding** P; **exceedingly** 1981.

805. cf Ex 4:14, II Chron 7:10.

806. ||vs 26.

AND SUFFERED ALL THINGS[807] SAVE IT WERE DEATH
AND IT WOULD HAVE BEEN BETTER THAT THEY HAD DIED[808]
1 17:20 e MISC.:S BEFORE THEY CAME OUT OF JERUSALEM
THAN TO HAVE SUFFERED THESE AFFLICTIONS
1 17:21 a MISC.:S BEHOLD THESE MANY YEARS
WE HAVE SUFFERED IN THE WILDERNESS
WHICH TIME WE MIGHT HAVE ENJOYED OUR POSSESSIONS
1 17:21 b MISC.:S AND THE LAND OF OUR INHERITANCE
YEA AND WE MIGHT HAVE BEEN HAPPY
1 17:22 a MISC.:S AND WE KNOW THAT THE PEOPLE
WHICH WERE IN THE LAND OF JERUSALEM
WERE A RIGHTEOUS PEOPLE
1 17:22 b MISC.:S FOR THEY KEEP[809] THE STATUTES
AND JUDGMENTS OF THE LORD
AND ALL HIS COMMANDMENTS[810]
1 17:22 c MISC.:S ACCORDING TO THE LAW OF MOSES
WHEREFORE WE KNOW THAT THEY ARE A RIGHTEOUS PEOPLE
AND OUR FATHER HATH JUDGED THEM
1 17:22 d MISC.:S AND HATH LED US AWAY
BECAUSE WE WOULD HEARKEN UNTO HIS WORD[811]
YEA AND OUR BROTHER IS LIKE UNTO HIM
1 17:22 e NEPHI:N1ST AFTER THIS MANNER OF LANGUAGE
DID MY BRETHREN MURMUR AND COMPLAIN AGAINST US
1 17:23 a NEPHI:N1ST ¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS
THAT I NEPHI SPAKE UNTO THEM SAYING
1 17:23 b NEPHI:S DO YE BELIEVE THAT OUR FATHERS
WHICH WERE THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL
1 17:23 c NEPHI:S WOULD HAVE BEEN LED AWAY
OUT OF THE HANDS OF THE EGYPTIANS[812]
1 17:23 d NEPHI:S IF THEY HAD NOT HEARKENED
UNTO THE WORDS OF THE LORD[813]
1 17:24 a NEPHI:S YEA DO YE SUPPOSE
THAT THEY WOULD HAVE BEEN LED OUT OF BONDAGE
1 17:24 b NEPHI:S IF THE LORD HAD NOT COMMANDED MOSES
THAT HE SHOULD LEAD THEM OUT OF BONDAGE

---

807. ||I Cor 9:7, "but suffer all things, lest"

808. cf Ex 16:3, Num 14:2, 20:3.

809. keep O P; kept 1830 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1874 1908.

810. ||Dt 26:17-18, "to keep his statutes, and his commandments, and his judgments"; cf Dt 5:31, 6:1, I Ki 6:12.

811. word O P^{C}, RLDS 1874 1908; words P 1830 1837 1840 1852 1920 1981; ||Dt 26:17, "hearken unto his voice."

812. ||Alma 29:12||Ex 3:8, 14:30, 18:9-10, Judg 6:9, "out of the hand of the Egyptians"; cf pl "hands" in Gen 37:21-22, 39:1, Mk 9:31, Acts 21:11, 24:7 (even though the Hebrew is sgl [except Dt 21:10], the Greek is pl).

813. ||Jer 37:2, "hearken unto the words of the LORD" (4 BofM/ 1 OT).

1 17:25 a NEPHI:S NOW YE KNOW
THAT THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL WERE IN BONDAGE
AND YE KNOW THAT THEY WERE LADEN WITH TASKS
1 17:25 b NEPHI:S WHICH WERE GRIEVOUS TO BE BORNE[814]
WHEREFORE YE KNOW
1 17:25 c NEPHI:S THAT IT MUST NEEDS BE A GOOD THING FOR THEM
THAT THEY SHOULD BE BROUGHT OUT OF BONDAGE
1 17:26 a NEPHI:S NOW YE KNOW THAT MOSES WAS COMMANDED OF THE LORD
TO DO THAT GREAT WORK[815]
1 17:26 b NEPHI:S AND YE KNOW THAT BY HIS WORD
THE WATERS OF THE RED SEA WERE[816] DIVIDED
1 17:26 c NEPHI:S HITHER AND THITHER
AND THEY PASSED THROUGH ON DRY GROUND[817]
1 17:27 a NEPHI:S BUT YE KNOW THAT THE EGYPTIANS WERE DROWNED[818]
IN THE RED SEA
WHICH WERE THE ARMIES OF PHARAOH[819]
1 17:28 a NEPHI:S AND YE ALSO KNOW
THAT THEY WERE FED WITH MANNA IN THE WILDERNESS[820]
1 17:29 a NEPHI:S YEA AND YE ALSO KNOW THAT MOSES BY HIS WORD
ACCORDING TO THE POWER OF GOD[821] WHICH WAS IN HIM
1 17:29 b NEPHI:S SMOTE THE ROCK AND THERE CAME FORTH WATER
THAT THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL
1 17:29 c NEPHI:S MIGHT QUENCH THEIR THIRST[822]
1 17:30 a NEPHI:S AND NOTWITHSTANDING THEY BEING LED
THE LORD THEIR GOD
THEIR REDEEMER GOING BEFORE THEM

---

814. ||Lk 11:46, "for ye lade men with burdens grievous to be borne"||Mat 23:4, "For they bind heavy burdens and grievous to be borne, and lay <u>them</u> on men's shoulders"

815. ||vs 19||Ex 14:31, "that great work which the LORD did upon the Egyptians"

816. **were** O? 1830 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; **was** P.

817. ||4:2||II Ki 2:8, [Elijah] "smote the waters, and they were divided hither and thither, so that they two went over on dry ground"; ||Heb 11:29a, "they passed through the Red Sea as by dry <u>land</u>"; cf Ex 14:21-22, Isa 43:2, I Cor 10:1; Wisdom of Solomon 19:7.

818. cf Heb 11:29b, "the Egyptians assaying to do were drowned."

819. ||Ex 15:4, "Pharaoh's chariots and his host hath he cast into the sea: his chosen captains also are drowned in the Red sea"; cf Ex 15:21.

820. ||Dt 8:16, "fed...in the wilderness with manna"||8:3; ||Jn 6:49, "manna in the wilderness"

821. ||II Tim 1:8, "according to the power of God"

822. ||Ps 104:11, "quench their thirst"; cf 20:21, Ex 17:6, Nm 20:11, Dt 8:15, Neh 9:15, I Cor 10:4.

1 17:30 b NEPHI:S LEADING THEM BY DAY
AND GIVING LIGHT UNTO THEM BY NIGHT[823]
AND DOING ALL THINGS FOR THEM[824]
1 17:30 c NEPHI:S WHICH WAS[825] EXPEDIENT FOR MAN TO RECEIVE
THEY HARDENED THEIR HEARTS
AND BLINDED THEIR MINDS[826]
1 17:30 d NEPHI:S AND REVILED AGAINST MOSES
AND AGAINST THE TRUE AND LIVING GOD[827]
1 17:31 a NEPHI:S ¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS THAT
ACCORDING TO HIS WORD HE DID DESTROY THEM
AND ACCORDING TO HIS WORD
1 17:31 b NEPHI:S HE DID LEAD THEM
AND ACCORDING TO HIS WORD
HE DID DO ALL THINGS FOR THEM
1 17:31 c NEPHI:S AND [[45]] THERE WAS NOT ANY THING DONE
SAVE IT WERE BY HIS WORD
1 17:32 a NEPHI:S AND AFTER THEY HAD CROSSED THE RIVER JORDAN
HE DID MAKE THEM MIGHTY
1 17:32 b NEPHI:S UNTO THE DRIVING OUT[828] THE CHILDREN OF THE LAND[829]
YEA UNTO THE SCATTERING THEM TO DESTRUCTION
1 17:33 a NEPHI:S AND NOW DO YE SUPPOSE
THAT THE CHILDREN OF THIS LAND
1 17:33 b NEPHI:S WHICH WERE IN THE LAND OF PROMISE
WHICH WERE DRIVEN OUT BY OUR FATHERS
1 17:33 c NEPHI:S DO YE SUPPOSE THAT THEY WERE RIGHTEOUS
BEHOLD I SAY UNTO YOU NAY
1 17:34 a NEPHI:S DO YE SUPPOSE THAT OUR FATHERS
WOULD HAVE BEEN MORE CHOICE THAN THEY
IF THEY HAD BEEN |RIGHTEOUS
1 17:34 b NEPHI:S I SAY UNTO YOU NAY
1 17:35 a NEPHI:S BEHOLD THE LORD ESTEEMETH ALL FLESH IN ONE
HE THAT IS RIGHTEOUS IS FAVOURED OF GOD[830]

---

823. ||Ex 13:21, "And the LORD went before them by day in a pillar of a cloud, to lead them the way; and by night in a pillar of fire, to give them light"||Neh 9:12,19; cf I Cor 10:1, Rev 10:1; Wisdom of Solomon 19:7.

824. cf Ps 57:2, "that performeth all things for me."

825. **was** O P 1830; **were** P^{C} 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

826. ||7:8, 14:7.

827. ||vs 42; cf Jer 10:10, "the LORD is the true God, he is the living God"; I Thess 1:9, "the living and true God"

828. **out the** P 1830 1837 1840 1841, RLDS 1908; **out of the** 1852 1879 1911 1920 1981.

829. ||Ex 23:31, "thou shalt drive them out before thee."

830. ||Rev 22:11, "he that is righteous"; cf Prov 12:2, "A good man obtaineth favour of the LORD"; Lk 1:30, Acts 10:34-35, Rom 10:12-13; **favoured** O P 1911TCC; **favored** 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908.

1 17:35 b NEPHI:S BUT BEHOLD
THIS PEOPLE HAD REJECTED EVERY WORD OF GOD[831]
AND THEY WERE RIPE IN INIQUITY[832]

1 17:35 c NEPHI:S AND THE FULNESS OF THE WRATH OF GOD WAS UPON THEM
AND THE LORD DID CURSE THE LAND AGAINST THEM

1 17:35 d NEPHI:S AND BLESS IT UNTO OUR FATHERS
YEA HE DID CURSE IT AGAINST THEM
UNTO THEIR DESTRUCTION

1 17:35 e NEPHI:S AND HE DID BLESS IT UNTO OUR FATHERS
UNTO THEIR OBTAINING POWER OVER IT

1 17:36 a NEPHI:S BEHOLD THE LORD HATH CREATED THE EARTH
THAT IT SHOULD BE INHABITED[833]

1 17:36 b NEPHI:S AND HE HATH CREATED HIS CHILDREN
THAT THEY SHOULD POSSESS IT

1 17:37 a NEPHI:S AND HE RAISETH UP A RIGHTEOUS NATION
AND DESTROYETH THE NATIONS OF THE WICKED

1 17:38 a NEPHI:S AND HE LEADETH AWAY THE RIGHTEOUS
INTO PRECIOUS LANDS

1 17:38 b NEPHI:S AND THE WICKED HE DESTROYETH
AND CURSETH THE LAND UNTO THEM FOR THEIR SAKES[834]

1 17:39 a NEPHI:S HE RULETH HIGH IN THE HEAVENS
FOR IT IS HIS THRONE
AND THIS EARTH IS HIS FOOTSTOOL[835]

1 17:40 a NEPHI:S AND HE LOVETH THEM
WHICH WILL HAVE HIM TO BE THEIR GOD
BEHOLD HE LOVED OUR FATHERS

1 17:40 b NEPHI:S AND HE COVENANTED WITH THEM
YEA EVEN ABRAHAM ISAAC AND JACOB
AND HE REMEMBERED THE COVENANTS[836]
WHICH HE HAD MADE

1 17:40 c NEPHI:S WHEREFORE
HE DID BRING THEM OUT OF THE LAND OF EGYPT[837]

---

831. cf I Sam 15:23,26, "hast rejected the word of the LORD"; Jer 8:9, "they have rejected the word of the LORD"

832. cf Gen 15:16.

833. ||Isa 45:18, "the LORD that created the heavens; God himself that formed the earth and made it;..he formed it to be inhabited"; cf Jer 27:5.

834. ||Gen 3:17, "cursed is the ground for thy sake"; cf vs 35, Lev 20:22.

835. ||III Ne 12:34-35||Mat 5:34-35, "heaven; for it is God's throne: Nor by the earth; for it is his footstool"||Isa 66:1, "The heaven is my throne, and the earth is my footstool"||Acts 7:49; cf I Ki 8:27.

836. ||Ex 2:24, "and God remembered his covenant with Abraham, with Isaac, and with Jacob"; cf Lk 1:72.

837. ||Jer 31:32, "bring them out of the land of Egypt"; cf Ex 6:2-8, Acts 13:17, Heb 8:9.

1 17:41 a NEPHI:S AND HE DID STRAITEN[838] THEM IN THE WILDERNESS
WITH HIS ROD[839]
FOR THEY HARDENED THEIR HEARTS
1 17:41 b NEPHI:S EVEN AS YE HAVE
AND THE LORD STRAITENED[840] THEM
BECAUSE OF THEIR INIQUITY[841]
1 17:41 c NEPHI:S HE SENT FIREY[842] FLYING SERPENTS AMONG THEM
AND AFTER THEY WERE[843] BITTEN
HE PREPARED A WAY THAT THEY MIGHT BE HEALED
1 17:41 d NEPHI:S AND THE LABOUR WHICH THEY HAD TO PERFORM
WERE[844] TO LOOK
AND BECAUSE OF THE SIMPLENESS OF THE WAY
1 17:41 e NEPHI:S OR THE EASINESS OF IT
THERE WERE[845] MANY WHICH PERISHED
1 17:42 a NEPHI:S AND THEY DID HARDEN THEIR HEARTS
FROM TIME TO TIME
AND THEY DID REVILE AGAINST MOSES
1 17:42 b NEPHI:S AND ALSO AGAINST GOD[846]
NEVERTHELESS YE KNOW
1 17:42 c NEPHI:S THAT THEY WERE LED FORTH BY HIS MATCHLESS POWER
INTO THE LAND OF PROMISE[847]
1 17:43 a NEPHI:S AND NOW AFTER ALL THESE THINGS THE TIME HAS COME
THAT THEY HAVE BECOME WICKED
1 17:43 b NEPHI:S YEA NEARLY UNTO RIPENESS
AND I KNOW NOT BUT THEY ARE AT THIS DAY
1 17:43 c NEPHI:S ABOUT TO BE DESTROYED
FOR I KNOW THAT THE DAY MUST SURELY COME
1 17:43 d NEPHI:S THAT THEY MUST BE DESTROYED SAVE A FEW ONLY

---

838. **straiten** O? P 1920 1981; **straighten** 1830 1837 1840 1852 1879, RLDS 1908.

839. cf Ps 89:32, "with the rod"

840. **straitened** O P 1920 1981; **straightened** 1830 1837 1840, RLDS 1908.

841. ||7:20||Ps 107:17, "because of their iniquities"

842. **fly...** O?; **firey** P (OED); **firy-** 1830 (OED); **fiery-** 1837 1840 1852 1879 1911 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; cf 15:24d, II Ne 24:29d||Isa 14:29 (||30:6), "fiery flying serpent"; Nm 21:6-9, "fiery serpents" (1611 KJ "fierie"); Dt 8:15, Wisdom of Solomon 16:5-7, Jn 3:14.

843. **were** O P 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908.

844. **were** O P; **was** 1830 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

845. **were** O P 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908.

846. ||vs 30.

847. cf Nephi's discourse in vss 23-47 with other Exodus recitals used for exhortation or rebuke: Josh 24, Acts 7, I Cor 10.

WHICH SHALL BE LED AWAY INTO CAPTIVITY
1 17:44 a NEPHI:S [[46]] WHEREFORE THE LORD COMMANDED MY FATHER
THAT HE SHOULD DEPART INTO THE WILDERNESS
1 17:44 b NEPHI:S AND THE JEWS ALSO SOUGHT TO TAKE AWAY HIS LIFE
YEA AND YE ALSO HAVE SOUGHT TO TAKE AWAY HIS LIFE
1 17:44 c NEPHI:S WHEREFORE YE ARE MURDERERS IN YOUR HEARTS[848]
AND YE ARE LIKE UNTO THEY[849]
1 17:45 a NEPHI:S YE ARE SWIFT TO DO INIQUITY[850]
BUT SLOW TO REMEMBER THE LORD YOUR GOD
YE HAVE SEEN AN ANGEL
1 17:45 b NEPHI:S AND HE SPAKE UNTO YOU
YEA YE HAVE HEARD HIS VOICE[851] FROM TIME TO TIME
AND HE HATH SPOKEN UNTO YOU IN A STILL SMALL VOICE[852]
1 17:45 c NEPHI:S BUT YE WERE PAST FEELING[853]
THAT YE COULD NOT FEEL HIS WORDS
1 17:45 d NEPHI:S WHEREFORE HE HATH SPOKEN UNTO YOU
LIKE UNTO THE VOICE OF THUNDER[854]
1 17:45 e NEPHI:S WHICH DID CAUSE THE EARTH TO SHAKE[855]
AS IF IT WERE TO DIVIDE ASUNDER
1 17:46 a NEPHI:S AND YE ALSO KNOW
THAT BY THE POWER OF HIS ALMIGHTY WORD
HE CAN CAUSE THE EARTH THAT IT SHALL PASS AWAY[856]
1 17:46 b NEPHI:S YEA AND YE KNOW THAT BY HIS WORD
HE CAN CAUSE THAT[857] ROUGH PLACES[858] BE MADE SMOOTH[859]

---

848. cf Mat 5:21-22||III Ne 12:21-22.

849. ||Mat 23:27, "for ye are like unto"; **they** O P 1830; **them** 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

850. cf Prov 6:18, "swift in running to mischief"

851. ||Dt 5:24, "we have heard his voice"||Jn 5:37.

852. ||I Ki 19:12, "a still small voice" (once in BofM & OT).

853. cf Eph 4:19, "being past feeling"

854. ||Pss 77:18, 104:7, "The voice of thy thunder"; cf Job 37:4-5, 40:9, Rev 10:3-4, 14:2, 19:6.

855. ||Joel 3:16, "voice....the earth shall shake"; cf Ps 77:18, "the earth trembled and shook"; Heb 12:26, "voice then shook the earth"; Rev 8:5, 11:19, 16:18.

856. ||Mat 24:35, Mk 13:31, Lk 21:33, "earth shall pass away"; cf II Pt 3:10, Rev 21:1.

857. **that** O P 1830; **the** 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

858. **places be** O P 1830; **places to be** 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

859. ||Isa 40:4, "the crooked shall be made straight, and the rough places

1 17:46 c NEPHI:S AND SMOOTH PLACES SHALL BE BROKEN UP
O THEN
1 17:46 d NEPHI:S WHY IS IT THAT YE CAN BE SO HARD IN YOUR HEARTS
1 17:47 a NEPHI:S BEHOLD MY SOUL IS RENT WITH ANGUISH BECAUSE OF YOU[860]
AND MY HEART IS PAINED[861]
1 17:47 b NEPHI:S I FEAR LEST YE SHALL BE CAST OFF FOREVER
BEHOLD I AM FULL OF THE SPIRIT OF GOD[862] INSOMUCH
1 17:47 c NEPHI:S AS IF MY FRAME HAD[863] NO STRENGTH[864]
1 17:48 a NEPHI:N1ST ¶ AND NOW IT CAME TO PASS THAT
WHEN I HAD SPOKEN THESE WORDS
THEY WERE ANGRY WITH ME
1 17:48 b NEPHI:N1ST AND WERE DESIROUS TO THROW ME
INTO THE |DEPTHS OF THE SEA
|AND AS THEY CAME FORTH TO LAY THEIR HANDS UPON ME[865]
1 17:48 c NEPHI:N1ST I SPAKE UNTO THEM SAYING
1 17:48 d NEPHI:S IN THE NAME OF THE ALMIGHTY GOD
I COMMAND YOU THAT YE TOUCH ME NOT[866]
1 17:48 e NEPHI:S FOR I AM FILLED WITH THE POWER OF GOD
EVEN UNTO THE CONSUMING OF MY FLESH
1 17:48 f NEPHI:S AND WHOSO SHALL LAY THEIR[867] HANDS UPON ME
SHALL WITHER EVEN AS A DRIED WEED[868]
AND HE SHALL BE AS NOUGHT
1 17:48 g NEPHI:S BEFORE THE POWER OF GOD
FOR GOD SHALL SMITE HIM[869]
1 17:49 a NEPHI:N1ST ¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS

---

plain" (LXX "the rough way level")||Lk 3:5, "the rough ways shall be made smooth."

860. ||Dt 2:25, "in anguish because of thee"; cf Gen 42:21, Rom 2:9.

861. ||Ps 55:4, "my heart is sore pained"; cf Jer 4:19.

862. ||Dt 34:9, "was full of the spirit of wisdom"||Ex 28:3, Mica 3:8, Eph 5:18.

863. **as if my frame had** O? P 1830; **that my frame has** P^{C} 1837 1840 1852 1879 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

864. cf Dan 10:8,17.

865. cf 7:16.

866. ||Jn 20:17, "Touch me not; for I am"; ||Jn 15:14, "I command you"

867. **their** O P 1830 1837 1840 1852 1879 1911TCC, RLDS 1908; **his** 1920 1981.

868. **weed** O; **reed** P 1830 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; cf Isa 19:6-7, "the reeds...shall wither....reeds..., shall wither"; vs 52, I Ki 14:15, Lk 7:24.

869. ||Acts 23:3, "God shall smite thee"

THAT I NEPHI SAITH UNTO THEM THAT
1 17:49 b NEPHI:N1ST THEY SHOULD MURMUR NO MORE AGAINST THEIR FATHER
NEITHER SHOULD THEY WITHHOLD THEIR LABOUR[870] FROM ME
1 17:49 c NEPHI:N1ST FOR GOD HAD COMMANDED ME
THAT I SHOULD BUILD A SHIP
1 17:50 a NEPHI:N1ST AND I SAITH UNTO THEM
1 17:50 b NEPHI:S IF GOD HAD COMMANDED ME TO DO ALL THINGS
I COULD DO IT[871]
1 17:50 c NEPHI:S IF HE SHOULD COMMAND ME
THAT I SHOULD SAY UNTO THIS WATER
BE THOU EARTH
IT SHOULD BE EARTH
1 17:50 d NEPHI:S AND IF I SHOULD SAY IT
IT WOULD BE DONE
1 17:51 a NEPHI:S AND NOW IF THE LORD HATH SUCH GREAT POWER
AND HATH WROUGHT SO MANY MIRACLES
1 17:51 b NEPHI:S AMONG THE CHILDREN OF MEN[872]
HOW IS IT THAT HE CANNOT INSTRUCT ME
THAT I SHOULD[873] BUILD A SHIP
1 17:52 a NEPHI:N1ST ¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS
THAT I NEPHI SAID MANY THINGS UNTO MY BRETHREN
INSOMUCH THAT THEY WERE CONFOUNDED
1 17:52 b NEPHI:N1ST AND COULD NOT CONTEND AGAINST ME
NEITHER DURST THEY LAY THEIR HANDS UPON [[47]] ME
1 17:52 c NEPHI:N1ST NOR TOUCH ME WITH THEIR FINGERS
EVEN FOR THE SPACE OF MANY DAYS
NOW THEY DURST NOT DO THIS
1 17:52 d NEPHI:N1ST LEST THEY SHOULD WITHER BEFORE ME[874]
SO POWERFUL WAS THE SPIRIT OF GOD
AND THUS IT HAD WROUGHT UPON THEM
1 17:53 a NEPHI:N1ST ¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS THAT THE LORD SAID UNTO ME
1 17:53 b LORD.:S STRETCH FORTH THINE HAND AGAIN[875] UNTO THY BRETHREN
1 17:53 c LORD.:S AND THEY SHALL NOT WITHER BEFORE THEE
BUT I WILL SHOCK THEM SAITH THE LORD
AND THIS WILL I DO[876]
1 17:53 d LORD.:S THAT THEY MAY KNOW

---

870. **labour** P 1879 1911TCC; **labor** 1830 1837 1840 1852 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

871. it O P 1830; **them** P^{C} 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; cf Philip 4:13.

872. cf Acts 15:12, "what miracles and wonders God had wrought among the Gentiles"; Acts 19:11, Rev 19:20.

873. ||II Ne 18:11||Isa 8:11, "instructed me that I should"

874. ||vs 48.

875. ||Ps 138:7, "thou shalt stretch forth thine hand against the wrath of mine enemies"; cf Ex 8:5, Lk 6:10.

876. ||Lk 12:18, "This will I do" (6 BofM/ 1 NT).

	THAT I AM THE LORD THEIR GOD[877]
1 17:54 a NEPHI:N1ST	¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS
	THAT I STRETCHED FORTH MY HAND UNTO MY BRETHREN
	AND THEY DID NOT WITHER BEFORE ME
1 17:54 b NEPHI:N1ST	BUT THE LORD DID SHAKE THEM
	EVEN ACCORDING TO THE WORD[878] WHICH HE HAD SPOKEN
1 17:55 a NEPHI:N1ST	AND NOW THEY SAID
1 17:55 b MISC.:S	WE KNOW OF A SURETY THAT THE LORD[879] IS WITH THEE
	FOR WE KNOW THAT IT IS THE POWER OF THE LORD[880]
1 17:55 c MISC.:S	THAT HATH SHAKEN US
1 17:55 d NEPHI:N1ST	AND THEY FELL DOWN BEFORE ME
1 17:55 e NEPHI:N1ST	AND WERE ABOUT TO WORSHIP ME
	BUT I WOULD NOT SUFFER THEM[881] SAYING
1 17:55 f NEPHI:S	I AM THY BROTHER
	YEA EVEN THY YOUNGER BROTHER
1 17:55 g NEPHI:S	WHEREFORE WORSHIP THE LORD THY GOD[882]
	AND HONOUR[883] THY FATHER AND THY MOTHER
1 17:55 h NEPHI:S	THAT THY DAYS MAY BE LONG IN THE LAND
	WHICH THE LORD THY GOD SHALL GIVE THEE[884]
1 18:01 a NEPHI:N1ST	¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS
	THAT THEY DID WORSHIP THE LORD
	AND DID GO FORTH WITH ME
1 18:01 b NEPHI:N1ST	AND WE DID WORK TIMBERS OF CURIOUS WORKMANSHIP[885]
	AND THE LORD DID SHEW ME FROM TIME TO TIME
1 18:01 c NEPHI:N1ST	AFTER WHAT MANNER
	I SHOULD WORK THE TIMBERS OF THE SHIP
1 18:02 a NEPHI:N1ST	NOW I NEPHI DID NOT WORK THE TIMBERS

---

877. ||Ezk 28:26, "they shall know that I <u>am</u> the LORD their God"||Ex 29:46, Ezk 39:22,28 (3 BofM/ 4 OT).

878. ||12:19.

879. ||5:8||Acts 12:11, "Now I know of a surety, that the Lord"

880. ||Lk 5:17, "the power of the Lord" (5 BofM/ 1 NT).

881. ||Judg 1:34, "for they would not suffer them" (3 BofM/ 1 OT).

882. ||Acts 10:25-26, "and fell down at his feet, and worshipped <u>him</u>. But Peter took him up, saying, Stand up; I myself also am a man"||Rev 19:10, 22:8-9; ||I Sam 15:30, "worship the LORD thy God"||Mat 4:10, Lk 4:8 = Dt 6:13; cf Acts 14:11-18, Wisdom of Solomon 7:1.

883. **honour** O P 1852 1879 1911TCC; **honor** 1830 1837 1840 1841 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

884. ||Ex 20:12, "Honour thy father and thy mother: that thy days may be long upon the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee"||Mat 15:4, Mk 7:10, Eph 6:2-3.

885. cf Ex 31:5, "carving of timber, to work in all manner of workmanship."

AFTER THE MANNER WHICH WAS LEARNED BY MEN
1 18:02 b NEPHI:N1ST NEITHER DID I[886] BUILD THE SHIP
AFTER THE MANNER OF MAN[887]
BUT I DID BUILD IT
1 18:02 c NEPHI:N1ST AFTER THE MANNER WHICH THE LORD HAD SHEWN UNTO ME
WHEREFORE IT WAS NOT AFTER THE MANNER OF MEN
1 18:03 a NEPHI:N1ST ¶ AND I NEPHI DID GO INTO THE MOUNT OFT[888]
AND I DID PRAY OFT UNTO THE LORD
1 18:03 b NEPHI:N1ST WHEREFORE THE LORD SHEWED UNTO ME[889] GREAT THINGS[890]
1 18:04 a NEPHI:N1ST ¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS THAT
AFTER I HAD FINISHED THE SHIP
ACCORDING TO THE WORD OF THE LORD[891]
1 18:04 b NEPHI:N1ST MY BRETHREN BEHELD THAT IT WAS GOOD[892]
AND THAT THE WORKMANSHIP THEREOF WAS EXCEDING[893] FINE
1 18:04 c NEPHI:N1ST WHEREFORE
THEY DID HUMBLE THEMSELVES AGAIN BEFORE THE LORD
1 18:05 a NEPHI:N1ST ¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS
THAT THE VOICE OF THE LORD CAME UNTO MY FATHER
1 18:05 b NEPHI:N1ST THAT WE SHOULD ARISE AND GO DOWN INTO THE SHIP[894]
1 18:06 a NEPHI:N1ST AND IT CAME TO PASS THAT ON THE MORROW[895]
AFTER THAT WE HAD PREPARED ALL THINGS[896]
1 18:06 b NEPHI:N1ST MUCH FRUITS AND MEAT FROM THE WILDERNESS
AND HONEY IN ABUNDANCE
AND PROVISIONS
1 18:06 c NEPHI:N1ST ACCORDING TO THAT WHICH THE LORD HAD COMMANDED US
WE DID GO DOWN INTO THE SHIP
WITH ALL OUR LOADING
AND OUR SEEDS
1 18:06 d NEPHI:N1ST AND WHATSOEVER [[48]] THING WE HAD BROUGHT |WITH US
EVERY ONE ACCORDING TO HIS AGE

---

886. **I** O 1830 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; deleted P.

887. **man** O P; **men** 1830 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; cf 17:8.

888. cf 17:7.

889. ||Amos 7:1,4, 8:1, "the Lord GOD shewed unto me"

890. ||Jer 33:3, "shew thee great and mighty things"

891. ||12:19.

892. ||Gen 1:10,12,18,21,25, "saw that it was good"||Gen 1:4.

893. **exceding** O P; **exceeding** 1830 thru 1920, RLDS 1908; **exceedingly** 1981.

894. cf Jona 1:3,5, "rose up....ship.., and went down into it,...gone down into the sides of the ship"

895. ||Num 17:8, "And it came to pass, that on the morrow"

896. cf Gen 24:1, II Ne 6:3, Mosiah 26:38, Hela 8:24.

1 18:06 e NEPHI:N1ST WHEREFORE WE DID ALL GO DOWN INTO THE SHIP
WITH OUR WIVES
AND OUR CHILDREN[897]
1 18:07 a NEPHI:N1ST ¶ AND NOW MY FATHER HAD *BEGAT TWO SONS[898]
IN THE WILDERNESS
1 18:07 b NEPHI:N1ST THE ELDER[899] WAS CALLED JACOB
AND THE YOUNGER JOSEPH
1 18:08 a NEPHI:N1ST AND IT CAME TO PASS THAT
AFTER WE HAD ALL GONE DOWN INTO[900] THE SHIP
AND HAD TAKEN WITH US OUR PROVISIONS
1 18:08 b NEPHI:N1ST AND THINGS WHICH HAD BEEN COMMANDED US
WE DID §PUT FORTH INTO THE SEA
1 18:08 c NEPHI:N1ST AND WERE DRIVEN FORTH BEFORE THE WIND[901]
TOWARDS THE PROMISED LAND
1 18:09 a NEPHI:N1ST AND AFTER THAT WE HAD BEEN DRIVEN FORTH
BEFORE THE WIND
FOR THE SPACE OF MANY DAYS
1 18:09 b NEPHI:N1ST BEHOLD MY BRETHREN
AND THE SONS OF ISHMAEL
AND ALSO THEIR WIVES
1 18:09 c NEPHI:N1ST BEGAN TO MAKE THEMSELVES MERRY
INSOMUCH THAT THEY BEGAN TO DANCE
AND TO SING[902]
1 18:09 d NEPHI:N1ST AND TO SPEAK WITH MUCH RUDENESS
YEA EVEN TO[903] THAT THEY DID FORGET
1 18:09 e NEPHI:N1ST BY WHAT POWER[904] THEY HAD BEEN BROUGHT THITHER
YEA THEY WERE LIFTED UP UNTO EXCEDING RUDENESS
1 18:10 a NEPHI:N1ST AND I NEPHI BEGAN TO FEAR EXCEDINGLY
LEST THE LORD SHOULD BE ANGRY WITH US
1 18:10 b NEPHI:N1ST AND SMITE US BECAUSE OF OUR INIQUITY[905]
THAT WE SHOULD BE SWALLOWED UP

---

897. ||Num 14:3, "our wives and our children"||I Esdras 5:1.

898. ||Acts 7:29, "begat two sons."

899. **elder** O 1911 1920 1981; **eldest** P 1830 1837 1840 1852 1879, RLDS 1908.

900. **into** O P^{C} 1830 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; **in** P.

901. ||vs 9||James 1:6, "driven with the wind"

902. cf Jer 31:4, "the dances of them that make merry"; James 5:13, "any merry? let him sing"

903. **to** P 1830; deleted P^{C} 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

904. ||Acts 4:7, "By what power" (3 BofM/ 1 NT).

905. ||Isa 64:7, "us, because of our iniquities"||Ps 107:17, "because of their transgression, and because of their iniquities"

*between 596 and 587 B.C. §ca 586 B.C.

IN THE DEPTHS OF THE SEA[906]
1 18:10 c NEPHI:N1ST WHEREFORE
I NEPHI BEGAN TO SPEAK TO THEM WITH MUCH SOBERNESS
BUT BEHOLD THEY WERE ANGRY WITH ME SAYING
1 18:10 d MISC.:S WE WILL NOT
THAT OUR YOUNGER BROTHER SHALL BE A RULER OVER US
1 18:11 a NEPHI:N1ST ¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS
THAT LAMAN AND LEMUEL DID TAKE ME
AND BIND ME WITH CORDS
AND THEY DID TREAT ME WITH MUCH HARSHNESS
1 18:11 b NEPHI:N1ST NEVERTHELESS THE LORD DID SUFFER IT
THAT HE MIGHT SHEW FORTH HIS[907] POWER
1 18:11 c NEPHI:N1ST UNTO THE FULFILLING OF HIS WORD
WHICH HE HATH[908] SPOKEN CONCERNING THE WICKED
1 18:12 a NEPHI:N1ST ¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS THAT
AFTER THEY HAD BOUND ME
INSOMUCH THAT I COULD NOT MOVE
1 18:12 b NEPHI:N1ST THE COMPASS
WHICH HAD BEEN PREPARED OF THE LORD
DID CEASE TO WORK
1 18:13 a NEPHI:N1ST WHEREFORE
THEY KNEW NOT WHITHER THEY SHOULD STEER THE SHIP
1 18:13 b NEPHI:N1ST INSOMUCH THAT THERE AROSE A GREAT STORM[909]
YEA A GREAT AND TERRIBLE TEMPEST
AND WE WERE DRIVEN BACK UPON THE WATERS
1 18:13 c NEPHI:N1ST FOR THE SPACE OF THREE DAYS
AND THEY BEGAN TO BE FRIGHTENED EXCEDINGLY
1 18:13 d NEPHI:N1ST LEST THEY SHOULD BE DROWNED IN THE SEA[910]
NEVERTHELESS THEY DID LOOSE ME NOT[911]
1 18:14 a NEPHI:N1ST AND ON THE FOURTH DAY WHICH WE HAD BEEN DRIVEN BACK
THE TEMPEST BEGAN TO BE EXCEDING[912] SORE
1 18:15 a NEPHI:N1ST ¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS
THAT WE WERE ABOUT TO BE SWALLOWED UP
IN THE DEPTHS OF THE SEA
1 18:15 b NEPHI:N1ST AND AFTER THAT WE HAD BEEN DRIVEN BACK
UPON THE WATERS

---

906. cf Ps 69:15, "let the deep swallow me up"

907. ||Ps 96:2, "shew forth his"; cf Jn 9:3.

908. **hath** O P 1830; **had** P^{C} 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

909. ||Mk 4:37, "there arose a great storm"||Mat 8:24, "there arose a great tempest"||Lk 8:23; cf vs 22, Pss 89:9, 107:25.

910. ||Ex 15:4, "are drowned in the Red sea"||Mat 18:6, "were drowned in the depth of the sea."

911. **loose me not** O P 1830; **not loose me** P^{C} 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

912. **exceding** O P; **exceeding** 1830 thru 1920, RLDS 1908; **exceedingly** 1981.

FOR THE SPACE OF FOUR DAYS[913]

1 18:15 c NEPHI:N1ST MY BRETHREN BEGAN TO SEE
THAT THE JUDGMENTS OF GOD[914] WAS[915] UPON THEM
AND THAT THEY MUST PERISH

1 18:15 d NEPHI:N1ST SAVE THAT THEY SHOULD REPENT OF THEIR INIQUITIES[916]
WHEREFORE THEY CAME UNTO ME AND LOOSED THE BANDS

1 18:15 e NEPHI:N1ST [[49]] WHICH WAS[917] UPON MY WRISTS[918]
AND BEHOLD THEY HAD MUCH[919] SWOLLEN EXCEEDINGLY

1 18:15 f NEPHI:N1ST AND ALSO MINE ANCLES[920] WERE MUCH SWOLLEN[921]
AND GREAT WAS THE SORENESS THEREOF

1 18:16 a NEPHI:N1ST NEVERTHELESS I DID LOOK UNTO MY GOD
AND I DID PRAISE HIM ALL THE DAY LONG[922]

1 18:16 b NEPHI:N1ST AND I DID NOT MURMUR AGAINST THE LORD
BECAUSE OF MINE AFFLICTIONS

1 18:17 a NEPHI:N1ST ¶ NOW MY FATHER LEHI HAD SAID MANY THINGS UNTO THEM
AND ALSO UNTO THE SONS OF ISHMAEL

1 18:17 b NEPHI:N1ST BUT BEHOLD THEY DID BREATHE OUT MUCH THREATNINGS[923]
AGAINST ANY ONE[924] THAT SHOULD SPEAK FOR ME

1 18:17 c NEPHI:N1ST AND MY PARENTS BEING STRICKEN IN YEARS
AND HAVING SUFFERED MUCH GRIEF
BECAUSE OF THEIR CHILDREN[925]

1 18:17 d NEPHI:N1ST THEY WERE BROUGHT DOWN

---

913. cf vs 22, Herodotus VII, 191-192.

914. ||12:5, 17:22||Rom 1:32, 2:2-3,5, II Thess 1:5, "judgment of God"; cf Ps 19:9, "the judgments of the LORD"; Jer 8:7, "the judgment of the LORD"; Testament of Levi 3:2; Psalms of Solomon 9:5, 15:8; **judgments** O P 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; **judgment** 1830.

915. **was** O P 1830; **were** P^{c} 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

916. cf 7:18.

917. **was** O P 1830; **were** P^{c} 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

918. **wrists** 1830 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; **rists** O P sp (cf OED Scot "reist"); **wrist** 1957|1976.

919. **much** O P 1830; deleted 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

920. **ancles** O P 1830 1837 1840 (OED); **ankles** 1841 1852 1879 1911 1920 1981, RLDS 1874 1908.

921. cf Mat 7:27, "and great was the fall of it"||Lk 6:49.

922. ||Ps 35:28, "and of thy praise all the day long"; cf Pss 44:8, 71:24.

923. ||Acts 9:1, "breathing out threatenings" [1611 KJ "threatnings"].

924. **any one** O P 1830 1837 1840 1852 1879 1911, RLDS 1908; **anyone** 1920 1981.

925. cf Prov 17:25.

YEA EVEN UPON THEIR SICK BEDS
1 18:18 a NEPHI:N1ST BECAUSE OF THEIR GRIEF
AND MUCH SORROW
AND THE INIQUITY OF MY BRETHREN
1 18:18 b NEPHI:N1ST THEY WERE BROUGHT NEAR
EVEN TO BE CARRIED OUT OF THIS TIME
TO MEET THEIR GOD
1 18:18 c NEPHI:N1ST YEA THEIR GRAY[926] HAIRS WERE ABOUT TO BE BROUGHT DOWN
TO LIE LOW |IN THE DUST[927]
1 18:18 d NEPHI:N1ST YEA EVEN THEY WERE NEAR TO BE CAST WITH SORROW[928]
INTO A[929] WATERY GRAVE[930]
1 18:19 a NEPHI:N1ST AND JACOB AND JOSEPH ALSO BEING YOUNG
HAVING NEED OF MUCH NOURISHMENT
1 18:19 b NEPHI:N1ST WERE GRIEVED
BECAUSE OF THE AFFLICTIONS OF THEIR MOTHER
AND ALSO MY WIFE WITH HER TEARS AND PRAYERS
1 18:19 c NEPHI:N1ST AND ALSO MY CHILDREN DID NOT SOFTEN THE HEARTS
OF MY BRETHREN .
THAT THEY WOULD LOOSE ME
1 18:20 a NEPHI:N1ST AND THERE WAS NOTHING
SAVE IT WERE THE POWER OF GOD
WHICH THREATENED THEM WITH DESTRUCTION
1 18:20 b NEPHI:N1ST COULD SOFTEN THEIR HEARTS
WHEREFORE WHEN THEY SAW
THAT THEY WERE ABOUT TO BE SWALLOWED UP
1 18:20 c NEPHI:N1ST IN THE DEPTHS OF THE SEA
THEY REPENTED OF THE THING WHICH THEY HAD DONE
INSOMUCH THAT THEY LOOSED ME.
1 18:21 a NEPHI:N1ST ¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS THAT[931]
AFTER THEY HAD LOOSED ME
BEHOLD I TOOK THE COMPASS
1 18:21 b NEPHI:N1ST AND IT DID WORK WHITHER I DESIRED IT
AND IT CAME TO PASS THAT I PRAYED UNTO THE LORD
1 18:21 c NEPHI:N1ST AND AFTER THAT[932] I HAD PRAYED
THE WINDS DID CEASE

---

926. **gray** O P 1830 (=KJ); **grey** 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1874 1908.

927. ||Isa 25:12, "shall he bring down, lay low, and bring to the ground, even to the dust"; ||Gen 42:38, 44:29, "bring down my gray hairs with sorrow to the grave."

928. **with sorrow** O 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1874 1908; not in P 1830 1837 1841 1852 1879 1911; ||I Sam 4:19, Esth 9:1, "near to be" (1 BofM/ 2 OT).

929. **a** O P 1830 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; **the** 1837 1841 1852 1879 1911TCC.

930. ||Gen 42:38, "if mischief befall him by the way.., then shall ye bring down my gray hairs with sorrow to the grave"||44:29,31.

931. **that** O P 1830; deleted P^{c} 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

932. **that** O P 1830; deleted P^{c} 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

AND THE STORM DID CEASE
1 18:22 a NEPHI:N1ST AND THERE WAS A GREAT CALM[933]
¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS
1 18:22 b NEPHI:N1ST THAT I NEPHI DID GUIDE THE SHIP
THAT WE SAILED AGAIN TOWARDS THE PROMISED LAND
1 18:23 a NEPHI:N1ST AND IT CAME TO PASS THAT
AFTER WE HAD SAILED FOR THE SPACE OF MANY DAYS
1 18:23 b NEPHI:N1ST WE DID *ARRIVE TO[934] THE PROMISED LAND
AND WE WENT FORTH UPON THE LAND
1 18:23 c NEPHI:N1ST AND DID PITCH OUR TENTS
AND WE DID CALL IT THE PROMISED LAND
1 18:24 a NEPHI:N1ST ¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS
THAT WE DID BEGIN TO TILL THE EARTH[935]
AND WE BEGAN TO PLANT SEEDS
1 18:24 b NEPHI:N1ST YEA WE DID PUT ALL OUR SEEDS INTO THE EARTH[936]
WHICH WE HAD BROUGHT FROM THE LAND OF JERUSALEM
1 18:24 c NEPHI:N1ST AND IT CAME TO PASS THAT THEY DID GROW EXCEDINGLY[937]
WHEREFORE WE WERE BLESSED IN ABUNDANCE
1 18:25 a NEPHI:N1ST ¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS
THAT WE DID FIND UPON THE LAND OF PROMISE
1 18:25 b NEPHI:N1ST AS WE JOURNIED IN THE WILDERNESS
THAT THERE WAS[938]
BEASTS IN THE FORESTS[939] OF EVERY KIND
1 18:25 c NEPHI:N1ST BOTH THE COW AND THE OX
AND THE [[50]] ASS AND THE HORSE
AND THE GOAT AND THE WILD GOAT[940]
1 18:25 d NEPHI:N1ST AND ALL MANNER OF WILD ANIMALS
WHICH WERE FOR THE USE OF MEN
1 18:25 e NEPHI:N1ST AND WE DID FIND ALL MANNER OF ORE
BOTH OF GOLD AND OF SILVER AND OF COPPER
1 19:01 a NEPHI:N1ST ¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS
THAT THE LORD COMMANDED ME

---

933. ||Mk 4:39, "And the wind ceased, and there was a great calm"||Mat 8:26, Lk 8:24; cf vss 13,15, Pss 89:9, 107:29, Jona 1:4-15,17; Herodotus, VII, 191-192.

934. to O P 1830 1837 1840 1879 1911TCC, RLDS 1874 1908; at 1920 1981; cf 17:14.

935. earth O P^c 1830 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; ground P.

936. earth O P 1830 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

937. ||II Thess 1:3, "groweth exceedingly"

938. was O P; were P^c 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908.

939. ||Enos 3||Isa 56:9, "beasts in the forest" (2 BofM/ 1 OT); cf Mosiah 8:21, 18:4.

940. ||Dt 14:5, "and the wild goat" (in list of clean/ kosher animals, as here).

*ca 586 B.C.

WHEREFORE I DID MAKE PLATES OF ORE
1 19:01 b NEPHI:N1ST THAT I MIGHT ENGRAVEN[941] UPON THEM
THE RECORD OF MY PEOPLE
1 19:01 c NEPHI:N1ST AND UPON THE PLATES WHICH I MADE
I DID ENGRAVEN[942] THE RECORD OF MY[943] FATHER
AND ALSO OUR JOURNEYINGS IN THE WILDERNESS
1 19:01 d NEPHI:N1ST AND THE PROPHECIES OF MY FATHER
AND ALSO MANY OF MINE OWN PROPHECIES
HAVE I ENGRAVEN UPON THEM
1 19:02 a NEPHI:N1ST AND I KNEW NOT AT THAT[944] TIME WHEN[945] I MADE THEM
THAT I SHOULD BE COMMANDED OF THE LORD
1 19:02 b NEPHI:N1ST TO MAKE THESE PLATES
WHEREFORE THE RECORD OF MY FATHER
AND THE GENEALOGY OF HIS FOREFATHERS[946]
1 19:02 c NEPHI:N1ST AND THE MORE PART OF ALL OUR PROCEEDINGS
IN THE WILDERNESS
ARE ENGRAVEN UPON THOSE FIRST[947] PLATES
1 19:02 d NEPHI:N1ST OF WHICH I HAVE SPOKEN
WHEREFORE THE THINGS WHICH TRANSPIRED
BEFORE THAT[948] I MADE THESE PLATES
1 19:02 e NEPHI:N1ST ARE OF A TRUTH MORE PARTICULARLY MADE MENTION
UPON THE FIRST PLATES
1 19:03 a NEPHI:N1ST ¶ AND AFTER THAT[949] I[950] MADE THESE PLATES
BY WAY OF COMMANDMENT
1 19:03 b NEPHI:N1ST I NEPHI RECEIVED A COMMANDMENT
THAT THE MINISTRY AND THE PROPHECIES
THE MORE PLAIN AND PRECIOUS PARTS OF THEM
1 19:03 c NEPHI:N1ST SHOULD BE WRITTEN UPON THESE PLATES
AND THAT THE THINGS WHICH[951] WERE WRITTEN

---

941. **engraven** O P 1830 thru 1879 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; **engrave** 1911TCC.

942. **engraven** O P 1830 1837 1840 1841 1852 1879 1920 1981, RLDS 1874 1908; **engrave** 1911TCC, RLDS 1953.

943. **my** O^C P 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908; not in O.

944. **that** O P 1830; **the** P^C 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

945. which O; **when** O^C P 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908.

946. **forefathers** O P 1840, RLDS 1874 1908; **fathers** 1830 1837 1841 1852 1879 1911 1920 1981.

947. **first** O 1981; deleted P 1830 1837 1840 1920, RLDS 1908.

948. **that** O P 1830; deleted P^C 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

949. **that** O P 1830; deleted P^C 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

950. **had** 1830 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; not in O P.

951. **which** O^C P 1830 1837 1840 1852 1879 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; **that** O? 1911TCC.

1 19:03 d NEPHI:N1ST SHOULD BE KEPT FOR THE INSTRUCTION OF MY PEOPLE
WHICH[952] SHOULD POSSESS THE LAND
1 19:03 e NEPHI:N1ST AND ALSO FOR OTHER WISE |PURPOSES
WHICH PURPOSES ARE KNOWN UNTO THE LORD[953]
1 19:04 a NEPHI:N1ST WHEREFORE I NEPHI DID MAKE A RECORD
UPON THE OTHER PLATES
WHICH GIVES AN ACCOUNT
1 19:04 b NEPHI:N1ST OR WHICH GIVES A GREATER ACCOUNT OF THE WARS
AND CONTENTIONS AND DESTRUCTIONS OF MY PEOPLE
1 19:04 c NEPHI:N1ST AND NOW[954] THIS HAVE I DONE
AND COMMANDED MY PEOPLE THAT[955] THEY SHOULD DO
AFTER THAT[956] I WAS GONE
1 19:04 d NEPHI:N1ST AND THAT THESE PLATES SHOULD BE HANDED DOWN
FROM ONE GENERATION TO ANOTHER
1 19:04 e NEPHI:N1ST OR FROM ONE PROPHET TO ANOTHER
UNTIL FURTHER COMMANDMENTS OF THE LORD
1 19:05 a NEPHI:N1ST AND AN ACCOUNT OF MY MAKING THESE PLATES
SHALL BE GIVEN HEREAFTER
1 19:05 b NEPHI:N1ST AND THEN BEHOLD I PROCEED
ACCORDING TO THAT WHICH I HAVE SPOKEN
1 19:05 c NEPHI:N1ST AND THIS I DO
THAT THE MORE SACRED THINGS MAY BE KEPT
FOR THE KNOWLEDGE OF MY PEOPLE
1 19:06 a NEPHI:N1ST NEVERTHELESS I DO NOT WRITE ANYTHING UPON PLATES
SAVE IT BE THAT I THINK IT BE SACRED
1 19:06 b NEPHI:N1ST AND NOW IF I DO ERR
EVEN DID THEY ERR OF OLD
NOT THAT I WOULD EXCUSE MYSELF
BECAUSE OF OTHER MEN
1 19:06 c NEPHI:N1ST BUT BECAUSE OF THE WEAKNESS
WHICH IS IN ME ACCORDING TO THE FLESH[957]
I WOULD EXCUSE MYSELF
1 19:07 a NEPHI:N1ST FOR THE THINGS
WHICH SOME MEN ESTEEM TO BE OF GREAT WORTH
BOTH TO THE BODY AND SOUL
1 19:07 b NEPHI:N1ST OTHERS SET AT NOUGHT AND TRAMPLE UNDER THEIR FEET
YEA EVEN THE [[51]] VERY GOD OF ISRAEL
1 19:07 c NEPHI:N1ST DO MEN TRAMPLE UNDER THEIR FEET
I SAY TRAMPLE UNDER THEIR FEET[958]

---

952. **which** O P 1830; **who** P^{c} 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908 (passim).

953. ||Acts 15:18, "Known unto God" (2 BofM/ 2 NT).

954. **now** O; deleted P 1830 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

955. **that** O P 1830; **what** 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

956. **that** O P 1830; deleted P^{c} 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908 (common).

957. cf Mat 26:41, Mk 14:38, "the flesh is weak"; Rom 8:3.

958. ||Ps 91:13, "trample under feet"; ||III Ne 14:6||Mat 7:6, "trample them under their feet"; cf Isa 63:3, Rev 14:20.

BUT I WOULD SPEAK IN OTHER[959] WORDS
1 19:07 d NEPHI:N1ST THEY DO[960] SET HIM AT NOUGHT
AND HEARKEN NOT TO THE VOICE OF HIS COUNSELS[961]
1 19:08 a NEPHI:N1ST AND BEHOLD HE COMETH
ACCORDING TO THE WORDS OF THE ANGEL
1 19:08 b NEPHI:N1ST IN *SIX HUNDRED YEARS
FROM THE TIME MY FATHER LEFT JERUSALEM[962]
1 19:09 a NEPHI:N1ST AND THE WORLD
BECAUSE OF THEIR INIQUITY
1 19:09 b NEPHI:N1ST SHALL JUDGE HIM TO BE A THING OF NOUGHT
WHEREFORE THEY SCOURGE HIM AND HE SUFFERETH IT
1 19:09 c NEPHI:N1ST AND THEY SMITE HIM AND HE SUFFERETH IT
YEA THEY SPIT UPON HIM AND HE SUFFERETH IT
1 19:09 d NEPHI:N1ST BECAUSE OF HIS LOVING KINDNESS
AND HIS LONG SUFFERING TOWARDS THE CHILDREN OF MEN
1 19:10 a NEPHI:N1ST AND THE GOD OF OUR FATHERS[963]
WHICH WERE LED OUT OF EGYPT[964]
OUT OF BONDAGE[965]
1 19:10 b NEPHI:N1ST AND ALSO WERE PRESERVED IN THE WILDERNESS BY HIM
YEA THE GOD OF ABRAHAM
AND OF ISAAC
AND THE GOD OF JACOB
1 19:10 c NEPHI:N1ST YIELDETH HIMSELF[966]
ACCORDING TO THE WORDS OF THE ANGEL
AS A MAN INTO THE HANDS OF WICKED MEN
1 19:10 d NEPHI:N1ST TO BE LIFTED UP[967]
ACCORDING TO THE WORDS OF ZENOCK
AND TO BE CRUCIFIED
ACCORDING TO THE WORDS OF NEUM

---

959. **other** O P 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908; **others** 1911 typo.

960. **do** P 1830; deleted P^{C} 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

961. ||vss 7bd,9b||Prov 1:25, "But ye have set at nought all my counsel, and would have none of my reproof"||Lk 23:11, "set him at nought"; cf Prov 1:7||Lk 18:9; Isa 53:3||Mos 14:3||Mk 9:12, Philipp 2:7; Acts 4:11, 19:27, Rom 14:10; Wisdom of Solomon 3:17.

962. cf 10:4, II Ne 25:19, III Ne superscription, 1:1, 2:6.

963. ||Dt 26:7, Ezra 7:27, "the LORD God of our fathers"||Acts 3:13, 5:30, 22:14, "the God of our fathers" (once BofM/ 4 OT/ 3 NT).

964. ||Dt 26:8, "brought us forth out of Egypt"

965. ||Josh 24:17, "the LORD our God, he it is that brought us up and our fathers out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage"

966. cf Gen 49:33, Mat 27:50, Acts 5:10, "yielded up the ghost"; Jn 10:17-18, Philipp 2:7 (the kenosis).

967. cf Jn 3:14, 8:28, 12:32,34||Nm 21:8-9; Wisdom of Solomon 16:5-7.

*596 to 5 B.C.

1 19:10 e NEPHI:N1ST AND TO BE BURIED IN A SEPULCAR[968]
AND[969] ACCORDING TO THE WORDS OF ZENOS[970]
1 19:10 f NEPHI:N1ST WHICH HE SPAKE
CONCERNING THE THREE DAYS OF DARKNESS
1 19:10 g NEPHI:N1ST WHICH SHOULD BE A SIGN GIVEN OF HIS DEATH
UNTO THEM WHO SHOULD INHABIT THE ISLES OF THE SEA[971]
1 19:10 h NEPHI:N1ST MORE ESPECIALLY GIVEN UNTO THEM
WHICH ARE OF THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL
1 19:11 a NEPHI:N1ST FOR THUS SPAKE THE PROPHET
1 19:11 b ZENOS:S THE LORD GOD SURELY SHALL VISIT[972]
ALL THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL
1 19:11 c ZENOS:S AT THAT DAY
SOME WITH HIS VOICE
BECAUSE OF THEIR RIGHTEOUSNESS
UNTO THEIR GREAT JOY AND SALVATION[973]
1 19:11 d ZENOS:S AND OTHERS WITH THE THUNDERINGS
AND THE LIGHTNINGS[974] OF HIS POWER
1 19:11 e ZENOS:S BY TEMPEST[975] BY FIRE
AND BY SMOKE AND VAPOR[976] OF DARKNESS
1 19:11 f ZENOS:S AND BY THE OPENING OF THE EARTH
AND BY MOUNTAINS WHICH SHALL BE CARRIED UP
1 19:12 a ZENOS:S AND ALL THESE THINGS MUST SURELY COME[977]
1 19:12 b NEPHI:N1ST SAITH THE PROPHET ZENOS
1 19:12 c ZENOS:S AND THE ROCKS OF THE EARTH MUST REND

---

968. ||Judg 8:32, II Sam 17:23, "was buried in a sepulchre"; cf Mat 27:60, Mk 15:46, Lk 23:53, Jn 19:41-42; **sepulcar** cj (OED archaic) < **sepulchar** O P sp; **sepulchre** 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1874; **sepulcher** RLDS 1908.

969. **and** P 1830; deleted P^{c} 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

970. **Zenos** O 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908; **Zenoz** P; cf varr in Pseudo-Philo (Kenaz, Cenez, Cinez, Zenez, Zenec); Jacob 5, Alma 33:3-11,13.

971. ||vss 12,16||Isa 24:15, Esth 10:1, "isles of the sea" (8 BofM/ 2 OT); cf Isa 11:11||II Ne 21:11, "islands of the sea"; II Ne 26:3, SibOr 1:379.

972. ||Gen 50:24,25, Ex 13:19, "God will surely visit you"

973. cf Ps 106:4, "O visit me with thy salvation"

974. ||Hela 14:21,26||Ex 20:18, "the thunderings, and the lightnings"||Rev 4:5, 8:5, 11:19.

975. **tempest** O P 1830 1837 1840 1841 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; **tempests** 1852 1879 1911TCC; cf Heb 12:18-19, "with fire,.. and darkness, and tempest"

976. **vapor** O 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; **vapour** P 1830 1837 1840 1841 1852 1879 1911TCC, RLDS 1874.

977. ||Mat 24:6, "for all <u>these</u> <u>things</u> must come to pass"

1	19:12	d	ZENOS:S AND BECAUSE OF THE GROANINGS OF THE EARTH[978]
			MANY OF THE KINGS OF THE ISLES OF THE |SEA
1	19:12	e	ZENOS:S SHALL BE WROUGHT UPON BY THE SPIRIT OF GOD
			TO EXCLAIM
			THE GOD OF NATURE SUFFERS
1	19:13	a	ZENOS:S AND AS FOR THEY WHICH ARE AT JERUSALEM
1	19:13	b	NEPHI:N1ST SAITH THE PROPHET
1	19:13	c	ZENOS:S THEY[979] SHALL BE SCOURGED BY ALL PEOPLE
1	19:13	d	NEPHI:N1ST SAITH THE PROPHET[980]
1	19:13	e	ZENOS:S BECAUSE THEY CRUCIFIED[981] THE GOD OF ISRAEL
			AND TURNED[982] THEIR HEARTS ASIDE[983]
1	19:13	f	ZENOS:S REJECTING SIGNS AND WONDERS[984]
			AND[985] POWER AND GLORY[986] OF THE GOD OF ISRAEL
1	19:14	a	ZENOS:S AND BECAUSE THEY HAVE TURNED[987] THEIR HEARTS ASIDE
			AND HAVE DESPISED THE HOLY ONE OF ISRAEL[988]
1	19:14	b	ZENOS:S THEY SHALL WANDER IN THE FLESH AND PERISH
			AND BECOME A HISS AND A BYWORD[989]
1	19:14	c	ZENOS:S AND BE HATED AMONG ALL NATIONS[990]

---

978. ||Mat 27:51, "and the earth did quake, and the rocks rent"; cf Rom 8:22, "the whole creation groaneth"; II Esdras 10:9 (IV Ezra); Hela 14:21, III Ne 8:6-19.

979. **they** O 1852 1879 1911 1920 1981, RLDS 1953; not in P 1830 1837 1840 1841, RLDS 1874 1908.

980. **saith the prophet** O P 1830; deleted P^c 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1874 1908.

981. **crucified** O; **crucify** P 1830 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1874 1908.

982. **turned** P 1830; **turn** P^c 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1874 1908.

983. cf vs 14, Isa 44:20.

984. cf vs 11, Hela 14:28, 15:3, Acts 2:19.

985. **the** 1920 1981; not in O P 1830 1837 1840 1879 1911TCC, RLDS 1908.

986. ||I Chron 29:11, Mat 6:13 (||III Ne 13:13), "the power, and the glory"||Mk 13:26||Rev 4:11, 5:12; cf II Tim 4:18.

987. **have turned** O; **turned** P 1830; **turn** P^c 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

988. ||II Ne 15:24||Isa 5:24, "the Holy One of Israel" (40 BofM/ 31 OT).

989. ||Jer 25:18, "to make them a desolation, an astonishment, an hissing, and a curse"||Mica 6:16.

990. ||Dt 28:37, "shalt become an astonishment, a proverb, and a byword, among all nations"||I Ki 9:7, II Chron 7:20; ||Mat 24:9, "to be afflicted, and shall kill you: and ye shall be hated of all nations"

1 19:15 a ZENOS:S NEVERTHELESS WHEN THAT DAY COMETH
1 19:15 b NEPHI:N1ST SAITH THE PROPHET
1 19:15 c ZENOS:S THAT THEY NO MORE TURN ASIDE THEIR HEARTS
1 19:15 d ZENOS:S AGAINST THE HOLY ONE OF ISRAEL
1 19:15 e ZENOS:S THEN WILL HE REMEMBER THE COVENANTS
WHICH HE MADE TO THEIR FATHERS
1 19:16 a ZENOS:S YEA [[52]] THEN WILL HE REMEMBER
THE ISLES OF THE SEA[991]
1 19:16 b ZENOS:S YEA AND ALL THE PEOPLE
WHICH ARE OF THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL
1 19:16 c ZENOS:S WILL I GATHER IN[992]
SAITH THE LORD
1 19:16 d NEPHI:N1ST ACCORDING TO THE WORDS OF THE PROPHET ZENOS
1 19:16 e ZENOS:S FROM THE FOUR QUARTERS OF THE EARTH[993]
1 19:17 a ZENOS:S YEA AND ALL THE EARTH SHALL SEE
THE SALVATION OF THE LORD[994]
1 19:17 b ZENOS:S EVERY NATION KINDRED TONGUE
AND PEOPLE SHALL BE BLESSED
1 19:18 a NEPHI:N1ST ¶ AND I NEPHI HAVE WRITTEN THESE THINGS
UNTO MY PEOPLE
1 19:18 b NEPHI:N1ST THAT PERHAPS I MIGHT PERSUADE THEM
THAT THEY WOULD REMEMBER THE LORD THEIR REDEEMER
1 19:19 a NEPHI:N1ST WHEREFORE I SPEAK UNTO ALL THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL
1 19:19 b NEPHI:N1ST IF IT SO BE THAT THEY SHOULD OBTAIN THESE THINGS
1 19:20 a NEPHI:N1ST FOR BEHOLD I HAVE WORKINGS IN THE SPIRIT
WHICH DOTH WEARY ME
1 19:20 b NEPHI:N1ST EVEN THAT ALL MY JOINTS ARE WEAK
FOR THEY WHICH ARE AT JERUSALEM
1 19:20 c NEPHI:N1ST FOR HATH[995] NOT THE LORD BEEN MERCIFUL
TO SHEW UNTO ME CONCERNING THEM[996]
EVEN AS HE HATH[998] PROPHETS OF OLD[997]
1 19:21 a NEPHI:N1ST FOR HE SURELY DID SHEW UNTO THE PROPHETS OF OLD

---

991. ||vss 10,12||II Ne 10:8, 21:11||Isa 24:15, "the isles of the sea"||11:11, "the islands of the sea."

992. ||II Ne 10:8, 21:11-12||Isa 11:12, "and shall assemble the outcasts of Israel, and gather together the dispersed of Judah"

993. ||II Ne 10:8, 21:12||Isa 11:12, "from the four corners of the earth"||Rev 20:8, "in the four quarters of the earth" (6 BofM/ 1 NT).

994. ||Isa 52:10b, "and all the ends of the earth shall see the salvation of our God"||Lk 3:6; cf Isa 40:5, Lk 2:30-31.

995. **hath** O; **had** P 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908.

996. **hath** O; **had** P 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908.

997. cj rhetorical question; to which is later appended **I should have perished also** P^c 1837 1840 1852 1879 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; not in O P 1830.

998. **for** O P 1830; **and** P^c? 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

ALL THINGS CONCERNING THEM[999]
1 19:21 b NEPHI:N1ST AND ALSO HE DID SHEW UNTO MANY CONCERNING US WHEREFORE
1 19:21 c NEPHI:N1ST IT MUST NEEDS BE THAT WE KNOW CONCERNING THEM FOR THEY ARE WRITTEN UPON THE PLATES OF BRASS[1000]
1 19: CHAPTER VI[1001]
1 19:22 a NEPHI:N1ST ¶ NOW IT CAME TO PASS THAT I NEPHI DID TEACH MY BRETHREN THESE THINGS[1002]
1 19:22 b NEPHI:N1ST AND IT CAME TO PASS THAT I DID READ MANY THINGS TO THEM WHICH WERE ENGRAVEN UPON THE PLATES OF BRASS
1 19:22 c NEPHI:N1ST THAT THEY MIGHT KNOW[1003] CONCERNING THE DOINGS OF THE LORD IN OTHER LANDS AMONG PEOPLE OF OLD[1004]
1 19:23 a NEPHI:N1ST AND I DID READ MANY THINGS UNTO THEM WHICH WERE WRITTEN IN THE BOOKS[1005] OF MOSES
1 19:23 b NEPHI:N1ST BUT THAT I MIGHT MORE FULLY PERSUADE THEM TO BELIEVE IN THE LORD THEIR REDEEMER[1006]
1 19:23 c NEPHI:N1ST WHEREFORE[1007] I DID READ UNTO THEM THAT WHICH WAS WRITTEN BY THE PROPHET ISAIAH
1 19:23 d NEPHI:N1ST FOR I DID LIKEN ALL SCRIPTURES UNTO US THAT IT MIGHT BE FOR OUR PROFIT AND LEARNING[1008]
1 19:24 a NEPHI:N1ST WHEREFORE I SPAKE UNTO THEM SAYING
1 19:24 b NEPHI:S HEAR YE THE WORDS OF THE PROPHET
1 19:24 c NEPHI:S YE WHICH ARE A REMNANT OF THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL[1009]

---

999. ||II Sam 11:18, "all things concerning the"

1000. ||I Macc 14:27, "So then they wrote [it] in tables of brass"; cf I Ki 7:30, Ecclus 50:3; I Ne 3:3, II Ne 4:2, III Ne 10:17; 11QTemple 34:1.

1001. **Chapter V** P; **CHAPTER VI** P^C 1830, RLDS 1908.

1002. **my brethren these things** O P^C 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908; **these things unto my brethren** P.

1003. ||Ezk 20:12,26, Jn 17:3, "that they might know" (8 BofM/ 2 OT/ 1 NT).

1004. ||Ezk 26:20, "with the people of old time"

1005. **books** O 1981; **book** P 1830 1837 1840 1920, RLDS 1908; cf I Ne 5:11 five **books of Moses**; I Ne 4:17, Ex 17:14, "a book"; Neh 13:1, "the book of Moses"; II Cor 3:14-15.

1006. ||10:14||**Redeemer** (41 BofM/ 18 OT--13 in Isa); cf Ps 78:35, Jer 50:34.

1007. **wherefore** O P 1830 1840, RLDS 1874; deleted P^C 1837 1841 1852 1879 1911 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

1008. cf Rom 15:4, II Tim 3:16; I Macc 12:9.

1009. ||10:14||Isa 46:3, "Hearken unto me,.. and all the remnant of the house of Israel"

A BRANCH WHICH[1010] HAVE BEEN BROKEN OFF
1 19:24 d NEPHI:S HEAR YE THE WORDS OF THE PROPHET
WHICH WAS[1011] WRITTEN UNTO ALL THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL
1 19:24 e NEPHI:S AND LIKEN IT[1012] UNTO YOURSELVES
THAT YE MAY HAVE HOPE AS WELL AS YOUR BRETHREN
1 19:24 f NEPHI:S FROM WHOM YE HAVE BEEN BROKEN OFF
FOR AFTER THIS MANNER HATH[1013] THE PROPHET WRITTEN
1 20:01 a ISAIH:S (HEARKEN AND) HEAR[1014] THIS O HOUSE OF JACOB
WHICH[1015] ARE CALLED BY THE NAME OF |ISRAEL
1 20:01 b ISAIH:S AND ARE COME FORTH OUT OF THE WATERS OF JUDAH
([OR OUT OF THE WATERS OF BAPTISM])[1016]
1 20:01 c ISAIH:S WHICH SWEAR BY THE NAME OF THE LORD
AND MAKE MENTION OF THE GOD [[53]] OF ISRAEL
1 20:01 d ISAIH:S (YET THEY SWEAR)[1017] NOT IN TRUTH
NOR IN RIGHTEOUSNESS
1 20:02 a ISAIH:S (NEVERTHELESS)[1018]
THEY CALL THEMSELVES OF THE HOLY CITY
(BUT THEY DO NOT)[1019] STAY THEMSELVES
UPON THE GOD OF ISRAEL
1 20:02 b ISAIH:S (WHICH IS THE LORD OF HOSTS)
(YEA) THE LORD OF HOSTS IS HIS NAME
1 20:03 a ISAIH:S (BEHOLD) I HAVE DECLARED THE FORMER THINGS
FROM THE BEGINNING
AND THEY WENT FORTH OUT OF MY MOUTH
1 20:03 b ISAIH:S AND I SHEWED THEM
I DID (SHEW) THEM SUDDENLY[1020]

1010. **which** O P; **of which** 1830; **who** P^{C} 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; cf Jer 11:16, Rom 11:17,19.

1011. **was** O P 1830; **ware** P^{C}; **were** 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

1012. **it** P 1830; **them** P^{C} 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

1013. **hath** O P 1830; **has** P^{C} 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

1014. KJ Isa 48:1 "hear ye"

1015. **which** O P 1830 = KJ "which"; **who** 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908 (passim).

1016. **(or out of the waters of baptism)** 1840, RLDS 1874; **or out of the waters of baptism** 1920 1981; not in O P 1830 1837 1841 1852 1879 1911TCC, RLDS 1908; cf Testament of Levi 18:7, Mat 3:16, Mk 1:9-11, Jn 1:32-33 (Isa 11:2).

1017. KJ "but"

1018. KJ Isa 48:2 "for"

1019. KJ "and"

1020. KJ "and they came to pass"; cf I Ne 20:4 **And I did it**

1 20:04 a ISAIH:S (AND I DID IT)
BECAUSE I KNEW THAT THOU ART[1021] OBSTINATE
1 20:04 b ISAIH:S AND THY NECK (WAS)[1022] AN IRON[1023] SINEW
AND THY BROW BRASS
1 20:05 a ISAIH:S (AND)[1024] I HAVE EVEN FROM THE BEGINNING
DECLARED[1025] TO THEE
BEFORE IT CAME TO PASS I SHEWED (THEM)[1026] THEE
1 20:05 b ISAIH:S (AND I SHEWED THEM FOR FEAR)
LEST THOU SHOULDEST SAY
1 20:05 c ISAIH:S MINE IDOL HATH DONE THEM
AND MY GRAVEN IMAGE
AND MY MOLTEN IMAGE HATH COMMANDED THEM
1 20:06 a ISAIH:S THOU HAST (SEEN AND) HEARD[1027] ALL THIS
AND WILL YE NOT DECLARE (THEM)[1028]
(AND THAT)[1029] I HAVE SHEWED THEE NEW THINGS
FROM THIS TIME
1 20:06 b ISAIH:S EVEN HIDDEN THINGS
AND THOU DIDST NOT KNOW THEM
1 20:07 a ISAIH:S THEY ARE CREATED NOW
AND NOT FROM THE BEGINNING
EVEN BEFORE THE DAY WHEN THOU HEARDEST THEM NOT
1 20:07 b ISAIH:S (THEY WERE DECLARED UNTO THEE)
LEST THOU SHOULDST[1030] SAY
BEHOLD I KNEW THEM
1 20:08 a ISAIH:S YEA (AND)[1031] THOU HEARDEST NOT
YEA THOU KNEWEST NOT

1021. art P 1830 thru 1841 1920 1981, RLDS 1908 = KJ; **wert** 1852 1879 1911TCC.

1022. **was** O P 1830 1837 1840 1911TCC, RLDS 1908; **is** 1920 1981 = KJ Isa 48:4 "is"

1023. cf 4:9, 16:18, III Ne 20:19.

1024. LXX MT 1QIs[a] Syr "and" = KJ Isa 48:5 "even" in the words following.

1025. KJ "it"

1026. KJ "it"

1027. KJ Isa 48:6 "heard, see"; MT shm'th chzh klh "you have heard, see all of it" (often emended with chazut to read "you have heard the whole vision")||Acts 22:15, "thou hast seen and heard"; cf Rev 1:19.

1028. KJ "it"

1029. LXX 'alla kai, which have been used separately in KJV NT to mean "and" & "that", but have not been so used together; cf Ex 32:10, "them, and that I"; Nm 22:6, "them, and that I"

1030. **shouldst** O P 1830 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; KJ 48:7 "shouldest"

1031. 1QIs[a] 48:8 "and"

1 20:08 b ISAIH:S YEA FROM THAT TIME[1032] THINE EAR WAS NOT OPENED
FOR
1 20:08 c ISAIH:S I KNEW THAT THOU WOULDST[1033] DEAL VERY TREACHEROUSLY
AND WAST CALLED A TRANSGRESSOR FROM THE WOMB
1 20:09 a ISAIH:S ¶ (NEVERTHELESS) FOR MY[1034] NAME[1035] SAKE
WILL I DEFER MINE ANGER
1 20:09 b ISAIH:S AND FOR MY PRAISE WILL I REFRAIN FROM THEE
THAT I CUT THEE NOT OFF
1 20:10 a ISAIH:S (FOR) BEHOLD I HAVE REFINED THEE[1036]
I HAVE CHOSEN THEE IN THE FURNACE OF AFFLICTION
1 20:11 a ISAIH:S FOR MINE OWN SAKE
(YEA)[1037] FOR MINE OWN SAKE WILL I DO (THIS)[1038]
1 20:11 b ISAIH:S FOR
(I WILL NOT[1039] SUFFER) MY NAME[1040] (TO) BE POLLUTED
AND I WILL NOT GIVE MY GLORY UNTO ANOTHER
1 20:12 a ISAIH:S ¶ HEARKEN UNTO ME O JACOB
AND ISRAEL MY CALLED
1 20:12 b ISAIH:S (FOR) I AM HE
(AND)[1041][1042] I AM THE FIRST
(AND)[1042] I AM~ALSO[1043] THE LAST[1044]
1 20:13 a ISAIH:S MINE HAND HATH~ALSO[1045] LAID THE FOUNDATION

1032. KJ "that"

1033. **wouldst** O P 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; **wouldest** 1830 = KJ.

1034. **my** O P^{c} 1830 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908 = KJ; **thy** P.

1035. **name** O P 1830; **name's** 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908 = 1828 & LDS KJ Isa 48:9, "name's" (apostrophes not used in 1611 KJV).

1036. KJ Isa 48:10 adds "but not with silver" (1611 & pre-1979 LDS KJ marg rdg "for silver"; 1828 Phinney "not as silver"--not in 1979 LDS KJ); cf 22:17, Ps 66:10, Zech 13:9.

1037. KJ Isa 48:11 "even"

1038. KJ "it"

1039. **how should I** O = KJ "how should"; **I will not** O^{c} P 1830 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; $1QIs^{ac}$ one Syr and $Targum^{I}$ have verb in 1st person.

1040. LXX "my name"; not in MT; cf Ezk 39:7, 20:9.

1041. **and** O P 1830; deleted P^{c} 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

1042. LXX Syr "and"

1043. KJ Isa 48:12 "also am" transposed

1044. ||Rev 1:17, "I am the first and the last"

1045. KJ "also hath" transposed.

OF THE EARTH
AND MY RIGHT HAND HATH SPANNED THE HEAVENS
1 20:13 b ISAIH:S (AND)[1046] I CALL(ED)[1047] UNTO THEM
(AND)[1048] THEY STAND UP TOGETHER
1 20:14 a ISAIH:S ALL YE ASSEMBLE YOURSELVES AND HEAR
WHICH AMONG THEM
HATH DECLARED THESE THINGS (UNTO THEM)[1049]
1 20:14 b ISAIH:S THE LORD HATH LOVED HIM
(YEA AND HE WILL FULFIL[1050] HIS WORD)
(WHICH HE HATH DECLARED BY THEM)
1 20:14 c ISAIH:S (AND)[1051] HE WILL DO HIS PLEASURE ON BABYLON
AND HIS ARM SHALL (COME UP)ON[1052] THE CHALDEANS
1 20:15 a ISAIH:S (ALSO SAITH THE LORD)
I (THE LORD)
(YEA)[1053] I HAVE SPOKEN
YEA I HAVE CALLED HIM (TO DECLARE)
1 20:15 b ISAIH:S I HAVE BROUGHT HIM
AND HE SHALL MAKE HIS WAY PROSPEROUS
1 20:16 a ISAIH:S ¶ COME YE NEAR UNTO ME[1054]
I HAVE NOT SPOKEN IN SECRET
FROM THE BEGINNING
FROM THE TIME THAT IT WAS (DECLARED)
(HAVE) I (SPOKEN)[1055]
1 20:16 b ISAIH:S AND[1056] THE LORD GOD AND HIS SPIRIT HATH SENT ME
1 20:17 a ISAIH:S (AND)[1057] [[54]] THUS SAITH THE LORD THY REDEEMER

1046. **and** O P 1830; deleted 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; KJ "when"

1047. **called** O P 1830; **call** P^c 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908 = KJ; cf Rom 4:17.

1048. LXX Syr $1QIs^a$ 48:13 "and"

1049. LXX "unto them"

1050. **fulfil** O P 1830 1837 1840 1841 1852 1879 1920 1981, RLDS 1874 (1828 Phinney & LDS KJ style); **fulfill** 1911TCC, RLDS 1908 (1828 Webster's & 1611 KJ style sp).

1051. $1QIs^a$ "and"; waw at end of preceding word possibly lost thru haplography.

1052. KJ Isa 48:14 "shall be on" ("on" not ital in 1611 & 1828 Phinney KJ).

1053. KJ Isa 48:15 "even"

1054. KJ Isa 48:16 adds "hear ye this"

1055. KJ "there am I"

1056. KJ "and now"

1057. MT of previous line ends in waw "his"--to which this "and" may have been assimilated in copying by haplography.

THE HOLY ONE OF ISRAEL[1058]
1 20:17 b LORDI:S I (HAVE SENT HIM)
THE LORD THY GOD WHICH TEACHETH THEE TO PROFIT[1059]
1 20:17 c LORDI:S WHICH LEADETH THEE BY THE WAY[1060] THOU SHOULDST GO
1 20:17 d LORDI:S (HATH DONE IT)[1061]
1 20:18 a LORDI:S O THAT THOU HADST HEARKENED TO MY COMMANDMENTS[1062]
THEN HAD THY PEACE BEEN AS A RIVER
1 20:18 b LORDI:S AND THY RIGHTEOUSNESS AS THE WAVES OF THE SEA[1063]
1 20:19 a LORDI:S THY SEED ALSO HAD BEEN AS THE SAND[1064]
THE OFFSPRING OF THY BOWELS LIKE THE GRAVEL THEREOF
1 20:19 b LORDI:S HIS NAME SHOULD NOT HAVE BEEN CUT OFF
NOR DESTROYED FROM BEFORE ME
1 20:20 a LORDI:S ¶ GO YE FORTH OF BABYLON
|FLEE YE FROM THE CHALDEANS[1065]
WITH A VOICE OF SINGING
DECLARE YE
TELL THIS
1 20:20 b LORDI:S UTTER[1066] TO THE END OF THE EARTH
SAY YE
THE LORD HATH REDEEMED HIS SERVANT JACOB
1 20:21 a ISAIH:S AND THEY THIRSTED NOT[1067]
HE LED THEM THROUGH THE DESERTS
1 20:21 b ISAIH:S HE CAUSED THE WATERS TO FLOW
OUT OF THE ROCK FOR THEM
HE CL(E)AVE(D)[1068] THE ROCK ALSO
AND THE WATERS GUSHED OUT[1069]
1 20:22 a ISAIH:S (AND NOTWITHSTANDING HE HATH DONE ALL THIS)

1058. KJ Isa 48:17 "I <u>am</u>"

1059. KJ adds "<u>that</u>"

1060. **shouldst** O P 1830 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; KJ "shouldest"

1061. **hath** O P 1830 1920 1981; **has** 1837 1840 1911TCC, RLDS 1908; cf LXX "I have shown to thee"

1062. **commandments** O? P 1830 1981 = KJ LXX MT 1QIs^{a} 48:18 pl; **commandment** 1837 1840 1911 1920, RLDS 1908.

1063. ||2:9-10.

1064. KJ 48:19 adds "and" (MT 1QIs^{a} Syr)

1065. KJ Isa 48:20||Rev 18:4.

1066. KJ adds "it <u>even</u>"; verb and suffix not in 1QIs^{a}.

1067. KJ Isa 48:21 adds "<u>when</u>"

1068. **claved** O sp; **cleaved** P 1830; **clave** 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908 = KJ.

1069. ||17:29.

(AND GREATER ALSO)[1070]
1 20:22 b LORDI:S THERE IS NO PEACE
1 20:22 c ISAIH:S SAITH THE LORD
1 20:22 d LORDI:S UNTO THE WICKED[1071]
1 21:01 a ISAIH:S ¶ (AND AGAIN HEARKEN O YE HOUSE OF ISRAEL)
(ALL YE THAT ARE BROKEN OFF)
(AND ARE DRIVEN OUT)
1 21:01 b ISAIH:S (BECAUSE OF THE WICKEDNESS)
(OF THE PASTORS[1072] OF MY PEOPLE)
1 21:01 c ISAIH:S (YEA ALL YE THAT ARE BROKEN OFF)
(THAT ARE SCATTERED ABROAD)[1073]
(WHICH[1074] ARE OF MY PEOPLE O HOUSE OF ISRAEL)[1075]
1 21:01 d ISAIH:S LISTEN O ISLES UNTO ME
AND HEARKEN YE PEOPLE FROM FAR
1 21:01 e ISAIH:S THE LORD HATH CALLED ME FROM THE WOMB
FROM THE BOWELS OF MY MOTHER
HATH HE MADE MENTION OF MY NAME[1076]
1 21:02 a ISAIH:S AND HE HATH MADE MY MOUTH LIKE A SHARP SWORD
IN THE SHADOW OF HIS HAND HATH HE HID ME
1 21:02 b ISAIH:S AND MADE ME A POLISHED SHAFT
IN HIS QUIVER HATH HE HID ME[1077]
1 21:03 a ISAIH:S AND SAID UNTO ME
THOU ART MY SERVANT O ISRAEL
IN WHOM I WILL BE GLORIFIED[1078]
1 21:04 a ISAIH:S THEN I SAID
I HAVE LABOURED[1079] IN VAIN
I HAVE SPENT MY STRENGTH FOR NOUGHT[1080] AND IN VAIN[1081]

1070. LXX Isa 48:21 adds other material between these verses; 1QIs^{a} adds "and" to "there is no peace."

1071. cf 17:35.

1072. **pastors** (1 BofM/ 7 OT--all in Jer/ 1 NT); cf Jer 23:2, Eph 4:11.

1073. ||Mat 9:36, "were scattered abroad"; cf Mat 18:12, I Pt 2:25, "gone astray"; Jer 10:21, 23:1-4, Ezk 34:5-8, Jude 12.

1074. **which** O P 1830; **who** P^{c} 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908 (passim).

1075. possibly lost to MT thru haplography, since beginning and end are similar.

1076. KJ Isa 49:1; ||Gal 1:15.

1077. KJ Isa 49:2

1078. KJ Isa 49:3; cf Jn 14:13.

1079. **laboured** O P 1879 = KJ; **labored** 1830 1837 1841 1852 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

1080. **nought** P 1830 1837 1840 1841, RLDS 1908 = KJ; **naught** 1879 1911 1920 1981 (passim).

1 21:04 b ISAIH:S SURELY MY JUDGMENT IS WITH THE LORD
AND MY WORK WITH MY GOD
1 21:05 a ISAIH:S ¶ AND NOW SAITH THE LORD
THAT FORMED ME FROM THE WOMB
(THAT I SHOULD)[1082] BE HIS SERVANT
1 21:05 b ISAIH:S TO BRING JACOB AGAIN TO HIM
THOUGH ISRAEL BE NOT GATHERED
1 21:05 c ISAIH:S YET SHALL I BE GLORIOUS IN THE EYES OF THE LORD
AND MY GOD SHALL BE MY STRENGTH
1 21:06 a ISAIH:S AND HE SAID
IT IS A LIGHT THING
THAT THOU SHOULDST[1083] BE MY SERVANT
1 21:06 b ISAIH:S TO RAISE UP THE TRIBES OF JACOB
AND TO RESTORE THE PRESERVED OF ISRAEL
1 21:06 c ISAIH:S I WILL ALSO GIVE THEE FOR A LIGHT TO THE GENTILES
THAT THOU MAYEST BE[1084] MY SALVATION
UNTO THE END(S)[1085] OF THE EARTH
1 21:07 a ISAIH:S THUS SAITH THE LORD
THE REDEEMER OF ISRAEL[1086] HIS HOLY ONE
1 21:07 b ISAIH:S TO HIM WHOM MAN DESPISETH
TO HIM WHOM THE NATION[1087] ABHORRETH
TO[1088] SERVANT OF RULERS
1 21:07 c ISAIH:S KINGS SHALL SEE AND ARISE
PRINCES ALSO SHALL WORSHIP
BECAUSE OF THE LORD THAT IS FAITHFUL[1089]
1 21:08 a ISAIH:S THUS SAITH THE LORD
1 21:08 b LORDI:S IN AN ACCEPTABLE TIME HAVE I HEARD THEE
(O [[55]] ISLES OF THE SEA)[1090]

1081. KJ Isa 49:4 adds "yet"; cf Philipp 2:16.

1082. KJ Isa 49:5 "to be"

1083. **shouldst** O 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; **shoulds** P sp; **shouldest** 1830 = KJ Isa 49:6

1084. **be** O P^c 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908; **by** P.

1085. **ends** O P 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908 = $1QIs^a$ (||Acts 13:47); **end** O^c = KJ LXX MT sgl; cf I Ne 20:20||Isa 48:20; II Ne 15:26, 29:2||Isa 5:26; Isa 52:10 "ends" (||Mosiah 12:24, 15:31, III Ne 16:20; cf I Ne 19:17).

1086. KJ Isa 49:7 adds "and"

1087. **nation** O 1957|1976 = KJ MT sgl; **nations** P 1830 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908 = LXX pl.

1088. KJ adds "a"

1089. KJ adds "and the Holy One of Israel, and he shall choose thee"

1090. Heb yam "sea" perhaps assimilated to yom "day" by haplography, and the line dropped from MT by consequent confusion; cf 19:10, II Cor 6:2.

1 21:08 c LORDI:S	AND IN A DAY OF SALVATION[1091] HAVE I HELPED THEE
	AND I WILL PRESERVE THEE
	AND GIVE THEE (MY SERVANT)
1 21:08 d LORDI:S	FOR A COVENANT OF THE PEOPLE
	TO ESTABLISH THE EARTH
	TO CAUSE TO INHERIT THE DESOLATE HERITAGES[1092]
1 21:09 a LORDI:S	THAT THOU MAYEST SAY TO THE PRISONERS
	GO FORTH
	TO THEM THAT (SIT)[1093] IN DARKNESS
	SHEW[1094] YOURSELVES
1 21:09 b LORDI:S	THEY SHALL FEED IN THE WAYS
	AND THEIR PASTURES SHALL BE IN ALL HIGH PLACES
1 21:10 a LORDI:S	THEY SHALL NOT HUNGER NOR THIRST
	NEITHER SHALL THE HEAT NOR (THE)[1095] SUN SMITE THEM
1 21:10 b LORDI:S	FOR HE THAT HATH MERCY ON THEM SHALL LEAD THEM
	EVEN BY THE SPRINGS OF WATER[1096] SHALL HE GUIDE THEM
1 21:11 a LORDI:S	AND I WILL MAKE ALL MY MOUNTAINS A WAY[1097]
	AND MY HIGHWAYS SHALL BE EXALTED
1 21:12 a LORDI:S	(AND THEN O HOUSE OF ISRAEL)
	BEHOLD THESE SHALL COME FROM FAR
	AND LO THESE FROM THE NORTH
1 21:12 b LORDI:S	AND FROM THE WEST
	AND THESE FROM THE LAND OF SINIM[1098]
1 21:13 a LORDI:S	¶ SING O HEAVENS
	AND BE JOYFUL O EARTH
	(FOR THE FEET OF THEM WHICH[1099] ARE IN THE EAST)
1 21:13 b LORDI:S	(SHALL BE ESTABLISHED)[1100]
	AND BREAK FORTH INTO SINGING O MOUNTAINS

1091. **salvation** O P 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; **savlation** 1830 typo.

1092. KJ Isa 49:8

1093. **sit** O P 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1874 1908 (cf Ps 107:10, Isa 9:2, 42:7, Mica 7:8, Mat 4:16, Lk 1:79) = KJ Isa 49:9 "are"

1094. **shew** O P 1830 thru 1879, RLDS 1908 = KJ; **show** 1911 1920 1981 (passim).

1095. LXX "the"; not in KJ MT; ||Rev 7:16.

1096. **water** O 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908 = KJ Isa 49:10; **waters** P; LXX MT 1QIs^{a} collective pl; cf Ps 23:2, Rev 7:17.

1097. **a way** 1840 1879 1911 1920 1981, RLDS 1874 1908 = KJ Isa 49:11; **away** O P 1830 1837 1841 1852 (typo/sp).

1098. KJ Isa 49:12; = Yeb|Elephantine (Syene|Aswan), Upper Egypt; NJPS 1QIs^{a} "Syenians"; cf Isa 43:5, Ezk 30:6, Mat 8:11, Lk 13:29, Baruch 4:37.

1099. **them which** O P 1830; **those who** P^{c} 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; cf Acts 5:9, "the feet of them which"

1100. ||13:41.

(FOR THEY SHALL BE SMITTEN NO MORE)[1101]
1 21:13 c LORDI:S FOR THE LORD[1102] HATH COMFORTED HIS PEOPLE
AND WILL HAVE MERCY UPON HIS AFFLICTED
1 21:14 a LORDI:S BUT (BEHOLD) ZION (HATH) SAID
THE LORD HATH FORSAKEN ME
AND MY LORD HATH FORGOTTEN ME[1103]
1 21:14 b LORDI:S |(BUT HE WILL SHEW THAT HE HATH NOT)
1 21:15 a LORDI:S (FOR) CAN A WOMAN FORGET HER SUCKING CHILD
THAT SHE SHOULD NOT HAVE COMPASSION
ON THE SON OF HER WOMB
1 21:15 b LORDI:S YEA THEY MAY FORGET
YET WILL I NOT FORGET THEE
(O HOUSE OF ISRAEL)[1104]
1 21:16 a LORDI:S BEHOLD
I HAVE GRAVEN THEE UPON THE PALMS OF MY HANDS
THY WALLS ARE CONTINUALLY BEFORE ME[1105]
1 21:17 a LORDI:S THY CHILDREN SHALL MAKE HASTE
(AGAINST) THY DESTROYERS
1 21:17 b LORDI:S AND THEY THAT MADE THEE WASTE
SHALL GO FORTH OF THEE[1106]
1 21:18 a LORDI:S ¶ LIFT UP THINE EYES ROUND ABOUT AND BEHOLD
ALL THESE GATHER THEMSELVES TOGETHER
1 21:18 b LORDI:S AND[1107] (THEY SHALL) COME TO THEE
(AND) AS I LIVE
1 21:18 c ISAIH:S SAITH THE LORD
1 21:18 d LORDI:S THOU SHALT SURELY CLOTH[1108] THEE WITH THEM ALL
AS WITH AN ORNAMENT
AND BIND THEM ON[1109] (EVEN) AS A BRIDE[1110]
1 21:19 a LORDI:S FOR THY WASTE AND THY DESOLATE PLACES
AND THE LAND OF THY DESTRUCTION
1 21:19 b LORDI:S SHALL EVEN NOW BE TOO NARROW

1101. LXX also has material here not in KJ MT, nor parallel to BofM.

1102. **the Lord** O P 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908 = 1828 Phinney & LDS KJ Isa 49:13 "the LORD"; 1611 KJ "God"

1103. KJ Isa 49:14

1104. LXX Isa 49:15 "saith the Lord"; cf Isa 44:21, "O Israel"; Ps 137:5, "O Jerusalem"; vs 1, II Ne 7:2, 29:5.

1105. KJ Isa 49:16

1106. KJ Isa 49:17; cf 14:3.

1107. KJ LXX Isa 49:18 Syr Targum "and"; not in MT.

1108. **cloth** P (OED); **clothe** 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908 = KJ.

1109. KJ "on thee"

1110. KJ adds "doeth"

BY REASON OF THE INHABITANTS
AND THEY THAT SWALLOWED THEE UP SHALL BE FAR AWAY[1111]
1 21:20 a LORDI:S THE CHILDREN WHICH[1112] THOU SHALT HAVE
AFTER THOU HAST LOST THE OTHER[1113]
SHALL AGAIN IN THINE EARS SAY[1114]
1 21:20 b LORDI:S THE PLACE IS TOO STRAIT[1115] FOR ME
GIVE PLACE TO ME THAT I MAY DWELL
1 21:21 a LORDI:S THEN SHALT THOU SAY IN THINE HEART
WHO HATH BEGOTTEN ME THESE
SEEING I HAVE LOST MY CHILDREN
1 21:21 b LORDI:S AND AM DESOLATE
A CAPTIVE
AND REMOVING TO AND FRO
1 21:21 c LORDI:S AND WHO HATH BROUGHT UP THESE
BEHOLD I WAS LEFT ALONE THESE
WHERE (HAVE)[1116] THEY BEEN
1 21:22 a LORDI:S THUS SAITH THE LORD GOD
BEHOLD I WILL LIFT UP MINE HAND TO THE GENTILES
AND SET UP MY STANDARD TO THE PEOPLE
1 21:22 b LORDI:S AND THEY SHALL BRING THY SONS IN THEIR ARMS
AND THY DAUGHTERS SHALL BE [[56]] CARRIED
UPON THEIR SHOULDERS[1117]
1 21:23 a LORDI:S AND KINGS SHALL BE THY NURSING FATHERS
AND THEIR QUEENS THY NURSING MOTHERS
1 21:23 b LORDI:S THEY SHALL BOW DOWN TO THEE
WITH THEIR FACE TOWARD(S) THE EARTH
AND LICK UP THE DUST OF THY FEET
1 21:23 c LORDI:S AND THOU SHALT KNOW THAT I AM THE LORD[1118]
FOR THEY SHALL NOT BE ASHAMED THAT WAIT FOR ME[1119]
1 21:24 a LORDI:S (FOR) SHALL THE PREY BE TAKEN FROM THE MIGHTY
OR THE LAWFUL CAPTIVE[1120] DELIVERED

1111. KJ Isa 49:19

1112. **which** O P 1830 = KJ; **whom** P^c 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

1113. **other** O P 1830 = KJ; **first** P^c 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

1114. KJ Isa 49:20 transposed "shall say again in thine ears"

1115. **strait** O P 1920 1981 = KJ; **straight** 1830 1837 1840 1879 1911, RLDS 1908; cf 8:20.

1116. KJ Isa 49:21 "had"

1117. KJ Isa 49:22||II Ne 6:6; cf Lk 15:5.

1118. KJ Isa 49:23||I Ne 17:14,53, Ex 7:17, I Ki 20:13||Ezk 16:62, 22:16, 25:7, 35:4,12, Rev 3:9; cf Isa 60:9-16.

1119. ||II Ne 6:7.

1120. **captive** O P = KJ MT LXX $1QIs^a$ 49:24 sgl; **captives** 1830 1837 1840 1879 1920 1981, RLDS 1908||II Ne 6:16.

1 21:25 a LORDI:S BUT THUS SAITH THE LORD
EVEN THE CAPTIVE[1121] OF THE MIGHTY SHALL BE TAKEN AWAY
1 21:25 b LORDI:S AND THE PREY OF THE TERRIBLE SHALL BE DELIVERED
FOR I WILL CONTEND WITH HIM
1 21:25 c LORDI:S THAT CONTENDETH WITH THEE
AND I WILL SAVE THY CHILDREN
1 21:26 a LORDI:S AND I WILL FEED THEM THAT OPPRESS THEE
WITH THEIR OWN FLESH[1122]
1 21:26 b LORDI:S THEY SHALL BE DRUNKEN WITH THEIR OWN BLOOD
AS WITH SWEET WINE
1 21:26 c LORDI:S AND ALL FLESH SHALL KNOW
THAT I THE LORD AM THY SAVIOUR[1123]
AND THY REDEEMER
THE MIGHTY ONE OF JACOB[1124]
1 22:00 CHAPTER VII[1125]
1 22:01 a NEPHI:N1ST ¶ AND NOW IT CAME TO PASS THAT
AFTER I NEPHI
AFTER THAT I[1126] HAD READ THESE THINGS
1 22:01 b NEPHI:N1ST WHICH WERE ENGRAVEN UPON THE PLATES OF BRASS
MY BRETHREN CAME UNTO ME AND SAID UNTO ME
1 22:01 c MISC.:S WHAT MEANETH THESE THINGS WHICH YE HAVE READ
1 22:01 d MISC.:S BEHOLD ARE THEY TO BE UNDERSTOOD
ACCORDING TO THINGS WHICH ARE SPIRITUAL[1127]
1 22:01 e MISC.:S WHICH SHALL COME TO PASS
ACCORDING TO THE SPIRIT AND NOT THE FLESH[1128]
1 22:02 a NEPHI:N1ST AND I NEPHI SAYETH UNTO THEM
1 22:02 b NEPHI:S BEHOLD THEY WERE MADE[1129] MANIFEST UNTO THE PROPHET[1130]
1 22:02 c NEPHI:S BY THE VOICE OF THE SPIRIT
FOR BY THE SPIRIT ARE ALL THINGS MADE KNOWN

1121. **captive** O P = LXX MT 1QIs^{a} sgl; **captives** 1830 1837 1840 1879 1920 1981, RLDS 1908 = KJ Isa 49:25 pl||II Ne 6:17 pl.

1122. KJ Isa 49:26 adds "and" = LXX MT

1123. **Saviour** O P 1830 1841 1852 1879 1911TCC = KJ; **Savior** 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; cf Mosiah 1:2; Rev 16:6.

1124. KJ Isa 49:26b||60:16b, "shalt know that I the LORD am thy Saviour and thy Redeemer, the mighty One of Jacob"||II Ne 6:18; cf II Ne 10:2, Job 19:25, Isa 49:26, 63:16.

1125. **Chapter VII** O P 1830; **CHAPTER 7** RLDS 1908; **CHAPTER 22** 1879 1920 1981.

1126. **after that I** O P 1830; deleted P^{c} 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

1127. cf vs 3; Rom 15:27, I Cor 2:13, 9:11, "spiritual things"

1128. cf 15:31.

1129. **made** O P 1830, RLDS 1908; deleted 1837 1840 1920 1981.

1130. **prophet** O^{c} P 1830 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908 [Isaiah]; **prophets** O.

UNTO THE PROPHETS[1131]
1 22:02 d NEPHI:S WHICH SHALL COME UPON THE CHILDREN OF MEN
ACCORDING TO THE FLESH[1132]
1 22:03 a NEPHI:S WHEREFORE THE THINGS OF WHICH I HAVE READ
ARE THINGS PERTAINING TO THINGS BOTH TEMPORAL
AND SPIRITUAL[1133]
1 22:03 b NEPHI:S FOR IT APPEARS THAT THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL
SOONER OR LATER
1 22:03 c NEPHI:S WILL BE SCATTERED UPON ALL THE FACE OF THE EARTH
AND ALSO AMONG ALL NATIONS[1134]
1 22:04 a NEPHI:S AND BEHOLD[1135]
THERE ARE |MANY WHICH ARE ALREADY[1136] LOST
FROM THE KNOWLEDGE OF THEY WHICH ARE AT JERUSALEM
1 22:04 b NEPHI:S YEA THE MORE PART OF ALL THE TRIBES
HAVE BEEN LED AWAY
1 22:04 c NEPHI:S AND THEY ARE SCATTERED TO AND FRO[1137]
UPON THE ISLES OF THE SEA[1138]
1 22:04 d NEPHI:S AND WHITHER[1139] THEY ARE NONE OF US KNOWETH
SAVE THAT WE KNOW THAT THEY HAVE BEEN LED AWAY
1 22:05 a NEPHI:S AND SINCE THAT THEY HAVE BEEN LED AWAY[1140]
THESE THINGS HAVE BEEN PROPHESIED CONCERNING THEM
1 22:05 b NEPHI:S AND ALSO CONCERNING ALL THEY
WHICH SHALL HEREAFTER BE SCATTERED
AND BE CONFOUNDED
1 22:05 c NEPHI:S BECAUSE OF THE HOLY ONE OF ISRAEL
FOR AGAINST HIM WILL THEY HARDEN THEIR HEARTS[1141]
1 22:05 d NEPHI:S WHEREFORE THEY SHALL BE SCATTERED AMONG ALL NATIONS

1131. **prophets** O P 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; **prophet** 1830 typo; cf 19:20-21, 20:3-7,16, I Cor 2:10-16.

1132. ||19:6.

1133. **spiritual** P 1837 1840 1920 1981; **spritual** 1830 typo; cf vss 1-2.

1134. ||19:14.

1135. **behold** O P^c 1837 thru 1981, RLDS 1908; **before** P 1830; cf II Ne 18:4.

1136. **already** O P^c 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908; not in P.

1137. ||21:21.

1138. ||19:10,12,16, 21:1,8.

1139. **whither** 1830 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; **whether** O P sp; cf Alma 16:5, 52:36, Mormon 8:10.

1140. **led away** (thrice in vss 4-5); cf 20:17,21, 21:10.

1141. ||vs 18, 19:14-15; cf Jer 50:29, "proud against the LORD, against the Holy One of Israel."

[[57]] AND SHALL BE HATED BY[1142] ALL MEN[1143]
1 22:06 a NEPHI:S NEVERTHELESS
AFTER THAT THEY HAVE BEEN[1144] NURSED BY THE GENTILES[1]
1 22:06 b NEPHI:S AND THE LORD HATH LIFTED UP HIS HAND
UPON THE GENTILES
AND SET THEM UP FOR A STANDARD
1 22:06 c NEPHI:S AND THEIR CHILDREN SHALL BE[1146] CARRIED IN THEIR ARMS
AND THEIR DAUGHTERS SHALL BE[1147] CARRIED
UPON THEIR SHOULDERS[1148]
1 22:06 d NEPHI:S BEHOLD THESE THINGS OF WHICH ARE SPOKEN ARE TEMPORAL
FOR THUS IS[1149] THE COVENANTS[1150] OF THE LORD
WITH OUR FATHERS[1151]
1 22:06 e NEPHI:S AND IT MEANETH US IN THE DAYS TO COME[1152]
AND ALSO ALL OUR BRETHREN
WHICH ARE OF THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL
1 22:07 a NEPHI:S AND IT MEANETH THAT THE TIME COMETH THAT
AFTER ALL THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL HAVE BEEN SCATTERED
AND CONFOUNDED
1 22:07 b NEPHI:S THAT THE LORD GOD WILL RAISE UP A MIGHTY[1153] NATION
AMONG THE GENTILES
1 22:07 c NEPHI:S YEA EVEN UPON THE FACE OF THIS LAND
AND BY THEM SHALL OUR SEED BE SCATTERED
1 22:08 a NEPHI:S AND AFTER THAT OUR SEED IS SCATTERED

1142. **by** O P 1830; **of** 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

1143. ||19:14||Mat 10:22, Mk 13:13, Lk 21:17, "And ye shall be hated of all men"

1144. **have been** O P P^C (sic) 1830, RLDS 1908; **shall be** 1837 1840 1879 1920 1981.

1145. ||21:23; cf vs 8c.

1146. **shall be** O? P 1830; **have been** P^C 1837 1840 1879 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

1147. **shall be** O P 1830||21:22 = KJ Isa 49:22, "daughters shall be carried"; **have been** P^C 1837 1840 1879 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

1148. ||21:22.

1149. **is** O P 1830 thru 1911TCC; **are** 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1874 1908.

1150. **covenants** O? P 1830 1837 1840 1841 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; **covenant** 1852 1879 1911TCC.

1151. ||19:15||I Ki 8:21, "is the covenant of the LORD, which he made with our fathers"||Acts 3:25, "the covenant which God made with our fathers"

1152. ||Ezk 12:27, "days to come" (once each in BofM & OT).

1153. ||21:24-25.

	THE LORD GOD WILL PROCEED TO DO A MARVELOUS WORK
1 22:08 b NEPHI:S	AMONG THE GENTILES[1154]
	WHICH SHALL BE OF GREAT WORTH UNTO OUR SEED
1 22:08 c NEPHI:S	WHEREFORE
	IT IS LIKENED[1155] UNTO THE[1156] BEING NOURISHED[1157]
	BY THE GENTILES
	AND BEING CARRIED IN[1158] THEIR ARMS
	AND UPON THEIR SHOULDERS[1159]
1 22:09 a NEPHI:S	AND IT SHALL ALSO BE OF WORTH UNTO THE GENTILES
	AND NOT ONLY UNTO THE GENTILES
1 22:09 b NEPHI:S	BUT UNTO ALL THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL
	UNTO THE MAKING KNOWN OF THE COVENANTS
1 22:09 c NEPHI:S	OF THE FATHER OF HEAVEN UNTO ABRAHAM SAYING
1 22:09 d FATHE:S	IN THY SEED
	SHALL ALL THE KINDREDS OF THE EARTH BE BLESSED[1160]
1 22:10 a NEPHI:S	AND I WOULD MY BRETHREN THAT YE SHOULD KNOW THAT
	ALL THE KINDREDS OF THE EARTH CANNOT BE BLESSED
1 22:10 b NEPHI:S	UNLESS HE SHALL MAKE BARE HIS ARM
	IN THE EYES OF THE NATIONS
1 22:11 a NEPHI:S	WHEREFORE
	THE LORD GOD WILL PROCEED TO MAKE BARE HIS ARM
	IN THE EYES OF ALL THE NATIONS[1161]
1 22:11 b NEPHI:S	IN BRINGING ABOUT HIS COVENANTS
	AND HIS GOSPEL UNTO THEM
	WHICH ARE OF THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL[1162]
1 22:12 a NEPHI:S	WHEREFORE HE WILL BRING THEM AGAIN OUT OF CAPTIVITY[1163]
	AND THEY SHALL BE GATHERED TOGETHER[1164]

1154. ||II Ne 27:26||Isa 29:14, "I will proceed to do a marvellous work among this people."

1155. ||19:23-24.

1156. **the** O P 1830 1837 1841 1852; **their** 1840 1879 1920 1981, RLDS 1874 1908.

1157. cf vs 6a, 21:23.

1158. **in** O Pc 1830 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908||21:22 = KJ Isa 49:22; **on** P.

1159. ||vs 6, 21:22.

1160. ||Gn 22:18||Acts 3:25; cf 15:18, 19:17, Mosiah 3:8.

1161. ||vs 10, Mosiah 12:24, 15:31||Isa 52:10a, "The LORD hath made bare his holy arm in the eyes of all the nations"; cf Lk 2:31.

1162. **Israel** O P 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; **Irsael** 1830 typo.

1163. ||Ezra 6:21, "the children of Israel, which were come again out of captivity"||Neh 8:17; cf 21:21,24-25.

1164. ||II Ne 6:11, Alma 26:6||Isa 24:22, "And they shall be gathered together"||Isa 60:7, Zech 14:14; cf Jer 3:17-18, Ezk 22:19, 28:25, Hos 1:11, Mica 2:12.

1 22:12 b NEPHI:S TO THE LANDS OF THEIR FIRST[1165] INHERITANCE
AND THEY SHALL BE BROUGHT OUT OF OBSCURITY
AND OUT OF DARKNESS[1166]
1 22:12 c NEPHI:S AND THEY SHALL KNOW THAT THE LORD IS THEIR SAVIOUR[1167]
AND THEIR REDEEMER
1 22:12 d NEPHI:S THE MIGHTY ONE OF ISRAEL[1168]
1 22:13 a NEPHI:S AND THE BLOOD OF THAT GREAT AND ABOMINABLE CHURCH
WHICH IS THE WHORE OF ALL THE EARTH
1 22:13 b NEPHI:S SHALL TURN UPON THEIR OWN HEADS
FOR THEY SHALL WAR AMONG THEMSELVES
AND THE SWORD OF THEIR OWN HANDS
1 22:13 c NEPHI:S SHALL FALL UPON THEIR OWN HEADS
AND THEY SHALL BE DRUNKEN WITH THEIR OWN BLOOD[1169]
1 22:14 a NEPHI:S AND EVERY NATION WHICH[1170] SHALL WAR AGAINST THEE
O HOUSE OF ISRAEL
SHALL BE TURNED ONE AGAINST ANOTHER
1 22:14 b NEPHI:S AND THEY SHALL FALL INTO THE PIT
WHICH THEY DIGGED TO ENSNARE THE PEOPLE OF THE LORD
1 22:14 c NEPHI:S AND ALL WHICH[1171] FIGHT AGAINST ZION[1172]
SHALL BE DESTROYED[1173]
AND THAT GREAT WHORE
1 22:14 d NEPHI:S WHICH HATH PERVERTED THE RIGHT WAYS OF THE LORD
YEA THAT GREAT AND ABOMINABLE CHURCH
1 22:14 e NEPHI:S |SHALL TUMBLE TO THE DUST
AND GREAT SHALL BE THE FALL OF IT[1174]
1 22:15 a NEPHI:S FOR BEHOLD SAITH THE PROPHET
1 22:15 b MISC.:S THAT THE TIME [[58]] COMETH SPEEDILY
THAT SATAN SHALL HAVE NO MORE POWER
OVER THE HEARTS OF THE CHILDREN OF MEN
FOR THE DAY SOON COMETH THAT ALL THE PROUD
1 22:15 c MISC.:S AND THEY WHICH DO WICKEDLY SHALL BE AS STUBBLE

1165. **first** O; deleted P 1830 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

1166. ||II Ne 27:29||Isa 29:18, "out of obscurity, and out of darkness."

1167. **Saviour** O P 1830 thru 1911TCC; **Savior** 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

1168. ||21:26.

1169. ||14:3, 21:26||II Ne 6:18||Isa 49:26; cf Rev 16:6.

1170. **which** O P 1830 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; **that** P^{c}.

1171. **which** P; **that** P^{c} 1830 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1874 1908 1953.

1172. cf vs 19b, 21:14.

1173. ||II Ne 6:13; ||vs 19b||II Ne 27:3||Isa 29:8; cf Isa 41:11-12, Zech 12:9.

1174. ||III Ne 14:27||Mat 7:27||Lk 6:49.

	AND THE DAY COMETH THAT THEY MUST BE BURNED[1175]
1 22:16 a MISC.:S	FOR THE TIME SOON COMETH
	THAT THE FULNESS OF THE WRATH OF GOD
	SHALL BE POURED OUT UPON ALL THE CHILDREN OF MEN
1 22:16 b MISC.:S	FOR HE WILL NOT SUFFER
	THAT THE WICKED SHALL DESTROY THE RIGHTEOUS
1 22:17 a MISC.:S	WHEREFORE
	HE WILL PRESERVE[1176] THE RIGHTEOUS BY HIS POWER
	EVEN IF IT SO BE
1 22:17 b MISC.:S	THAT THE FULNESS OF HIS WRATH MUST COME
	AND THE RIGHTEOUS BE PRESERVED
1 22:17 c MISC.:S	EVEN UNTO THE DESTRUCTION OF THEIR ENEMIES BY FIRE
	WHEREFORE THE RIGHTEOUS NEED NOT FEAR
1 22:17 d NEPHI:S	FOR THUS SAITH THE PROPHET
1 22:17 e MISC.:S	THEY SHALL BE SAVED
	EVEN IF IT SO BE AS BY FIRE[1177]
1 22:18 a NEPHI:S	BEHOLD MY BRETHREN I SAY UNTO YOU
	THAT THESE THINGS MUST SHORTLY COME[1178]
1 22:18 b NEPHI:S	YEA EVEN BLOOD AND FIRE
	AND VAPOR[1179] OF SMOKE MUST COME[1180]
1 22:18 c NEPHI:S	AND IT MUST NEEDS BE UPON THE FACE OF THIS EARTH[1181]
	AND IT COMETH UNTO MEN ACCORDING TO THE FLESH
1 22:18 d NEPHI:S	IF IT SO BE THAT THEY WILL HARDEN THEIR HEARTS
	AGAINST THE HOLY ONE OF ISRAEL
1 22:19 a NEPHI:S	FOR BEHOLD THE RIGHTEOUS SHALL NOT PERISH
	FOR THE TIME SURELY MUST COME
1 22:19 b NEPHI:S	THAT ALL THEY WHICH FIGHT AGAINST ZION
	SHALL BE CUT OFF
1 22:20 a NEPHI:S	AND THE LORD WILL SURELY PREPARE

1175. ||Malachi 4:1 (=MT 3:19), "For, behold, the day cometh,..; and all the proud, yea, and all that do wickedly, shall be stubble: and the day that cometh shall burn them up"||II Ne 26:4, III Ne 25:1; cf Isa 47:14, "Behold, they shall be as stubble; the fire shall burn them"; Joel 2:5, I Cor 3:13, Rev 18:8.

1176. cf 21:8.

1177. ||I Cor 3:14-15, "If any man's work abide which he hath built thereupon, he shall receive a reward. If any man's work shall be burned, he shall suffer loss: but he himself shall be saved; yet so as by fire"; cf vs 22, 20:10.

1178. ||Rev 1:1, "things which must shortly come to pass"||22:6.

1179. **vapor** O 1830 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; **vapour** P 1841 thru 1911TCC.

1180. ||19:11||Acts 2:19, "in the earth beneath; blood, and fire, and vapour of smoke"||Joel 2:30, "in the earth, blood, and fire, and pillars of smoke."

1181. **earth** O P^C 1830 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; **land** P.

A WAY FOR HIS PEOPLE
1 22:20 b NEPHI:S UNTO THE FULFILLING OF THE WORDS OF MOSES
WHICH HE SPAKE SAYING
1 22:20 c MISC.:S A PROPHET SHALL THE LORD YOUR GOD RAISE UP UNTO YOU
LIKE UNTO ME
1 22:20 d MISC.:S HIM SHALL YE HEAR IN ALL THINGS
WHATSOEVER HE SHALL SAY UNTO YOU[1182]
1 22:20 e MISC.:S AND IT SHALL COME TO PASS
THAT ALL THEY WHICH WILL NOT HEAR THAT PROPHET
SHALL BE CUT OFF FROM AMONG THE PEOPLE[1183]
1 22:21 a NEPHI:S AND NOW I NEPHI DECLARE UNTO YOU
THAT THIS PROPHET OF WHOM MOSES SPAKE
1 22:21 b NEPHI:S WAS THE HOLY ONE OF ISRAEL
WHEREFORE HE SHALL EXECUTE JUDGMENT IN RIGHTEOUSNESS[118]
1 22:22 a NEPHI:S AND THE RIGHTEOUS NEED NOT FEAR
FOR IT IS THEY WHICH[1185] SHALL NOT BE CONFOUNDED[1186]
1 22:22 b NEPHI:S BUT IT IS THE KINGDOM OF THE DEVIL
WHICH SHALL BE BUILT UP AMONG THE CHILDREN OF MEN
1 22:22 c NEPHI:S WHICH KINGDOM IS ESTABLISHED AMONG THEM
WHICH ARE IN THE FLESH[1187]
1 22:23 a NEPHI:S FOR THE TIME SPEEDILY SHALL COME
THAT ALL CHURCHES WHICH ARE BUILT UP TO GET GAIN
1 22:23 b NEPHI:S AND ALL THEY WHICH ARE BUILT UP
TO GET POWER OVER THE FLESH
1 22:23 c NEPHI:S AND THEY WHICH ARE BUILT UP TO BECOME POPULAR
IN THE EYES OF THE WORLD
1 22:23 d NEPHI:S AND THEY WHICH SEEK THE LUSTS OF THE FLESH[1188]

1182. ||II Ne 32:6; cf next note.

1183. ||Dt 18:18-19, "I will raise them up a Prophet from among their brethren, like unto thee, and will put my words in his mouth;... And it shall come to pass, that whosoever will not hearken unto my words, which he shall speak in my name, I will require it of him"||Acts 3:22-23, "For Moses truly said unto the fathers, A prophet shall the Lord your God raise up unto you of your brethren, like unto me; him shall ye hear in all things whatsoever he shall say unto you. And it shall come to pass, that every soul which will not hear that prophet, shall be destroyed from among the people"||Lev 23:29, "whatsoever soul...shall be cut off from among his people"; cf 10:4, Dt 18:15, Acts 7:37.

1184. ||Ps 99:4, "executest judgment and righteousness in Jacob"||Jer 22:3, 33:15; **judgment** O P^{C} 1830 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; **justice** P.

1185. **it is they which** O P 1830; **they are those who** P^{C} 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

1186. ||I Pt 2:6, "shall not be confounded"; cf vs 17.

1187. ||Rom 8:8, "they that are in the flesh"

1188. ||I Jn 2:16, "For all that is in the world, the lust of the flesh, and the lust of the eyes"; ||II Pt 2:18, "the lusts of the flesh"||Gal 5:16, "the lust of the flesh"

AND THE THINGS OF THE WORLD[1189]
AND TO DO ALL MANNER OF INIQUITY
1 22:23 e NEPHI:S YEA IN FINE
ALL THEY WHICH BELONG TO THE KINGDOM OF THE DEVIL
IT IS THEY WHICH NEED FEAR AND TREMBLE AND QUAKE
1 22:23 f NEPHI:S IT IS THEY WHICH MUST BE BROUGHT LOW IN THE DUST
IT IS THEY WHICH MUST BE CONSUMED AS STUBBLE[1190]
1 22:23 g NEPHI:S AND THIS IS ACCORDING TO THE WORDS OF THE PROPHET
1 22:24 a NEPHI:S AND THE TIME COMETH SPEEDILY
THAT THE RIGHTEOUS MUST BE LED UP
AS CALVES OF THE STALL[1191]
1 22:24 b NEPHI:S AND THE HOLY ONE [[59]] OF ISRAEL MUST REIGN
IN DOMINION AND MIGHT AND POWER AND GREAT GLORY[1192]
1 22:25 a NEPHI:S AND HE GATHERETH[1193] HIS CHILDREN
FROM THE FOUR QUARTERS OF THE EARTH[1194]
1 22:25 b NEPHI:S AND HE NUMBERETH HIS SHEEP
AND THEY KNOW HIM[1195]
AND THERE SHALL BE ONE FOLD AND ONE SHEPHERD[1196]
AND HE SHALL FEED HIS SHEEP
1 22:25 c NEPHI:S AND IN HIM THEY SHALL FIND PASTURE[1197]
1 22:26 a NEPHI:S AND BECAUSE OF THE RIGHTEOUSNESS |OF HIS PEOPLE
SATAN HATH NO POWER
1 22:26 b NEPHI:S WHEREFORE HE CANNOT BE LOOSED
FOR THE SPACE OF MANY YEARS[1198]
FOR HE HATH NO POWER OVER THE HEARTS OF THE PEOPLE

1189. ||I Cor 1:27-28, "the foolish things of the world....the weak things of the world.... And the base things of the world"||7:34, "the things of the world"||I Jn 2:15-16; Apocalypse of Elijah 1:2.

1190. ||Ex 15:7, "which consumed them as stubble."

1191. cf Mal 4:2b (=MT 3:20), "and ye shall go forth, and grow up as calves of the stall."

1192. ||11:28||Mat 24:30, Lk 21:27, "with power and great glory"; ||Eph 1:21, "power, and might, and dominion"; cf Dan 7:14, SibOr 5:414-433.

1193. gathereth P 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1874 1908; gathered RLDS 1953.

1194. ||19:16, II Ne 21:12||Isa 11:12.

1195. cf Jn 10:4,14.

1196. ||Jn 10:16b, "and there shall be one fold, and one shepherd"; cf Ezk 34:11-15, Zech 10:3, 14:9.

1197. ||Jn 10:9, "I am the door: by me if any man enter in, he shall be saved, and shall go in and out, and find pasture"; ||21:9-10.

1198. cf Rev 20:2-3,7, "Satan,..bound him a thousand years,...loosed"; cf I Enoch 18:16, 21:6.

1 22:26 c NEPHI:S FOR THEY DWELL[1199] IN RIGHTEOUSNESS
AND THE HOLY ONE OF ISRAEL REIGNETH
1 22:27 a NEPHI:S AND NOW BEHOLD I NEPHI SAY UNTO YOU
THAT ALL THESE THINGS MUST COME[1200]
1 22:27 b NEPHI:S ACCORDING TO THE FLESH
1 22:28 a NEPHI:S BUT BEHOLD ALL NATIONS KINDREDS TONGUES AND PEOPLE[1201]
SHALL DWELL SAFELY IN THE[1202] HOLY ONE OF ISRAEL
1 22:28 b NEPHI:S IF IT SO BE THAT THEY WILL REPENT
1 22:29 a NEPHI:S ¶ AND NOW I NEPHI MAKE AN END
FOR I DURST NOT SPEAK FURTHER AS YET[1203]
CONCERNING THESE THINGS
1 22:30 a NEPHI:S WHEREFORE MY BRETHREN
I WOULD THAT YE SHOULD CONSIDER
1 22:30 b NEPHI:S THAT THE THINGS WHICH HAVE BEEN WRITTEN
UPON THE PLATES OF BRASS
ARE TRUE
1 22:30 c NEPHI:S AND THEY TESTIFY THAT
A MAN MUST BE OBEDIENT TO THE COMMANDMENTS OF GOD
1 22:31 a NEPHI:S WHEREFORE YE NEED NOT SUPPOSE
THAT I AND MY FATHER ARE THE ONLY ONES
WHICH[1204] HAVE TESTIFIED AND ALSO TAUGHT THEM
1 22:31 b NEPHI:S WHEREFORE
IF YE SHALL BE OBEDIENT TO THE COMMANDMENTS
AND ENDURE TO THE END
1 22:31 c NEPHI:S YE SHALL BE SAVED AT THE LAST DAY[1205]
AND THUS IT IS
AMEN

(c) FARMS 27-JUN-86

1199. cf vs 28, 21:20.

1200. ||Mat 24:6, "for all these things must come to pass"

1201. ||19:17.

1202. ||Ezk 34:25, "and they shall dwell safely in the"||34:28.

1203. **yet** O P^{c} 1830 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; **yea** P.

1204. **which** O P; **that** P^{c} 1830 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

1205. ||13:37, II Ne 31:15||Mat 10:22, "he that endureth to the end shall be saved"||Mat 24:13, Mk 13:13; cf II Esdras 6:25 (IV Ezra).

2 00:00 a	MISC.:H	THE [SECOND][1] BOOK OF NEPHI
2 00:01 a	MISC.:H	AN ACCOUNT OF THE DEATH OF LEHI NEPHIS BRETHREN REBELLETH[2] AGAINST HIM
2 00:01 b	MISC.:H	THE LORD WARNS NEPHI TO DEPART INTO THE WILDERNESS &C[3]
2 01:00		HIS JOURNEYINGS IN THE WILDERNESS &C[4] CHAPTER I[5]
2 01:01 a	NEPHI:N1ST	¶ AND NOW IT CAME TO PASS[6]
2 01:01 b	NEPHI:N1ST	AFTER I NEPHI HAD MADE AN END OF TEACHING MY BRETHREN OUR FATHER LEHI ALSO SPAKE MANY THINGS UNTO THEM AND REHEARSED UNTO THEM[7]
2 01:01 c	NEPHI:N1ST	HOW GREAT THINGS THE LORD HAD DONE FOR THEM[8]
2 01:02 a	NEPHI:N1ST	IN BRINGING THEM OUT OF THE LAND OF JERUSALEM AND HE SPAKE UNTO THEM
2 01:02 b	NEPHI:N1ST	CONCERNING THEIR REBELLIONS UPON THE WATERS AND THE MERCIES OF GOD IN SPARING THEIR LIVES THAT THEY WERE NOT SWALLOWED UP IN THE SEA
2 01:03 a	NEPHI:N1ST	AND HE ALSO SPAKE UNTO THEM CONCERNING THE LAND OF PROMISE WHICH THEY HAD OBTAINED
2 01:03 b	NEPHI:N1ST	HOW MERCIFUL THE LORD HAD BEEN IN WARNING US THAT WE SHOULD FLEE [[60]] OUT OF THE LAND OF JERUSALEM
2 01:04 a	LEHI.:S	FOR BEHOLD
2 01:04 b	NEPHI:N1ST	SAITH[9] HE

---

1. **second** O^{c} P^{c} 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1874 1908; not in O P; **Chapter VIII** O (see below) as though a continuation of I Nephi--since the designations separating the books here are added as corrections, the two books may have been one, as for the ancient books of Samuel, Kings, and Chronicles (cf II Esdras 14:42-47 [IV Ezra] in the Charlesworth edition, rather than KJV); cf also Mosiah 1 chapter hdg.

2. **rebelleth** O P 1830 thru 1911TCC, RLDS 1874 1908; **rebel** 1920 1981.

3. &c O P 1830; deleted P^{c} 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1874 1908.

4. &c P 1830 1837 1840 1920, RLDS 1874 1908; **and so forth** 1981.

5. **Chapter VIII** O; **Chapter 1st** P; **CHAPTER I** O^{c} 1830 1837 1852, RLDS 1874; **CHAPTER 1** RLDS 1908, immediately following **The [Second] Book of Nephi**, above; **CHAPTER 1** placed <u>after</u> heading in 1879 1920 1981.

6. **pass after** O P^{c} 1830 1837 1840, RLDS 1874 1908; **pass that after** P 1920 1981.

7. **and rehearsed unto them** O 1981; deleted P 1830 1837 1840 1852 1920, RLDS 1908.

8. ||Mk 5:19, "and tell them how great things the Lord hath done for thee"||I Ne 7:11.

9. **saith** O P 1830; **said** 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908 (<u>passim</u>).

2 01:04 c LEHI.:S I HAVE SEEN A VISION
IN THE[10] WHICH I KNOW THAT *JERUSALEM IS DESTROYED[11]
2 01:04 d LEHI.:S AND HAD WE REMAINED IN JERUSALEM
WE SHOULD ALSO HAVE PERISHED
2 01:05 a LEHI.:S BUT
2 01:05 b NEPHI:N1ST SAITH[12] HE
2 01:05 c LEHI.:S NOTWITHSTANDING OUR AFFLICTIONS
WE HAVE OBTAINED A LAND OF PROMISE
2 01:05 d LEHI.:S A LAND WHICH IS CHOICE ABOVE ALL OTHER LANDS
A LAND WHICH THE LORD GOD HATH COVENANTED WITH ME
2 01:05 e LEHI.:S SHOULD BE A LAND FOR THE INHERITANCE OF MY SEED
YEA THE LORD HATH COVENANTED THIS LAND UNTO ME
2 01:05 f LEHI.:S AND TO MY CHILDREN FOREVER[13]
AND ALSO ALL THEY WHICH[14]
2 01:05 g LEHI.:S SHOULD BE LED OUT OF OTHER COUNTRIES
BY THE HAND OF THE LORD
2 01:06 a LEHI.:S WHEREFORE I LEHI PROPHESY[15]
ACCORDING TO THE WORKINGS OF THE SPIRIT
WHICH IS IN ME[16]
2 01:06 b LEHI.:S THAT THERE SHALL BE[17] NONE COME INTO THIS LAND
SAVE THEY SHOULD[18] BE BROUGHT
BY THE HAND OF THE LORD[19]
2 01:07 a LEHI.:S WHEREFORE
THIS LAND IS CONSECRATED UNTO HIM WHOM HE SHALL BRING
AND IF IT SO BE THAT THEY SHALL SERVE HIM
2 01:07 b LEHI.:S ACCORDING TO THE COMMANDMENTS WHICH HE HATH GIVEN
IT SHALL BE A LAND OF LIBERTY UNTO THEM
2 01:07 c LEHI.:S WHEREFORE
THEY SHALL NEVER BE BROUGHT DOWN INTO CAPTIVITY

---

10. **the** O P 1830; deleted 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

11. cf Jer 39:2; August 586 B.C., the terminus a quo, from which the vision may be dated.

12. **saith** O; **said** P 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908.

13. **forever** O P 1830 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1874; **for ever** 1841 1852 1879 1911TCC, RLDS 1908 (passim, unless otherwise noted).

14. **they which** O P 1830; **who** P^{c}; **those who** 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

15. **prophesy** O P 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; **prohesy** 1830 typo.

16. ||Col 1:29, "according to his working, which worketh in me mightily"; cf Heb 13:21.

17. **be** O P 1830; deleted P^{c} 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

18. **should** P 1830; **shall** P^{c} 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

19. ||Ex 16:3, "by the hand of the LORD" (20 times BofM/once OT); cf I Ne 5:14.

*ca August 586 B.C.

2 01:07 d LEHI.:S IF SO IT SHALL BE BECAUSE OF INIQUITY[20]
FOR IF INIQUITY SHALL ABOUND
2 01:07 e LEHI.:S CURSED SHALL BE THE LAND FOR THEIR SAKES[21]
BUT UNTO THE RIGHTEOUS IT SHALL BE BLESSED FOREVER[22]
2 01:08 a LEHI.:S |AND BEHOLD
IT IS WISDOM THAT THIS LAND SHOULD BE KEPT AS YET
2 01:08 b LEHI.:S FROM THE KNOWLEDGE OF OTHER NATIONS
2 01:08 c LEHI.:S FOR BEHOLD MANY NATIONS WOULD OVERRUN THE LAND
THAT THERE WOULD BE NO PLACE FOR AN INHERITANCE
2 01:09 a LEHI.:S WHEREFORE I LEHI HAVE OBTAINED A PROMISE[23] THAT
INASMUCH AS THEY WHICH THE LORD GOD SHALL BRING
2 01:09 b LEHI.:S OUT OF THE LAND OF JERUSALEM[24]
SHALL KEEP HIS COMMANDMENTS
THEY SHALL PROSPER UPON THE FACE OF THIS LAND
2 01:09 c LEHI.:S AND THEY SHALL BE KEPT FROM ALL OTHER NATIONS
THAT THEY MAY POSSESS THIS LAND UNTO THEMSELVES
2 01:09 d LEHI.:S AND IF IT SO BE THAT THEY SHALL KEEP HIS COMMANDMENTS
THEY SHALL BE BLESSED UPON THE FACE OF THIS LAND
2 01:09 e LEHI.:S AND THERE SHALL BE NONE TO MOLEST THEM
NOR TO TAKE AWAY THE LAND OF THEIR INHERITANCE
2 01:09 f LEHI.:S AND THEY SHALL DWELL SAFELY[25] FOREVER
2 01:10 a LEHI.:S BUT BEHOLD WHEN THE TIME COMETH
THAT THEY SHALL DWINDLE IN UNBELIEF
2 01:10 b LEHI.:S AFTER THAT[26] THEY HAVE RECEIVED SO GREAT BLESSINGS
FROM THE HAND OF THE LORD
2 01:10 c LEHI.:S HAVING A KNOWLEDGE OF THE CREATION OF THE EARTH
AND ALL MEN KNOWING
THE GREAT AND MARVELOUS WORKS OF THE LORD
2 01:10 d LEHI.:S FROM THE CREATION OF THE WORLD[27]
HAVING POWER GIVEN THEM TO DO ALL THINGS BY FAITH[28]
2 01:10 e LEHI.:S HAVING ALL THE COMMANDMENTS FROM THE BEGINNING

---

20. ||Mat 24:12, "And because iniquity shall abound"

21. ||Gen 3:17, "cursed is the ground for thy sake"; ||Dt 28:17-18, "Cursed shall be" (twice); cf I Ne 17:38, Heb 6:8.

22. ||I Chron 17:27, "it shall be blessed for ever."

23. ||Heb 6:15, Abraham "obtained the promise"

24. cf II Sam 5:6; El Amarna Tablets # 287:25,46, 290:15, "land of Jerusalem" (42 times BofM); I Ne hdg, Alma 7:10.

25. ||Ezk 28:26, 34:25, 38:8, "And they shall dwell safely"||I Ne 22:28.

26. that O? P 1830; deleted P^{c} 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

27. ||6:3||Rom 1:20, "from the creation of the world"

28. cf Mat 17:20.

AND HAVING BEEN BROUGHT[29] BY HIS INFINITE GOODNESS
2 01:10 f LEHI.:S INTO THIS PRECIOUS LAND OF PROMISE
BEHOLD I SAY IF THE DAY SHALL COME
2 01:10 g LEHI.:S THAT THEY WILL REJECT THE HOLY ONE OF ISRAEL
THE TRUE MESSIAH THEIR REDEEMER AND THEIR GOD
2 01:10 h LEHI.:S BEHOLD THE JUDGMENTS OF HIM THAT IS JUST
SHALL REST UPON THEM
2 01:11 a LEHI.:S YEA HE WILL BRING OTHER NATIONS UNTO THEM
[[61]] AND HE WILL GIVE UNTO THEM POWER
2 01:11 b LEHI.:S AND HE WILL TAKE AWAY FROM THEM
THE LANDS OF THEIR POSSESSIONS[30]
2 01:11 c LEHI.:S AND HE WILL CAUSE THEM TO BE SCATTERED AND SMITTEN[31]
2 01:12 a LEHI.:S YEA AS ONE GENERATION PASSETH TO ANOTHER[32]
THERE SHALL BE BLOODSHEDS
2 01:12 b LEHI.:S AND GREAT VISITATIONS AMONG THEM
WHEREFORE MY SONS I WOULD THAT YE WOULD REMEMBER
2 01:12 c LEHI.:S YEA I WOULD THAT YE WOULD HEARKEN UNTO MY WORDS
2 01:13 a LEHI.:S O THAT YE WOULD AWAKE
AWAKE FROM A DEEP SLEEP[33]
YEA EVEN FROM THE SLEEP OF HELL
2 01:13 b LEHI.:S AND SHAKE OFF THE AWFUL CHAINS BY WHICH YE ARE BOUND[34]
WHICH ARE THE CHAINS WHICH BIND THE CHILDREN OF MEN[35]
2 01:13 c LEHI.:S THAT THEY ARE CARRIED AWAY CAPTIVE[36]
DOWN TO THE ETERNAL GULF OF MISERY AND WOE
2 01:14 a LEHI.:S AWAKE AND ARISE[37] FROM THE DUST[38]

---

29. **brought** O P 1830 1840 1852 1879 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; **bro't** 1837 (end of line) 1841; **brought up** 1911TCC.

30. **possessions** O P^{c} 1830 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; **inheratance** P sp.

31. ||Eccl 1:4, "One generation passeth away, and another generation cometh"

32. ||Ex 22:3, "there shall be blood shed."

33. ||Rom 13:11, "awake out of sleep"; ||II Ne 27:5 (||Isa 29:10), Alma 5:7, 55:16, Prov 19:15, Acts 20:9, "deep sleep"; ||Judg 5:12, Isa 51:17, 52:1 (||II Ne 8:24), "Awake, awake"; I Cor 15:34.

34. ||Alma 5:9-10; cf Isa 58:6, "bands of wickedness" (||Acts 8:23); Ps 18:4-5, Prov 15:11.

35. ||Jer 24:5, 29:4, "that are carried away captive"||II Ne 25:10.

36. cf Lk 16:23,26, "in hell.., being in torments,...a great gulf fixed"; I Ne 12:18, 15:28.

37. **arise** O P 1830 1837 1840 1852 1879 1920 1981; **rise** RLDS 1874 1908.

38. ||II Ne 8:24-25||Isa 52:1-2, "Awake, awake;... Shake thyself from the dust; arise, and sit down, O Jerusalem: loose thyself from the bands of thy neck"; cf Isa 26:19, "Awake and sing, ye that dwell in dust" (Mat 27:52, Jn 5:28-29); Isa 51:17.

AND HEAR THE WORDS OF A TREMBLING PARENT
2 01:14 b LEHI.:S WHOSE LIMBS YE MUST SOON LAY DOWN
IN THE COLD AND SILENT GRAVE[39]
2 01:14 c LEHI.:S FROM WHENCE NO TRAVELLER CAN RETURN[40]
A FEW MORE DAYS AND I GO THE WAY OF ALL THE EARTH[41]
2 01:15 a LEHI.:S BUT BEHOLD THE LORD HATH REDEEMED MY SOUL FROM HELL[42]
I HAVE BEHELD HIS GLORY[43]
2 01:15 b LEHI.:S AND I AM ENCIRCLED[44] ABOUT ETERNALLY
IN THE ARMS OF HIS LOVE
2 01:16 a LEHI.:S AND I DESIRE THAT YE SHOULD REMEMBER
TO OBSERVE THE STATUTES AND THE JUDGMENTS OF THE LORD[45]
2 01:16 b LEHI.:S BEHOLD THIS HATH BEEN THE ANXIETY OF MY SOUL
FROM THE BEGINNING
2 01:17 a LEHI.:S MY HEART HATH BEEN WEIGHED DOWN WITH SORROW
FROM TIME TO TIME
2 01:17 b LEHI.:S FOR I HAVE FEARED
LEAST[46] FOR THE HEARDNESS OF YOUR HEARTS[47]
LEAST[48] THE LORD YOUR GOD SHOULD COME OUT
2 01:17 c LEHI.:S IN THE FULNESS OF HIS WRATH UPON YOU[49]

---

39. cf Ps 31:17, "silent in [KJ marg rdg "cut off for"--not in 1828 Phinney or 1979 LDS KJ] the grave"; Pss 30:3,9, 88:3-6.

40. ||Job 10:21a, "Before I go whence I shall not return"; Job 16:22, "I shall go the way whence I shall not return"; cf Job 7:9-10, 14:12; **traveller** P 1830 1837 1840 1852 1879 1911TCC, RLDS 1874; **traveler** 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

41. ||I Ki 2:2, "I go the way of all the earth"||Josh 23:14, "this day, I am going the way of all the earth."

42. ||33:6||Ps 49:15, "But God will redeem my soul from the power of the grave"; cf Pss 56:13, 116:8, "For thou hast delivered my soul from death," 116:16, "thou hast loosed my bonds"; Pss 16:10, 86:13, Acts 2:31, 13:35.

43. ||Jn 1:14, "and we beheld his glory" (once in BofM & NT); cf Wisdom of Solomon 7:25.

44. **encircled** 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; **encerceled** O; **encercled** P (cf OED very archaic "ensercled"); **encirled** 1830 typo.

45. ||Lev 19:37, "Therefore shall ye observe all my statutes, and all my judgments, and do them: I am the LORD"||Dt 11:32, II Chron 7:17.

46. **least** O P^{C} (OED); **lest** P 1830 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

47. ||Mk 10:5, "For the hardness of your heart" (once in NT & BofM); **heardness** O (cf OED very archaic "heard"); **hardness** P 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908.

48. **least** O P (OED); **lest** 1830; deleted P^{C} 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

49. **upon you** O P^{C} 1830 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; **against** P.

THAT YE BE CUT OFF AND DESTROYED FOREVER[50]
2 01:18 a LEHI.:S OR THAT A CURSING SHOULD COME UPON YOU[51]
FOR THE SPACE OF MANY GENERATIONS
2 01:18 b LEHI.:S |AND YE ARE VISITED BY SWORD AND BY FAMINE[52]
AND ARE HATED AND ARE LED
2 01:18 c LEHI.:S ACCORDING TO THE WILL AND CAPTIVITY OF THE DEVIL[53]
2 01:19 a LEHI.:S O MY SONS THAT THESE THINGS MIGHT NOT COME UPON YOU
BUT THAT YE MIGHT BE A CHOICE
AND A FAVOURED[54] PEOPLE OF THE LORD
2 01:19 b LEHI.:S BUT BEHOLD HIS WILL BE DONE[55]
FOR HIS WAYS ARE RIGHTEOUSNESS FOREVER[56]
2 01:20 a LEHI.:S AND HE HATH SAID THAT
2 01:20 b LORD.:S INASMUCH AS YE SHALL KEEP MY[57] COMMANDMENTS
YE SHALL PROSPER IN THE LAND
2 01:20 c LORD.:S BUT INASMUCH AS YE WILL NOT KEEP MY[58] COMMANDMENTS
YE SHALL BE CUT OFF FROM MY PRESANCE[59]
2 01:21 a LEHI.:S AND NOW THAT MY SOUL MIGHT HAVE JOY IN YOU
AND THAT MY HEART MIGHT LEAVE THIS WORLD
2 01:21 b LEHI.:S WITH GLADNESS BECAUSE OF YOU
THAT I MIGHT NOT BE BROUGHT DOWN
WITH GRIEF AND SORROW TO THE GRAVE[60]
2 01:21 c LEHI.:S ARISE FROM THE DUST MY SONS
AND BE MEN

---

50. ||Ps 92:7, "they shall be destroyed for ever" (once in OT & BofM).

51. cf Dt 28:20, "The LORD shall send upon thee cursing,..until thou be destroyed"

52. ||Jer 14:12, 16:4, 21:9, 32:36, 44:12-13, "by the sword and by the famine"||Rev 6:8.

53. ||II Tim 2:26, "the snare of the devil,..taken captive by him at his will."

54. favoured P 1879 1911TCC; **favored** 1830 1837 1840 1852 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

55. ||III Ne 13:10||Mat 6:10, 26:42, Lk 11:2, "Thy will be done"

56. ||Hos 14:9, "for the ways of the LORD are right"; cf Hos 2:19.

57. his O; **my** O^{C} P 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908.

58. **his** O; **my** O^{C} P 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908.

59. ||I Ne 2:21, 4:4||Lev 22:3, "shall be cut off from my presence"; presance O P (OED); **presence** 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908.

60. ||I Ne 18:18||Gen 42:38, 44:29,31, "bring down...with sorrow to the grave"||Tobit 3:10, 6:14.

2 01:21 d LEHI.:S AND BE DETERMINED IN ONE MIND[61]
AND IN ONE HEART
2 01:21 e LEHI.:S UNITED IN ALL THINGS
THAT YE MAY NOT COME DOWN INTO CAPTIVITY
2 01:22 a LEHI.:S THAT YE MAY NOT BE CURSED WITH A SORE CURSING
AND ALSO
THAT YE MAY NOT INCUR THE DISPLEASURE OF A JUST GOD
2 01:22 b LEHI.:S UPON YOU UNTO THE DESTRUCTION
YEA THE ETERNAL DESTRUCTION OF BOTH SOUL AND BODY[62]
2 01:23 a LEHI.:S AWAKE MY SONS
PUT ON THE ARMOUR OF RIGHTEOUSNESS[63]
SHAKE OFF THE CHAINS WITH WHICH [[62]] YE ARE BOUND
2 01:23 b LEHI.:S AND COME FORTH OUT OF OBSCURITY[64]
AND ARISE FROM THE DUST
2 01:24 a LEHI.:S REBEL NO MORE AGAINST YOUR BROTHER
WHOSE VIEWS HAVE BEEN GLORIOUS
2 01:24 b LEHI.:S AND WHO HATH KEPT THE COMMANDMENTS
FROM THE TIME THAT WE LEFT JERUSALEM
2 01:24 c LEHI.:S AND WHO HATH BEEN AN INSTRUMENT IN THE HANDS OF GOD
IN BRINGING US FORTH INTO THE LAND OF PROMISE
2 01:24 d LEHI.:S FOR WERE IT NOT FOR HIM
WE MUST HAVE PERISHED WITH HUNGER IN THE WILDERNESS
2 01:24 e LEHI.:S NEVERTHELESS YE SOUGHT TO TAKE AWAY HIS LIFE
YEA AND HE HATH SUFFERED MUCH SORROW BECAUSE OF YOU
2 01:25 a LEHI.:S AND I EXCEDINGLY FEAR AND TREMBLE BECAUSE OF YOU
LEST HE SHALL SUFFER AGAIN
2 01:25 b LEHI.:S FOR BEHOLD
YE HAVE ACCUSED HIM
THAT HE SOUGHT POWER AND AUTHORITY OVER[65] YOU
2 01:25 c LEHI.:S BUT I KNOW THAT HE HATH NOT SOUGHT
FOR POWER NOR AUTHORITY OVER YOU
2 01:25 d LEHI.:S BUT HE HATH SOUGHT THE GLORY OF GOD
AND YOUR OWN ETERNAL WELFARE
2 01:26 a LEHI.:S AND YE HAVE MURMURED

---

61. ||Job 23:13, "in one mind"; cf Jn 10:30, 17:11,21-23, Rom 12:16, 15:6, I Cor 1:10, II Cor 13:11, Philipp 1:27 ("in one spirit, with one mind"), 2:2, I Pt 3:8.

62. ||20:18, Alma 36:15, 40:21||Isa 10:18, "both soul and body"||Mat 10:28, "destroy both soul and body in hell."

63. ||II Cor 6:7, "the armour of righteousness"; cf Isa 59:17, "put on righteousness as a breastplate, and an helmet of salvation"; Eph 6:11, "put on the whole armour of God," 14, "the breastplate of righteousness"; Rom 13:12, "put on the armour of light"; Isa 59:17, I Thess 5:8; Wisdom of Solomon 5:17-18; **armour** O? P 1852 1879 1911TCC (KJ style); **armor** 1830 1837 1840 1841 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

64. ||27:29||Isa 29:18, "out of obscurity, and out of darkness."

65. ||Lk 9:1, "power and authority over"||Lk 20:20||Lk 4:36, I Cor 15:24.

BECAUSE HE HATH BEEN PLAIN UNTO YOU
YE SAY THAT HE HATH USED SHARPNESS
2 01:26 b LEHI.:S YE SAY[66] THAT HE HATH BEEN ANGRY WITH YOU
BUT BEHOLD
HIS SHARPNESS WAS THE SHARPNESS
2 01:26 c LEHI.:S OF THE POWER OF THE WORD OF GOD WHICH WAS IN HIM
AND THAT WHICH YE CALL ANGER WAS THE TRUTH
2 01:26 d LEHI.:S ACCORDING TO THAT WHICH IS IN[67] GOD
WHICH HE COULD NOT CONSTRAIN[68]
MANIFESTING BOLDLY
CONCERNING YOUR INIQUITIES
2 01:27 a LEHI.:S AND IT MUST NEEDS BE THAT[69]
THE POWER OF GOD MUST BE WITH HIM[70]
EVEN UNTO HIS COMMANDING YOU
2 01:27 b LEHI.:S THAT YE MUST OBEY
BUT BEHOLD IT WAS NOT HIM[71]
BUT IT WAS THE SPIRIT OF THE LORD WHICH WAS IN HIM
2 01:27 c LEHI.:S WHICH OPENED HIS MOUTH TO UTTERANCE[72]
THAT HE COULD NOT SHUT IT
2 01:28 a LEHI.:S ¶ AND NOW MY SON LAMAN
AND ALSO LEMUEL AND SAM
AND ALSO MY SONS WHICH[73] ARE THE SONS OF ISHMAEL[74]
2 01:28 b LEHI.:S BEHOLD IF YE WILL HEARKEN UNTO THE VOICE OF NEPHI
YE SHALL NOT PERISH
2 01:28 c LEHI.:S AND IF YE WILL HEARKEN UNTO HIM[75]
I LEAVE UNTO YOU A BLESSING[76]
YEA EVEN MY FIRST BLESSING

---

66. **say** P^{c} 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908; **sayeth** P.

67. ||I Sam 2:35, "according to that which is in"||Lk 2:24.

68. **constrain** O P 1830; **restrain** P^{c} 1837 1840 1852 1879 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

69. ||I Ne 3:18||Mat 18:7, "for it must needs be that"

70. cf Jn 3:2.

71. **him** P 1830 1837 1840 1852 1879 1911TCC, RLDS 1908; **he** 1920 1981, RLDS 1874.

72. cf Acts 2:4, "the Spirit gave them utterance"; Eph 6:19, "utterance.,.boldly"; Ecclus 48:12.

73. **which** P 1830; **who** P^{c} 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908 (passim).

74. ||Alma 5:38,41, Hel 7:18||I Sam 8:7, Ps 5:2, "Hearken unto the voice of"||Gen 3:17, Josh 10:14, I Sam 19:6, Ps 103:20.

75. ||II Ki 10:6, "if ye will hearken unto"

76. cf Joel 2:14, "leave a blessing"; Mal 3:10.

2 01:29 a LEHI.:S BUT IF YE WILL NOT HEARKEN UNTO[77] HIM
I TAKE AWAY MY FIRST BLESSING
2 01:29 b LEHI.:S YEA EVEN MY BLESSING
AND IT SHALL REST UPON HIM
2 01:30 a LEHI.:S AND NOW ZORAM I SPEAK UNTO YOU
BEHOLD THOU ART THE SERVANT OF LABAN
2 01:30 b LEHI.:S NEVERTHELESS
THOU HAST BEEN BROUGHT OUT OF THE LAND OF JERUSALEM
2 01:30 c LEHI.:S |AND I KNOW THAT
THOU ART A[78] TRUE FRIEND UNTO MY SON NEPHI[79] FOREVER
2 01:31 a LEHI.:S WHEREFORE BECAUSE THOU HAST BEEN FAITHFUL
THY SEED SHALL BE BLESSED WITH HIS SEED
2 01:31 b LEHI.:S THAT THEY DWELL IN PROSPERITY
LONG UPON THE FACE OF THIS LAND
AND NOTHING
SAVE IT SHALL BE INIQUITY AMONG THEM
2 01:31 c LEHI.:S SHALL HARM OR DISTURB THEIR PROSPERITY
UPON THE FACE OF THIS LAND FOREVER
2 01:32 a LEHI.:S WHEREFORE
IF YE SHALL KEEP THE COMMANDMENTS OF THE LORD
2 01:32 b LEHI.:S THE LORD HATH COVENANTED[80] THIS LAND
FOR THE SECURITY OF THY SEED
WITH THE SEED OF MY SON
2 02:01 a LEHI.:S AND NOW JACOB I SPEAK UNTO YOU
THOU ART MY FIRST BORN
2 02:01 b LEHI.:S IN THE DAYS OF MY TRIBULATION IN THE WILDERNESS
AND BEHOLD
IN THY CHILDHOOD THOU HAST [[63]] SUFFERED AFFLICTIONS
2 02:01 c LEHI.:S AND MUCH SORROW
BECAUSE OF THE RUDENESS OF THY BRETHREN
2 02:02 a LEHI.:S NEVERTHELESS
JACOB MY FIRST BORN IN THE WILDERNESS
THOU KNOWEST THE GREATNESS OF GOD
2 02:02 b LEHI.:S AND HE SHALL CONSECRATE THINE AFFLICTIONS
FOR THY GAIN
2 02:03 a LEHI.:S WHEREFORE THY SOUL SHALL BE BLESSED
AND THOU SHALT DWELL SAFELY WITH THY BROTHER NEPHI
2 02:03 b LEHI.:S AND THY DAYS SHALL BE SPENT IN THE SERVICE OF THY GOD
WHEREFORE I KNOW THAT THOU ART REDEEMED
2 02:03 c LEHI.:S BECAUSE OF THE RIGHTEOUSNESS OF THY REDEEMER
FOR THOU HAST BEHELD

---

77. ||Gen 34:17, Lev 26:14, Jer 17:27, "But if ye will not hearken unto"||Ezk 20:39.

78. ||2:3||Gen 12:11, I Ki 17:24, "I know that thou art a"||I Ne 20:4, I Sam 29:9, Isa 48:4, Jona 4:2.

79. ||I Ne 2:1||Lk 19:17, "because thou hast been faithful."

80. **covenanted** P; **consecrated** 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908; cf vss 5,7.

2 02:03 d LEHI.:S THAT IN THE FULNESS OF TIME[81]
HE COMETH TO BRING SALVATION UNTO MEN
2 02:04 a LEHI.:S AND THOU HAST BEHELD IN THY YOUTH HIS GLORY
WHEREFORE THOU ART BLESSED
2 02:04 b LEHI.:S EVEN AS THEY UNTO WHOM HE SHALL MINISTER IN THE FLESH
FOR THE SPIRIT IS THE SAME
YESTERDAY TO DAY AND FOREVER[82]
2 02:04 c LEHI.:S AND THE WAY IS PREPARED FROM THE FALL OF MAN
AND SALVATION IS FREE
2 02:05 a LEHI.:S AND MEN ARE INSTRUCTED SUFFICIENTLY
THAT THEY KNOW GOOD FROM EVIL[83]
2 02:05 b LEHI.:S AND THE LAW IS GIVEN UNTO MEN
AND BY THE LAW NO FLESH IS JUSTIFIED[84]
OR BY THE LAW MEN ARE CUT OFF
2 02:05 c LEHI.:S YEA BY THE TEMPORAL LAW THEY WERE CUT OFF
AND ALSO BY THE SPIRITUAL LAW[85]
2 02:05 d LEHI.:S THEY PERISH FROM THAT WHICH IS GOOD
AND BECOME[86] MISERABLE FOREVER
2 02:06 a LEHI.:S WHEREFORE
REDEMPTION COMETH IN AND THROUGH THE HOLY MESSIAH[87]
FOR HE IS FULL OF GRACE AND TRUTH[88]
2 02:07 a LEHI.:S BEHOLD HE OFFERETH HIMSELF A SACRIFICE FOR SIN[89]
TO ANSWER THE ENDS OF THE LAW
2 02:07 b LEHI.:S UNTO ALL THOSE WHICH HAVE A BROKEN HEART

---

81. ||Gal 4:4, "But when the fulness of time"; cf Tobit 14:5, Mk 1:15, Lk 21:24.

82. ||27:23, 29:9, I Ne 10:18, Alma 31:17, Mormon 9:9, Moroni 10:19||Heb 13:8, "Jesus Christ the same yesterday, and to day, and for ever"; **to day** P; **to-day** 1830 thru 1911TCC, RLDS 1908; **today** 1920 1981; **forever** P 1830 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1874; **for ever** 1841 1852 1879 1911TCC, RLDS 1908.

83. ||Gen 3:5, "knowing good and evil"||Heb 5:14, "discern both good and evil."

84. ||Rom 3:20, "Therefore by the deeds of the law there shall no flesh be justified"||Gal 2:16, "for by the works of the law shall no flesh be justified."

85. cf Rom 7:14, "the law is spiritual: but I am carnal"

86. **become** P^{C} 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908; **because** P.

87. cf 10:24, Rom 3:24, Col 1:14, Eph 1:7.

88. ||Jn 1:14, "full of grace and truth"; cf Jn 1:17, Wisdom of Solomon 7:23-26.

89. cf Heb 7:27, 9:14, 10:6,12.

AND A CONTRITE SPIRIT[90]
2 02:07 c LEHI.:S AND UNTO NONE ELSE
CAN THE ENDS OF THE LAW[91] BE ANSWERED
2 02:08 a LEHI.:S WHEREFORE
HOW GREAT THE IMPORTANCE TO MAKE THESE THINGS KNOWN UNTO THE INHABITANTS OF THE EARTH
2 02:08 b LEHI.:S THAT THEY MAY KNOW
THAT THERE IS NO FLESH THAT CAN DWELL IN THE PRESENCE OF GOD[92]
2 02:08 c LEHI.:S SAVE IT BE THROUGH THE MERITS
AND MERCY
AND GRACE OF THE HOLY MESSIAH
2 02:08 d LEHI.:S WHICH LAYETH DOWN HIS LIFE ACCORDING TO THE FLESH AND TAKETH IT AGAIN BY THE POWER OF THE SPIRIT[93]
2 02:08 e LEHI.:S THAT HE MAY BRING TO PASS THE RESURRECTION OF THE DEAD BEING THE FIRST THAT SHOULD RISE[94]
2 02:09 a LEHI.:S WHEREFORE HE IS THE FIRSTFRUITS UNTO GOD[95] INASMUCH AS HE SHALL MAKE INTERCESSION[96]
2 02:09 b LEHI.:S FOR ALL THE CHILDREN OF MEN
AND THEY THAT BELIEVE IN HIM SHALL BE SAVED[97]
2 02:10 a LEHI.:S AND BECAUSE OF THE INTERCESSION FOR ALL
ALL MEN COMETH[98] UNTO GOD
2 02:10 b LEHI.:S WHEREFORE THEY STAND IN THE PRESENCE OF HIM
TO BE JUDGED OF HIM
ACCORDING TO THE TRUTH AND HOLINESS
WHICH IS IN HIM
2 02:10 c LEHI.:S WHEREFORE THE ENDS OF THE LAW
WHICH THE HOLY ONE HATH GIVEN

---

90. ||Ps 34:18, "a broken heart; and...a contrite spirit"||Ps 51:17; cf Isa 57:15, 66:2, Mat 5:3.

91. ||Rom 10:4, "the end of the law"; cf Mat 5:17||III Ne 12:17; SibOr 1:332.

92. cf I Cor 15:50, "flesh and blood cannot inherit the kingdom of God"; cf Ex 19:21, 33:7-11,20, 34:29-35, Lev 16:2, Num 4:20, II Cor 3:7,13,16-18, I Tim 6:16; II Enoch 24:1 (J, 23).

93. ||Jn 10:17, "I lay down my life, that I might take it up again" (cf Jn 10:18); ||I Pt 3:18, "being put to death in the flesh, but quickened by the Spirit"; Lk 4:14, Rom 15:19.

94. ||Acts 26:23, "be the first that should rise from the dead."

95. ||Rev 14:4, "being the firstfruits unto God"; cf I Cor 15:20.

96. cf Isa 53:12, Mat 12:29, 26:28, Rom 3:23-25, 8:26-27,34, I Cor 15:3, Heb 7:25, 9:28.

97. cf Jn 3:16-17, Rom 10:9, I Cor 1:21, Heb 10:39.

98. **cometh** P 1830; **come** P^{C} 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

2 02:10 d LEHI.:S UNTO THE INFLICTING OF THE PUNISHMENT[99]
WHICH IS AFFIXED
WHICH PUNISHMENT THAT IS AFFIXED IS IN OPPOSITION
2 02:10 e LEHI.:S TO THAT OF THE HAPPINESS WHICH IS AFFIXED
TO ANSWER THE ENDS OF THE ATONEMENT
2 02:11 a LEHI.:S FOR IT MUST NEEDS BE
THAT THERE IS AN OPPOSITION IN ALL THINGS[100]
IF NOT SO MY FIRSTBORN IN THE WILDERNESS
2 02:11 b LEHI.:S RIGHTEOUSNESS COULD NOT BE BROUGHT TO PASS
NEITHER WICKEDNESS
2 02:11 c LEHI.:S [[64]] NEITHER HOLINESS
NOR MISERY
NEITHER GOOD NOR BAD[101]
2 02:11 d LEHI.:S WHEREFORE ALL THINGS MUST NEEDS BE A COMPOUND[102] IN ONE
WHEREFORE IF IT SHOULD BE ONE BODY
IT MUST NEEDS[103] REMAIN AS DEAD
2 02:11 e LEHI.:S HAVING NO LIFE NEITHER DEATH[104]
NOR CORRUPTION NOR INCORRUPTION[105]
2 02:11 f LEHI.:S HAPPINESS NOR MISERY[106]
NEITHER SENSE NOR INSENSIBILITY
2 02:12 a LEHI.:S WHEREFORE
IT MUST NEEDS HAVE BEEN CREATED FOR A THING OF NOUGHT
WHEREFORE THERE WOULD HAVE BEEN NO PURPOSE
2 02:12 b LEHI.:S IN THE END OF ITS CREATION
WHEREFORE
THIS THING MUST NEEDS DESTROY THE WISDOM OF GOD
2 02:12 c LEHI.:S AND HIS ETERNAL PURPOSES[107]
AND ALSO THE POWER
AND THE MERCY
AND THE JUSTICE OF GOD

---

99. ||II Cor 2:6, "punishment, which was inflicted"

100. cf Eccl 3:1-8, Mat 6:24, 11:17, 18:7, Alma 41:3-7, III Ne 13:24, Moroni 7:5-17; Empedocles B 21:3-6; Aristotle, Metaphysics, I, 5, 986a.

101. ||II Sam 13:22, "neither good nor bad"; cf Alma 41:3-7, Moroni 7:6.

102. a compound P^C 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908; accomplished/accompleted P?; contrast the positive evaluation of singularity in Empedocles B 22:5; Alcmaeon B 4; Heraclitus frags 22, 66, 98; Plato, Phaedo, 86b.

103. needs P 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; neeeds 1830 (typo).

104. cf Dt 30:19, Rev 2:8,10.

105. cf I Cor 15:42,50,53-54; IV Macc 17:12.

106. cf Alma 41:4-5.

107. ||Eph 3:9-11, "created all things....the manifold wisdom of God, According to the eternal purpose which he purposed"; cf Wisdom of Solomon 1:14-16, Rev 4:11.

2 02:13 a LEHI.:S AND IF YE SHALL SAY THERE IS NO LAW,[108]
YE SHALL ALSO SAY THERE IS NO SIN
AND[109] IF YE SHALL SAY THERE IS NO SIN
2 02:13 b LEHI.:S YE SHALL ALSO SAY THERE IS NO RIGHTEOUSNESS
AND IF THERE BE NO RIGHTEOUSNESS
2 02:13 c LEHI.:S THERE BE NO HAPPINESS
AND IF THERE BE NO RIGHTEOUSNESS NOR HAPPINESS
THERE BE NO PUNISHMENT NOR MISERY
2 02:13 d LEHI.:S AND IF THESE THINGS ARE NOT
THERE IS NO GOD
AND IF THERE IS NO GOD
WE ARE NOT
2 02:13 e LEHI.:S NEITHER THE EARTH
FOR THERE COULD HAVE BEEN NO CREATION OF THINGS
2 02:13 f LEHI.:S NEITHER TO ACT
NOR TO BE ACTED UPON
WHEREFORE ALL THINGS MUST HAVE VANISHED AWAY
2 02:14 a LEHI.:S ¶ AND NOW MY SON[110]
I SPEAK UNTO YOU THESE THINGS
FOR YOUR PROFIT AND LEARNING
2 02:14 b LEHI.:S FOR THERE IS A GOD[111]
AND HE HATH CREATED ALL THINGS[112]
BOTH THE HEAVENS AND THE EARTH,
AND ALL THINGS THAT IN THEM IS[113]
2 02:14 c LEHI.:S BOTH THINGS TO ACT
AND THINGS TO BE ACTED UPON
2 02:15 a LEHI.:S AND TO BRING ABOUT HIS ETERNAL PURPOSES
IN THE END OF MAN
AFTER THAT HE HAD CREATED OUR FIRST PARENTS
2 02:15 b LEHI.:S AND THE BEASTS OF THE FIELD

---

108. ||Rom 5:13, "but sin is not imputed when there is no law"||4:15, "where no law is, there is no transgression"; cf 9:25, II Esdras 9:36-37 (IV Ezra), Rom 7:7-14, Gal 5:23, I Jn 3:4.

109. **and** P RLDS 1874 1908; deleted 1830 1837 1840 1852 1879 1920 1981.

110. **son** P, RLDS 1908 (= Jacob); **sons** 1830 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1874; cf vs 28.

111. ||I Sam 17:46, Dan 2:28, "there is a God"; cf Ps 14:1, "There is no God."

112. ||vs 13||III Macc 2:3, Eph 3:9, Rev 4:11, "created all things"

113. ||Ex 20:11, "the LORD made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that in them is"||Acts 4:24, "God, which hast made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and all that in them is"||Acts 14:15, Rev 10:6, 1QapGen 22:16 (these are all formulaic epithets of the Canaanite and Hebrew chief god, 'El; cf PGP Abraham 1:6-7,20, Elkenah); cf Mosiah 4:2, Gen 1:1, 2:4, 14:19, Mat 11:24, Lk 10:21, Jn 1:1-3, Acts 17:24; Judith 9:12, Wisdom of Solomon 7:22, 9:1; II Enoch 24:2 - 30:18; 1QS 11:11; **is** P 1830 1837 1840 1852 1879 1911TCC, RLDS 1908 (=KJ); **are** 1920 1981.

AND THE FOWLS OF THE AIR[114]
AND IN FINE ALL THINGS WHICH ARE CREATED
2 02:15 c LEHI.:S IT MUST NEEDS BE THAT THERE WAS AN OPPOSITION
EVEN THE FORBIDDEN FRUIT
2 02:15 d LEHI.:S IN OPPOSITION TO THE TREE OF LIFE
THE ONE BEING SWEET AND THE OTHER BITTER[115]
2 02:16 a LEHI.:S WHEREFORE THE LORD GOD GAVE UNTO MAN
THAT HE SHOULD ACT FOR HIMSELF
2 02:16 b LEHI.:S WHEREFORE MAN COULD NOT ACT FOR HIMSELF
SAVE IT SHOULD BE
THAT HE WERE[116] ENTICED BY THE ONE OR THE OTHER
2 02:17 a LEHI.:S ¶ AND I LEHI
ACCORDING TO THE THINGS WHICH I HAVE READ
MUST NEEDS SUPPOSE THAT AN ANGEL OF GOD
2 02:17 b LEHI.:S ACCORDING TO THAT WHICH IS WRITTEN
HAD FALLEN FROM HEAVEN[117]
2 02:17 c LEHI.:S WHEREFORE HE BECAME A DEVIL
HAVING SOUGHT THAT WHICH WAS EVIL BEFORE GOD[118]
2 02:18 a LEHI.:S AND BECAUSE THAT HE HAD FALLEN FROM HEAVEN
AND HAD BECOME MISERABLE FOREVER
2 02:18 b LEHI.:S HE SOUGHT ALSO THE MISERY OF ALL MANKIND
WHEREFORE HE SAYETH UNTO EVE
YEA EVEN THAT OLD SERPENT
WHICH IS THE DEVIL[119]
2 02:18 c LEHI.:S WHICH IS THE FATHER OF ALL LIES[120]

---

114. ||Gen 2:19-20, "the LORD God formed every beast of the field, and every fowl of the air;...the fowl of the air, and to every beast of the field"||Dan 2:38, "the beasts of the field and the fowls of the heaven"||Ezk 38:20, "and the fowls of the heaven, and the beasts of the field."

115. cf 15:20 (||Isa 5:20); James 3:11, Moroni 7:11.

116. **were** P 1830; **was** 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

117. ||vs 18, 9:8, 24:12||Isa 14:12, Job 1:16, "fallen from heaven"||Lk 10:18; cf Ezk 28:8,16-17, Dan 8:10-11, Obad 4, Jn 12:31, II Pt 2:4, Jude 9, Rev 8:10, 12:4,9,12-13; I Enoch 40:7, 86:1,3, II Enoch 18:3, 29:3-5, 31:3-6, 32:1, SibOr 1:309-314, Life of Adam & Eve 12 - 17; Hesiod, Theogony, 687-735; Nonnos of Panopolis, Dionysiaca, 2:361-362; Apollodorus, Library, 1,2,1; 6:3; Ugaritic Texts 49:I:33-37, 77:45-47 (CTA 6 & 24; ANET 140).

118. cf Moroni 7:11,13,16-17.

119. ||Rev 20:2, "that old serpent, which is the Devil, and Satan" (||12:9); cf vs 29, Abr (PGP) 3:22-28, Moses (PGP) 4:1-4, D&C 76:25-27; Job 26:12-13, Isa 14:12-15, 27:1, 51:9-10, Pss 74:13-14, 89:9-10, Mat 11:23, Lk 10:15,18, Jn 8:44, Rev 12:3-4, 13:1; Psalms of Solomon 1:5-6, Wisdom of Solomon 2:24.

120. cf Jn 8:44.

WHEREFORE HE SAYETH
2 02:18 d LEHI.:S PARTAKE OF THE FORBIDDEN FRUIT
AND YE SHALL NOT DIE[121]
BUT YE SHALL BE AS GOD KNOWING GOOD AND EVIL[122]
2 02:19 a LEHI.:S AND AFTER
THAT ADAM AND EVE HAD PARTAKEN OF THE FORBIDDEN FRUIT
2 02:19 b LEHI.:S THEY WERE [[65]] DRIVEN OUT FROM[123] THE GARDEN OF EDEN
TO TILL THE EARTH[124]
2 02:20 a LEHI.:S AND THEY HAVE BROUGHT FORTH CHILDREN
YEA EVEN THE FAMILY OF ALL THE EARTH
2 02:21 a LEHI.:S AND THE DAYS OF THE CHILDREN OF MEN WERE PROLONGED
ACCORDING TO THE WILL OF GOD
2 02:21 b LEHI.:S THAT THEY MIGHT REPENT WHILE IN THE FLESH
WHEREFORE THEIR STATE BECAME A STATE OF PROBATION
2 02:21 c LEHI.:S AND THEIR TIME WAS LENGTHENED
ACCORDING TO THE COMMANDMENTS
2 02:21 d LEHI.:S WHICH THE LORD GOD GAVE UNTO THE CHILDREN OF MEN,
FOR HE GAVE COMMANDMENT THAT ALL MEN MUST REPENT[125]
2 02:21 e LEHI.:S FOR HE SHEWED UNTO ALL MEN THAT THEY WERE LOST
BECAUSE OF THE TRANSGRESSION OF THEIR PARENTS
2 02:22 a LEHI.:S AND NOW BEHOLD IF ADAM HAD NOT TRANSGRESSED
HE WOULD NOT HAVE FALLEN
2 02:22 b LEHI.:S BUT HE WOULD HAVE REMAINED IN THE GARDEN OF EDEN
AND ALL THINGS WHICH WERE CREATED
2 02:22 c LEHI.:S MUST HAVE REMAINED IN THE SAME STATE[126]
WHICH THEY WERE AFTER THAT THEY WERE CREATED
2 02:22 d LEHI.:S AND THEY MUST HAVE REMAINED FOREVER
AND HAD NO END
2 02:23 a LEHI.:S AND THEY WOULD HAVE HAD NO CHILDREN
WHEREFORE
THEY WOULD HAVE REMAINED IN A STATE OF INNOCENCE
2 02:23 b LEHI.:S HAVING NO JOY
FOR THEY KNEW NO MISERY
DOING NO GOOD
FOR THEY KNEW NO SIN
2 02:24 a LEHI.:S BUT BEHOLD ALL THINGS HAVE BEEN DONE
IN THE WISDOM OF HIM WHO KNOWETH ALL THINGS
2 02:25 a LEHI.:S ADAM FELL THAT MEN MIGHT BE

---

121. ||Gen 3:4, "Ye shall not surely die."

122. ||Gen 3:5, "and ye shall be as gods, knowing good and evil"; cf vs 26, 15:20||Isa 5:20; Dt 30:15, Jer 4:22, Heb 5:14.

123. **from** P 1830; **of** 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

124. ||Alma 42:2||Gen 3:23-24, "the LORD God sent him forth from the garden of Eden, to till the ground.... So he drove out the man"

125. ||Acts 17:30, "God..; but now commandeth all men everywhere to repent"; cf Ecclus 28:1-8.

126. **in** 1920 1981; not in P 1830 1837 1840 1852 1879 1911TCC, RLDS 1908.

AND MEN ARE THAT THEY MIGHT HAVE JOY
2 02:26 a LEHI.:S AND THE MESSIAH COMETH IN THE FULNESS OF TIME
THAT HE MIGHT[127] REDEEM THE CHILDREN OF MEN
FROM THE FALL
2 02:26 b LEHI.:S AND BECAUSE THAT THEY ARE REDEEMED FROM THE FALL
THEY HAVE BECOME FREE FOREVER
2 02:26 c LEHI.:S KNOWING GOOD FROM EVIL
TO ACT FOR THEMSELVES
AND NOT TO BE ACTED UPON
2 02:26 d LEHI.:S SAVE IT BE BY THE PUNISHMENT OF THE LAW[128]
AT THE GREAT AND LAST DAY
ACCORDING TO THE COMMANDMENTS WHICH GOD HATH GIVEN
2 02:27 a LEHI.:S WHEREFORE MEN ARE FREE ACCORDING TO THE FLESH
AND ALL THINGS ARE GIVEN THEM
2 02:27 b LEHI.:S WHICH IS[129] EXPEDIENT UNTO MAN[130]
AND THEY ARE FREE TO CHOOSE LIBERTY AND ETERNAL LIFE
THROUGH THE GREAT MEDIATOR[131] OF ALL MEN
2 02:27 c LEHI.:S OR TO CHOOSE CAPTIVITY AND DEATH[132]
ACCORDING TO THE CAPTIVITY AND POWER OF THE DEVIL
2 02:27 d LEHI.:S FOR HE SEEKETH THAT ALL MEN MIGHT BE MISERABLE
LIKE UNTO HIMSELF
2 02:28 a LEHI.:S ¶ AND NOW MY SONS
I WOULD THAT YE SHOULD LOOK TO THE GREAT MEDIATOR
2 02:28 b LEHI.:S AND HEARKEN UNTO HIS GREAT COMMANDMENTS
AND BE FAITHFUL UNTO HIS WORDS
2 02:28 c LEHI.:S AND CHOOSE ETERNAL LIFE
ACCORDING TO THE WILL OF HIS HOLY SPIRIT
2 02:29 a LEHI.:S AND NOT CHOOSE ETERNAL DEATH
ACCORDING TO THE WILL OF THE FLESH[133]
2 02:29 b LEHI.:S AND THE EVIL WHICH IS THEREIN[134]
WHICH GIVETH THE SPIRIT OF THE DEVIL POWER
2 02:29 c LEHI.:S TO CAPTIVATE

---

127. **might** P 1830; **may** P^{c} 1837 1840 1879 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

128. **Law** P; **law** 1830 1837 1840 1852 1879 1920 1981, RLDS 1874; **Lord** RLDS 1908.

129. **is** P 1830; **are** P^{c} 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

130. cf I Cor 6:12, "All things are lawful unto me, but all things are not expedient"||10:23; cf Ecclus 37:28.

131. **mediator** P 1981; **mediation** 1830 1837 1840 1852 1879 1920, RLDS 1908; cf vs 28, Gal 3:19-20, I Tim 2:5, Heb 8:6, 9:15, 12:24.

132. cf Dt 30:15,19, "life and good, and death and evil:...life and death, blessing and cursing: therefore choose life"

133. ||Jn 1:13, "the will of the flesh" (once in BofM & NT).

134. cf Rom 7:17-18.

TO BRING YOU DOWN TO HELL[135]
THAT HE MAY REIGN OVER YOU IN HIS OWN KINGDOM
2 02:30 a LEHI.:S ¶ I HAVE SPOKEN THESE FEW WORDS UNTO YOU
ALL MY SONS
IN THE LAST DAYS OF MY PROBATION
2 02:30 b LEHI.:S AND I HAVE CHOSEN THE GOOD PART[136]
[[66]] ACCORDING TO THE WORDS OF THE PROPHET
2 02:30 c LEHI.:S AND I HAVE NONE OTHER OBJECT
SAVE IT BE THE EVERLASTING WELFARE OF YOUR SOULS
AMEN
2 03:00 CHAPTER II[137]
2 03:01 a LEHI.:S ¶ AND NOW I SPEAK UNTO YOU JOSEPH MY LAST BORN
THOU WAST BORN IN THE WILDERNESS OF MINE AFFLICTIONS
2 03:01 b LEHI.:S YEA IN THE DAYS OF MY GREATEST SORROW
DID THY MOTHER BEAR THEE
2 03:02 a LEHI.:S AND MAY THE LORD CONSECRATE ALSO UNTO THEE THIS LAND
WHICH IS A MOST PRECIOUS LAND
FOR THINE INHERITANCE[138]
2 03:02 b LEHI.:S AND THE INHERITANCE OF THY SEED WITH THY BRETHREN
FOR THY SECURITY FOREVER
2 03:02 c LEHI.:S IF IT SO BE THAT YE SHALL KEEP THE COMMANDMENTS
OF THE HOLY ONE OF ISRAEL
2 03:03 a LEHI.:S AND NOW JOSEPH MY LAST BORN
WHOM I HAVE BROUGHT
OUT OF THE WILDERNESS OF MINE AFFLICTIONS
2 03:03 b LEHI.:S MAY THE LORD BLESS THEE FOREVER
FOR THY SEED SHALL NOT UTTERLY BE DESTROYED[139]
2 03:04 a LEHI.:S FOR BEHOLD THOU ART THE FRUIT OF MY LOINS
AND I AM A DESCENDANT OF JOSEPH
2 03:04 b LEHI.:S WHICH WAS CARRIED CAPTIVE INTO EGYPT[140]
AND GREAT WAS[141] THE COVENANTS OF THE LORD
WHICH HE MADE UNTO JOSEPH[142]
2 03:05 a LEHI.:S WHEREFORE JOSEPH TRULY SAW OUR DAY
AND HE OBTAINED A PROMISE OF THE LORD

---

135. cf vss 17-18, Isa 14:15, Mat 11:23.

136. ||Lk 10:42, "hath chosen that good part"

137. Chapter IInd P; CHAPTER II 1830; CHAPTER 2 RLDS 1908; CHAPTER 3 1879 thru 1981.

138. ||Ex 34:9, "for thine inheritance"||Ps 2:8, "for thine inheritance"

139. ||Dt 4:26, "but shall utterly be destroyed"; cf Amos 9:8.

140. cf I Ne 5:14-16.

141. **was** P 1830; **were** 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

142. ||I Ki 8:21, "the covenant of the LORD, which he made with our fathers, when he brought them out of the land of Egypt."

2 03:05 b LEHI.:S THAT OUT OF THE FRUIT OF HIS LOINS
THE LORD GOD WOULD RAISE UP A RIGHTEOUS BRANCH[143]
UNTO THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL
2 03:05 c LEHI.:S NOT THE MESSIAH
BUT A BRANCH WHICH WAS TO BE BROKEN OFF
NEVERTHELESS TO BE REMEMBERED
2 03:05 d LEHI.:S IN THE COVENANTS OF THE LORD
THAT THE MESSIAH SHOULD BE MADE MANIFEST UNTO THEM
IN THE LATTER DAYS
2 03:05 e LEHI.:S IN THE SPIRIT OF POWER
UNTO THE BRINGING OF THEM OUT OF DARKNESS UNTO LIGHT[144]
2 03:05 f LEHI.:S YEA OUT OF HIDDEN DARKNESS
AND OUT OF CAPTIVITY UNTO FREEDOM
2 03:06 a LEHI.:S FOR JOSEPH TRULY TESTIFIED SAYING
2 03:06 b MISC.:S A SEER SHALL THE LORD MY GOD[145] RAISE UP
2 03:06 c MISC.:S WHICH SHALL BE A CHOICE SEER
UNTO THE FRUIT OF MY LOINS
2 03:07 a LEHI.:S YEA JOSEPH TRULY SAID
2 03:07 b MISC.:S THUS SAITH THE LORD[146] UNTO ME
2 03:07 c LORD.:S A CHOICE SEER WILL I RAISE UP
2 03:07 d LORD.:S OUT OF THE FRUIT OF THY LOINS
AND HE SHALL BE ESTEEMED HIGHLY
AMONG THE FRUIT OF THY LOINS
2 03:07 e LORD.:S AND UNTO HIM WILL I GIVE COMMANDMENT
THAT HE SHALL DO A WORK FOR THE FRUIT OF THY LOINS
2 03:07 f LORD.:S HIS BRETHREN
WHICH SHALL BE OF GREAT WORTH UNTO THEM
2 03:07 g LORD.:S EVEN TO THE BRINGING OF THEM
TO THE KNOWLEDGE OF THE COVENANTS
WHICH I HAVE MADE WITH THY FATHERS
2 03:08 a LORD.:S AND I WILL GIVE UNTO HIM A COMMANDMENT
THAT HE SHALL DO NONE OTHER WORK
2 03:08 b LORD.:S SAVE THE WORK WHICH I SHALL COMMAND HIM.
AND I WILL MAKE HIM GREAT IN MINE EYES
2 03:09 a LORD.:S FOR HE SHALL DO MY WORK
AND HE SHALL BE GREAT LIKE UNTO MOSES

---

143. ||Acts 2:30, "that of the fruit of his loins, according to the flesh, he would raise up Christ"||Ps 132:11, "Of the fruit of thy body [KJ marg rdg Heb "thy belly"--not in 1828 Phinney or 1979 LDS KJ] will I set upon the throne" (cf II Sam 7:12, Ps 89:4); ||Jer 23:5, "I shall raise unto David a righteous Branch" (||Jer 33:15); cf 9:53, Prov 11:28, Jn 7:42, I Cor 1:30, Psalms of Solomon 17:21.

144. ||Acts 26:18, "to turn them from darkness to light"||I Pt 2:9; cf Moroni 7:15, Isa 9:2, 42:16, Eph 5:8, Col 1:12-13, I Jn 2:8; Wisdom of Solomon 5:6.

145. ||5:1||Num 22:18, Jer 31:18, Zech 11:4, "the LORD my God" (twice in BofM/ 38 times in OT).

146. ||Jer 13:1, "Thus saith the LORD" (39 times in BofM/ 414 in OT).

2 03:09 b	LORD.:S	WHOM I HAVE SAID I WOULD RAISE UP UNTO YOU[147]
		TO DELIVER MY [[67]] PEOPLE O HOUSE OF ISRAEL
2 03:10 a	LORD.:S	AND MOSES WILL I RAISE UP
		TO DELIVER THY PEOPLE OUT OF THE LAND OF EGYPT[148]
2 03:11 a	LORD.:S	BUT A SEER WILL I RAISE UP
		OUT OF THE FRUIT OF THY LOINS
		AND UNTO HIM WILL I GIVE POWER
2 03:11 b	LORD.:S	TO BRING FORTH MY WORD UNTO THE SEED OF THY LOINS
		AND NOT TO THE BRINGING FORTH MY WORD ONLY
2 03:11 c	LEHI.:S	SAITH THE LORD
2 03:11 d	LORD.:S	BUT TO THE CONVINCING THEM OF MY WORD
		WHICH SHALL HAVE ALREADY GONE FORTH AMONG THEM
2 03:12 a	LORD.:S	WHEREFORE THE FRUIT OF MY[149] LOINS SHALL WRITE
		AND THE FRUIT OF THE LOINS OF JUDAH SHALL WRITE
2 03:12 b	LORD.:S	AND THAT WHICH SHALL BE WRITTEN
		BY THE FRUIT OF THY LOINS
		AND ALSO THAT WHICH SHALL BE WRITTEN
2 03:12 c	LORD.:S	BY THE FRUIT OF THE LOINS OF JUDAH
		SHALL GROW TOGETHER[150]
		UNTO THE CONFOUNDING OF FALSE DOCTRINES
2 03:12 d	LORD.:S	AND LAYING DOWN OF CONTENTIONS
		AND ESTABLISHING PEACE AMONG THE FRUIT OF THY LOINS
2 03:12 e	LORD.:S	AND BRINGING THEM TO THE KNOWLEDGE OF THEIR FATHERS
		IN THE LATTER DAYS
2 03:12 f	LORD.:S	AND ALSO TO THE KNOWLEDGE OF MY COVENANTS
2 03:12 g	LEHI.:S	SAITH THE LORD
2 03:13 a	LORD.:S	AND OUT OF WEAKNESS HE SHALL BE MADE STRONG[151]
		IN THAT DAY WHEN MY WORK SHALL COMMENCE
2 03:13 b	LORD.:S	AMONG ALL MY PEOPLE
		UNTO THE RESTORING THEE O HOUSE OF ISRAEL
2 03:13 c	LEHI.:S	SAITH THE LORD[152]
2 03:14 a	LEHI.:S	AND THUS PROPHESIED JOSEPH SAYING
2 03:14 b	MISC.:S	BEHOLD
		THAT SEER WILL THE LORD BLESS
2 03:14 c	MISC.:S	AND THEY THAT SEEK TO DESTROY HIM SHALL BE CONFOUNDED
2 03:14 d	MISC.:S	FOR THIS PROMISE

---

147. cf vs 5, Deut 18:15,18, Acts 3:22.

148. ||II Chron 6:5, "I brought forth my people out of the land of Egypt"; Jude 5, "having saved the people out of the land of Egypt"; cf vs 9, I Ne 5:15, Ezk 13:21,23.

149. **my** P 1830; **thy** 1837 1840 1852 1879 1920 1981, RLDS 1874 1908.

150. cf Jacob 5:68, Ezk 37:16-20.

151. ||Heb 11:34, "out of weakness were made strong"; cf II Cor 12:9-10.

152. ||Jer 3:20, 5:15, Amos 6:14, "O house of Israel, saith the LORD."

OF[153] WHICH I HAVE OBTAINED OF THE LORD
2 03:14 e MISC.:S OF THE FRUIT OF THY[154] LOINS
SHALL BE FULFILLED
2 03:14 f MISC.:S BEHOLD
I AM SURE[155] OF THE FULFILLING OF THIS PROMISE
2 03:15 a MISC.:S AND HIS NAME SHALL BE CALLED[156] AFTER ME
AND IT SHALL BE AFTER THE NAME OF HIS FATHER[157]
2 03:15 b MISC.:S AND HE SHALL BE LIKE UNTO ME[158]
FOR THE THING WHICH THE LORD SHALL BRING FORTH
BY HIS HAND
2 03:15 c MISC.:S BY THE POWER OF THE LORD[159]
SHALL BRING MY PEOPLE UNTO SALVATION
2 03:16 a LEHI.:S YEA THUS PROPHESIED JOSEPH
2 03:16 b MISC.:S I AM SURE OF THIS THING
EVEN AS I AM SURE OF THE PROMISE OF MOSES
2 03:16 c MISC.:S FOR THE LORD HATH SAID UNTO ME
2 03:16 d LORD.:S I WILL PRESERVE THY SEED FOREVER
2 03:17 a MISC.:S AND THE LORD HATH SAID
2 03:17 b LORD.:S I WILL RAISE UP A MOSES
AND I WILL GIVE POWER UNTO HIM IN A ROD
2 03:17 c LORD.:S AND I WILL GIVE JUDGMENT UNTO HIM IN WRITING
YET I WILL NOT LOOSE HIS TONGUE[160]
THAT HE SHALL SPEAK MUCH
2 03:17 d LORD.:S FOR I WILL NOT MAKE HIM MIGHTY IN SPEAKING
BUT I WILL WRITE UNTO HIM MY LAW
2 03:17 e LORD.:S BY THE FINGER OF[161] MINE OWN HAND
AND I WILL MAKE ONE[162] A SPOKESMAN[163] FOR HIM
2 03:18 a MISC.:S AND THE LORD SAID UNTO ME ALSO
2 03:18 b LORD.:S I WILL RAISE UP UNTO THE FRUIT OF THY LOINS

---

153. of P 1830 1837 1840 1841, RLDS 1874 1908; deleted 1852 1879 1920 1981.

154. thy P 1830 1837 1840 1841, RLDS 1874 1908; my 1852 1879 1920 1981.

155. ||Ex 3:19, Rom 15:29, "I am sure"

156. ||19:6||Dt 25:10, Isa 9:6, "And his name shall be called"||Gen 32:28.

157. ||Lk 1:59, "and they called him.., after the name of his father."

158. ||Lam 1:21, "shall be like unto me."

159. cf I Ne 13:16.

160. cf Mk 7:35, Lk 1:64.

161. cf Ex 31:18, Dt 9:10.

162. one P; not in 1830 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1874 1908.

163. cf Ex 4:16, Heb 2:17.

2 03:18 c LORD.:S AND I WILL MAKE FOR[164] HIM A SPOKESMAN
AND I
BEHOLD I WILL GIVE UNTO HIM THAT
HE SHALL WRITE THE WRITING OF THE FRUIT OF THY LOINS
2 03:18 d LORD.:S UNTO THE FRUIT OF THY LOINS
AND THE SPOKESMAN OF THY LOINS SHALL DECLARE IT
2 03:19 a LORD.:S AND THE WORDS WHICH HE SHALL WRITE SHALL BE THE WORDS
WHICH IS[165] EXPEDIENT IN MY WISDOM SHOULD GO FORTH
2 03:19 b LORD.:S UNTO THE FRUIT OF THY LOINS
AND IT SHALL BE
AS IF THE FRUIT OF THY LOINS HAD CRIED UNTO THEM
2 03:19 c LORD.:S FROM THE DUST[166]
FOR I KNOW THEIR FAITH
2 03:20 a LORD.:S AND THEY SHALL [[68]] CRY FROM THE DUST
YEA EVEN REPENTANCE UNTO THEIR BRETHREN
2 03:20 b LORD.:S EVEN THAT AFTER MANY GENERATIONS HAVE GONE BY THEM
AND IT SHALL COME TO PASS THAT THEIR CRY SHALL GO
2 03:20 c LORD.:S EVEN ACCORDING TO THE SIMPLENESS OF THEIR WORDS
2 03:21 a LORD.:S BECAUSE OF THEIR FAITH
THEIR WORDS SHALL PROCEDE[167] FORTH OUT OF MY MOUTH[168]
2 03:21 b LORD.:S UNTO THEIR BRETHREN WHICH ARE THE FRUIT OF THY LOINS
AND THE WEAKNESS OF THEIR WORDS
WILL I MAKE STRONG IN THEIR FAITH
2 03:21 c LORD.:S UNTO THE REMEMBERING OF MY COVENANT
WHICH I MADE UNTO THY FATHERS
2 03:22 a LEHI.:S ¶ AND NOW BEHOLD MY SON JOSEPH
AFTER THIS MANNER DID MY FATHER OF OLD PROPHESY
2 03:23 a LEHI.:S WHEREFORE BECAUSE OF THIS COVENANT THOU ART[169] BLESSED
FOR THY SEED SHALL NOT BE DESTROYED
2 03:23 b LEHI.:S FOR THEY SHALL HEARKEN UNTO THE WORDS OF THE BOOK[170]
2 03:24 a LEHI.:S AND THERE SHALL RAISE[171] UP ONE MIGHTY AMONG THEM

---

164. **one** P; **for** P^{c} 1830 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1874 1908.

165. **is** P 1830; **are** P^{c} 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

166. cf vs 20, 26:15-16 (||Isa 29:4), 27:9, 33:13, Moroni 10:27.

167. **procede** P (OED); **proceed** 1830 1920 1981, RLDS 1908 (common).

168. ||Isa 55:1, "So shall my word be that goeth forth out of my mouth"||Isa 48:3; cf Dt 8:3 (||Mat 4:4, Lk 4:4), Josh 6:10, Lk 4:22.

169. **art** P 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908; **are** 1911TCC.

170. ||27:6,9,11||Isa 29:18, "shall...hear the words of the book" (||Mat 11:5, Lk 7:22)||29:11, "the words of a book" (||Rev 5:1)||II Ki 22:11, "heard the words of the book"||22:16, 23:2||Jer 36:32.

171. **raise** P 1830 1837 1840 1841, RLDS 1908; **rise** 1852 1879 1920 1981.

WHICH SHALL DO MUCH GOOD BOTH IN WORD AND IN DEED[172]
2 03:24 b LEHI.:S BEING AN INSTRUMENT IN THE HANDS OF GOD
WITH EXCEEDING FAITH TO WORK MIGHTY WONDERS
2 03:24 c LEHI.:S AND DO THAT THING
WHICH IS GREAT IN THE SIGHT OF GOD[173]
UNTO THE BRINGING TO PASS MUCH RESTORATION
2 03:24 d LEHI.:S UNTO THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL
AND UNTO THE SEED OF THY BRETHREN
2 03:25 a LEHI.:S AND NOW BLESSED ART THOU JOSEPH
BEHOLD THOU ART LITTLE
2 03:25 b LEHI.:S WHEREFORE HEARKEN UNTO THE WORDS OF THY BROTHER NEPHI
AND IT SHALL BE DONE UNTO THEE[174]
2 03:25 c LEHI.:S EVEN ACCORDING TO THE WORDS WHICH I HAVE SPOKEN
REMEMBER THE WORDS OF THY DYING FATHER
AMEN
2 04:00 CHAPTER III[175]
2 04:01 a NEPHI:S ¶ AND NOW I NEPHI SPEAK CONCERNING THE PROPHECIES
OF WHICH MY FATHER HATH SPOKEN
2 04:01 b NEPHI:S CONCERNING JOSEPH WHO WAS CARRIED INTO EGYPT
2 04:02 a NEPHI:S FOR BEHOLD HE TRULY PROPHESIED CONCERNING ALL HIS SEED
AND THE PROPHECIES WHICH HE WROTE
2 04:02 b NEPHI:S THERE ARE NOT MANY GREATER
AND HE PROPHESIED CONCERNING US
2 04:02 c NEPHI:S AND OUR FUTURE GENERATIONS
AND THEY ARE WRITTEN UPON THE PLATES OF BRASS[176]
2 04:03 a NEPHI:S WHEREFORE
AFTER MY FATHER HAD MADE AN END OF SPEAKING
2 04:03 b NEPHI:S CONCERNING THE PROPHECIES OF JOSEPH
HE CALLED THE CHILDREN OF LAMAN
2 04:03 c NEPHI:S HIS SONS AND HIS DAUGHTERS
AND SAYETH[177] UNTO THEM
2 04:03 d LEHI.:S BEHOLD MY SONS AND MY DAUGHTERS[178]
WHICH ARE THE SONS AND THE DAUGHTERS OF MY FIRST BORN

---

172. ||Lk 24:19, Acts 7:22, Col 3:17.

173. ||Lk 1:15, "shall be great in the sight of the Lord"; cf Isa 49:5.

174. ||Obad 15, "it shall be done unto thee"||Jn 15:7, "and it shall be done unto you."

175. CHAPTER III P 1830; CHAPTER 3 RLDS 1908; CHAPTER 4 1879 thru 1981.

176. ||I Ne 3:3, 19:21||I Macc 14:27, "So then they wrote [it] in tables of brass"||14:48, "commanded that this writing should be put in tables of brass"; cf I Ki 7:30, Ecclus 50:3, "plates of brass" (27 times in BofM/ twice in OT); ||11QTemple 34:1 "tablets of bronze"; 3QTreasure (3Q15, the two-part copper plate rolled up like scrolls).

177. **sayeth** P 1830; **said** P^{C} 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908 (passim).

178. ||Gen 31:28, "my sons and my daughters" (thrice in BofM/ once in OT).

2 04:03 e LEHI.:S I WOULD THAT YE SHOULD GIVE EAR UNTO MY WORDS[179]
2 04:04 a LEHI.:S FOR THE LORD GOD HATH SAID THAT
2 04:04 b LORD.:S INASMUCH AS YE SHALL KEEP MY COMMANDMENTS
2 04:04 c LORD.:S YE SHALL PROSPER IN THE LAND
AND INASMUCH AS YE WILL NOT KEEP MY COMMANDMENTS
2 04:04 d LORD.:S YE SHALL BE CUT OFF FROM MY PRESENCE[180]
2 04:05 a LEHI.:S BUT BEHOLD MY SONS AND MY DAUGHTERS
I CANNOT GO DOWN TO MY [[69]] GRAVE[181]
SAVE I SHOULD LEAVE A BLESSING UPON YOU
2 04:05 b LEHI.:S FOR BEHOLD I KNOW THAT
IF YE ARE BROUGHT UP IN THE RIGHT[182] WAY
2 04:05 c LEHI.:S THAT[183] YE SHOULD GO
YE WILL NOT DEPART FROM IT[184]
2 04:06 a LEHI.:S WHEREFORE IF YE ARE CURSED
BEHOLD I LEAVE MY BLESSING UPON YOU
2 04:06 b LEHI.:S THAT THE CURSING MAY BE TAKEN FROM YOU
AND BE ANSWERED UPON THE HEADS OF YOUR PARENTS
2 04:07 a LEHI.:S WHEREFORE BECAUSE OF MY BLESSING
THE LORD GOD WILL NOT SUFFER THAT YE SHALL PERISH
2 04:07 b LEHI.:S WHEREFORE HE WILL BE MERCIFUL UNTO YOU
AND UNTO YOUR SEED FOREVER
2 04:08 a NEPHI:S ¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS THAT
AFTER MY FATHER HAD MADE AN END OF SPEAKING
2 04:08 b NEPHI:S TO THE SONS AND DAUGHTERS OF LAMAN
HE CAUSED THE SONS AND DAUGHTERS OF LEMUEL
2 04:09 a NEPHI:S TO BE BROUGHT BEFORE HIM
AND HE SPAKE UNTO THEM SAYING
2 04:09 b LEHI.:S BEHOLD MY SONS AND MY[185] DAUGHTERS
WHICH ARE THE SONS AND THE DAUGHTERS OF MY SECOND SON
2 04:09 c LEHI.:S BEHOLD I LEAVE UNTO YOU THE SAME BLESSING
WHICH I LEFT UNTO THE SONS AND DAUGHTERS OF LAMAN
2 04:09 d LEHI.:S WHEREFORE THOU SHALT NOT UTTERLY BE DESTROYED
BUT IN THE END THY SEED SHALL BE BLESSED
2 04:10 a NEPHI:S ¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS THAT
WHEN MY FATHER HAD MADE AN END OF SPEAKING UNTO THEM
2 04:10 b NEPHI:S BEHOLD IT CAME TO PASS

---

179. ||Ps 5:1, "Give ear to my words"||Pss 54:2, 141:1, Isa 32:9.

180. ||1:20||Lev 22:3, "that soul shall be cut off from my presence."

181. ||I Ki 2:6, Job 21:13, "go down to the grave"

182. **right** P 1830; deleted P^{c} 1837 1840 1852 1879 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

183. **that** P 1830; deleted P^{c} 1837 1840 1852 1879 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

184. ||Prov 22:6, "Train up a child in the way he should go: and when he is old, he will not depart from it" (1611 & pre-1979 LDS KJ marginal rdg "catechise" for "train up"--not in 1828 Phinney or LDS 1979 KJV).

185. **my...my** P^{c} 1830 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; **the...the** P; cf vs 3d.

THAT[186] HE SPAKE UNTO THE SONS OF ISHMAEL
2 04:11 a NEPHI:S YEA AND EVEN ALL HIS HOUSEHOLD
AND AFTER
THAT HE HAD MADE AN END OF SPEAKING UNTO[187] THEM
2 04:11 b LEHI.:S HE SPAKE UNTO SAM SAYING
BLESSED ART THOU AND THY SEED
2 04:11 c LEHI.:S FOR THOU SHALT[188] INHERIT THE LAND
LIKE UNTO THY BROTHER NEPHI
2 04:11 d LEHI.:S AND THY SEED SHALL BE NUMBERED WITH HIS SEED
AND THOU SHALT BE EVEN LIKE UNTO THY BROTHER
2 04:11 e LEHI.:S AND THY SEED LIKE UNTO HIS SEED
AND THOU SHALT BE BLESSED IN ALL THY DAYS
2 04:12 a NEPHI:N1ST ¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS THAT
AFTER[189] LEHI HAD SPAKE[190] UNTO ALL HIS HOUSEHOLD
2 04:12 b NEPHI:N1ST ACCORDING TO THE FEELINGS OF HIS HEART
AND THE SPIRIT OF THE LORD WHICH WAS IN HIM
2 04:12 c NEPHI:N1ST HE WAXED OLD
AND IT CAME TO PASS THAT HE *DIED AND WAS BURIED[191]
2 04:13 a NEPHI:N1ST ¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS
THAT NOT MANY DAYS AFTER[192] HIS DEATH
2 04:13 b NEPHI:N1ST LAMAN AND LEMUEL AND THE SONS OF ISHMAEL
WERE ANGRY WITH ME
BECAUSE OF THE ADMONITIONS OF THE LORD[193]
2 04:14 a NEPHI:N1ST FOR I NEPHI WAS CONSTRAINED TO SPEAK UNTO THEM
ACCORDING TO THE[194] WORD
2 04:14 b NEPHI:N1ST FOR I HAD SPAKE MANY THINGS UNTO THEM
AND ALSO MY FATHER BEFORE HIS DEATH
2 04:14 c NEPHI:N1ST MANY OF WHICH SAYINGS ARE WRITTEN
UPON MINE OTHER PLATES
FOR A MORE HISTORY PART ARE WRITTEN

---

186. **it came to pass that** P 1830; deleted P^{C} 1837 1840 1879 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

187. ||Alma 14:1||I Sam 18:1, "when he had made an end of speaking unto"||I Ne 10:2, **made an end of speaking** (15 times in BofM/ 9 times in OT).

188. **shalt** P 1830 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; **shall** 1957 1962 1974 1976.

189. **that after** P 1830; **after my father** P^{C} 1837 1840 1852 1879 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

190. **spake** P 1830; **spoken** 1837 1840 1852 1879 1920 1981, RLDS 1908 (passim).

191. ||II Chron 35:24, "and he died, and was buried"||I Ne 16:34 **died and was buried** (twice in BofM/ 7 times in OT/ once in NT).

192. ||Lk 15:13, "And not many days after"

193. ||Eph 6:4, "admonition of the Lord."

194. **the** P 1830; **his** P^{C} 1837 1840 1852 1879 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

*ca 582 B.C.?

UPON MINE OTHER PLATES
2 04:15 a NEPHI:N1ST AND UPON THESE I WRITE THE THINGS OF MY SOUL
AND MANY OF THE SCRIPTURES
2 04:15 b NEPHI:N1ST WHICH ARE ENGRAVEN UPON THE PLATES OF BRASS
FOR MY SOUL DELITETH[195] IN THE SCRIPTURES
AND MY HEART PONDERETH THEM AND WRITETH THEM
2 04:15 c NEPHI:N1ST FOR THE LEARNING AND THE PROFIT OF MY CHILDREN
2 04:16 a NEPHI:S BEHOLD MY SOUL DELITETH[196] IN THE THINGS OF THE LORD[197]
AND MY HEART PONDERETH CONTINUALLY
2 04:16 b NEPHI:S UPON THE THINGS WHICH I HAVE SEEN AND HEARD
2 04:17 a NEPHI:S NEVERTHELESS
[[70]] NOTWITHSTANDING[198]
THE GREAT GOODNESS OF THE LORD
IN SHEWING ME HIS GREAT AND MARVELOUS WORKS[199]
2 04:17 b NEPHI:S MY HEART EXCLAIMETH
O WRETCHED MAN THAT I AM[200]
2 04:17 c NEPHI:S YEA MY HEART SORROWETH BECAUSE OF MINE[201] FLESH
MY SOUL GRIEVETH[202] BECAUSE OF MINE INIQUITIES[203]
2 04:18 a NEPHI:S I AM ENCOMPASSED ABOUT[204]
BECAUSE OF THE TEMPTATIONS AND THE SINS
WHICH DOTH[205] SO EASILY BESET ME[206]
2 04:19 a NEPHI:S AND WHEN I DESIRE TO REJOICE

---

195. **deliteth** P 1830 (OED archaic); **delighteth** 1837 1840 1852 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; ||Isa 42:1, "my soul delighteth"; cf vs 16, Ps 1:2, Mat 3:17, 12:18.

196. **deliteth** P (OED archaic); **delighteth** 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908; cf vs 15; Rom 7:22, "I delight in the law of God"

197. ||Lev 5:15, "things of the LORD"||Acts 18:25, I Cor 7:34; cf I Ne 5:4.

198. **notwithstanding** P 1830 1920 1981; deleted P^c 1837 1840 1852 1879 1911TCC, RLDS 1908.

199. ||I Ne 1:14||Rev 15:3, "Great and marvellous <u>are</u> thy works"

200. ||Rom 7:24, "O wretched man that I am!"||Testament of Solomon 26:7.

201. **mine** P; **my** P^c 1830 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908 (KJ before consonant); cf 5:6b.

202. ||Job 30:25, "my soul grieved"

203. ||vs 19||Ps 31:10, "because of mine iniquity" (||Ps 38:3); cf Rom 7:15-25; **iniquity** P (=KJ); **iniquities** P^c 1830 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

204. cf Jona 2:5, "compassed me about"; Heb 12:1a, "are compassed about"

205. **doth** P 1830 thru 1911TCC, RLDS 1908; **do** 1920 1981.

206. ||Heb 12:1b, "and the sin which doth so easily beset <u>us</u>"; cf Rom 7:23.

MY HEART GROANETH BECAUSE OF MY SINS[207]
2 04:19 b NEPHI:S NEVERTHELESS I KNOW IN WHOM I HAVE TRUSTED[208]
2 04:20 a NEPHI:S MY GOD HATH BEEN MY SUPPORT
HE HATH LED ME THROUGH MINE AFFLICTIONS
IN THE WILDERNESS
2 04:20 b NEPHI:S AND HE HATH PRESERVED ME
UPON THE WATERS OF THE GREAT DEEP[209]
2 04:21 a NEPHI:S HE HATH FILLED ME WITH HIS LOVE
EVEN UNTO THE CONSUMING OF MY FLESH
2 04:22 a NEPHI:S HE HATH CONFOUNDED MINE ENEMIES
UNTO THE CAUSING OF THEM TO QUAKE BEFORE ME
2 04:23 a NEPHI:S BEHOLD HE HATH HEARD MY CRY BY DAY
AND HE HATH GIVEN ME KNOWLEDGE
BY VISIONS IN THE NIGHT TIME
2 04:24 a NEPHI:S AND BY DAY HAVE I WAXED BOLD
IN MIGHTY PRAYER BEFORE HIM
2 04:24 b NEPHI:S YEA MY VOICE HAVE I SENT UPON HIGH[210]
AND ANGELS CAME DOWN AND MINISTERED UNTO ME[211]
2 04:25 a NEPHI:S AND UPON THE WINGS OF HIS SPIRIT
HATH MY BODY BEEN CARRIED AWAY
UPON EXCEDING HIGH MOUNTAINS[212]
2 04:25 b NEPHI:S AND MINE EYES HATH[213] BEHELD GREAT THINGS
YEA EVEN TO[214] GREAT FOR MAN[215]
2 04:25 c NEPHI:S THEREFORE I WAS BIDDEN
THAT I SHOULD NOT WRITE THEM
2 04:26 a NEPHI:S O THEN IF I HAVE SEEN SO GREAT THINGS

---

207. ||vs 17||Ps 38:3, "because of my sin" (||Ps 31:10); cf Jn 12:27.

208. ||II Tim 1:12, "nevertheless..: for I know whom I have believed" (1611 & LDS pre-1979 KJ marginal rdg "trusted" for "believed"--not in 1828 Phinney or LDS 1979 KJ); cf Rom 7:25.

209. ||8:10||Isa 51:10, "the waters of the great deep" (twice in BofM/ once in OT); cf Ezk 31:4, Isa 43:16, Ps 36:6, Mat 14:25.

210. ||II Sam 22:49, 23:1, Job 5:11, Ps 69:29, Ezk 31:4, Eph 4:8, "up on high"; **upon** P 1830; **up on** 1837 1840 1841 1852 1879 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

211. ||Mat 4:11, "angels came and ministered unto him"||Mk 1:13.

212. ||I Ne 11:1||Mat 4:8, "taketh him up into an exceeding high mountain"; cf Testament of Levi 2:5; **exceding** P; **exceeding** 1830 thru 1920, RLDS 1908; **exceedingly** 1981; **upon** P 1830 1920 1981, RLDS 1908 (twice this vs); cf vs 24.

213. **hath** P 1830; **have** 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908 (passim).

214. **to** P (OED archaic); **too** 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908.

215. **man** P 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908.

IF THE LORD IN HIS CONDESENSION[216]
UNTO THE[217] CHILDREN OF MEN
2 04:26 b NEPHI:S HATH VISITED ME[218] IN SO MUCH MERCY
WHY SHOULD MY HEART WEEP
AND MY SOUL LINGER IN THE VALLEY OF SORROW
2 04:26 c NEPHI:S AND MY FLESH WASTE AWAY
AND MY STRENGTH SLACKEN BECAUSE OF MINE AFFLICTIONS
2 04:27 a NEPHI:S AND WHY SHOULD I YIELD TO SIN BECAUSE OF MY FLESH[219]
YEA WHY SHOULD I GIVE WAY TO TEMPTATIONS
2 04:27 b NEPHI:S THAT THE EVIL ONE HAVE PLACE IN MY HEART
TO DESTROY MY PEACE
2 04:27 c NEPHI:S AND AFFLICT MY SOUL[220]
WHY AM I ANGRY BECAUSE OF MINE ENEMY
2 04:28 a NEPHI:S AWAKE MY SOUL
NO LONGER DROOP IN SIN
2 04:28 b NEPHI:S REJOICE O MY HEART
AND GIVE PLACE NO MORE FOR THE ENEMY OF MY SOUL[221]
2 04:29 a NEPHI:S DO NOT ANGER AGAIN BECAUSE OF MINE ENEMIES[222]
2 04:29 b NEPHI:S DO NOT SLACKEN MY STRENGTH BECAUSE OF MINE AFFLICTIONS
2 04:30 a NEPHI:S REJOICE O MY HEART
AND CRY UNTO THE LORD AND SAY
O LORD I WILL PRAISE THEE[223] FOREVER
2 04:30 b NEPHI:S YEA MY SOUL WILL REJOICE IN THEE
MY GOD AND THE ROCK OF MY SALVATION[224]
2 04:31 a NEPHI:S O LORD WILT THOU REDEEM MY SOUL
WILT THOU DELIVER ME OUT OF THE HANDS OF MINE ENEMIES
2 04:31 b NEPHI:S WILT THOU MAKE ME
THAT I MAY SHAKE AT THE APPEARANCE OF SIN

---

216. **condesension** P (cf OED archaic "condesend"); **condescension** 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908; cf 9:53, III Ne 12:5||Mat 5:5; Rom 12:16, "condescend" = KJ marg rdg "be contented with mean things"--not in 1828 Phinney KJ (1979 LDS KJ Gk "conforming willingly with the humble").

217. **the** P^{C} 1830 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; **me** P.

218. **me** P, RLDS 1908; **men** 1830 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1874.

219. cf Rom 6:12-19.

220. ||Ps 143:12, "afflict my soul"

221. ||Eph 4:27, "Neither give place to the devil."

222. ||Pss 5:8, 27:11, 69:18, "because of mine enemies"

223. ||22:1||Isa 12:1, "say, O LORD, I will praise thee"

224. ||Ps 89:26, "my God, and the rock of my salvation"||Ps 62:2,6 "my rock and my salvation"||II Sam 22:47, Ps 95:1.

2 04:32 a NEPHI:S MAY THE GATES OF HELL BE SHUT CONTINUALLY BEFORE ME[225]
BECAUSE THAT MY HEART IS BROKEN
2 04:32 b NEPHI:S AND MY SPIRIT IS CONTRITE[226]
O LORD
WILT THOU NOT SHUT THE GATES OF THY RIGHTEOUSNESS[227]
BEFORE ME
2 04:32 c NEPHI:S THAT I MAY WALK IN THE PATH OF THE LOW VALLEY
THAT I MAY BE STRICT IN THE PLAIN ROAD
2 04:33 a NEPHI:S O LORD WILT THOU ENCIRCLE ME AROUND
[[71]] IN THE ROBE OF THY RIGHTEOUSNESS[228]
O LORD WILT THOU MAKE A WAY FOR MINE ESCAPE
2 04:33 b NEPHI:S BEFORE MINE ENEMIES
WILT THOU MAKE MY PATH STRAIT[229] BEFORE ME
2 04:33 c NEPHI:S WILT THOU NOT PLACE A STUMBLING BLOCK IN MY WAY[230]
BUT THAT THOU WOULDST CLEAR MY WAY BEFORE ME
2 04:33 d NEPHI:S AND HEDGE NOT UP MY WAY[231]
BUT THE WAYS OF MINE ENEMY
2 04:34 a NEPHI:S O LORD I HAVE TRUSTED IN THEE
AND I WILL TRUST IN THEE FOREVER[232]
I WILL NOT PUT MY TRUST IN THE ARM OF FLESH[233]
2 04:34 b NEPHI:S FOR I KNOW THAT CURSED IS HE[234]
THAT PUTTETH HIS TRUST IN THE ARM OF FLESH

---

225. ||Isa 60:11a, "thy gates shall be open continually; they shall not be shut" (||Rev 21:25); ||III Ne 11:39-40, 18:13||Mat 16:18, Wisdom 16:13, "the gates of hell" = Isa 38:10, "the gates of the grave"||Job 38:17, "the gates of death"; cf Mat 7:13, Rom 10:7, Rev 1:18; Ecclus 21:10, II Esdras 7:3,6-14 (IV Ezra).

226. ||Ps 34:18, "The LORD is nigh unto them that are of a broken heart; and saveth such as be of a contrite spirit"; cf Ps 51:17.

227. ||Ps 118:19-20, "Open to me the gates of righteousness"; cf Isa 26:2, Job 8:6, Jn 10:9, Rev 22:14.

228. cf 9:14, Isa 61:10, "he hath covered me with the robe of righteousness"; cf Rev 19:8.

229. **strait** P; **straight** 1830 1837 1840 1852 1879 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; cf 31:18-19, 33:9, I Ne 8:20, 21:20, Isa 40:3 (||Mat 3:3, Mk 1:3, Lk 3:4, Jn 1:23), Heb 12:13; 1QS 8:14, 1QapGen 19:25.

230. the close of a series of four questions in 1830 1837 1840 1852 1879, RLDS 1908; exclamations in 1920 1981; cf I Ne 14:1, Isa 57:14.

231. ||Hos 2:6, "hedge up thy way"; cf Lam 3:7.

232. ||Isa 26:3-4, "trusteth in thee. Trust ye in the LORD for ever"

233. ||II Chron 32:8, "arm of flesh" (twice in BofM--this vs/ once OT).

234. ||Num 24:9, "cursed is he that" (4 times in BofM/ once in OT).

2 04:34 c NEPHI:S YEA CURSED IS HE
THAT PUTTETH HIS TRUST IN[235] MAN
OR MAKETH FLESH HIS ARM[236]
2 04:35 a NEPHI:S YEA I KNOW
THAT GOD WILL GIVE LIBERALLY TO HIM THAT ASKETH
2 04:35 b NEPHI:S YEA MY GOD WILL GIVE ME IF I ASK NOT AMISS[237]
THEREFORE I WILL LIFT UP MY VOICE UNTO THEE
2 04:35 c NEPHI:S YEA I WILL CRY UNTO THEE MY GOD
THE ROCK OF MY RIGHTEOUSNESS
2 04:35 d NEPHI:S BEHOLD MY VOICE SHALL FOREVER ASCEND UP UNTO THEE
MY ROCK AND MINE EVERLASTING GOD
AMEN
2 05:00 CHAPTER IV[238]
2 05:01 a NEPHI:N1ST ¶ BEHOLD IT CAME TO PASS
THAT I NEPHI DID CRY MUCH UNTO THE LORD MY GOD
2 05:01 b NEPHI:N1ST BECAUSE OF THE ANGER OF MY BRETHREN
2 05:02 a NEPHI:N1ST BUT BEHOLD THEIR ANGER DID INCREASE AGAINST ME
INSOMUCH THAT THEY DID SEEK TO TAKE AWAY MY LIFE
2 05:03 a NEPHI:N1ST YEA THEY DID MURMUR AGAINST ME SAYING
2 05:03 b MISC.:N1ST OUR YOUNGER BROTHER THINKETH[239] TO RULE OVER US
2 05:03 c MISC.:N1ST AND WE HAVE HAD MUCH TRIAL BECAUSE OF HIM
WHEREFORE NOW LET US SLAY HIM[240]
2 05:03 d MISC.:N1ST THAT WE MAY NOT BE AFFLICTED MORE BECAUSE OF HIS WORDS
FOR BEHOLD WE WILL NOT THAT HE SHALL[241] BE OUR RULER
2 05:03 e MISC.:N1ST FOR IT BELONGETH[242] UNTO US
WHICH ARE THE ELDER BRETHREN
TO RULE OVER THIS PEOPLE
2 05:04 a NEPHI:N1ST NOW I DO NOT WRITE UPON THESE PLATES ALL THE WORDS
WHICH THEY MURMURED AGAINST ME[243]
2 05:04 b NEPHI:N1ST BUT IT SUFFICETH ME TO SAY

---

235. ||Isa 57:13, "he that putteth his trust in me"||Prov 28:25.

236. ||28:31||Jer 17:5, "cursed be the man that trusteth in man, and maketh flesh his arm."

237. ||James 1:5-6, "let him ask of God, that giveth to all men liberally,.. But let him ask in faith, nothing wavering"; 4:3, "Ye ask, and receive not, because ye ask amiss"; cf Ps 145:15-19, Prov 2:6, Jn 9:31, Acts 17:27, Ecclus 39:5-6, Wisdom of Solomon 8:21, Testament of Gad 7:2.

238. **Chapter IV** P 1830; **CHAPTER 4** RLDS 1908; **CHAPTER 5** 1879 thru 1981.

239. **thinketh** P 1830; **thinks** P^{C} 1837 1840 1879 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

240. ||Gen 37:20, "Come now therefore, and let us slay him"; cf Mk 12:7, Lk 20:14.

241. **that he shall** P 1830; **have him to** P^{C} 1837 1840 1879 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

242. **belongeth** P 1830; **belongs** P^{C} 1837 1840 1879 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

243. ||I Ne 17:17||Num 14:27, "which they murmur against me."

THAT THEY DID SEEK TO TAKE AWAY MY LIFE
2 05:05 a NEPHI:N1ST ¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS THAT THE LORD DID WARN ME
THAT I NEPHI SHOULD DEPART FROM THEM
2 05:05 b NEPHI:N1ST AND FLEE INTO THE WILDERNESS
AND ALL THEY WHICH WOULD GO WITH ME
2 05:06 a NEPHI:N1ST WHEREFORE IT CAME TO PASS
THAT I NEPHI DID TAKE MY FAMILY
AND ALSO ZORAM AND HIS FAMILY
2 05:06 b NEPHI:N1ST AND SAM MINE ELDER BROTHER AND HIS FAMILY
AND JACOB AND JOSEPH MINE[244] YOUNGER BRETHREN
2 05:06 c NEPHI:N1ST AND ALSO MY SISTERS
AND ALL THEY WHICH WOULD GO WITH ME
2 05:06 d NEPHI:N1ST AND ALL THEY WHICH WOULD GO WITH ME
WERE THEY WHICH BELIEVED
2 05:06 e NEPHI:N1ST IN THE WARNINGS AND THE REVELATIONS OF GOD[245]
WHEREFORE THEY DID HEARKEN UNTO MY WORDS
2 05:07 a NEPHI:N1ST AND WE DID TAKE OUR TENTS
AND WHATSOEVER THINGS WERE POSSIBLE FOR US
2 05:07 b NEPHI:N1ST AND DID JOURNEY IN THE WILDERNESS
FOR THE [[72]] SPACE OF MANY DAYS
2 05:07 c NEPHI:N1ST AND AFTER THAT WE HAD JOURNIED[246]
FOR THE SPACE OF MANY DAYS
WE DID PITCH OUR TENTS
2 05:08 a NEPHI:N1ST AND MY PEOPLE WOULD
THAT WE SHOULD CALL THE NAME OF THE PLACE NEPHI
2 05:08 b NEPHI:N1ST WHEREFORE WE DID CALL IT NEPHI
2 05:09 a NEPHI:N1ST AND ALL THEY WHICH WERE WITH ME
2 05:09 b NEPHI:N1ST DID TAKE IT[247] UPON THEM TO CALL THEMSELVES
THE PEOPLE OF NEPHI
2 05:10 a NEPHI:N1ST AND WE DID OBSERVE TO KEEP THE JUDGMENTS
AND THE STATUTES
2 05:10 b NEPHI:N1ST AND THE COMMANDMENTS[248] OF THE LORD IN ALL THINGS
ACCORDING TO THE LAW OF MOSES[249]
2 05:11 a NEPHI:N1ST AND THE LORD WAS WITH US
AND WE DID PROSPER EXCEDINGLY
FOR WE DID SOW SEED
2 05:11 b NEPHI:N1ST AND WE DID REAP AGAIN IN ABUNDANCE
AND WE BEGAN TO RAISE FLOCKS AND HERDS

---

244. mine P; my P^c 1830 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908 (KJ before consonant); cf 4:17c.

245. ||II Cor 12:1, "visions and revelations of the Lord."

246. journied P 1830 1837 1841; journeyed 1840 1852 1879 1920 1981, RLDS 1874 1908 (passim).

247. it P 1830; deleted P^c 1837 1840 1879 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

248. ||Neh 9:13, "judgments,..statutes and commandments"; cf I Ne 17:22, Neh 10:29.

249. ||Lk 2:39, "all things according to the law of the Lord."

AND ANIMALS OF EVERY KIND
2 05:12 a NEPHI:N1ST AND I NEPHI HAD ALSO BROUGHT THE RECORDS
WHICH WERE ENGRAVEN UPON THE PLATES OF BRASS
2 05:12 b NEPHI:N1ST AND ALSO THE BALL OR COMPASS[250]
WHICH WAS PREPARED FOR MY FATHER
2 05:12 c NEPHI:N1ST BY THE HAND OF THE LORD
ACCORDING TO THAT WHICH IS WRITTEN
2 05:13 a NEPHI:N1ST ¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS
THAT WE BEGAN TO PROSPER EXCEDINGLY
AND TO MULTIPLY IN THE LAND[251]
2 05:14 a NEPHI:N1ST AND I NEPHI DID TAKE THE SWORD OF LABAN
AND AFTER THE MANNER OF IT DID MAKE MANY SWORDS
2 05:14 b NEPHI:N1ST LEST BY ANY MEANS[252] THE PEOPLE
WHICH WERE NOW CALLED LAMANITES
SHOULD COME UPON US AND DESTROY US
2 05:14 c NEPHI:N1ST FOR I KNEW THEIR HATRED TOWARDS ME AND MY CHILDREN
AND THEY WHICH WERE CALLED MY PEOPLE
2 05:15 a NEPHI:N1ST AND I DID TEACH MY PEOPLE
THAT THEY SHOULD[253] BUILD BUILDINGS
AND THAT THEY SHOULD[254] WORK IN ALL MANNER OF WOOD
2 05:15 b NEPHI:N1ST AND OF IRON AND OF COPPER
AND OF BRASS[255] AND OF STEEL
2 05:15 c NEPHI:N1ST AND OF GOLD AND OF SILVER
AND OF PRECIOUS ORES WHICH WERE IN GREAT ABUNDANCE
2 05:16 a NEPHI:N1ST AND I NEPHI DID BUILD A TEMPLE
AND I DID CONSTRUCT IT
AFTER THE MANNER OF THE TEMPLE OF SOLOMON
2 05:16 b NEPHI:N1ST SAVE IT WERE NOT BUILT OF SO MANY PRECIOUS THINGS
FOR THEY WERE NOT TO BE FOUND UPON THE LAND
2 05:16 c NEPHI:N1ST WHEREFORE IT COULD NOT BE BUILT
LIKE UNTO SOLOMONS TEMPLE
2 05:16 d NEPHI:N1ST BUT THE MANNER OF THE CONSTRUCTION WAS
LIKE UNTO THE TEMPLE OF SOLOMON[256]

---

250. cf 7:11, I Nephi 18:12,21, Alma 37:38; I Macc 14:48, II Macc 1:15.

251. ||Ex 11:9, I Chron 5:9, "multiplied in the land"

252. ||I Cor 8:9, II Cor 11:3, Gal 2:2, "lest by any means"

253. that they should P 1830; to P^{c} 1837 1840 1852 1879 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

254. that they should P 1830; to P^{c} 1837 1840 1852 1879 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

255. cf Jarom 8, Mosiah 11:3,8,10, Eth 10:23.

256. cf Temple of Onias IV at Tell el-Yehudiyeh in Egypt in Josephus, Jewish War, I,1,1 (§33), "The high priest Onias...built a small town on the model of Jerusalem and a temple resembling ours"; VII,1,3 (§427), "Onias erected a fortress and built his temple (which was not like that in Jerusalem, but resembled a tower) of huge stones and sixty cubits in altitude. The altar, however, he designed on the model of that in the home country, and adorned the building with similar offerings,...";

AND THE WORKMANSHIP THEREOF WAS EXCEDING[257] FINE
2 05:17 a NEPHI:N1ST ¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS
THAT I NEPHI DID CAUSE MY PEOPLE
2 05:17 b NEPHI:N1ST THAT THEY SHOULD[258] BE INDUSTRIOUS
AND THAT THEY SHOULD[259] LABOUR WITH THEIR HANDS[260]
2 05:18 a NEPHI:N1ST AND IT CAME TO PASS
THAT THEY WOULD THAT I SHOULD BE THEIR KING
BUT I NEPHI WAS DESIROUS
2 05:18 b NEPHI:N1ST THAT THEY SHOULD HAVE NO KING[261]
NEVERTHELESS I DID DO[262] FOR THEM
2 05:18 c NEPHI:N1ST ACCORDING TO THAT WHICH WAS IN MY POWER
2 05:19 a NEPHI:N1ST AND BEHOLD THE WORDS OF THE LORD HAD BEEN FULFILED[263]
UNTO MY BRETHREN
2 05:19 b NEPHI:N1ST WHICH HE SPAKE CONCERNING THEM
THAT I SHOULD BE THEIR RULER AND THEIR TEACHER
2 05:19 c NEPHI:N1ST WHEREFORE I HAD BEEN THEIR RULER AND THEIR TEACHER
ACCORDING TO THE COMMANDMENTS OF THE LORD
2 05:19 d NEPHI:N1ST UNTIL THE TIME THAT THEY SOUGHT TO TAKE AWAY MY LIFE
2 05:20 a NEPHI:N1ST WHEREFORE THE WORD OF THE [[73]] LORD WAS FULFILED
WHICH HE SPAKE UNTO ME SAYING
2 05:20 c LORD.:S THAT IN AS MUCH[264] AS THEY WILL NOT HEARKEN
UNTO THY WORDS
2 05:20 d LORD.:S THEY SHALL BE CUT OFF FROM THE PRESANCE OF THE LORD
2 05:20 e NEPHI:N3RD AND BEHOLD THEY WERE CUT OFF FROM HIS PRESANCE
2 05:21 a NEPHI:N3RD AND HE HAD CAUSED THE CURSING TO COME UPON THEM
YEA EVEN A SORE CURSING
2 05:21 b NEPHI:N3RD BECAUSE OF THEIR INIQUITY
FOR BEHOLD THEY HAD HARDENED THEIR HEARTS AGAINST HIM
2 05:21 c NEPHI:N3RD THAT THEY HAD BECOME LIKE UNTO A FLINT

Antiquities, XIII,3,3 (§72), "...Onias took over a place and built a temple and an altar to God similar to that at Jerusalem, but smaller and poorer"; TB Menahot 13:7-8 (109a-110a), citing Isa 19:18-19.

257. **exceding** P; **exceeding** 1830 thru 1920, RLDS 1908; **exceedingly** 1981.

258. **that they should** P 1830; **to** P^{C} 1837 1840 1852 1879 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

259. **that they should** P 1830; **to** P^{C} 1837 1840 1852 1879 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

260. ||I Cor 4:12, "And labour, working with our own hands"; cf Gen 31:42, Ps 128:2, Prov 31:13, Hag 1:11; **labour** P 1841 1852 1879 1911TCC; **labor** 1830 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

261. cf I Sam 8:5-7.

262. **do** P 1830; deleted P^{C} 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

263. **fulfiled** P (cf OED very archaic "fulfild"); **fulfilled** 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; **fiulfilled** 1830 typo/sp.

264. **in as much** P (OED); **inasmuch** 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908.

		WHEREFORE AS THEY WERE WHITE
2	05:21 d NEPHI:N3RD	AND EXCEDING[265] FAIR AND DELIGHTSOME
		THAT THEY MIGHT NOT BE ENTICING UNTO MY PEOPLE
2	05:21 e NEPHI:N3RD	THEREFORE[266] THE LORD GOD DID CAUSE
		A SKIN OF BLACKNESS[267] TO COME UPON THEM
2	05:22 a NEPHI:N3RD	AND THUS SAITH THE LORD GOD
2	05:22 b LORD.:S	I WILL CAUSE THAT THEY SHALL BE LOATHSOME
		UNTO THY PEOPLE
2	05:22 c LORD.:S	SAVE THEY SHALL REPENT OF THEIR INIQUITIES
2	05:23 a LORD.:S	AND CURSED SHALL BE THE SEED OF HIM
		THAT MIXETH WITH THEIR SEED
2	05:23 b LORD.:S	FOR THEY SHALL BE CURSED
		EVEN WITH THE SAME CURSING
2	05:23 c NEPHI:N3RD	AND THE LORD SPAKE IT
		AND IT WAS DONE[268]
2	05:24 a NEPHI:N3RD	AND BECAUSE OF THEIR CURSING WHICH WAS UPON THEM
		THEY DID BECOME AN IDLE PEOPLE
2	05:24 b NEPHI:N3RD	FULL OF MISCHIEF AND SUBTELTY[269]
		AND DID SEEK IN THE WILDERNESS FOR BEASTS OF PREY
2	05:25 a NEPHI:N3RD	AND THE LORD GOD SAID UNTO ME[270]
2	05:25 b LORD.:S	THEY SHALL BE A SCOURGE UNTO THY SEED
		TO STIR THEM UP IN REMEMBRANCE OF ME[271]
2	05:25 c LORD.:S	AND INASMUCH AS THEY WILL NOT REMEMBER ME
		AND HEARKEN UNTO MY WORDS
2	05:25 d LORD.:S	THEY SHALL SCOURGE THEM
		EVEN UNTO DESTRUCTION
2	05:26 a NEPHI:N1ST	¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS
		THAT I NEPHI DID CONSECRATE JACOB AND JOSEPH
2	05:26 b NEPHI:N1ST	THAT THEY SHOULD BE PRIESTS AND TEACHERS
		OVER THE LAND OF MY PEOPLE
2	05:27 a NEPHI:N1ST	AND IT CAME TO PASS
		THAT WE LIVED AFTER THE MANNER OF HAPPINESS
2	05:28 a NEPHI:N1ST	AND *THIRTY YEARS HAD PASSED AWAY
		FROM THE TIME WE LEFT JERUSALEM

---

265. **exceding** P; **exceeding** 1830 1837 1840 1920, RLDS 1908; **exceedingly** 1981.

266. **therefore** P 1830; deleted P^{C} 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

267. white...fair and delightsome...blackness; cf 30:6-7, Jacob 1:12-14, 3:8; Mal 3:12, "delightsome" (8 times in BofM/ once in OT).

268. ||Ps 33:9, "he spake, and it was done"; cf Heb 11:3.

269. ||Acts 13:10, "full of all subtilty and all mischief"; cf Ecclus 1:30d; **subtelty** P (OED Scot "subtel, suptel"); **subtlety** 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908.

270. ||Gen 3:13-14, "And the LORD God said unto the" (twice in BofM & OT).

271. ||I Ne 2:24||Lk 22:19, I Cor 11:24-25, "in remembrance of me"; cf Mosiah 5:11-12, 6:3, III Ne 18:7,11, Moroni 4:3, 5:2, 6:6, Wisdom of Solomon 16:6.

*567 B.C.

2 05:29 a NEPHI:N1ST AND I NEPHI HAD KEPT THE RECORDS UPON MY PLATES
WHICH I HAD MADE OF MY PEOPLE THUS FAR
2 05:30 a NEPHI:N1ST ¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS
THAT THE LORD GOD SAID UNTO ME
2 05:30 b LORD.:S MAKE OTHER PLATES
AND THOU SHALT ENGRAVEN[272] MANY THINGS UPON THEM
2 05:30 c LORD.:S WHICH ARE GOOD IN MY SIGHT[273]
FOR THE PROFIT OF THY PEOPLE
2 05:31 a NEPHI:N1ST WHEREFORE I NEPHI
TO BE OBEDIENT TO THE COMMANDMENTS OF THE LORD
2 05:31 b NEPHI:N1ST WENT AND MADE THESE PLATES
UPON WHICH I HAVE ENGRAVEN THESE THINGS
2 05:32 a NEPHI:N1ST AND I ENGRAVENED[274] THAT WHICH IS PLEASING UNTO GOD
AND IF MY PEOPLE BE[275] PLEASED WITH THE THINGS OF GOD
2 05:32 b NEPHI:N1ST THEY[276] BE PLEASED WITH MINE ENGRAVINGS
WHICH ARE UPON THESE PLATES
2 05:33 a NEPHI:N1ST AND IF MY PEOPLE DESIRE TO KNOW
THE MORE PARTICULAR PART OF THE HISTORY OF MY PEOPLE
2 05:33 b NEPHI:N1ST THEY MUST SEARCH MINE OTHER PLATES
2 05:34 a NEPHI:N1ST AND IT SUFFICETH ME TO SAY
THAT §FORTY YEARS HAD PASSED AWAY
2 05:34 b NEPHI:N1ST AND WE HAD ALREADY HAD WARS AND CONTENTIONS
WITH OUR BRETHREN
2 06:00 a [[74]] CHAPTER V[277]
2 06:01 a MISC.:H ¶ THE WORDS OF JACOB THE BROTHER OF NEPHI
WHICH HE SPAKE UNTO THE PEOPLE OF NEPHI
2 06:02 a JACOB:S BEHOLD MY BELOVED BRETHREN[278]
THAT I JACOB
HAVING BEEN CALLED OF GOD[279]
2 06:02 b JACOB:S AND ORDAINED AFTER THE MANNER OF HIS HOLY ORDER[280]
AND HAVING BEEN CONSECRATED BY MY BROTHER NEPHI
2 06:02 c JACOB:S UNTO WHOM YE LOOK AS A KING OR A PROTECTOR
AND ON WHOM YE DEPEND FOR SAFETY

---

272. **engraven** P 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908; **engrave** 1911.

273. ||I Sam 29:9, "art good in my sight"||I Sam 29:6 (once in BofM/twice in OT).

274. engravened P 1830; engraved 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

275. be 1830; are 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

276. will P^c 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; not in P 1830.

277. **CHAPTER V** P 1830; **CHAPTER 5** RLDS 1908; **CHAPTER 6** 1879 thru 1981.

278. ||I Cor 15:58, James 1:16,19, 2:5, "my beloved brethren" (60 times in BofM/ 4 times in NT).

279. ||Heb 5:4,10, "called of God" (twice in BofM & NT); cf Rom 11:29.

280. cf Ps 110:4, Heb 5:6,10, 6:20, 7:11,17,21.

2 06:02 d JACOB:S BEHOLD YE KNOW
THAT I HAVE SPOKEN UNTO YOU EXCEEDING MANY THINGS
2 06:03 a JACOB:S NEVERTHELESS I SPEAK UNTO YOU AGAIN
FOR I AM DESIROUS FOR THE WELFARE OF YOUR SOULS
2 06:03 b JACOB:S YEA MINE ANXIETY IS GREAT FOR YOU[281]
AND YE YOURSELVES KNOW THAT[282] IT EVER HAS BEEN
2 06:03 c JACOB:S FOR I HAVE EXHORTED YOU WITH ALL DILIGENCE
AND I HAVE TAUGHT YOU THE WORDS OF MY FATHER
2 06:03 d JACOB:S AND I HAVE SPOKEN UNTO YOU CONCERNING ALL THINGS[283]
WHICH ARE WRITTEN[284] FROM THE CREATION OF THE WORLD[285]
2 06:04 a JACOB:S ¶ AND NOW BEHOLD
I WOULD SPEAK UNTO YOU CONCERNING THINGS WHICH ARE
AND WHICH ARE TO COME[286]
2 06:04 b JACOB:S WHEREFORE I WILL READ YOU THE WORDS OF ISAIAH
AND THEY ARE THE WORDS
2 06:04 c JACOB:S WHICH MY BROTHER HATH DESIRED ME[287]
THAT I SHOULD SPEAK UNTO YOU
2 06:04 d JACOB:S AND I SPEAK THEM[288] UNTO YOU FOR YOUR SAKES
THAT YE MAY LEARN AND GLORIFY THE NAME[289] OF YOUR GOD
2 06:05 a JACOB:S AND NOW THE WORDS WHICH I SHALL READ ARE THEY
WHICH ISAIAH SPAKE
CONCERNING ALL THE[290] HOUSE OF ISRAEL
2 06:05 b JACOB:S WHEREFORE THEY MAY BE LIKENED UNTO YOU
FOR YE ARE OF THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL
2 06:05 c JACOB:S AND THERE ARE MANY THINGS
WHICH HAVE BEEN SPOKEN BY ISAIAH
WHICH MAY BE LIKENED UNTO YOU
2 06:05 d JACOB:S BECAUSE THAT YE ARE OF THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL
2 06:06 a JACOB:S ¶ AND NOW THESE ARE THE WORDS
2 06:06 b ISAIH:S THUS SAITH THE LORD GOD

---

281. ||Jacob 2:1-3 (Preamble); cf Mosiah 2:9.

282. ||Acts 20:34, "Yea, ye yourselves know, that"

283. ||Ps 119:128, "concerning all things"||Eccl 1:13, "concerning all things"

284. ||Lk 21:22, Acts 24:14, Gal 3:10, "all things which are written" (once in BofM/ thrice in NT).

285. ||1:10||Rom 1:20, "things of him from the creation of the world."

286. ||Rev 1:4, "which is, and which was, and which is to come," 19, "the things which are, and the things which shall be hereafter"

287. **me** P 1830; deleted P^{c} 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

288. **them** P (underlined) 1830, RLDS 1908; deleted 1837 1840 1879 1981, RLDS 1874.

289. cf Ps 86:9,12, Jn 12:28, Rev 15:4.

290. **the** P 1830^{c} thru 1981, RLDS 1908; **he** 1830 typo.

2 06:06 c LORDI:S BEHOLD I WILL LIFT UP MINE HAND (UN)TO[291] THE GENTILES
2 06:06 d LORDI:S AND SET UP MY STANDARD TO THE PEOPLE
AND THEY SHALL BRING THY SONS
IN THEIR ARMS
2 06:06 e LORDI:S AND THY DAUGHTERS SHALL BE CARRIED
UPON THEIR SHOULDERS
2 06:07 a LORDI:S AND KINGS SHALL BE THY NURSING FATHERS
AND THEIR QUEENS THY NURSING MOTHERS
2 06:07 b LORDI:S THEY SHALL BOW DOWN TO THEE
WITH THEIR FACE(S) TOWARD(S)[292] THE EARTH
AND LICK UP THE DUST OF THY FEET
2 06:07 c LORDI:S AND THOU SHALT KNOW THAT I AM THE LORD
FOR THEY SHALL NOT BE ASHAMED THAT WAIT FOR ME
2 06:08 a JACOB:N1ST ¶ AND NOW I JACOB WOULD SPEAK SOMEWHAT
CONCERNING THESE THINGS[293]
2 06:08 b JACOB:N1ST FOR BEHOLD THE LORD HATH SHEWN ME
THAT THEY WHICH WERE AT JERUSALEM
2 06:08 c JACOB:N1ST FROM WHENCE WE CAME
HAVE BEEN SLAIN AND CARRIED AWAY CAPTIVE
2 06:09 a JACOB:S NEVERTHELESS THE LORD HATH SHEWN[294] UNTO ME
THAT THEY SHOULD RETURN AGAIN
2 06:09 b JACOB:S AND HE ALSO HATH SHEWN UNTO ME
THAT THE LORD GOD THE HOLY ONE OF ISRAEL[295]
SHOULD MANIFEST HIMSELF UNTO THEM IN THE FLESH[296]
2 06:09 c JACOB:S AND AFTER THAT HE SHOULD MANIFEST HIMSELF
THEY SHOULD SCOURGE HIM AND [[75]] CRUCIFY HIM
2 06:09 d JACOB:S ACCORDING TO THE WORDS OF THE ANGEL
WHICH SPAKE IT UNTO ME
2 06:10 a JACOB:S AND AFTER THAT THEY HAVE HARDENED THEIR HEARTS
AND STIFFENED THEIR NECKS
2 06:10 b JACOB:S AGAINST THE HOLY ONE OF ISRAEL[297]
BEHOLD THE JUDGMENTS OF THE HOLY ONE OF ISRAEL

---

291. unto P; to P^c 1830 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908 = KJ Isa 49:22||I Ne 21:22.

292. faces towards P 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908 (Targum pl, MT dual); LXX KJV Isa 49:23 sgl||I Ne 21:23 face towards; cf vs 13, Rev 3:9.

293. things P; words P^c 1830 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; cf 33:4, I Ne 3:28.

294. hath shewn P 1830; has shewn 1837 1840 1852 1879, RLDS 1874 1908; has shown 1920 1981 (passim).

295. ||Isa 30:15, "the Lord GOD, the Holy One of Israel" (twice BofM/ once OT).

296. cf I Tim 3:16, "God was manifest in the flesh"

297. ||II Chron 36:13, "but he stiffened his neck, and hardened his heart from turning unto the LORD God of Israel"; cf I Ne 2:11, Dt 31:27, Ps 75:5, Jer 17:23.

SHALL COME UPON THEM
2 06:10 c JACOB:S AND THE DAY COMETH
THAT THEY SHALL BE SMITTEN AND AFFLICTED
2 06:11 a JACOB:S WHEREFORE AFTER THEY ARE DRIVEN TO AND FRO[298]
FOR THUS SAITH THE ANGEL
2 06:11 b MISC.:S MANY SHALL BE AFFLICTED IN THE FLESH
2 06:11 c MISC.:S AND SHALL NOT BE SUFFERED TO PERISH
BECAUSE OF THE PRAYERS OF THE FAITHFUL
2 06:11 c JACOB:S WHEREFORE[299] THEY SHALL BE SCATTERED
AND SMITTEN AND HATED
2 06:11 d JACOB:S NEVERTHELESS THE LORD WILL BE MERCIFUL UNTO THEM THAT
WHEN THEY SHALL COME TO THE KNOWLEDGE OF THEIR REDEEMER
2 06:11 e JACOB:S THEY SHALL BE GATHERED TOGETHER AGAIN
TO THE LANDS OF THEIR INHERITANCE
2 06:12 a JACOB:S ¶ AND BLESSED ARE THE GENTILES
THEY OF WHOM THE PROPHET HATH WRITTEN
2 06:12 b JACOB:S FOR BEHOLD IF IT SO BE THAT THEY SHALL REPENT
AND FIGHT NOT AGAINST ZION
AND DO NOT UNITE THEMSELVES
2 06:12 c JACOB:S TO THAT GREAT AND ABOMINABLE CHURCH
THEY SHALL BE SAVED
FOR THE LORD GOD WILL FULFIL[300] HIS COVENANTS
2 06:12 d JACOB:S WHICH HE HATH MADE UNTO HIS CHILDREN
AND FOR THIS CAUSE
THE PROPHET HATH WRITTEN THESE THINGS
2 06:13 a JACOB:S WHEREFORE THEY THAT FIGHT AGAINST ZION[301]
AND THE COVENANT PEOPLE OF THE LORD
SHALL LICK UP THE DUST OF THEIR FEET
2 06:13 b JACOB:S AND THE PEOPLE OF THE LORD SHALL NOT BE ASHAMED
FOR THE PEOPLE OF THE LORD
ARE THEY WHICH WAIT FOR HIM[302]
2 06:13 c JACOB:S FOR THEY STILL WAIT FOR THE COMING OF THE MESSIAH[303]
2 06:14 a JACOB:S AND BEHOLD ACCORDING TO THE WORDS OF THE PROPHET
THE MESSIAH WILL SET HIMSELF AGAIN THE SECOND TIME
2 06:14 b JACOB:S TO RECOVER THEM[304]

---

298. ||Job 13:25, "driven to and fro"||Isa 24:20, 49:21, Jer 5:1, Eph 4:14; cf James 1:6; Ecclus 5:9.

299. wherefore P 1830; deleted P^{C} 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

300. fulfil P 1830 1837 1840 1841 1852 1879 1920 1981 (modern KJ style); fulfill 1911TCC, RLDS 1908 (1611 KJ style).

301. ||27:3, I Ne 22:14||Isa 29:8, "that fight against mount Zion."

302. ||vs 7||Isa 30:18, "<u>are</u> all they that wait for him"||Isa 64:4, Lam 3:25.

303. cf James 5:8, "for the coming of the Lord"||I Thess 4:15; Mat 24:27.

304. ||21:11||Isa 11:11, "the LORD shall set his hand again the second time to recover the remnant of his people"

	WHEREFORE[305] HE WILL MANIFEST HIMSELF UNTO THEM
	IN POWER AND GREAT GLORY
2 06:14 c JACOB:S	UNTO THE DESTRUCTION OF THEIR ENEMIES
	WHEN THAT DAY COMETH WHEN THEY SHALL BELIEVE IN HIM[306]
2 06:14 d JACOB:S	AND NONE WILL HE DESTROY THAT BELIEVETH IN HIM
2 06:15 a JACOB:S	AND THEY THAT BELIEVE NOT IN HIM SHALL BE DESTROYED
	BOTH BY FIRE AND BY TEMPEST AND BY EARTHQUAKES[307]
2 06:15 b JACOB:S	AND BY BLOODSHEDS AND BY PESTILENCE AND BY FAMINE[308]
	AND THEY SHALL KNOW THAT THE LORD IS GOD
2 06:15 c JACOB:S	THE HOLY ONE OF ISRAEL
2 06:16 a ISAIH:S	(FOR) SHALL THE PRAY[309] BE TAKEN FROM THE MIGHTY[310]
	OR THE LAWFUL CAPTIVE[311] DELIVERED
2 06:17 a ISAIH:S	BUT THUS SAITH THE LORD
2 06:17 b LORDI:S	EVEN THE CAPTIVES[312] OF THE MIGHTY SHALL BE TAKEN AWAY
	AND THE PRAY[313] OF THE TERRIBLE SHALL BE DELIVERED
2 06:17 c LORDI:S	(FOR THE MIGHTY GOD SHALL DELIVER HIS COVENANT PEOPLE)
2 06:17 d ISAIH:S	FOR (THUS SAITH THE LORD)
2 06:17 e LORDI:S	I WILL CONTEND WITH (THEM)[314]
	THAT CONTENDETH WITH THEE[315]
2 06:18 a LORDI:S	AND I WILL FEED THEM THAT OPPRESS THEE
	WITH THEIR OWN FLESH
2 06:18 b LORDI:S	AND THEY SHALL BE DRUNKEN WITH THEIR OWN BLOOD[316]

---

305. **wherefore** P^{c} 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908; **which** P.

306. ||Jn 3:15-16, "whosoever believeth in him should not perish"; cf Wisdom of Solomon 16:7-8; **believeth** P 1830 (=KJ); **believe** 1837 1840 1841 1852 1879 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

307. cf Ps 11:6, "Upon the wicked he shall rain snares, fire and brimstone, and an horrible tempest"; Isa 29:6, "and with earthquake,..with storm and tempest, and the flame of devouring fire"||II Ne 27:2; Rev 14:10; III Macc 2:5.

308. ||10:6, II Chron 20:9, Jer 14:2, 21:9, 29:17.

309. **pray** P = 1611 KJ Isa 49:24 (OED archaic); **prey** 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908 = 1828 Phinney & LDS KJ.

310. cf Mat 12:29, Mk 3:27, Lk 11:22; Psalms of Solomon 5:3.

311. **captive** P 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908 = KJ sg||I Ne 21:24.

312. **captives** P 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908 = KJ Isa 49:25 pl||I Ne 21:25 sg.

313. **pray** P = 1611 KJ; **prey** 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908 = 1828 Phinney & LDS KJ.

314. **them** P 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908 (Targum); KJ "him" (MT sg).

315. KJ adds "and I will save thy children" (MT LXX Targum)||I Ne 21:25.

316. cf Rev 16:6.

AS WITH SWEET WINE
AND ALL FLESH SHALL KNOW
2 06:18 c LORDI:S THAT I THE LORD AM THY SAVIOUR[317] AND THY REDEEMER
THE MIGHTY ONE OF JACOB
2 07:01 a ISAIH:S (YEA FOR THUS SAITH THE LORD)[318]
2 07:01 b LORDI:S (HAVE I PUT THEE AWAY)
(OR HAVE I [[76]] CAST THEE OFF FOREVER)[319]
2 07:01 c ISAIH:S (FOR) THUS SAITH THE LORD
2 07:01 d LORDI:S WHERE IS THE BILL OF YOUR MOTHERS DIVORCEMENT
(TO) WHOM HAVE~I PUT (THEE) AWAY
2 07:01 e LORDI:S OR (TO) WHICH OF MY CREDITORS[320] (HAVE I SOLD YOU)
(YEA) TO WHOM HAVE~I SOLD YOU
2 07:01 f LORDI:S BEHOLD FOR YOUR INIQUITIES HAVE YE[321] SOLD YOURSELVES
AND FOR YOUR TRANSGRESSIONS IS YOUR MOTHER PUT AWAY
2 07:02 a LORDI:S WHEREFORE WHEN I CAME[322] THERE~WAS NO MAN
WHEN I CALLED (YEA) THERE~WAS NONE TO ANSWER[323]
2 07:02 b LORDI:S ¶ (O HOUSE OF ISRAEL)[324]
IS MY HAND SHORTENED AT ALL THAT IT CANNOT REDEEM
OR HAVE I NO POWER TO DELIVER
2 07:02 c LORDI:S BEHOLD AT MY REBUKE I DRY UP THE SEA
I MAKE THE(IR) RIVERS A WILDERNESS[325]
2 07:02 d LORDI:S AND THEIR FISH (TO) STINK[326]
BECAUSE (THE)[327] WATER(S ARE DRIED UP)[328]

---

317. **Saviour** P 1830 1841 1852 1879 1911TCC = KJ Isa 49:26; **Savior** 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908||I Ne 21:26; cf Mosiah 1:2.

318. this and following 2 lines deleted from Bible by homoeoteleuton, or homoeoarcton in copying of early Vorlage?

319. ||Title Page 10.

320. KJ Isa 50:1 adds "is it."

321. **ye** P^c 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908 = KJ; **you** P.

322. **came** P 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908 = KJ Isa 50:2; **come** 1830 typo.

323. on indicative rather than interrogative, cf 15:4||Isa 5:4 (1828 and LDS KJ ital "there," but not so in 1611 KJ); Isa 65:12, 66:4, Lk 13:6.

324. ||I Ne 21:1,15 **O house of Israel** (26 times in BofM/ 19 in OT).

325. Hebrew pronominal suffix -m, "their," assimilated to midbar, "wilderness," by haplography?

326. KJ "stinketh" = MT; not in LXX.

327. KJ "there is no"

328. LXX "dried up"; not in KJ MT; **waters** (= MT dualis tantum).

AND (THEY) DIETH[329] (BECAUSE OF)[330] THIRST
2 07:03 a LORDI:S I CLOATH[331] THE HEAVENS[332] WITH BLACKNESS
AND I MAKE SACKCLOTH THEIR COVERING[333]
2 07:04 a ISAIH:S THE LORD GOD HATH GIVEN ME THE TONGUE OF THE LEARNED
THAT I[334] SHOULD KNOW HOW TO SPEAK A WORD IN SEASON
2 07:04 b ISAIH:S (UN)TO (THEE O HOUSE OF ISRAEL)[335]
(WHEN YE ARE) WEARY HE WAKETH[336] MORNING BY MORNING
2 07:04 c ISAIH:S HE WAKETH[337] MINE EAR TO HEAR AS THE LEARNED
2 07:05 a ISAIH:S THE LORD GOD HATH (APPOINTED)[338] MINE EAR
AND I WAS NOT REBELLIOUS
NEITHER TURNED AWAY BACK
2 07:06 a ISAIH:S I GAVE MY BACK TO THE SMITER[339]
AND MY CHEEKS TO THEM THAT PLUCKED OFF THE HAIR
2 07:06 b ISAIH:S I HID NOT MY FACE FROM SHAME AND SPITTING
2 07:07 a ISAIH:S FOR THE LORD GOD WILL HELP ME
THEREFORE SHALL I NOT BE CONFOUNDED
2 07:07 b ISAIH:S THEREFORE HAVE I SET MY FACE LIKE A FLINT
AND I KNOW THAT I SHALL NOT BE ASHAMED
2 07:08 a ISAIH:S (AND THE LORD)[340] IS NEAR (AND HE)[341] JUSTIFIETH ME[342]

---

329. **dieth** P = KJ; **die** P^{c} 1830 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

330. KJ "for"

331. **cloath** P (OED archaic; 1611 KJ at Prov 23:21); **clothe** 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908 (1611 KJV at Isa 50:3; 1828 Phinney & LDS KJ); cf 13:6.

332. **heavens** P 1830 thru 1879 1920 1981, RLDS 1908 (= KJ MT dualis tantum); **heaven** 1911TCC.

333. cf Rev 6:12.

334. KJ Isa 50:4 "I" (ital in 1611 KJ, but not ital in 1828 Phinney or LDS KJ).

335. KJ "him that is" (ital in 1828 Phinney & LDS KJ, but not in 1611 KJ).

336. KJ "wakeneth"

337. KJ "wakeneth"

338. **appointed** P 1830 1837 1841 1852, RLDS 1908 (Targum "sent me to prophesy"); **opened** 1840 1879 1920 1981, RLDS 1874 = KJ Isa 50:5.

339. **smiter** P 1830 1837 1840 1879 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; KJ Isa 50:6, "smiters" (MT LXX $1QIs^{a}$ Syp Targum pl); cf III Ne 12:39||Mat 5:39, 26:67, 27:30, Mk 10:34.

340. KJ Isa 50:8, "He" (ital in 1828 Phinney and LDS KJ, but not in 1611 KJ).

341. KJ "that"

342. cf Rom 8:33, "It is God that justifieth."

		WHO WILL CONTEND WITH ME
2	07:08 b ISAIH:S	LET US[343] STAND TOGETHER
		WHO IS[344] MINE ADVERSARY
2	07:08 c ISAIH:S	LET HIM COME NEAR[345] ME
		(AND I WILL SMITE HIM WITH THE STRENGTH OF MY MOUTH)[346]
2	07:09 a ISAIH:S	(FOR)[347] THE LORD GOD WILL HELP ME
		(AND ALL THEY) WHICH[348] SHALL CONDEMN ME
2	07:09 b ISAIH:S	(BEHOLD)[349] ALL THEY SHALL WAX OLD AS A GARMENT[350]
		(AND)[351] THE MOTH SHALL EAT THEM UP
2	07:10 a ISAIH:S	¶ WHO IS AMONG YOU THAT FEARETH THE LORD
		THAT OBEYETH THE VOICE OF HIS SERVANT
2	07:10 b ISAIH:S	THAT WALKETH IN DARKNESS AND HATH NO LIGHT[352]
2	07:11 a ISAIH:S	BEHOLD ALL YE THAT KINDLE(TH)[353] FIRE
		THAT COMPASS YOURSELVES ABOUT WITH SPARKS
2	07:11 b ISAIH:S	WALK IN THE LIGHT OF YOUR FIRE
		AND IN THE SPARKS (WHICH)[354] YE HAVE KINDLED[355]
2	07:11 c ISAIH:S	THIS SHALL YE HAVE OF MINE HAND
		YE SHALL LIE DOWN IN SORROW
2	08:01 a ISAIH:S	HEARKEN (UN)TO ME YE THAT FOLLOW AFTER RIGHTEOUSNESS[356]
		LOOK UNTO THE ROCK (FROM) WHENCE YE ARE HEWN
2	08:01 b ISAIH:S	AND TO THE HOLE OF THE PIT (FROM) WHENCE YE ARE DIGGED

---

343. **us** P^c 1830 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908 (KJ MT Targum); **him** P (LXX Syp); cf $1QIs^a$ "let us stand together with him."

344. KJ "is" (ital in 1828 Phinney and LDS KJ, but not in 1611 KJ).

345. KJ adds "to", although this may have been dropped from P and not restored with "me", which is added above the line in P.

346. cf 21:4||Isa 11:4, Hos 6:5, Eph 6:17, II Thess 2:8, Rev 19:15,21.

347. KJ Isa 50:9 "Behold"

348. **which** P 1830; **who** P^c 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; KJ "who is he that"

349. Targum $1QIs^a$ "behold"; KJ "lo" (synonyms in any case).

350. ||8:6||Heb 1:11.

351. LXX Syr $Targum^{go}$ "and"

352. KJ Isa 50:10 adds "let him trust in the name of the LORD, and stay upon his God."

353. **kindleth** P 1830; **kindle** P^c 1837 1840 1879 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; KJ Isa 50:11, "kindle a"

354. KJ "that"

355. **kindled** P 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908 = KJ.

356. KJ Isa 51:1 adds "ye that seek the LORD"; cf Rom 9:31.

2 08:02 a LORDI:S LOOK UNTO ABRAHAM YOUR FATHER
AND UNTO SARAH (SHE)[357] THAT BARE YOU

2 08:02 b LORDI:S FOR I CALLED HIM ALONE
AND BLESSED HIM[358]

2 08:03 a ISAIH:S FOR THE LORD SHALL COMFORT ZION
HE WILL COMFORT ALL HER WASTE PLACES[359]

2 08:03 b ISAIH:S AND HE WILL MAKE HER WILDERNESS[360] LIKE EDEN
AND HER DESERT LIKE THE GARDEN OF THE LORD

2 08:03 c ISAIH:S JOY AND GLADNESS SHALL BE FOUND THEREIN
THANKSGIVING AND THE VOICE OF MELODY[361]

2 08:04 a ISAIH:S [[77]] HEARKEN UNTO ME MY (BELOVED)[362]
GIVE EAR UNTO ME[363]
O MY NATION
FOR A LAW SHALL PROCEED FROM ME

2 08:04 b LORDI:S AND I WILL MAKE MY JUDGMENT TO REST
FOR A LIGHT (THING) OF[364] THE PEOPLE

2 08:05 a LORDI:S MY RIGHTEOUSNESS IS NEAR
MY SALVATION IS GONE FORTH
AND MINE ARM[365] SHALL JUDGE THE PEOPLE

2 08:05 b LORDI:S THE ISLES SHALL WAIT UPON ME
AND ON MINE ARM[366] SHALL THEY TRUST[367]

2 08:06 a LORDI:S LIFT UP YOUR EYES TO THE HEAVENS
AND LOOK UPON THE EARTH BENEATH
FOR THE HEAVENS SHALL VANISH AWAY LIKE SMOKE

2 08:06 b LORDI:S AND THE EARTH SHALL WAX OLD LIKE A GARMENT
AND THEY THAT DWELL THEREIN SHALL DIE IN LIKE MANNER

---

357. MT Isa 51:2 "she" for Hebrew pronominal prefix to verb.

358. KJ adds "and increased him."

359. **places** P 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; **plaees** 1830 typo.

360. **wilderness** P 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; **wildernesss** 1830 typo.

361. KJ Isa 51:3

362. **beloved** P; **people and** P^{C} 1830 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908 = KJ Isa 51:4.

363. ||25:4

364. **thing of** P 1830 (||I Ne 21:6); **for** P^{C} 1837 1840 1852 1879 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

365. **arm** P 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908 = LXX Targum sgl; $Targum^{A}$ MT KJ Isa 51:5 pl "arms" (Heb consonantal text the same for pl or sgl); cf $1QIs^{a}$.

366. KJ MT LXX Targum sgl.

367. cf Rom 1:17, 3:21-22.

2 08:06 c LORDI:S BUT MY SALVATION SHALL BE FOREVER[368]
2 08:06 d LORDI:S AND MY RIGHTEOUSNESS SHALL NOT BE ABOLISHED
2 08:07 a LORDI:S ¶ HEARKEN UNTO ME YE THAT KNOW RIGHTEOUSNESS
THE PEOPLE IN WHOSE HEART
(I HAVE WRITTEN)[369] MY LAW
2 08:07 b LORDI:S FEAR YE NOT THE REPROACH OF MEN
NEITHER BE YE AFRAID OF THEIR REVILINGS[370]
2 08:08 a LORDI:S FOR THE MOTH SHALL EAT THEM UP LIKE A GARMENT[371]
AND THE WORM SHALL EAT THEM LIKE WOOL
2 08:08 b LORDI:S BUT MY RIGHTEOUSNESS SHALL BE FOREVER
AND MY SALVATION FROM GENERATION TO GENERATION
2 08:09 a LORDI:S ¶ AWAKE AWAKE
PUT ON STRENGTH O ARM OF THE LORD
AWAKE AS IN THE ANCIENT DAYS[372]
2 08:09 b LORDI:S ART THOU NOT IT[373] THAT HATH CUT RAHAB
AND WOUNDED THE DRAGON
2 08:10 a LORDI:S ART THOU NOT IT WHICH[374] HATH DRIED THE SEA
THE WATERS OF THE GREAT DEEP
2 08:10 b LORDI:S THAT HATH MADE THE DEPTHS OF THE SEA
A WAY FOR THE RANSOMED TO PASS OVER[375]
2 08:11 a LORDI:S THEREFORE THE REDEEMED OF THE LORD SHALL RETURN
AND COME WITH SINGING UNTO ZION
2 08:11 b LORDI:S AND EVERLASTING JOY
(AND HOLINESS) SHALL BE UPON THEIR HEAD(S)[376]
2 08:11 c LORDI:S (AND) THEY SHALL OBTAIN GLADNESS AND JOY[377]

---

368. KJ Isa 51:6 "for ever"; cf 7:9, Mk 13:31, Heb 1:11; **forever** P 1830 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1874; **for ever** 1841 1852 1879 1911TCC, RLDS 1908 (common).

369. KJ Isa 51:7, "is"; ||Jer 31:33, "I will put my law in their inward parts, and write it in their hearts" (||Heb 8:10, 10:16)||Rom 2:15, "the law written in their hearts"; cf 9:33, Prov 7:3, II Cor 3:3; Testament of Reuben 4:3, II Esdras 3:22 (IV Ezra).

370. cf III Ne 12:11||Mat 5:11.

371. KJ Isa 51:8; cf Mat 6:19, James 5:2; Gospel of Thomas 76b.

372. KJ Isa 51:9 adds "in the generations of old."

373. **it** P 1830, RLDS 1908 = KJ; **he** P^c 1837 1840 1852 1879 1920 1981, RLDS 1874 (MT Heb pronoun and verb refer back to feminine "arm").

374. **it which** P 1830 = KJ Isa 51:10; **it that** RLDS 1908; **he who** 1837 1840 1852 1879 1920 1981, RLDS 1874 (but MT fem.); **it who** P^c.

375. cf Rev 16:12.

376. ||KJ Isa 51:11 "head" (MT LXX sg||Isa 35:10 pl for MT sg); Targum pl.

377. KJ adds "and"

SORROW AND MOURNING SHALL FLEE AWAY[378]
2 08:12 a LORDI:S I[379] AM HE
(YEA I AM HE) THAT COMFORTETH YOU
BEHOLD WHO ART THOU
2 08:12 b LORDI:S THAT THOU SHOULDST BE AFRAID OF[380] MAN
(WHICH)[381] SHALL DIE
AND OF THE SON OF MAN
WHICH[382] SHALL BE MADE (LIKE UNTO)[383] GRASS
2 08:13 a LORDI:S AND FORGETEST[384] THE LORD THY MAKER
THAT HATH STRETCHED FORTH THE HEAVENS
AND LAID THE FOUNDATIONS OF THE EARTH
2 08:13 b LORDI:S AND HAST FEARED CONTINUALLY EVERY DAY
BECAUSE OF THE FURY OF THE OPPRESSOR
2 08:13 c LORDI:S AS IF HE WERE READY TO DESTROY
AND WHERE IS THE FURY OF THE OPPRESSOR
2 08:14 a LORDI:S THE CAPTIVE EXILE HASTENETH
THAT HE MAY BE LOOSED
2 08:14 b LORDI:S AND THAT HE SHOULD NOT DIE IN THE PIT
NOR THAT HIS BREAD SHOULD FAIL[385]
2 08:15 a LORDI:S BUT I AM THE LORD THY GOD[386]
WHOSE WAVES ROARED
THE LORD OF HOSTS IS (MY)[387] NAME
2 08:16 a LORDI:S AND I HAVE PUT MY WORDS IN THY MOUTH[388]
AND (HATH)[389] COVERED THEE

---

378. cf Rev 21:4.

379. KJ Isa 51:12 adds "even I"

380. KJ adds "a" (which is not present in MT LXX).

381. **which** P 1830; **who** 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; KJ "that"

382. **which** P 1830 = KJ "which"; **who** 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

383. KJ "as"

384. **forgetest** P 1830 1837 1840 1841 1852 1879 1920; **forgettest** 1957 1962 1976 1981, RLDS 1874 1908 = KJ Isa 51:13.

385. KJ Isa 51:14

386. KJ Isa 51:15 adds "that divided the sea" (LXX MT Targum 1QIs[a] "that troubles the sea")= Jer 31:35, "which divideth the sea when the waves thereof roar."

387. LXX "my"; KJ MT Targum "his" (=Jer 31:35; Heb. yod > waw in later Hebrew recension?).

388. ||KJ Isa 51:16||Jer 1:9.

389. **hath** P 1830; **have** 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908 = 1611 KJ and 1828 Phinney KJ Isa 51:16; LDS KJ "I have" ("I" in LXX; not in MT, 1828 Phinney, or 1611 KJV).

	IN THE SHADOW OF MINE[390] HAND
2 08:16 b LORDI:S	THAT I MAY PLANT THE HEAVENS
	AND LAY THE FOUNDATIONS OF THE EARTH
2 08:16 c LORDI:S	AND SAY UNTO ZION
	(BEHOLD) THOU ART[391] MY PEOPLE
2 08:17 a LORDI:S	AWAKE AWAKE
	STAND UP O JERUSALEM
	WHICH HAST DRUNK
	AT THE HAND OF THE LORD
2 08:17 b LORDI:S	THE CUP OF HIS FURY
	THOU HAST DRUNKEN THE DREGS OF THE CUP OF TREMBLING[392]
	RUNG[393] OUT
2 08:18 a LORDI:S	(AND)[394] NONE TO GUIDE HER
	AMONG ALL THE [[78]] SONS[395] SHE HATH BROUGHT FORTH
	NEITHER[396] THAT TAKETH HER BY THE HAND
2 08:18 b LORDI:S	OF ALL THE SONS[397] SHE HATH BROUGHT UP
2 08:19 a LORDI:S	THESE TWO (SONS)[398] ARE COME UNTO THEE
	WHO SHALL BE SORRY FOR THEE
2 08:19 b LORDI:S	(THY) DESOLATION AND DESTRUCTION
	AND THE FAMINE AND THE SWORD
	(AND)[399] BY WHOM SHALL I COMFORT THEE
2 08:20 a LORDI:S	THY SONS HAVE FAINTED (SAVE THESE TWO)
	THEY LIE AT THE HEAD OF ALL THE STREETS[400]
	AS A WILD BULL IN A NET
2 08:20 b LORDI:S	THEY ARE FULL OF THE FURY OF THE LORD

---

390. **mine** P^c 1830 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908 = KJ; **thy** P.

391. ||Isa 64:5, "behold, thou art" (10 times in BofM/ 12 in OT/ 2 in NT).

392. KJ Isa 51:17 adds "and"; cf vs 22, Mosiah 3:26, 5:5, Rev 14:10.

393. **rung** P 1830 1837 1840 1852 (OED); **wrung** 1920 1981, RLDS 1874 1908; KJ "wrung them"

394. LXX Syr "and"; KJ Isa 51:18 adds "there is"

395. KJ adds "whom"

396. KJ adds "is there any" (ital of "any" in 1828 Phinney and LDS KJ, but not in 1611 KJ).

397. KJ adds "that"

398. KJ Isa 51:19 "things"; cf vs 20, Rev 11:1-14.

399. Heb. waw, "and," elided from between beth and mem?

400. cf Rev 11:3,8,10, "And I will give power unto my two witnesses,... And their dead bodies shall lie in the street of the great city,...these two prophets"

THE REBUKE OF THY GOD[401]
2 08:21 a LORDI:S ¶ THEREFORE HEAR NOW THIS
THOU AFFLICTED AND DRUNKEN
(AND)[402] NOT WITH WINE
2 08:22 a LORDI:S THUS SAITH THY LORD THE LORD[403]
AND THY GOD[404] PLEADETH THE CAUSE OF HIS[405] PEOPLE
2 08:22 b LORDI:S BEHOLD I HAVE TAKEN OUT OF THINE HAND
THE CUP OF TREMBLING[406]
2 08:22 c LORDI:S THE DREGS OF THE CUP OF MY FURY
THOU SHALT NO MORE DRINK IT AGAIN
2 08:23 a LORDI:S BUT I WILL PUT IT INTO[407] THE HAND OF THEM
THAT AFFLICT THEE
2 08:23 b LORDI:S WHICH (I)[408] SAID TO THY SOUL
BOW DOWN THAT WE MAY GO OVER
2 08:23 c LORDI:S AND THOU HAST LAID THY BODY AS THE GROUND
AND AS THE STREET TO THEM THAT WENT OVER
2 08:24 a LORDI:S ¶ AWAKE AWAKE PUT ON THY STRENGTH O ZION
PUT ON THY BEAUTIFUL GARMENTS
O JERUSALEM THE HOLY CITY
2 08:24 b LORDI:S FOR HENCEFORTH THERE SHALL NO MORE COME INTO THEE
THE UNCIRCUMCISED AND THE UNCLEAN[409]
2 08:25 a LORDI:S SHAKE THYSELF FROM THE DUST
ARISE[410] SIT DOWN O JERUSALEM
2 08:25 b LORDI:S LOOSE THYSELF FROM THE BANDS OF THY NECK
O CAPTIVE DAUGHTER OF ZION[411]
2 09:00 a CHAPTER VI[412]
2 09:01 a JACOB:S ¶ AND NOW MY BELOVED BRETHREN

---

401. KJ Isa 51:20

402. MT Targum waw, "and, but" = KJ Isa 51:21 "but"

403. KJ Isa 51:22, "thy Lord the LORD"

404. KJ adds "that"

405. his P^c 1830 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908 = KJ MT LXX Targum; thy P.

406. KJ adds "even"; cf vs 17.

407. into 1830 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908 = KJ Isa 51:23; unto P.

408. which I P 1830; who have P^c 1837 1840 1852 1879 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; KJ "which have"

409. ||Isa 52:1||III Ne 20:36||Moroni 10:31; cf Rev 21:2,27.

410. Syr KJ $1QIs^a$ 52:2 add "and" before "sit" (not in LXX MT Targum).

411. ||Isa 52:2||III Ne 20:37||Moroni 10:31; cf III Ne 20:2.

412. Chapter VI P 1830; CHAPTER 6 RLDS 1908; CHAPTER 9 1879 thru 1981.

I HAVE READ THESE THINGS
2 09:01 b JACOB:S THAT YE MIGHT KNOW CONCERNING THE COVENANTS OF THE LORD
THAT HE HATH COVENANTED WITH ALL THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL
2 09:02 a JACOB:S THAT HE HATH SPOKEN UNTO THE JEWS
BY THE MOUTH OF HIS HOLY PROPHETS
EVEN FROM THE BEGINNING[413]
2 09:02 b JACOB:S DOWN FROM GENERATION TO GENERATION[414]
UNTIL THE TIME COMETH[415]
THAT THEY SHALL BE RESTORED
2 09:02 c JACOB:S TO THE TRUE CHURCH AND FOLD OF GOD[416]
WHEN THEY SHALL BE GATHERED HOME
2 09:02 d JACOB:S TO THE LANDS OF THEIR INHERITANCE
AND SHALL BE ESTABLISHED IN ALL THEIR LANDS OF PROMISE
2 09:03 a JACOB:S ¶ BEHOLD MY BELOVED BRETHREN
I SPEAK UNTO YOU THESE THINGS
THAT YE MAY REJOICE AND LIFT UP YOUR HEADS[417] FOREVER
2 09:03 b JACOB:S BECAUSE OF THE BLESSINGS
WHICH THE LORD GOD SHALL BESTOW UPON YOUR CHILDREN
2 09:04 a JACOB:S FOR I KNOW THAT THOU HAST[418] SEARCHED MUCH
MANY OF YOU
TO KNOW OF THINGS TO COME[419]
2 09:04 b JACOB:S WHEREFORE I KNOW THAT YE KNOW
THAT OUR FLESH MUST WASTE AWAY AND DIE
2 09:04 c JACOB:S NEVERTHELESS IN OUR BODIES WE SHALL SEE GOD[420]
2 09:05 a JACOB:S YEA AND[421] I KNOW THAT YE [[79]] KNOW
THAT IN THE BODY HE SHALL SHEW HIMSELF[422]
2 09:05 b JACOB:S UNTO THEY AT JERUSALEM[423] FROM WHENCE WE CAME

. ||Lk 1:70, "As he spake by the mouth of his holy prophets, which have been since the world began"||Acts 3:21.

4. ||Lk 1:50, "from generation to generation."

5. **cometh** P 1830; **comes** 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

16. cf I Ne 4:26, 14:10, 15:15.

417. ||Ps 24:7,9, "Lift up your heads"||Lk 21:28, "and lift up your heads"

418. thou hast P 1830; ye have P^{C} 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908 (passim).

419. cf Isa 45:11, I Pt 1:10-11.

420. ||Job 19:26, "after my skin worms destroy this body, yet in my flesh shall I see God" (KJ marg rdg "After I shall awake, though this body be destroyed, yet out of my flesh"--not in 1828 Phinney or LDS 1979 KJ).

421. **and** P 1830; deleted 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

422. ||Job 19:25, "For I know that my redeemer liveth, and that he shall stand at the latter day upon the earth"; cf I Tim 3:16.

423. **Jerusalem** P 1837 1840 1920 1981; **Jeresalem** 1830 typo.

FOR IT IS EXPEDIENT THAT IT SHOULD BE AMONG THEM
2 09:05 c JACOB:S FOR IT BEHOVETH[424] THE GREAT CREATOR
THAT HE SUFFERETH HIMSELF
TO BECOME SUBJECT UNTO MAN IN THE FLESH[425]
2 09:05 d JACOB:S AND DIE FOR ALL MEN
THAT ALL MEN MIGHT BECOME SUBJECT UNTO HIM[426]
2 09:06 a JACOB:S FOR AS DEATH HATH PASSED UPON ALL MEN[427]
TO FULFIL THE MERCIFUL PLAN OF THE GREAT CREATOR
2 09:06 b JACOB:S THERE MUST NEEDS BE A POWER OF RESURRECTION
AND THE RESURRECTION MUST NEEDS COME UNTO MAN
2 09:06 c JACOB:S BY REASON OF THE FALL
AND THE FALL CAME BY REASON OF TRANSGRESSION
2 09:06 d JACOB:S AND BECAUSE MAN BECAME FALLEN
THEY WERE CUT OFF FROM THE PRESENCE OF THE LORD[428]
2 09:07 a JACOB:S WHEREFORE IT MUST NEEDS BE AN INFINITE ATONEMENT
SAVE IT SHOULD BE AN INFINITE ATONEMENT
2 09:07 b JACOB:S THIS CORRUPTION COULD NOT PUT ON INCORRUPTION[429]
WHEREFORE THE FIRST JUDGMENT WHICH CAME UPON MAN[430]
2 09:07 c JACOB:S MUST NEEDS HAVE REMAINED TO AN ENDLESS DURATION
AND IF SO THIS FLESH MUST HAVE LAID DOWN TO ROT
2 09:07 d JACOB:S AND TO CRUMBLE TO ITS MOTHER EARTH
TO RISE NO MORE
2 09:08 a JACOB:S ¶ O THE WISDOM OF GOD
HIS MERCY AND GRACE[431]
FOR BEHOLD IF THE FLESH SHOULD RISE NO MORE
2 09:08 b JACOB:S OUR SPIRITS MUST BECOME SUBJECT TO THAT ANGEL
WHICH FELL FROM BEFORE THE PRESENCE OF THE ETERNAL GOD

---

424. **behoveth** P 1830 1837 1840 1852 1879 (Webster's 1828 & OED; cf KJ Heb 2:17); **behooveth** 1920 1981, RLDS 1874 1908 (passim); cf 10:3, Hela 14:15, III Ne 21:6, II Macc 6:20, Lk 24:46 ("behoved Christ to suffer"), Heb 2:17-18.

425. cf I Tim 3:16, "God was manifest in the flesh"

426. ||I Cor 15:28, "And when all things shall be subdued unto him, then shall the Son also himself be subject unto him that put all things under him"||Heb 2:8-9, "he put all in subjection under him,...the suffering of death,..for every man"||I Pt 3:22; ||II Cor 5:14-15, "one died for all,...he died for all"

427. ||Rom 5:12, "and so death passed upon all men"; cf Wisdom of Solomon 2:24.

428. ||Gen 3:8, "hid themselves from the presence of the LORD God"

429. ||I Cor 15:53, "For this corruptible must put on incorruption"; cf vs 13, Rev 21:4; IV Macc 17:12.

430. ||Rom 5:18, "by the offence of one judgment came upon all men"

431. cf I Tim 1:2, II Tim 1:2, Tit 1:4, II Jn 3.

2 09:08 c JACOB:S AND BECAME THE DEVIL[432]
TO RISE NO MORE
2 09:09 a JACOB:S AND OUR SPIRITS MUST HAVE BECOME LIKE UNTO HIM
AND WE BECOME DEVILS
ANGELS TO A DEVIL[433]
2 09:09 b JACOB:S TO BE SHUT OUT FROM THE PRESENCE OF OUR GOD
AND TO REMAIN WITH THE FATHER OF LIES
2 09:09 c JACOB:S IN MISERY LIKE UNTO HIMSELF
YEA TO THAT BEING WHO BEGUILED OUR FIRST PARENTS
2 09:09 d JACOB:S WHO TRANSFORMETH HIMSELF NIGH UNTO AN ANGEL OF LIGHT[434]
AND STIRRETH UP THE CHILDREN OF MEN
2 09:09 e JACOB:S UNTO SECRET COMBINATIONS OF MURDER
AND ALL MANNER OF SECRET WORKS OF DARKNESS[435]
2 09:10 a JACOB:S ¶ O HOW GREAT THE GOODNESS OF OUR GOD[436]
WHO PREPARETH A WAY FOR OUR ESCAPE[437]
2 09:10 b JACOB:S FROM THE GRASP OF THIS AWFUL MONSTER
YEA THAT MONSTER DEATH AND HELL[438]
2 09:10 c JACOB:S WHICH I CALL THE DEATH OF THE BODY
AND ALSO THE DEATH OF THE SPIRIT
2 09:11 a JACOB:S AND BECAUSE OF THE WAY OF DELIVERANCE OF OUR GOD
THE HOLY ONE OF ISRAEL
2 09:11 b JACOB:S THIS DEATH OF WHICH I HAVE SPOKEN
WHICH IS THE TEMPORAL
SHALL DELIVER UP ITS DEAD
WHICH DEATH IS THE GRAVE
2 09:12 a JACOB:S AND THIS DEATH OF WHICH I HAVE SPOKEN
WHICH IS THE SPIRITUAL DEATH
SHALL DELIVER UP ITS DEAD
2 09:12 b JACOB:S WHICH SPIRITUAL DEATH IS HELL
WHEREFORE DEATH AND HELL MUST DELIVER UP ITS[439] DEAD[440]

---

432. cf 2:18, Gen 3:1,14-15, Isa 14:12-15, Mat 11:23, Mk 3:22, Lk 10:15,17-18, Jn 12:31, II Pt 2:4, Jude 6 (||Gen 6:1-3), Rev 8:10, 12:7-9, 20:2; I Enoch 10:4-5,11-14, 86:1, Psalms of Solomon 1:5-6; Testament of Solomon 2:9 - 25:4; 1QH 10:33-38.

433. cf Mat 25:41, Rev 12:7.

434. ||II Cor 11:14, "Satan himself is transformed into an angel of light"; cf Life of Adam and Eve 9:1 (||Adam & Eve Apocalypse 29:15), Apocalypse of Moses 17:2; 1QS 3:20, 1QM 13:9-10, 17:6-8; CD 5:18.

435. ||Rom 13:12, "works of darkness"||Eph 5:11-12, "works of darkness....in secret"

436. ||Ps 31:19, "Oh how great is thy goodness"||Zech 9:17.

437. ||I Cor 10:13, "make a way to escape"

438. cf vs 12, Rev 1:18, 6:8, 20:13-14; I Enoch 51:1, 61:5.

439. **its** P 1830; **their** 1837 1840 1852 1879 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

2 09:12 c JACOB:S AND HELL MUST DELIVER UP ITS CAPTIVE SPIRITS[441]
AND THE GRAVE MUST DELIVER UP ITS CAPTIVE BODIES[442]
2 09:12 d JACOB:S AND THE BODIES AND THE SPIRITS OF MEN WILL BE RESTORED
ONE TO THE OTHER
AND IT IS BY THE POWER OF THE RESURRECTION
2 09:12 e JACOB:S OF THE HOLY ONE OF ISRAEL
2 09:13 a JACOB:S [[80]] ¶ O HOW GREAT THE PLAN OF OUR GOD
FOR ON THE OTHER HAND
THE PARADISE OF GOD[443] MUST DELIVER UP
2 09:13 b JACOB:S THE SPIRITS OF THE RIGHTEOUS
AND THE GRAVE DELIVER UP THE BODY OF THE RIGHTEOUS
2 09:13 c JACOB:S AND THE SPIRIT AND THE BODY IS RESTORED TO ITSELF AGAIN
AND ALL MEN BECOME INCORRUPTIBLE AND IMMORTAL[444]
2 09:13 d JACOB:S AND THEY ARE LIVING SOULS
HAVING A PERFECT KNOWLEDGE[445] LIKE UNTO US IN THE FLESH
2 09:13 e JACOB:S SAVE IT BE THAT OUR KNOWLEDGE SHALL BE PERFECT
2 09:14 a JACOB:S WHEREFORE WE SHALL HAVE A PERFECT KNOWLEDGE
OF ALL OUR GUILT
AND OUR UNCLEANNESS
AND OUR NAKEDNESS[446]
2 09:14 b JACOB:S AND THE RIGHTEOUS SHALL HAVE A PERFECT KNOWLEDGE
OF THEIR ENJOYMENT
AND THEIR RIGHTEOUSNESS
2 09:14 c JACOB:S BEING CLOTHED WITH PURITY
YEA EVEN WITH THE ROBE OF RIGHTEOUSNESS[447]

---

440. ||Rev 20:13, "and death and hell delivered up the dead which were in them."

441. cf 6:16-17||I Ne 21:24-25||Isa 49:24-25; Lk 4:18 (||Isa 61:1-2).

442. ||I Enoch 51:1, "Sheol will return all the deposits which she had received and hell will give back all that which it owes"; 61:5; cf vs 10.

443. ||IV Ne 14, Moroni 10:34||Ezk 28:13, 31:8-9, "the garden of God" (cf LXX Gk paradeisos)||Rev 2:7, "the paradise of God"; cf Alma 40:12,14, Gen 2:8 (cf LXX), Lk 23:43, II Cor 12:2-4; Testament of Levi 2:3 - 5:6.

444. ||I Cor 15:52, "and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed," 53, "this mortal must put on immortality"; cf vss 7,15, Wisdom of Solomon 2:23, IV Macc 17:12.

445. ||vs 14||Acts 24:22, "having more perfect knowledge"||Job 36:4, 37:16, "perfect in knowledge"; cf vs 23, Alma 32:21,26-43.

446. cf Gen 3:7, "and they knew that they were naked"

447. ||4:33||Isa 61:10, "joyful....clothed me....covered me with the robe of righteousness"; cf Job 29:14, "I put on righteousness, and it clothed me: my judgment was as a robe and a diadem"; Ps 132:9, "clothed with righteousness;..joy"; Rev 19:8, "fine linen is the righteousness of the saints"; Testament of Levi 8:2.

2 09:15 a JACOB:S ¶ AND IT SHALL COME TO PASS THAT
WHEN ALL MEN SHALL HAVE PASSED
FROM THIS FIRST DEATH UNTO LIFE[448]
2 09:15 b JACOB:S INSOMUCH AS THEY HAVE BECOME IMMORTAL
THEY MUST APPEAR
2 09:15 c JACOB:S BEFORE THE JUDGMENT SEAT OF THE HOLY ONE OF ISRAEL[449]
AND THEN COMETH THE JUDGMENT
2 09:15 d JACOB:S AND THEN MUST THEY BE JUDGED
ACCORDING TO THE HOLY JUDGMENT OF GOD[450]
2 09:16 a JACOB:S AND ASSUREDLY AS THE LORD LIVETH
FOR THE LORD GOD HATH SPOKEN[451] IT
AND IT IS HIS ETERNAL WORD
2 09:16 b JACOB:S WHICH CANNOT PASS AWAY[452]
THAT THEY WHICH ARE RIGHTEOUS SHALL BE RIGHTEOUS STILL
2 09:16 c JACOB:S AND THEY WHICH ARE FILTHY SHALL BE FILTHY STILL[453]
WHEREFORE THEY WHICH ARE FILTHY ARE THE DEVIL
2 09:16 d JACOB:S AND HIS ANGELS
AND THEY SHALL GO AWAY
2 09:16 e JACOB:S INTO EVERLASTING FIRE PREPARED FOR THEM[454]
AND THEIR TORMENT IS[455] A LAKE OF FIRE AND BRIMSTONE
2 09:16 f JACOB:S WHOSE FLAMES[456] ASCENDETH UP FOREVER AND EVER[457]

---

448. ||I Jn 3:14, "we have passed from death unto life"||Jn 5:24, "is passed from death unto life"

449. ||Title Page 13||II Cor 5:10, "For we must all appear before the judgment seat of Christ"||Rom 14:10.

450. cf Rom 2:5, II Thess 1:5, "the righteous judgment of God"; Psalms of Solomon 9:5; Testament of Levi 3:2.

451. ||vs 24||Amos 3:8, "the Lord GOD hath spoken"

452. ||Mat 24:35, Mk 13:31, Lk 21:33, "my words shall not pass away"

453. ||Rev 22:11, "and he which is filthy, let him be filthy still: and he that is righteous, let him be righteous still"; cf Dan 12:10.

454. ||Mat 25:41, "Depart from me, ye cursed, into everlasting fire, prepared for the devil and his angels"; ||Mat 25:46, "shall go away into everlasting punishment"

455. **as** P^{C} 1837 1840 1852 1879 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; not in P 1830; ||Mosiah 3:27, Alma 12:17 (both with all available sources having **as**).

456. **flames** P 1830 1837 1840 1841, RLDS 1908; **flame** 1852 1879 1920 1981.

457. ||vss 19,26||Rev 20:10, "And the devil that deceived them was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone, where the beast and false prophet are, and shall be tormented day and night for ever and ever"||Rev 14:10-11, "shall be tormented with fire and brimstone.... And the smoke of their torment ascendeth up for ever and ever"; cf Rev 21:8, III Macc 2:5; I Enoch 48:9; 1QS 4:12-14.

AND HATH NO END
2 09:17 a JACOB:S ¶ O THE GREATNESS AND THE JUSTICE OF OUR GOD
FOR HE EXECUTETH ALL HIS WORDS[458]
2 09:17 b JACOB:S AND THEY HAVE GONE FORTH OUT OF HIS MOUTH
AND HIS LAW MUST BE FULFILLED
2 09:18 a JACOB:S BUT BEHOLD THE RIGHTEOUS
THE SAINTS OF THE HOLY ONE OF ISRAEL
THEY WHICH HAVE BELIEVED IN THE HOLY ONE OF ISRAEL
2 09:18 b JACOB:S THEY WHICH HAVE ENDURED THE CROSSES OF THE WORLD
AND DESPISED THE SHAME OF IT[459]
2 09:18 c JACOB:S THEY SHALL INHERIT THE KINGDOM OF GOD
WHICH WAS PREPARED FROM THEM
2 09:18 d JACOB:S FROM THE FOUNDATION OF THE WORLD[460]
AND THEIR JOY SHALL BE FULL[461] FOREVER
2 09:19 a JACOB:S ¶ O THE GREATNESS OF THE MERCY[462] OF OUR GOD
THE HOLY ONE OF ISRAEL
FOR HE DELIVERETH HIS SAINTS FROM THAT AWFUL MONSTER
2 09:19 b JACOB:S THE DEVIL
AND DEATH AND HELL
2 09:19 c JACOB:S AND THAT LAKE OF FIRE AND BRIMSTONE
WHICH IS ENDLESS TORMENT[463]
2 09:20 a JACOB:S ¶ O HOW GREAT THE HOLINESS OF OUR GOD
FOR HE KNOWETH ALL THINGS[464]
2 09:20 b JACOB:S AND THERE IS NOT ANY THING[465] SAVE HE KNOW[466] IT
2 09:21 a JACOB:S AND HE COMETH INTO THE WORLD[467]
THAT HE MAY SAVE ALL MEN

---

458. ||Joel 2:11, "that executeth his word: for the day of the LORD is great"; cf Isa 45:23, 55:11, Ezk 12:25, Mk 14:49, Lk 24:44.

459. ||Jacob 1:8||Heb 12:2, "endured the cross, despising the shame"; cf Alma 39:9.

460. ||Mat 25:34, "inherit the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world."

461. ||I Ne 5:1,7||Jn 15:11, "that your joy might be full"; cf 1QS 4:7-9.

462. ||Num 14:19, Neh 13:22, "the greatness of thy mercy"

463. ||vss 16,26||Rev 20:10, "the lake of fire and brimstone,..tormented day and night for ever and ever"; cf Jude 6, Rev 19:20, 20:14-15, 21:8; I Enoch 10:6.

464. ||I Ne 9:6.

465. **any thing** P 1830 1837 1840 1841 1852 1879 1911TCC; **anything** 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

466. **know** P 1830; **knows** P^{C} 1837 1840 1879 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

467. ||Heb 10:5, "when he cometh into the world"||Jn 1:9; cf Jn 6:14, I Tim 1:15.

IF THEY WILL HEARKEN UNTO HIS VOICE
2 09:21 b JACOB:S FOR BEHOLD HE SUFFERETH THE PAINS OF ALL MEN
YEA THE PAINS OF EVERY LIVING CREATURE
2 09:21 c JACOB:S BOTH MEN [[81]] WOMEN AND CHILDREN[468]
WHICH BELONG TO THE FAMILY OF ADAM
2 09:22 a JACOB:S AND HE SUFFERETH THIS
THAT THE RESURRECTION MIGHT PASS UPON ALL MEN
2 09:22 b JACOB:S THAT ALL MIGHT STAND BEFORE HIM
AT THE GREAT AND JUDGMENT DAY
2 09:23 a JACOB:S AND HE COMMANDETH ALL MEN
THAT THEY MUST REPENT[469] AND BE BAPTISED IN HIS NAME[470]
2 09:23 b JACOB:S HAVING PERFECT FAITH[471] IN THE HOLY ONE OF ISRAEL
OR THEY CANNOT BE SAVED IN THE KINGDOM OF GOD
2 09:24 a JACOB:S AND IF THEY WILL NOT REPENT
AND BELIEVE IN HIS NAME[472]
AND BE BAPTISED IN HIS NAME
2 09:24 b JACOB:S AND ENDURE TO THE END
THEY MUST BE DAMNED[473]
FOR THE LORD GOD
THE HOLY ONE OF ISRAEL HATH SPOKEN[474] IT
2 09:25 a JACOB:S WHEREFORE HE HATH GIVEN A LAW
AND WHERE THERE IS NO LAW GIVEN
THERE IS NO PUNISHMENT[475]
2 09:25 b JACOB:S AND WHERE THERE IS NO PUNISHMENT
THERE IS NO CONDEMNATION
AND WHERE THERE IS NO CONDEMNATION
2 09:25 c JACOB:S THE MERCIES OF THE HOLY ONE OF ISRAEL
HATH[476] CLAIM UPON THEM
2 09:25 d JACOB:S BECAUSE OF THE ATONEMENT
FOR THEY ARE DELIVERED BY THE POWER OF HIM
2 09:26 a JACOB:S FOR THE ATONEMENT SATISFIETH THE DEMANDS OF HIS JUSTICE
UPON ALL THOSE WHO HAVE NOT THE LAW GIVEN TO THEM

---

468. ||Dt 3:6, "men, women, and children" (8 times BofM/ once OT).

469. ||Acts 17:30, "now commandeth all men every where to repent."

470. ||Acts 2:38, "Repent, and be baptized every one of you in the name of Jesus Christ"; cf Acts 8:16, 10:48, 19:5.

471. cf vss 13-14, Alma 32:21,26-43, James 2:2.

472. ||Jn 2:23, "believed in his name" (once BofM & NT).

473. vs 23-24||Mk 16:16, "He that believeth and is baptized shall be saved; but he that believeth not shall be damned."

474. ||vs 16, 6:9||Isa 30:15, "the Lord GOD, the Holy One of Israel"

475. ||Rom 4:15, "for where no law is, <u>there</u> <u>is</u> no transgression"; cf 2:13, Rom 5:13.

476. **hath** P; **have** P^{c} 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

2 09:26 b JACOB:S THAT THEY ARE DELIVERED FROM THAT AWFUL MONSTER
DEATH AND HELL
AND THE DEVIL
2 09:26 c JACOB:S AND THE LAKE OF FIRE AND BRIMSTONE[477]
WHICH IS ENDLESS TORMENT
2 09:26 d JACOB:S AND THEY ARE RESTORED TO THAT GOD
WHO GAVE THEM BREATH[478]
WHICH IS THE HOLY ONE[479] OF ISRAEL
2 09:27 a JACOB:S ¶ BUT WO UNTO HIM THAT HATH THE LAW GIVEN
YEA THAT HATH ALL THE COMMANDMENTS OF GOD
2 09:27 b JACOB:S LIKE UNTO US
AND THAT TRANSGRESSETH THEM
2 09:27 c JACOB:S AND THAT WASTETH THE DAYS OF HIS PROBATION
FOR AWFUL IS HIS STATE[480]
2 09:28 a JACOB:S ¶ O THAT CUNNING PLAN OF THE EVIL ONE
O THE VAINNESS AND THE FRAILTIES
AND THE FOOLISHNESS OF MEN
2 09:28 b JACOB:S WHEN THEY ARE LEARNED THEY THINK THEY ARE WISE
AND THEY HEARKEN NOT UNTO THE COUNSEL OF GOD[481]
2 09:28 c JACOB:S FOR THEY SET IT ASIDE
SUPPOSING THEY KNOW OF THEMSELVES
WHEREFORE THEIR WISDOM IS FOOLISHNESS[482]
2 09:28 d JACOB:S AND IT PROFITETH THEM NOT
WHEREFORE[483] THEY SHALL PERISH[484]
2 09:29 a JACOB:S ¶ BUT TO BE LEARNED IS GOOD
IF IT SO BE THAT[485] THEY HEARKEN
UNTO THE COUNSELS OF GOD
2 09:30 a JACOB:S BUT WO UNTO THE RICH[486]
WHICH ARE RICH AS TO THE THINGS OF THE WORLD
2 09:30 b JACOB:S FOR BECAUSE THAT THEY ARE RICH

---

477. ||vss 16,19.

478. cf Eccl 12:7, "the spirit shall return unto the God who gave it"; Gen 2:7, Isa 42:5, Acts 17:25.

479. **holy one** P; **Holy one** 1830; **Holy One** 1830^{C} 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

480. cf Lk 12:47-48.

481. cf Lk 7:30; cf also Judg 20:18, I Sam 14:37, Isa 5:21 (||II Ne 15:21), Acts 20:27.

482. ||I Cor 3:19, "For the wisdom of this world is foolishness with God"; cf Rom 1:22, 12:16, I Cor 1:20-21.

483. **wherefore** P 1830; **and** P^{C} 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

484. cf I Cor 1:18, "is to them that perish foolishness"

485. it so be that P 1830; deleted P^{C} 1837 1840 1879 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

486. ||Lk 6:24, "But woe unto you that are rich"||I Enoch 94:8; cf James 5:1.

THEY DESPISE THE POOR[487]
2 09:30 c JACOB:S AND THEY PERSECUTE THE MEEK
AND THEIR HEARTS ARE UPON THEIR TREASURES[488]
2 09:30 d JACOB:S WHEREFORE THEIR TREASURE IS THEIR GOD
AND BEHOLD THEIR TREASURE SHALL PERISH WITH THEM ALSO
2 09:31 a JACOB:S AND WO UNTO THE DEAF THAT WILL NOT HEAR
FOR THEY SHALL PERISH
2 09:32 a JACOB:S WO UNTO THE BLIND THAT WILL NOT SEE
FOR THEY SHALL PERISH ALSO
2 09:33 a JACOB:S WO UNTO THE UNCIRCUMCISED OF HEART[489]
FOR A KNOWLEDGE OF THEIR INIQUITIES SHALL SMITE THEM
2 09:33 b JACOB:S AT THE LAST DAY
2 09:34 a JACOB:S WO UNTO THE LIAR
FOR HE SHALL BE THRUST DOWN TO HELL[490]
2 09:35 a JACOB:S WO UNTO THE MURDERER WHO DELIBERATELY KILLETH
FOR HE SHALL DIE[491]
2 09:36 a JACOB:S [[82]] WO UNTO THEM WHO COMMIT WHOREDOMS
FOR THEY SHALL BE THRUST DOWN TO HELL
2 09:37 a JACOB:S YEA WO UNTO THEY[492] THAT WORSHIP IDOLS
FOR THE DEVIL OF ALL DEVILS DELIGHTETH IN THEM[493]
2 09:38 a JACOB:S AND IN FINE WO UNTO ALL THEY THAT DIE IN THEIR SINS[494]
FOR THEY SHALL RETURN TO GOD
2 09:38 b JACOB:S AND BEHOLD HIS FACE
AND REMAIN IN THEIR SINS
2 09:39 a JACOB:S ¶ O MY BELOVED BRETHREN
REMEMBER THE AWFULNESS IN TRANSGRESSING
AGAINST THAT HOLY GOD
2 09:39 b JACOB:S AND ALSO THE AWFULNESS OF YIELDING
TO THE ENTICINGS OF THAT CUNNING ONE
2 09:39 c JACOB:S REMEMBER TO BE CARNALLY MINDED IS DEATH
AND TO BE SPIRITUALLY MINDED IS LIFE ETERNAL[495]

---

487. ||James 2:6, "But ye have despised the poor"

488. ||Mat 6:21||Lk 12:34, "For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also."

489. ||Jer 9:26, "uncircumcised in the heart"||Ezk 44:7,9, "uncircumcized in heart"||Acts 7:51, "uncircumcized in heart"||Lev 26:41; cf 8:7||Isa 51:7, Jer 4:4, 6:10, Rom 2:15,29; Jubilees 1:23, Odes of Solomon 11:1-3.

490. ||vs 36||28:15||Lk 10:15, "shalt be thrust down to hell."

491. cf Num 35:16-31; Heb 10:28.

492. **they** P 1830; **those** P^{C} 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908 (passim).

493. cf I Cor 10:19-20; Baruch 4:7.

494. ||Jn 8:24, "ye shall die in your sins"; cf Jn 8:21.

495. ||Rom 8:6, "For to be carnally minded is death; but to be spiritually minded is life and peace."

2 09:40 a JACOB:S ¶ O MY BELOVED BRETHREN GIVE EAR TO MY WORDS[496]
REMEMBER THE GREATNESS OF THE HOLY ONE OF ISRAEL
2 09:40 b JACOB:S DO NOT SAY THAT I HAVE SPOKEN HARD THINGS AGAINST YOU
FOR IF YE DO YE WILL REVILE AGAINST THE TRUTH
2 09:40 c JACOB:S FOR I HAVE SPOKEN THE WORDS OF YOUR MAKER
I KNOW THAT THE WORDS OF TRUTH ARE HARD
2 09:40 d JACOB:S AGAINST ALL UNCLEANNESS
BUT THE RIGHTEOUS FEAR IT[497] NOT
FOR THEY LOVE THE TRUTH[498]
AND ARE NOT SHAKEN
2 09:41 a JACOB:S ¶ O THEN MY BELOVED BRETHREN
COME UNTO THE LORD THE HOLY ONE[499]
2 09:41 b JACOB:S REMEMBER[500] THAT HIS PATHS ARE RIGHTEOUSNESS[501]
BEHOLD THE WAY FOR MAN IS NARROW
2 09:41 c JACOB:S BUT IT LIETH IN A STRAIGHT COURSE[502] BEFORE HIM
AND THE KEEPER OF THE GATE[503] IS THE HOLY ONE OF ISRAEL
2 09:41 d JACOB:S AND HE EMPLOYETH NO SERVANT THERE
AND THERE IS NONE OTHER WAY SAVE IT BE BY THE GATE[504]
2 09:41 e JACOB:S FOR HE CANNOT BE DECEIVED
FOR THE LORD GOD IS HIS NAME
2 09:42 a JACOB:S AND WHOSO KNOCKETH
TO HIM WILL HE OPEN[505]
AND THE WISE AND THE LEARNED
AND THEY THAT ARE RICH
2 09:42 b JACOB:S WHICH ARE PUFFED UP BECAUSE OF THEIR LEARNING[506]
AND THEIR WISDOM
AND THEIR RICHES
2 09:42 c JACOB:S YEA THEY ARE THEY WHOM HE DESPISETH

---

496. ||Ps 5:1, "Give ear to my words" (5 times BofM/ once OT).

497. **it** P 1830; **them** P^c 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

498. ||II Thess 2:10, "the love of the truth."

499. **of Israel** P; deleted P^c 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908.

500. **remember** P^c 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908; not in P.

501. ||Ps 23:3, "paths of righteousness"; **righteousness** P 1830, RLDS 1908; **righteous** 1837 1840 1852 1920 1981, RLDS 1874.

502. ||Acts 16:11, 21:1, "a straight course"

503. cf III Ne 14:14, 27:33||Mat 7:14; Lk 13:24 (parable on admission follows in each case); II Esdras 7:3-4,7,12-14 (IV Ezra), Ecclus 21:10.

504. cf Jn 10:1,7,9.

505. ||Mat 7:8, Lk 11:10, "to him that knocketh it shall be opened"||Gospel of Thomas 94; cf Pesiqta' deRab Kahana' 176a; TB Megilla 12b.

506. cf I Cor 8:1, "Knowledge puffeth up"; 5:2, 13:4.

AND SAVE THEY SHALL CAST THESE THINGS AWAY,
2 09:42 d JACOB:S AND CONSIDER THEMSELVES FOOLS BEFORE GOD[507]
AND COME DOWN IN THE DEPTHS OF HUMILITY
2 09:43 a JACOB:S HE WILL NOT OPEN UNTO THEM
BUT THE THINGS OF THE WISE AND THE PRUDENT
2 09:43 b JACOB:S SHALL BE HID FROM THEM[508] FOREVER
YEA THAT HAPPINESS WHICH IS PREPARED FOR THE SAINTS
2 09:44 a JACOB:S O MY BELOVED BRETHREN REMEMBER MY WORDS
BEHOLD I TAKE OFF MY GARMENTS
2 09:44 b JACOB:S AND I SHAKE THEM BEFORE YOU
I PRAY THE GOD OF MY SALVATION
THAT HE VIEW ME WITH HIS ALL SEARCHING EYE[509]
2 09:44 c JACOB:S WHEREFORE YE SHALL KNOW AT THE LAST DAY
WHEN ALL MEN SHALL BE JUDGED OF THEIR WORKS
2 09:44 d JACOB:S THAT THE GOD OF ISRAEL DID WITNESS
THAT I SHOOK YOUR INIQUITIES FROM MY SOUL
2 09:44 e JACOB:S AND THAT I STAND WITH BRIGHTNESS BEFORE HIM
AND AM RID OF YOUR BLOOD[510]
2 09:45 a JACOB:S ¶ O MY BELOVED BRETHREN TURN AWAY FROM YOUR SINS
SHAKE OFF THE CHAINS OF HIM THAT WOULD BIND YOU FAST
2 09:45 b JACOB:S COME UNTO THAT GOD WHICH IS THE ROCK OF YOUR SALVATION
2 09:46 a JACOB:S PREPARE YOUR SOULS FOR THAT GLORIOUS DAY
WHEN JUSTICE SHALL BE ADMINISTERED
2 09:46 b JACOB:S [[83]] UNTO THE RIGHTEOUS
EVEN THE DAY OF JUDGMENT
THAT YE MAY NOT SHRINK WITH AWFUL FEAR
THAT YE MAY NOT REMEMBER YOUR AWFUL GUILT
IN PERFECTNESS
2 09:46 c JACOB:S AND BE CONSTRAINED TO EXCLAIM
HOLY HOLY ARE THY JUDGMENTS O LORD GOD ALMIGHTY[511]
2 09:46 d JACOB:S BUT I KNOW MY GUILT
I TRANSGRESSED THY LAW
2 09:46 e JACOB:S AND MY TRANSGRESSIONS ARE MINE
AND THE DEVIL HATH OBTAINED ME

---

507. cf Rom 1:22, I Cor 3:18, 4:10.

508. ||Mat 11:25, Lk 10:21, "hast hid these things from the wise and prudent"; cf Isa 29:14 (||II Ne 27:26), Lk 9:45, 18:34, I Cor 1:19, Eph 1:8-9; I Enoch 49:4.

509. cf Mosiah 27:31, Dt 11:12, Job 28:10, Ps 33:18, Prov 15:3, Rev 2:18,23.

510. ||Acts 18:6, "he shook his raiment, and said unto them, Your blood be upon your own heads; I am clean" (ritual & proclamation, as here); cf Jacob 1:19, 2:2, Mosiah 2:27-28, Mormon 9:35, Ezk 3:20, 33:6,9, Mat 27:24, Acts 20:26, James 5:20; Susanna 46.

511. ||Rev 4:8, "Holy, holy, holy, Lord God Almighty"||Isa 6:3, "Holy, holy, holy, is the LORD of hosts" (||II Ne 16:3)||I Enoch 39:12-13 (thrice-holy Qedusha/ Sanctus)||Alma 31:15||'Amida third benediction (note the twice-holy invocations); cf I Ne 1:8,14, III Ne 17:24, 19:13-14; Ezk 3:12, Rev 16:7.

THAT I AM A PREY[512] TO HIS AWFUL MISERY
2 09:47 a JACOB:S BUT BEHOLD MY BRETHREN IS IT EXPEDIENT
THAT I SHOULD AWAKE YOU
TO AN AWFUL REALITY OF THESE THINGS
2 09:47 b JACOB:S WOULD I HARROW UP YOUR SOULS
IF YOUR MINDS WERE PURE[513]
WOULD I BE PLAIN UNTO YOU
2 09:47 c JACOB:S ACCORDING TO THE PLAINNESS OF THE TRUTH
IF YE WERE FREED FROM SIN[514]
2 09:48 a JACOB:S BEHOLD IF YE WERE HOLY
I WOULD SPEAK UNTO YOU OF HOLINESS
BUT AS YE ARE NOT HOLY
2 09:48 b JACOB:S AND YE LOOK UPON ME AS A TEACHER
IT MUST NEEDS BE EXPEDIENT
THAT I TEACH YOU THE CONSEQUENCES OF SIN
2 09:49 a JACOB:S BEHOLD MY SOUL ABHORRETH SIN
AND MY HEART DELIGHTETH IN RIGHTEOUSNESS[515]
2 09:49 b JACOB:S AND I WILL PRAISE THE HOLY NAME OF MY GOD
2 09:50 a JACOB:S (COME MY BRETHREN)[516]
EVERY ONE THAT THIRSTETH
COME YE TO THE WATERS
AND HE THAT HATH NO MONEY
2 09:50 b JACOB:S COME[517] BUY AND EAT
YEA COME BUY WINE AND MILK
WITHOUT MONEY AND WITHOUT PRICE[518]
2 09:51 a JACOB:S WHEREFORE DO (NOT)[519] SPEND MONEY FOR <u>THAT</u>
<u>WHICH IS</u> (OF NO WORTH)[520]
~~(NOR)~~[521] YOUR LABOUR[522]

---

512. prey P 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908; cf 6:16-17, 15:29.

513. cf II Pt 3:1, "your pure minds"

514. ||Rom 6:7, "freed from sin" (once in BofM & NT); cf Rom 6:18,22.

515. cf Amos 5:15, "Hate the evil, and love the good"||Rom 12:9.

516. KJ Isa 55:1 "Ho"

517. KJ "ye"

518. ||26:25||Isa 55:1||Jn 7:37, Rev 21:6, 22:17.

519. KJ Isa 55:2 "ye"

520. KJ "not bread"

521. KJ "and"

522. labour P 1841 1852 1879 1911TCC; labor 1830 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

FOR THAT WHICH (CAN)NOT~SATISF(Y)[523]
2 09:51 b JACOB:S HEARKEN DILIGENTLY UNTO ME
AND (REMEMBER THE WORDS WHICH I HAVE SPOKEN)
2 09:51 c JACOB:S AND COME UNTO (THE HOLY ONE OF ISRAEL)[524]
(AND FEAST UPON THAT WHICH PERISHETH NOT)[525]
2 09:51 d JACOB:S (NEITHER CAN BE CORRUPTED)[526]
AND LET YOUR SOUL DELIGHT[527] IN FATNESS
2 09:52 a JACOB:S BEHOLD MY BELOVED BRETHREN
REMEMBER THE WORDS OF YOUR GOD[528]
PRAY UNTO HIM CONTINUALLY[529] BY DAY
2 09:52 b JACOB:S AND GIVE THANKS UNTO HIS HOLY NAME[530] BY NIGHT
LET YOUR HEARTS REJOICE
2 09:53 a JACOB:S AND BEHOLD HOW GREAT THE COVENANTS OF THE LORD
AND HOW GREAT HIS CONDESENTIONS[531]
2 09:53 b JACOB:S UNTO THE CHILDREN OF MEN
AND BECAUSE OF HIS GREATNESS
AND HIS GRACE AND MERCY
HE HATH PROMISED UNTO US
2 09:53 c JACOB:S THAT OUR SEED SHALL NOT UTTERLY BE DESTROYED
ACCORDING TO THE FLESH
BUT THAT HE WOULD PRESERVE THEM
2 09:53 d JACOB:S AND IN FUTURE GENERATIONS
THEY SHALL BECOME A RIGHTEOUS BRANCH[532]
2 09:53 e JACOB:S UNTO THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL
2 09:54 a JACOB:S ¶ AND NOW MY BRETHREN I WOULD SPEAK UNTO YOU MORE
BUT ON THE MORROW I WILL DECLARE UNTO YOU
2 09:54 b JACOB:S THE REMAINDER OF MY WORDS
AMEN

---

523. KJ "satisfieth not," transposed.

524. KJ Isa 55:3, "and come unto me"; cf Ecclus 24:19, Mat 11:28, "Come unto me"

525. KJ Isa 55:2 "eat that which is good"||Ecclus 24:19.

526. cf III Ne 13:19-20||Mat 6:19-20, Lk 12:33, Jn 6:27; Gospel of Thomas 76b.

527. KJ "itself"

528. ||Acts 20:35, "remember the words of the Lord Jesus"||I Ne 4:14.

529. cf Acts 6:4, "we will give ourselves continually to prayer"

530. ||I Chron 16:35, "that we may give thanks to thy holy name"||Ps 106:47.

531. **condesentions** P (OED archaic "condesend"); **condescentions** 1830 (OED); **condescensions** 1830^{c} thru 1981, RLDS 1908; cf 4:26, I Ne 11:16,26.

532. cf II Ne 3:5.

2 10:00 a CHAPTER VII[533]
2 10:01 a JACOB:S ¶ AND NOW I JACOB SPEAK UNTO YOU AGAIN
MY BELOVED BRETHREN
2 10:01 b JACOB:S CONCERNING THIS RIGHTEOUS BRANCH
OF WHICH I HAVE SPOKEN
2 10:02 a JACOB:S [[84]] FOR BEHOLD
THE PROMISES WHICH WE HAVE OBTAINED[534]
ARE PROMISES UNTO US ACCORDING TO THE FLESH
2 10:02 b JACOB:S WHEREFORE AS IT HATH BEEN SHOWN UNTO ME
THAT MANY OF OUR CHILDREN SHALL PERISH IN THE FLESH
2 10:02 c JACOB:S BECAUSE OF UNBELIEF
NEVERTHELESS GOD WILL BE MERCIFUL UNTO MANY
AND OUR CHILDREN SHALL BE RESTORED
2 10:02 d JACOB:S THAT THEY MAY COME TO THAT WHICH WILL GIVE THEM
THE TRUE KNOWLEDGE OF THEIR REDEEMER
2 10:03 a JACOB:S WHEREFORE AS I SAID UNTO YOU
IT MUST NEEDS BE EXPEDIENT THAT CHRIST[535]
2 10:03 b JACOB:S FOR IN THE LAST NIGHT THE ANGEL SPAKE UNTO ME
THAT THIS SHOULD BE HIS NAME
SHOULD COME AMONG THE JEWS
2 10:03 c JACOB:S AMONG THEY WHICH ARE THE MORE WICKED PART OF THE WORLD
AND THEY SHALL CRUCIFY HIM
FOR THUS[536] IT BEHOVETH[537] OUR GOD
2 10:03 d JACOB:S AND THERE IS NONE OTHER NATION ON EARTH
THAT WOULD CRUCIFY THEIR GOD
2 10:04 a JACOB:S FOR SHOULD THE MIGHTY MIRACLES
BE WROUGHT AMONG OTHER NATIONS
2 10:04 b JACOB:S THEY WOULD REPENT[538]
AND KNOW THAT HE BE THEIR GOD
2 10:05 a JACOB:S BUT BECAUSE OF PRIESTCRAFTS AND INIQUITIES
THEY AT JERUSALEM WILL STIFFEN THEIR NECKS
2 10:05 b JACOB:S AGAINST HIM THAT HE BE CRUCIFIED
2 10:06 a JACOB:S WHEREFORE BECAUSE OF THEIR INIQUITIES
DESTRUCTIONS FAMINES PESTILENCES

---

533. **Chapter VII** P 1830; **CHAPTER 7** RLDS 1908; **CHAPTER 10** 1879 thru 1981.

534. cf Heb 6:15, "he obtained the promise"; II Ne 1:9, 3:5,14.

535. **Christ** (387 times BofM/ 572 NT), 11:4,7 = **Messiah** I Ne 1:19, 10:5, II Ne 25:16 (CD 7:21a, 12:23, 13:20, 14:19; 1QS 9:11); Lev 4:3, Pss 2:2, 18:50, Dan 9:25-26; TB Shebu'ot 1:7, Horayot 2:1; cf **Jesus** I Ne 12:18.

536. **thus** P^{C} 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908; not in P.

537. **behoveth** P 1841 1852 1879 1911TCC (OED & Webster's 1828; cf KJ Heb 2:17); **behooveth** 1830 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1874 1908; cf 9:5.

538. ||Mat 11:21, "for if the mighty works, which were done in you, had been done in Tyre and Sidon, they would have repented long ago"||11:23, Lk 10:13.

2 10:06 b JACOB:S AND BLOODSHEDS[539] SHALL COME UPON THEM
AND THEY WHICH SHALL NOT BE DESTROYED
2 10:06 c JACOB:S SHALL BE SCATTERED AMONG ALL NATIONS
2 10:07 a JACOB:S ¶ BUT BEHOLD THUS SAITH THE LORD GOD
2 10:07 b LORD.:S WHEN THE DAY COMETH THAT THEY SHALL BELIEVE IN ME
2 10:07 c LORD.:S THAT I AM CHRIST
THEN HAVE I COVENANTED WITH THEIR FATHERS[540]
THAT THEY SHALL BE RESTORED IN THE FLESH
2 10:07 d LORD.:S UPON THE EARTH
UNTO THE LANDS OF THEIR INHERITANCE
2 10:08 a LORD.:S AND IT SHALL COME TO PASS
THAT THEY SHALL BE GATHERED IN
2 10:08 b LORDI:S FROM THEIR LONG DISPERSION FROM THE ISLES OF THE SEA
AND FROM THE FOUR PARTS OF THE EARTH[541]
2 10:08 c LORDI:S AND THE NATIONS OF THE GENTILES SHALL BE GREAT
IN THE EYES OF ME[542]
2 10:08 d JACOB:S SAITH GOD
2 10:08 e LORDI:S IN CARRYING THEM FORTH
TO THE LANDS OF THEIR INHERITANCE[543]
2 10:09 a LORDI:S YEA THE KINGS OF THE GENTILES
SHALL BE NURSING FATHERS UNTO THEM
AND THEIR QUEENS SHALL BECOME NURSING MOTHERS[544]
2 10:09 b JACOB:S WHEREFORE THE PROMISES OF THE LORD IS[545] GREAT
UNTO THE GENTILES
2 10:09 c JACOB:S FOR HE HATH SPOKEN IT
AND WHO CAN DISPUTE
2 10:10 a LORD.:S BUT BEHOLD THIS LAND
2 10:10 b JACOB:N3RD SAITH[546] GOD
2 10:10 c LORD.:S SHALL BE A LAND OF THINE INHERITANCE
2 10:10 d LORD.:S AND THE GENTILES SHALL BE BLESSED UPON THE LAND

---

539. **bloodsheds** P 1830 1837 1840 1841 1852, RLDS 1908; **bloodshed** 1879 1920 1981; cf 6:15.

540. ||Jer 11:10, "my covenant which I made with their fathers"||31:32, I Ne 19:15, II Ki 17:15, Acts 3:25, Heb 8:9; cf I Ne 17:40.

541. ||21:11-12, I Ne 19:16||Isa 11:11-12, "recover...from the islands of the sea....shall assemble the outcasts of Israel, and gather together the dispersed of Judah from the four corners of the earth"; cf 29:11.

542. ||3:8,24||Lk 1:15, "For he shall be great in the sight of the Lord"||Isa 49:5.

543. ||6:6||Isa 49:22, "Gentiles,..people: and they shall bring...be carried"

544. ||6:7||Isa 49:23, "And kings shall be thy nursing fathers, and their queens thy nursing mothers"

545. **is** P; **are** P^{c} 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908.

546. **saith** P 1830 1837 1840, RLDS 1908; **said** 1920 1981.

2 10:11 a LORD.:S AND THIS LAND SHALL BE A LAND OF LIBERTY
UNTO THE GENTILES
2 10:11 b LORD.:S AND THERE SHALL BE NO KINGS UPON THE LAND
WHICH SHALL RAISE UP UNTO[547] THE GENTILES
2 10:12 a LORD.:S AND I WILL FORTIFY THIS LAND AGAINST ALL OTHER NATIONS
2 10:13 a LORD.:S AND HE THAT FIGHTETH AGAINST ZION SHALL PERISH[548]
2 10:13 b JACOB:N3RD SAITH GOD
2 10:14 a LORD.:S FOR HE THAT RAISETH UP A KING AGAINST ME SHALL PERISH
FOR I THE LORD THE KING OF HEAVEN[549] WILL BE THEIR KING
2 10:14 b LORD.:S AND I WILL BE A LIGHT UNTO THEM FOREVER[550]
THAT HEAR MY WORDS
2 10:15 a LORD.:S WHEREFORE FOR THIS CAUSE
THAT MY COVENANTS MAY BE FULFILLED
WHICH I HAVE MADE UNTO THE CHILDREN OF MEN
2 10:15 b LORD.:S THAT [[85]] I WILL DO UNTO THEM
WHILE THEY ARE IN THE FLESH
2 10:15 c LORD.:S I MUST NEEDS DESTROY THE SECRET WORKS OF DARKNESS[551]
AND OF MURDERS AND OF ABOMINATIONS
2 10:16 a LORD.:S WHEREFORE HE THAT FIGHTETH AGAINST ZION
BOTH JEW AND GENTILE
BOTH BOND AND FREE
BOTH MALE AND FEMALE[552]
2 10:16 b LORD.:S SHALL PERISH
FOR THEY ARE THEY WHICH ARE THE WHORE OF ALL THE EARTH
2 10:16 c LORD.:S FOR THEY WHICH ARE NOT FOR ME ARE AGAINST ME[553]
2 10:16 d JACOB:N3RD SAITH OUR GOD
2 10:17 a LORD.:S FOR I WILL FULFIL[554] MY PROMISES
WHICH I HAVE MADE UNTO THE CHILDREN OF MEN
2 10:17 b LORD.:S THAT I WILL DO UNTO THEM
WHILE THEY ARE IN THE FLESH
2 10:18 a JACOB:N3RD WHEREFORE MY BELOVED BRETHREN THUS SAITH OUR GOD
2 10:18 b LORD.:S I WILL AFFLICT THY SEED BY THE HAND OF THE GENTILES

---

547. ||Jer 30:9, "their king, whom I will raise up unto them"||Acts 13:22.

548. ||27:3||Isa 29:7-8, "all the nations that fight against Ariel,...all the nations be, that fight against mount Zion"; cf vs 15.

549. ||Dan 4:37, "the King of heaven"

550. cf Isa 60:19, "the LORD shall be unto thee an everlasting light"||60:20; cf Rev 21:11,23, 22:5.

551. ||9:9, 25:2, 26:10||Eph 5:11, Rom 13:12, "works of darkness"

552. ||I Ne 8:27||Gal 3:28, "There is neither Jew nor Greek, there is neither bond nor free, there is neither male nor female"; cf I Cor 12:13, Num 5:3.

553. ||Mat 12:30, Lk 11:23, "He that is not with me is against me."

554. **fulfil** P 1830 1837 1840 1852 1879 1920 1981, RLDS 1874; **fulfill** 1911TCC, RLDS 1908.

2 10:18 c LORD.:S NEVERTHELESS I WILL SOFTEN THE HEARTS OF THE GENTILES
THAT THEY SHALL BE LIKE UNTO A FATHER TO THEM
2 10:18 d LORD.:S WHEREFORE THE GENTILES SHALL BE BLESSED[555]
AND NUMBERED AMONG THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL
2 10:19 a LORD.:S WHEREFORE I WILL CONSECRATE THIS LAND UNTO THY SEED
AND THEY WHICH[556] SHALL BE NUMBERED AMONG THY SEED
FOREVER
2 10:19 b LORD.:S FOR THE LAND OF THEIR INHERITANCE
FOR IT IS A CHOICE LAND
2 10:19 c JACOB:N3RD SAITH GOD
2 10:19 d LORD.:S UNTO ME ABOVE ALL OTHER LANDS
WHEREFORE I WILL HAVE ALL MEN THAT DWELL THEREON
THAT THEY SHALL WORSHIP ME
2 10:19 e JACOB:S SAITH GOD
2 10:20 a JACOB:S ¶ AND NOW MY BELOVED BRETHREN
SEEING THAT OUR MERCIFUL GOD HATH GIVEN US
SO GREAT KNOWLEDGE CONCERNING THESE THINGS
2 10:20 b JACOB:S LET US REMEMBER HIM
AND LAY ASIDE OUR SINS[557]
AND NOT HANG DOWN OUR HEADS
2 10:20 c JACOB:S FOR WE ARE NOT CAST OFF
NEVERTHELESS
2 10:20 d JACOB:S WE HAVE BEEN DRIVEN OUT OF THE LAND OF OUR INHERITANCE
BUT WE HAVE BEEN LED TO A BETTER LAND
2 10:20 e JACOB:S FOR THE LORD HATH MADE THE SEA OUR PATH[558]
AND WE ARE UPON AN ISLE OF THE SEA
2 10:21 a JACOB:S BUT GREAT IS[559] THE PROMISES OF THE LORD
UNTO THEY WHICH ARE UPON THE ISLES OF THE SEA[560]
2 10:21 b JACOB:S WHEREFORE AS IT SAYETH[561] ISLES[562]
THERE MUST NEEDS BE MORE THAN THIS
2 10:21 c JACOB:S AND THEY ARE INHABITED ALSO BY OUR BRETHREN
2 10:22 a JACOB:S FOR BEHOLD THE LORD GOD HATH LED AWAY
FROM TIME TO TIME FROM THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL

---

555. cf vss 8-9, 6:6-7, Isa 49:22-23.

556. **they which** P 1830; **they who** 1837 1840 1852 1879 1911TCC, RLDS 1908; **them who** 1920 1981.

557. cf Heb 12:1, "let us lay aside every weight, and the sin"; I Pt 2:1.

558. ||Isa 43:16, "the LORD, which maketh a way in the sea, and a path in the mighty waters"||Ps 77:19; cf Ps 8:8, Mat 14:25, Heb 11:14-16.

559. **is** P 1830; **are** P^{c} 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

560. ||vs 20, I Ne 19:10,16||Est 10:1, "upon the isles of the sea."

561. **sayeth** P 1830; **says** P^{c} 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

562. cf Isa 49:1, 51:5, 60:9.

2 10:22 b JACOB:S ACCORDING TO HIS WILL AND PLEASURE[563]
AND NOW BEHOLD
2 10:22 c JACOB:S THE LORD REMEMBERETH ALL THEY WHICH ARE[564] BROKEN OFF
WHEREFORE HE REMEMBERETH US ALSO
2 10:23 a JACOB:S THEREFORE CHEER UP YOUR HEARTS[565]
AND REMEMBER THAT YE ARE FREE TO ACT FOR YOURSELVES
2 10:23 b JACOB:S TO CHOOSE THIS[566] WAY OF EVERLASTING DEATH
OR THE WAY OF ETERNAL LIFE
2 10:24 a JACOB:S WHEREFORE MY BELOVED BRETHREN
RECONCILE YOURSELVES TO THE WILL OF GOD[567]
2 10:24 b JACOB:S AND NOT TO THE WILL OF THE DEVIL AND THE FLESH[568]
AND REMEMBER THAT[569] AFTER YE ARE RECONCILED UNTO GOD[57
2 10:24 c JACOB:S THAT IT IS ONLY IN AND THROUGH THE GRACE OF GOD
THAT YE ARE SAVED[571]
2 10:25 a JACOB:S WHEREFORE MAY[572] GOD RAISE YOU FROM DEATH
BY THE POWER OF THE RESURRECTION[573]
2 10:25 b JACOB:S AND ALSO FROM EVERLASTING DEATH
BY THE POWER OF THE ATONEMENT
THAT YE MAY BE RECEIVED
INTO THE ETERNAL KINGDOM OF GOD[574]
2 10:25 c JACOB:S THAT YE MAY PRAISE HIM THROUGH GRACE DIVINE
AMEN

---

563. cf I Ne 16:38.

564. **they which are** P; **they which have been** P^{c} 1830; **these who** P^{cc}; **they who have been** 1837 1840 1852 1879 1911TCC, RLDS 1874; **them who have been** 1920 1981; **those who have been** RLDS 1908.

565. ||Eccl 11:9. "let thy heart cheer thee"

566. **this** P; **the** 1830 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

567. ||II Cor 5:20, "be ye reconciled to God"

568. cf 2:26-29||10:23-24.

569. **that** P 1830; deleted P^{c} 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

570. ||Rom 5:10, "we were reconciled to God."

571. ||25:23||Eph 2:8, "For by grace are ye saved through faith; and not of yourselves: it is the gift of God"||Acts 15:11, "through the grace of the Lord Jesus Christ we shall be saved"

572. **may** 1830 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; **my** P sp (cj).

573. ||9:6||Philipp 3:10, "the power of his resurrection."

574. cf Lk 16:9, "may receive you into everlasting habitations"; Mk 16:19.

2 11:00 a		[[86]] CHAPTER VIII[575]
2 11:01 a	NEPHI:N3RD	¶ AND NOW JACOB SPAKE MANY MORE THINGS TO MY PEOPLE AT THAT TIME
2 11:01 b	NEPHI:N3RD	NEVERTHELESS ONLY THESE THINGS HAVE I CAUSED TO BE WRITTEN FOR THE THINGS WHICH I HAVE WRITTEN SUFFICETH ME
2 11:02 a	NEPHI:S	¶ AND NOW I NEPHI WRITE MORE OF THE WORDS OF ISAIAH FOR MY SOUL DELIGHTETH IN[576] HIS WORDS
2 11:02 b	NEPHI:S	FOR I WILL LIKEN HIS WORDS UNTO MY PEOPLE AND I WILL SEND THEM FORTH UNTO ALL MY CHILDREN
2 11:02 c	NEPHI:S	FOR HE VERILY SAW MY REDEEMER EVEN AS I HAVE SEEN HIM
2 11:03 a	NEPHI:S	AND MY BROTHER JACOB ALSO HATH SEEN HIM AS I HAVE SEEN HIM
2 11:03 b	NEPHI:S	WHEREFORE I WILL SEND THEIR WORDS FORTH UNTO MY CHILDREN
2 11:03 c	NEPHI:S	TO PROVE UNTO THEM THAT MY WORDS ARE TRUE
2 11:03 d	LORD.:S	WHEREFORE BY THE WORDS OF THREE
2 11:03 e	NEPHI:S	GOD HATH SAID
2 11:03 f	LORD.:S	I WILL ESTABLISH MY WORD
2 11:03 g	NEPHI:S	NEVERTHELESS GOD SENDETH MORE WITNESSES
2 11:03 h	NEPHI:S	AND HE PROVETH ALL HIS WORDS[577]
2 11:04 a	NEPHI:S	BEHOLD MY SOUL DELIGHTETH IN PROVING UNTO MY PEOPLE THE TRUTH OF THE COMING OF CHRIST[578]
2 11:04 b	NEPHI:S	FOR FOR THIS END HATH THE LAW OF MOSES BEEN GIVEN[579] AND ALL THINGS WHICH HAVE BEEN GIVEN OF GOD
2 11:04 c	NEPHI:S	FROM THE BEGINNING OF THE WORLD[580] UNTO MAN ARE THE TYPIFYING OF HIM
2 11:05 a	NEPHI:S	AND ALSO MY SOUL DELIGHTETH IN THE COVENANTS OF THE LORD
2 11:05 b	NEPHI:S	WHICH HE HATH MADE TO OUR FATHERS[581] YEA MY SOUL DELIGHTETH IN HIS GRACE

---

575. **Chapter VIII** P 1830; **CHAPTER 8** RLDS 1908; **CHAPTER 11** 1879 thru 1981.

576. ||vs 4||Isa 42:1, "in whom my soul delighteth"||Mat 12:18, "in whom my soul is well pleased"||Mat 3:17, Lk 3:22; cf 4:16, Prov 29:17, Isa 66:3.

577. cf 27:12, Dt 17:6, 19:15, Mat 18:16, II Cor 13:1.

578. cf 6:13, Mat 24:27, Acts 7:52, I Cor 1:7, I Thess 3:13, 4:15, 5:23, II Thess 2:1, James 5:7-8, II Pt 1:16; Acts 9:22.

579. cf Rom 10:4, "For Christ is the end of the law"

580. ||27:7, I Ne 12:18||Acts 15:18, "all his works from the beginning of the world"||Eph 3:9.

581. ||3:4||I Ki 8:21, "the covenant of the LORD, which he made with our fathers."

2 11:05 c NEPHI:S AND[582] HIS JUSTICE AND POWER AND MERCY
IN THE GREAT AND ETERNAL PLAN OF DELIVERANCE FROM DEAT
2 11:06 a NEPHI:S AND MY SOUL DELIGHTETH IN PROVING UNTO MY PEOPLE
THAT SAVE CHRIST SHOULD COME
2 11:06 b NEPHI:S ALL MEN MUST PERISH
2 11:07 a NEPHI:S FOR IF THERE BE NO CHRIST THERE BE NO GOD
AND IF THERE BE NO GOD WE ARE NOT
2 11:07 b NEPHI:S FOR THERE COULD HAVE BEEN NO CREATION[583]
BUT THERE IS A GOD AND HE IS CHRIST
2 11:07 c NEPHI:S AND HE COMETH IN THE FULNESS OF HIS OWN TIME[584]
2 11:08 a NEPHI:S ¶ AND NOW I WRITE SOME OF THE WORDS OF ISAIAH
THAT WHOSO OF MY PEOPLE WHICH SHALL SEE THESE WORDS
2 11:08 b NEPHI:S MAY LIFT UP THEIR HEARTS AND REJOICE[585] FOR ALL MEN
NOW THESE ARE THE WORDS
2 11:08 c NEPHI:S AND YE MAY LIKEN THEM UNTO YOU
AND UNTO ALL MEN
2 12:01 a MISC.:H ¶ THE WORD THAT ISAIAH THE SON OF AMOZ[586] SAW
CONCERNING JUDAH AND JERUSALEM
2 12:02 a ISAIH:S *AND IT SHALL COME TO PASS IN THE LAST DAYS[587]
(WHEN)[588] THE MOUNTAIN OF THE LORDS HOUSE
2 12:02 b ISAIH:S SHALL BE ESTABLISHED IN THE TOP OF THE MOUNTAINS
AND SHALL BE EXALTED ABOVE THE HILLS[589]
2 12:02 c ISAIH:S AND ALL NATIONS SHALL FLOW UNTO IT
2 12:03 a ISAIH:S AND MANY PEOPLE SHALL GO AND SAY
COME YE AND LET US GO UP TO THE MOUNTAIN OF THE LORD
2 12:03 b ISAIH:S TO THE HOUSE OF THE GOD OF JACOB
AND HE WILL TEACH US OF HIS WAYS
AND WE WILL WALK IN HIS PATHS
2 12:03 c ISAIH:S FOR OUT OF ZION SHALL GO FORTH THE LAW

---

582. in 1841 1852 1879 1920 1981; not in P 1830 1837 1840, RLDS 1908.

583. cf 2:13-14.

584. ||Gal 4:4, "when the fulness of the time was come, God sent forth his Son"; cf Mk 1:15, Lk 21:24, Eph 1:10; Tobit 14:5.

585. contrast Dt 8:14, II Chron 26:16, for negative connotations.

586. Amoz P? P^{cc} 1830 1837 1840 1920^{c} (1957/1976), RLDS 1908 = KJ Isa 2:1; Amos P^{c}? 1841 1852 1879 1911 1920 (1921-1954) 1981 (sp); cf II Ne 23:1.

587. KJ Isa 2:2||Acts 2:17 "And it shall come to pass in the last days"

588. KJ Isa 2:2 "<u>that</u>"

589. KJ Isa 2:2||KJ Micah 4:1, "But in the last days it shall come to pass, <u>that</u> the mountain of the house of the LORD shall be established in the <u>top</u> of the mountains, and it shall be exalted above the hills; and people shall flow unto it."

*(Isa 2:2-4) 8th century B.C.

AND THE WORD OF THE LORD FROM JERUSALEM[590]
2 12:04 a ISAIH:S AND HE SHALL JUDGE AMONG THE NATIONS
AND SHALL REBUKE MANY PEOPLE
AND THEY SHALL BEAT
2 12:04 b ISAIH:S THEIR SWORDS INTO [[87]] PLO(W)[591] SHARES
AND THEIR SPEARS INTO PRUNING HOOKS
2 12:04 c ISAIH:S NATION SHALL NOT LIFT UP[592] SWORD AGAINST NATION
NEITHER SHALL THEY LEARN WAR ANY MORE[593]
2 12:05 a ISAIH:S O HOUSE OF JACOB[594] COME YE
AND LET US WALK IN THE LIGHT OF THE LORD[595]
(YEA COME)
2 12:05 b ISAIH:S (FOR YE HAVE ALL GONE ASTRAY)
(EVERY ONE TO HIS WICKED WAYS)[596]
2 12:06 a ISAIH:S ¶ §THEREFORE (O LORD)[597] THOU HAST FORSAKEN THY PEOPLE
THE HOUSE OF JACOB
2 12:06 b ISAIH:S BECAUSE THEY BE REPLENISHED FROM THE EAST
AND (HEARKEN UNTO)[598] SOOTHSAYERS LIKE THE PHILISTINES
2 12:06 c ISAIH:S AND THEY PLEASE THEMSELVES
IN THE CHILDREN OF STRANGERS
2 12:07 a ISAIH:S THEIR LAND ALSO IS FULL OF SILVER AND GOLD
NEITHER IS THERE ANY END OF THEIR TREASURES
2 12:07 b ISAIH:S THEIR LAND IS ALSO FULL OF HORSES

---

590. KJ Isa 2:3||KJ Micah 4:2, "And many nations shall come, and say, Come, and let us go up to the mountain of the LORD, and to the house of the God of Jacob; and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths: for the law shall go forth of Zion, and the word of the LORD from Jerusalem."

591. **plow shares** P, RLDS 1908; **plow-shares** 1920 1981 = 1611 KJ "plow-shares" (1828 Phinney & LDS KJ Isa 2:4 "plowshares"); **plough-shares** 1830 1837 1840 1852 1879 1911TCC; cf Mic 4:3 for 1828 Phinney "plow-shares."

592. KJ Mic 4:3 adds "a" (but not in MT, and not in KJ Isa 2:4).

593. KJ Isa 2:4||KJ Micah 4:3, "And he shall judge among many people, and rebuke strong nations afar off; and they shall beat their swords into plowshares, and their spears into pruninghooks [marg rdg "scythes"--not in 1828 Phinney or LDS 1979 KJ]: nation shall not lift up a sword against nation, neither shall they learn war any more."

594. **Jacob** P 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908 = KJ; **Jocob** 1830 typo.

595. KJ Isa 2:5

596. ||Isa 53:6, "All we like sheep have gone astray; we have turned every one to his own way"; possibly deleted here by haplography.

597. LXX Isa 2:6 "Jacob" (or "Israel" in some MSS), possibly based on scribal abbreviation in Hebrew Vorlage: thus with ky = ki YHWH "O Lord"

598. KJ "are"

§(Isa 2:6-21) 740 B.C.

NEITHER IS THERE ANY[599] END OF THEIR CHARIOTS
2 12:08 a ISAIH:S THEIR LAND ALSO IS[600] FULL OF IDOLS
THEY WORSHIP THE WORK OF THEIR OWN HANDS
2 12:08 b ISAIH:S THAT WHICH THEIR OWN FINGERS HAVE MADE
2 12:09 a ISAIH:S AND THE MEAN MAN BOWETH[601] DOWN
AND THE GREAT MAN HUMBLETH HIMSELF (NOT)
2 12:09 b ISAIH:S THEREFORE FORGIVE (HIM)[602] NOT
2 12:10 a ISAIH:S ¶ (O YE WICKED ONES)
ENTER INTO THE ROCK
AND HIDE THEE IN THE DUST
2 12:10 b ISAIH:S FOR[603] (THE) FEAR OF THE LORD
AND[605] THE GLORY OF HIS MAJESTY (SHALL SMITE THEE)[604]
2 12:11 a ISAIH:S (AND[605] IT SHALL COME TO PASS)
(THAT) THE LOFTY LOOKS OF MAN SHALL BE HUMBLED
2 12:11 b ISAIH:S AND THE HAUGHTINESS OF MEN SHALL BE BOWED DOWN
AND THE LORD ALONE SHALL BE EXALTED IN THAT DAY
2 12:12 a ISAIH:S FOR THE DAY OF THE LORD OF HOSTS (SOON COMETH)
(UPON[606] ALL NATIONS)
(YEA)[607] UPON EVERY ONE[608]
2 12:12 b ISAIH:S (YEA UPON THE) PROUD AND LOFTY
AND UPON EVERY ONE (WHICH)[609] IS LIFTED UP
AND HE SHALL BE BROUGHT LOW

---

599. KJ Isa 2:7 "is there any" (twice; "any" ital in 1828 Phinney and LDS KJ, but not in 1611 KJ).

600. **also is** P 1830 1837 1840 1841, RLDS 1908 = KJ Isa 2:8; **is also** 1852 1879 1920 1981, transposed.

601. **not** P^{c} 1837 1840 1852 1879 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; absent in P 1830 = KJ.

602. KJ Isa 2:9 "them"

603. KJ Isa 2:10 adds "for"

604. LXX "when he shall arise to strike terribly the earth" = some MT (HUB)||Isa 2:19,21.

605. $1QIs^{a}$ 2:11 "and" (not in KJ MT Syr Targum, though LXX has a similar conjunction)

606. ||Isa 34:2, "For the indignation of the LORD is upon all nations"||I Chron 14:17, Isa 14:26.

607. KJ Isa 2:12 "shall be"

608. KJ adds "that is" ("one that is" ital in 1828 Phinney and LDS KJ, but not in 1611 KJ).

609. **which** P 1830; **who** P^{c} 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; KJ "that" ("one that is" ital in 1828 Phinney and LDS KJ, but not in 1611 KJ).

2 12:13 a	ISAIH:S	(YEA AND THE DAY OF THE LORD SHALL COME)[610]
		UPON ALL THE CEDARS OF LEBANON
2 12:13 b	ISAIH:S	(FOR THEY)[611] ARE HIGH AND LIFTED UP
		AND UPON ALL THE OAKS OF BASHAN
2 12:14 a	ISAIH:S	AND UPON ALL THE HIGH MOUNTAINS
		AND UPON ALL THE HILLS
2 12:14 b	ISAIH:S	(AND UPON ALL THE NATIONS WHICH)[612]
		ARE LIFTED UP[613]
		(AND UPON EVERY PEOPLE)
2 12:15 a	ISAIH:S	AND UPON EVERY HIGH TOWER
		AND UPON EVERY FENCED WALL
2 12:16 a	ISAIH:S	(AND UPON ALL THE SHIPS OF THE SEA)[614]
		AND UPON ALL THE SHIPS OF TARSHISH[615]
2 12:16 b	ISAIH:S	AND UPON ALL (THE)[616] PLEASANT PICTURES
2 12:17 a	ISAIH:S	AND THE LOFTINESS OF MAN SHALL BE BOWED DOWN
		AND THE HAUGHTINESS OF MEN SHALL BE MADE LOW
2 12:17 b	ISAIH:S	AND THE LORD ALONE SHALL BE EXALTED IN THAT DAY
2 12:18 a	ISAIH:S	AND THE IDOLS HE SHALL UTTERLY ABOLISH
2 12:19 a	ISAIH:S	AND THEY SHALL GO INTO THE HOLES OF THE ROCKS
		AND INTO THE CAVES OF THE EARTH
2 12:19 b	ISAIH:S	FOR (THE) FEAR OF THE LORD (SHALL COME UPON THEM)
		AND[617] THE GLORY OF HIS MAJESTY (SHALL SMITE THEM)
2 12:19 c	ISAIH:S	WHEN HE ARISETH TO SHAKE TERRIBLY [[88]] THE EARTH
2 12:20 a	ISAIH:S	IN THAT DAY A MAN SHALL CAST HIS IDOLS OF SILVER
		AND HIS IDOLS OF GOLD
2 12:20 b	ISAIH:S	WHICH (HE HATH)[618] MADE[619] FOR HIMSELF TO WORSHIP
		TO THE MOLES
		AND TO THE BATS

---

610. KJ Isa 2:13 "and"; ||Isa 13:9, Zech 14:1, "Behold, the day of the LORD cometh"||Joel 2:1, II Pt 3:10; cf Isa 13:6, Ezk 30:3, Joel 1:15, 2:31, 3:14, Obad 15, Mal 4:5 (MT 3:23), I Thess 5:2.

611. KJ "that"

612. KJ Isa 2:14 "that"

613. only LXX^{h} and one MT MS delete **lifted up** (Gk adj/ Heb participle).

614. LXX Isa 2:16 sgl "and upon every ship of the sea" (so Targum); not in KJ MT.

615. line not in LXX; cf II Chron 9:21, Ps 48:7, Isa 23:1,14, 60:9, Ezk 27:25.

616. **the** P = MT; not in 1830 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908 = KJ.

617. KJ Isa 2:19 adds "for"

618. LXX^{A} sgl (not listed in HUB); KJ Isa 2:20 "they" = MT LXX pl; cf II Ne 13:8.

619. KJ adds "each one"

2 12:21 a ISAIH:S TO GO INTO THE CLEFTS OF THE ROCKS
2 12:21 b ISAIH:S AND INTO THE TOPS OF THE RAGGED ROCKS
FOR (THE) FEAR OF THE LORD (SHALL COME UPON THEM)
2 12:21 c ISAIH:S AND[620] THE MAJESTY~OF HIS~GLORY[621] (SHALL SMITE THEM)
WHEN HE ARISETH TO SHAKE TERRIBLY THE EARTH
2 12:22 a ISAIH:S CEASE YE FROM MAN
WHOSE BREATH IS IN HIS NOSTRILS
FOR WHEREIN IS HE TO BE ACCOUNTED OF
2 13:01 a ISAIH:S ¶ *FOR BEHOLD THE LORD
THE LORD OF HOSTS DOTH TAKE AWAY FROM JERUSALEM
AND FROM JUDAH
2 13:01 b ISAIH:S THE STAY AND THE STAFF
THE WHOLE (STAFF)[622] OF BREAD
AND THE WHOLE STAY OF WATER
2 13:02 a ISAIH:S THE MIGHTY MAN AND THE MAN OF WAR
THE JUDGE AND THE PROPHET
2 13:02 b ISAIH:S AND THE PRUDENT AND THE ANCIENT
2 13:03 a ISAIH:S THE CAPTAIN OF FIFTY AND THE HONOURABLE[623] MAN
AND THE COUNSELLOR[624] AND THE CUNNING ARTIFICER
2 13:03 b ISAIH:S AND THE ELOQUENT ORATOR
2 13:04 a LORDI:S AND I WILL GIVE CHILDREN (UNTO THEM) TO BE THEIR PRINCE
AND BABES SHALL RULE OVER THEM
2 13:05 a LORDI:S AND THE PEOPLE SHALL BE OPPRESSED EVERY ONE BY ANOTHER
AND EVERY ONE BY HIS NEIGHBOR[625]
2 13:05 b LORDI:S THE CHILD SHALL BEHAVE HIMSELF PROUDLY
AGAINST THE ANCIENT
AND THE BASE AGAINST THE HONOURABLE
2 13:06 a LORDI:S WHEN A MAN SHALL TAKE HOLD OF HIS BROTHER
OF THE HOUSE OF HIS FATHER
(AND SHALL SAY)[626]
2 13:06 b LORDI:S THOU HAST CLOATHING[627]
BE THOU OUR RULER

---

620. KJ Isa 2:21 adds "for"

621. KJ "glory of his majesty" transposed

622. KJ Isa 3:1 "stay" (parallelism of "stay"||"staff" maintained by II Nephi 13:1b from preceding colon).

623. **honourable** P 1852 1879 1911TCC = KJ Isa 3:3, "honourable"; **honorable** 1830 1837 1840 1841 1920 1981, RLDS 1908 (passim); cf I Ne 3:31, 4:1, I Macc 3:55.

624. **counsellor** P 1830 1837 1840 1852 1879, RLDS 1874 = 1828 & LDS KJ (but 1611 KJ "counseller"); **counselor** 1920 1981, RLDS 1908 (passim).

625. **neighbor** P 1830 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; **neighbour** 1841 thru 1911TCC.

626. KJ Isa 3:6 "saying" = LXX Syr Targum some MT (HUB); omitted MT Targum^{Z}.

627. **cloathing** P (OED archaic); **clothing** 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908; cf 7:3.

*(Isa 3:1-15) **740 B.C.**

AND LET (NOT) THIS RUIN (COME)[628] UNDER THY HAND
2 13:07 a LORDI:S IN THAT DAY SHALL HE SWEAR SAYING
I WILL NOT BE (A)[629] HEALER[630]
2 13:07 b LORDI:S FOR IN MY HOUSE (THERE) IS NEITHER BREAD NOR CLOTHING
MAKE ME NOT A RULER OF THE PEOPLE
2 13:08 a LORDI:S FOR JERUSALEM IS RUINED
AND JUDAH IS FALLEN
BECAUSE THEIR TONGUE(S)[631]
AND THEIR DOINGS
2 13:08 b LORDI:S (HAVE BEEN)[632] AGAINST THE LORD
TO PROVOKE THE EYES OF HIS GLORY
2 13:09 a LORDI:S ¶ THE SHEW OF THEIR COUNTENANCE[633]
DOTH WITNESS AGAINST THEM
2 13:09 b LORDI:S AND (DOTH)[634] DECLARE THEIR SIN (TO BE EVEN) AS SODOM
(AND)[635] THEY (CAN)NOT~HIDE IT[636]
2 13:09 c LORDI:S WO[637] UNTO THEIR SOUL(S)[638]
FOR THEY HAVE REWARDED EVIL UNTO THEMSELVES
2 13:10 a LORDI:S SAY[639] (UN)TO THE RIGHTEOUS
THAT IT (IS)[640] WELL WITH (THEM)[641]
2 13:10 b LORDI:S FOR THEY SHALL EAT THE FRUIT OF THEIR DOINGS

---

628. KJ "be"; cf Isa 38:4 where "came" translates Hebrew wayehi "was" (verb "to be")

629. KJ Isa 3:7 "an"

630. **healer** P 1830 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1874 = KJ; **ruler** RLDS 1908.

631. LXX Isa 3:8 "tongues have spoken" (not in HUB); KJ MT sgl; cf pl at Pss 55:9, 78:36, Jer 23:31.

632. KJ "are"

633. **countenance** P 1830 1837 1840 1852 1879 1920 1981, RLDS 1908 = KJ Isa 3:9; **countenances** RLDS 1874.

634. KJ "they"

635. LXX some MT 1QIs[a] Syr Targum[bogfc] "and" (MT Heb waw lost to waw at end of preceding word?).

636. KJ "hide it not" transposed

637. **wo** P 1830 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; KJ "woe" (passim).

638. KJ "soul" (LXX MT 1QIs[a] sgl); cf Ezk 13:20 "souls" (Heb masculine pl)

639. KJ Isa 3:10 "ye"

640. MT "it is"; KJ "it shall be"

641. KJ "him"; LXX Syp "us" (plural antecedent in Syr); cf Eccl 8:12-13.

2 13:11 a LORDI:S WO[642] UNTO THE WICKED (FOR THEY) SHALL[643] (PERISH)
2 13:11 b LORDI:S FOR THE REWARD OF (THEIR)[644] HANDS
SHALL BE (UPON THEM)[645]
2 13:12 a LORDI:S ¶ (AND)[646] MY PEOPLE
CHILDREN ARE THEIR OPPRESSORS
AND WOMEN RULE OVER THEM
O MY PEOPLE
2 13:12 b LORDI:S THEY WHICH[647] LEAD THEE CAUSE THEE TO ERR
AND DESTROY THE WAY OF THY PATHS
2 13:13 a ISAIH:S THE LORD STANDETH UP TO PLEAD
AND STANDETH TO JUDGE THE PEOPLE
2 13:14 a ISAIH:S THE LORD WILL ENTER INTO JUDGMENT
WITH THE ANCIENTS OF HIS PEOPLE
AND THE PRINCES THEREOF
2 13:14 b ISAIH:S FOR YE HAVE EATEN UP THE VINEYARD
(AND)[648] THE SPOIL OF THE POOR[649] IN YOUR HOUSES
2 13:15 a LORDI:S WHAT MEAN YE[650]
YE BEAT MY PEOPLE TO PIECES
AND GRIND THE FACES OF THE POOR
2 13:15 b ISAIH:S SAITH THE LORD GOD OF HOSTS
2 13:16 a ISAIH:S ¶ MOREOVER THE LORD SAITH
2 13:16 b LORDI:S BECAUSE THE DAUGHTERS OF ZION ARE HAUGHTY
2 13:16 c LORDI:S AND WALK WITH STRETCHED FORTH NECKS AND WANTON EYES
WALKING AND MINCING AS THEY GO
2 13:16 d LORDI:S AND MAKING A TINKLING WITH THEIR FEET
2 13:17 a ISAIH:S THEREFORE THE LORD WILL SMITE WITH A SCAB
THE CROWN OF THE HEAD OF THE DAUGHTERS OF ZION
2 13:17 b ISAIH:S AND THE LORD WILL [[89]] DISCOVER THEIR SECRET PARTS
2 13:18 a ISAIH:S IN THAT DAY
THE LORD WILL TAKE AWAY

---

642. KJ Isa 3:11 "Woe"

643. KJ "it shall be ill with him"

644. Syp "their"; KJ LXX MT "his"

645. Syp "come to them"; KJ "given him" (LXX "befall him"; KJ marg rdg Heb "done to him"--not in 1828 Phinney KJ); $1QIs^a$ "return to him"

646. KJ Isa 3:12 "As for"; Heb waw, "and," possibly lost to waw at end of verse 11 by haplography?

647. **which** P 1830 = KJ; **who** 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

648. LXX Syr "and"

649. KJ Isa 3:14 adds "is"

650. KJ Isa 3:15 adds "that"

THE BRAVERY OF[651] TINKLING ORNAMENTS[652]
2 13:18 b ISAIH:S AND[653] CAULS AND[654] ROUND TIRES[655] LIKE THE MOON
2 13:19 a ISAIH:S THE CHAINS AND THE BRACELETS AND THE MUFFLERS
2 13:20 a ISAIH:S THE BONNETS AND THE ORNAMENTS OF THE LEGS
AND THE HEAD BANDS[656] AND THE TABLETS
2 13:20 b ISAIH:S AND THE EARRINGS[657]
2 13:21 a ISAIH:S THE RINGS AND NOSE JEWELS[658]
2 13:22 a ISAIH:S THE CHANGEABLE SUITS OF APPAREL
AND THE MANTLES AND THE WIMPLES
AND THE CRISPING PINS[659]
2 13:23 a ISAIH:S THE GLASSES AND THE FINE LINEN
AND[660] HOODS AND THE VAILS[661]
2 13:24 a ISAIH:S ¶ AND IT SHALL[662] COME TO PASS[663]
IN STEAD[664] OF SWEET SMELL
THERE SHALL BE STINK

---

651. **their** 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908 = KJ Isa 3:18 "their"; not in P 1830.

652. KJ adds "about their feet"

653. KJ adds "their"

654. KJ adds "their"

655. **tires** P 1830 1837 1840 1841 1920 1981, RLDS 1908 = KJ (1611 KJ "tyres"); **tiers** 1852 1879 1911TCC (OED).

656. **head bands** P; **head-bands** 1830 1920 (end of line), RLDS 1908 = 1828 Phinney KJV; **headbands** 1981 = 1611 & LDS KJ.

657. **earrings** P = 1611 & LDS KJ; **ear-rings** 1830 1920 1981, RLDS 1908 = 1828 Phinney KJV.

658. **nose jewels** P 1920 1981 = LDS KJ; **nose-jewels** 1830, RLDS 1908 = 1611 & 1828 Phinney KJV.

659. LXX Syr 1QIs^{a} 3:19-22 have "and" at the beginning of each verse; **crisping pins** P = 1611 & LDS KJ; **crisping-pins** 1830 1920 1981, RLDS 1908 = 1828 Pninney KJV.

660. KJ MT 1QIs^{a} 3:23 adds "the"--lacking in LXX^{B} Syr Targum, etc.

661. **vails** P 1830 1840 1852 1879 1911TCC, RLDS 1874 = KJ; **veils** 1837 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

662. **shall all come** P; **shall come** 1830 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908 = KJ.

663. KJ Isa 3:24 adds "that"

664. **in stead** P = 1611 KJ; **instead** 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908 = modern KJ.

AND INSTEAD[665] OF A GIRDLE
2 13:24 b ISAIH:S A RENT
AND INSTEAD OF WELL SET HAIR
BALDNESS
AND INSTEAD OF A STOMACHER
2 13:24 c ISAIH:S A GIRDING OF SACKCLOTH[666]
BURNING[667]
INSTEAD OF BEAUTY
2 13:25 a ISAIH:S THY MEN SHALL FALL BY THE SWORD
AND THY MIGHTY IN THE WAR
2 13:26 a ISAIH:S AND HER GATES SHALL LAMENT AND MOURN
AND SHE (SHALL BE)[668] DESOLATE
(AND)[669] SHALL SIT UPON THE GROUND
2 14:01 a ISAIH:S ¶ AND IN THAT DAY
SEVEN WOMEN SHALL TAKE HOLD OF ONE MAN SAYING
WE WILL EAT OUR OWN BREAD
2 14:01 b ISAIH:S AND WEAR OUR OWN APPAREL
ONLY LET US BE CALLED BY THY NAME
TO TAKE AWAY OUR REPROACH
2 14:02 a ISAIH:S *IN THAT DAY SHALL THE BRANCH OF THE LORD
BE BEAUTIFUL AND GLORIOUS[670]
2 14:02 b ISAIH:S THE FRUIT OF THE EARTH
(AND)[671] EXCELLENT AND COMELY
(TO)[672] THEM THAT ARE ESCAPED OF ISRAEL[673]
2 14:03 a ISAIH:S ¶ AND IT SHALL COME TO PASS[674]
(THEM)[675] THAT (ARE)[676] LEFT IN ZION

---

665. **instead** P 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908 (passim, unless otherwise noted).

666. KJ adds "and"

667. KJ MT "burning"; 1QIs^{a} "ignominy"

668. KJ Isa 3:26 "being"; verb in MT.

669. LXX 1QIs^{a} Targum "and"

670. KJ Isa 4:2 adds "and"

671. **and** P; not in 1830 1873 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; KJ adds "shall be"

672. KJ "for" (Heb letter lamed "to, for")

673. 1QIs^{a} adds "and of Judah"

674. KJ Isa 4:3 adds "that"

675. **them** P 1830 1837 1840 1852 1879 1911TCC, RLDS 1908; **they** 1920 1981; KJ "he"; LXX "it," i.e. "the remnant (collective)."

676. KJ "is" ("he that is" ital in 1828 Phinney and LDS KJ, but not in 1611 KJV).

*(Isa 4:2-6) 740 B.C.

	AND[677] REMAINETH[678] IN JERUSALEM
2 14:03 b ISAIH:S	SHALL BE CALLED HOLY[679]
	EVERY ONE THAT IS WRITTEN AMONG THE LIVING IN JERUSALEM
2 14:04 a ISAIH:S	WHEN THE LORD SHALL HAVE WASHED AWAY
	THE FILTH OF THE DAUGHTERS OF ZION
2 14:04 b ISAIH:S	AND SHALL HAVE PURGED THE BLOOD OF JERUSALEM
	FROM THE MIDST THEREOF BY THE SPIRIT OF JUDGMENT
2 14:04 c ISAIH:S	AND BY THE SPIRIT OF BURNING[680]
2 14:05 a ISAIH:S	AND THE LORD WILL CREATE
	UPON EVERY DWELLING PLACE[681] OF MOUNT ZION
2 14:05 b ISAIH:S	AND UPON HER ASSEMBLIES
	A CLOUD OF SMOKE BY DAY
2 14:05 c ISAIH:S	AND THE SHINING OF A FLAMING FIRE BY NIGHT
	FOR UPON ALL THE GLORY (OF ZION)[682] SHALL BE A DEFENCE
2 14:06 a ISAIH:S	AND THERE SHALL BE A TABERNACLE
	FOR A SHADOW IN THE DAYTIME[683] FROM THE HEAT
2 14:06 b ISAIH:S	AND FOR A PLACE OF REFUGE
	AND[684] A COVERT FROM STORM AND FROM RAIN
2 15:01 a ISAIH:S	¶ (AND THEN)[685] WILL I SING TO MY WELL BELOVED[686]
	A SONG OF MY BELOVED TOUCHING HIS VINEYARD
2 15:01 b ISAIH:S	MY WELL BELOVED[687] HATH A VINEYARD
	IN A VERRY FRUITFUL HILL
2 15:02 a ISAIH:S	AND HE FENCED IT
	AND GATHERED OUT THE STONES THEREOF
	AND PLANTED IT WITH THE CHOICEST VINE

---

677. KJ adds "he that" ("he that" ital in 1828 Phinney and LDS KJ, but not in 1611 KJV).

678. **remaineth** P^{C} 1830 = KJ; **remain** P 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

679. KJ adds "even"

680. LXX^{B} Isa 4:4 "and by the spirit of burning"; not in LXX^{A}.

681. **dwelling place** P RLDS 1908 = 1611 & LDS KJ; **dwelling-place** 1830 1920 1981 = 1828 Phinney KJV.

682. LXX^{A} Isa 4:5 adds "of the Lord"

683. daytime P 1981, RLDS 1908 = LDS KJ; **day time** 1830 = 1611 & 1828 Phinney KJV; **day-time** 1920 (line end).

684. KJ Isa 4:6 adds "for" (MT); some MT MSS omit "and for a covert" (Ginsburg).

685. KJ Isa 5:1 "Now"

686. well beloved P 1830, RLDS 1908; well-beloved 1920 1981 = 1828 Phinney KJV; 1611 KJ "welbeloued" & LDS KJ "wellbeloved"

687. **well beloved** P RLDS 1908; **well-beloved** 1830 1920 1981 = 1828 Phinney KJV; 1611 KJ "wellbeloued" & LDS KJ "wellbeloved"

2 15:02 b ISAIH:S AND BUILT A TOWER IN THE MIDST OF IT
AND ALSO MADE A WINEPRESS[688] THEREIN
2 15:02 c ISAIH:S AND HE LOOKED THAT IT SHOULD BRING FORTH GRAPES
AND IT BROUGHT FORTH WILD GRAPES
2 15:03 a ISAIH:S AND NOW O INHABITANTS OF JERUSALEM
AND MEN OF JUDAH
2 15:03 b ISAIH:S JUDGE I PRAY YOU BETWIXT ME AND MY VINEYARD
2 15:04 a ISAIH:S WHAT COULD HAVE BEEN DONE MORE TO MY VINEYARD
THAT I HAVE [[90]] NOT DONE IN IT
2 15:04 b ISAIH:S WHEREFORE WHEN I LOOKED
THAT IT SHOULD BRING FORTH GRAPES
IT~BROUGHT FORTH WILD GRAPES[689]
2 15:05 a ISAIH:S AND NOW GO TO
I WILL TELL YOU WHAT I WILL DO TO MY VINEYARD
I WILL TAKE AWAY THE HEDGE THEREOF
2 15:05 b ISAIH:S AND IT SHALL BE EATEN UP
AND (I WILL)[690] BREAK DOWN THE WALL THEREOF
AND IT SHALL BE TRODDEN DOWN
2 15:06 a ISAIH:S AND I WILL LAY IT WASTE[691]
IT SHALL NOT BE PRUNED NOR DIGGED
BUT THERE SHALL COME UP BRIERS AND THORNS
2 15:06 b ISAIH:S I WILL ALSO COMMAND THE CLOUDS
THAT THEY RAIN NO RAIN UPON IT
2 15:07 a ISAIH:S FOR THE VINEYARD OF THE LORD OF HOSTS
IS THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL
2 15:07 b ISAIH:S AND THE MEN OF JUDAH HIS PLEASANT PLANT
AND HE LOOKED FOR JUDGMENT (AND)[692] BEHOLD OPPRESSION
2 15:07 c ISAIH:S FOR RIGHTEOUSNESS BUT BEHOLD A CRY
2 15:08 a ISAIH:S ¶ *WO UNTO THEM THAT JOIN HOUSE TO HOUSE[693]
TILL THERE (CAN) BE NO PLACE
2 15:08 b ISAIH:S THAT THEY MAY BE PLACED ALONE
IN THE MIDST OF THE EARTH
2 15:09 a ISAIH:S IN MINE EARS SAID THE LORD OF HOSTS
OF A TRUTH MANY HOUSES SHALL BE DESOLATE
2 15:09 b ISAIH:S (AND)[694] GREAT AND FAIR (CITIES) WITHOUT INHABITANT
2 15:10 a ISAIH:S YEA TEN ACRES OF VINEYARD SHALL YIELD ONE BATH

---

688. **winepress** P = 1611 & LDS KJ; **wine-press** 1830 1920 1981, RLDS 1908 = 1828 Phinney KJV (line end).

689. LXX Isa 5:4 indicative "it has brought forth" (cf 7:2||Isa 50:2; Ex 3:3 for similar Hebrew usage) versus KJ interrogative.

690. LXX Syr Isa 5:5 "and I will"

691. LXX Syr 1QIs^{a} 5:6 add "and"

692. KJ Isa 5:7 "but"

693. KJ Isa 5:8 adds "that lay field to field" (so LXX MT 1QIs^{a})||Mic 2:2.

694. KJ Isa 5:9 "even"

*(Isa 5:8) **740** B.C.

AND THE SEED OF A[695] HOMER[696] SHALL YIELD AN EPHAH
2 15:11 a ISAIH:S ¶ WO UNTO THEM THAT RISE UP EARLY IN THE MORNING
THAT THEY MAY FOLLOW STRONG DRINK
2 15:11 b ISAIH:S THAT CONTINUE UNTIL NIGHT
(AND)[697] WINE INFLAME THEM
2 15:12 a ISAIH:S AND THE HARP AND THE VIOL
THE TABRET AND PIPE AND WINE
ARE IN THEIR FEASTS
2 15:12 b ISAIH:S BUT THEY REGARD NOT THE WORK OF THE LORD
NEITHER CONSIDER THE OPERATION OF HIS HANDS
2 15:13 a ISAIH:S ¶ THEREFORE MY PEOPLE ARE GONE INTO CAPTIVITY
BECAUSE THEY HAVE NO KNOWLEDGE
2 15:13 b ISAIH:S AND THEIR HONOURABLE[698] MEN ARE FAMISHED
AND THEIR MULTITUDE DRIED UP WITH THIRST
2 15:14 a ISAIH:S THEREFORE HELL HATH ENLARGED HERSELF
AND OPENED HER MOUTH WITHOUT MEASURE
2 15:14 b ISAIH:S AND THEIR GLORY
AND THEIR MULTITUDE
AND THEIR POMP
2 15:15 a ISAIH:S AND HE THAT REJOICETH SHALL DESCEND INTO IT
AND THE MEAN MAN SHALL BE BROUGHT DOWN
2 15:15 b ISAIH:S AND THE MIGHTY MAN SHALL BE HUMBLED
AND THE EYES OF THE LOFTY SHALL BE HUMBLED
2 15:16 a ISAIH:S BUT THE LORD OF HOSTS SHALL BE EXALTED IN JUDGMENT
AND GOD THAT IS HOLY SHALL BE SANCTIFIED
2 15:16 b ISAIH:S IN RIGHTEOUSNESS
2 15:17 a ISAIH:S THEN SHALL THE LAMBS FEED AFTER THEIR MANNER
AND THE WASTE PLACES OF THE FAT ONES
2 15:17 b ISAIH:S SHALL STRANGERS EAT
2 15:18 a ISAIH:S ¶ WO UNTO THEM THAT DRAW INIQUITY WITH CORDS OF VANITY
AND SIN AS IT WERE WITH A CART ROPE
2 15:19 a ISAIH:S THAT SAY LET HIM MAKE SPEED[699] HASTEN HIS WORK
THAT WE MAY SEE IT
2 15:19 b ISAIH:S AND LET THE COUNSEL OF THE HOLY ONE OF ISRAEL[700]
DRAW NIGH AND COME
THAT WE MAY KNOW IT
2 15:20 a ISAIH:S WO UNTO THEM THAT CALL EVIL GOOD AND GOOD EVIL
THAT PUT DARKNESS FOR LIGHT AND LIGHT FOR DARKNESS
2 15:20 b ISAIH:S THAT PUT BITTER FOR SWEET AND SWEET FOR BITTER

---

695. KJ Isa 5:10 "an"

696. **homer** P 1837 1840 1852 1879 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; **horner** 1830 typo.

697. Syr Isa 5:11 "and"; KJ "till"; LXX "for"

698. **honourable** P 1879 1911TCC; **honorable** 1830 thru 1852 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

699. KJ Isa 5:19 adds "and"

700. cf 9:18.

2 15:21 a ISAIH:S WO UNTO (THE)[701] WISE IN THEIR OWN EYES
AND PRUDENT IN THEIR OWN SIGHT[702]
2 15:22 a ISAIH:S WO UNTO (THE)[703] MIGHTY TO DRINK WINE
AND MEN OF STRENGTH TO MINGLE STRONG DRINK
2 15:23 a ISAIH:S *WHICH[704] [[91]] JUSTIFY THE WICKED FOR REWARD
AND TAKE AWAY
THE RIGHTEOUSNESS OF THE RIGHTEOUS FROM HIM
2 15:24 a ISAIH:S THEREFORE AS THE FIRE DEVOURETH THE STUBBLE
AND THE FLAME CONSUMETH THE CHAFF[705]
2 15:24 b ISAIH:S THEIR ROOT SHALL BE[706] ROTTENNESS
AND THEIR BLOSSOM(S) SHALL GO UP AS DUST
BECAUSE THEY HAVE CAST AWAY
2 15:24 c ISAIH:S THE LAW OF THE LORD OF HOSTS
AND DESPISED THE WORD OF THE HOLY ONE OF ISRAEL
2 15:25 a ISAIH:S THEREFORE
IS THE ANGER OF THE LORD KINDLED AGAINST HIS PEOPLE
AND HE HATH STRETCHED FORTH HIS HAND AGAINST THEM
2 15:25 b ISAIH:S AND HATH SMITTEN THEM
AND THE HILLS DID TREMBLE
2 15:25 c ISAIH:S AND THEIR CARCASES[707] WERE TORN
IN THE MIDST OF THE STREETS
2 15:25 d ISAIH:S FOR ALL THIS HIS ANGER IS NOT TURNED AWAY
BUT HIS HAND[708] STRETCHED OUT STILL
2 15:26 a ISAIH:S ¶ §AND HE WILL LIFT UP
AN ENSIGN TO THE NATIONS FROM FAR
AND WILL HISS UNTO THEM FROM THE END OF THE EARTH
2 15:26 b ISAIH:S AND BEHOLD THEY SHALL COME WITH SPEED SWIFTLY
2 15:26 c ISAIH:S NONE SHALL BE WEARY NOR STUMBLE AMONG THEM
2 15:27 a ISAIH:S NONE SHALL SLUMBER NOR SLEEP
NEITHER SHALL THE GIRDLE OF THEIR LOINS BE LOOSED
2 15:27 b ISAIH:S NOR THE LATCHET OF THEIR SHOES BE BROKEN

---

701. KJ Isa 5:21 "them that are" ("unto" ital in 1611 KJ, but not in 1828 Phinney or LDS KJ).

702. cf 9:43.

703. KJ Isa 5:22 "them that are" ("unto" ital in 1611 KJ, but not in 1828 Phinney or LDS KJ).

704. which P 1830 = KJ Isa 5:23; who 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908 (passim).

705. KJ Isa 5:24 adds "so"

706. late KJ adds "as" (not in 1611 KJ)

707. carcases P 1830 = KJ Isa 5:25 (OED, 1828 Phinney & LDS KJ); carcasses 1830^{c} 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; 1611 KJ "carkeises"; cf Alma 16:10, Ether 9:34.

708. is 1920 1981 = KJ; not in P 1830 thru 1911TCC, RLDS 1908; cf 19:12.

*(Isa 5:23) 740 B.C. §(Isa 5:26-29) 740 B.C.

2 15:28 a ISAIH:S WHOSE ARROWS (SHALL BE)[709] SHARP
AND ALL[710] THEIR BOWS BENT
(AND)[710] THEIR HORSES HOOFS SHALL BE COUNTED LIKE FLINT
2 15:28 b ISAIH:S AND THEIR WHEELS LIKE A WHIRLWIND
THEIR ROARING[711] LIKE A LION
2 15:29 a ISAIH:S THEY SHALL ROAR LIKE YOUNG LIONS
YEA THEY SHALL ROAR
AND LAY HOLD OF THE PREY[712]
2 15:29 b ISAIH:S AND SHALL CARRY[713] AWAY SAFE
AND NONE SHALL DELIVER[714]
2 15:30 a ISAIH:S AND IN THAT DAY THEY SHALL ROAR AGAINST THEM
LIKE THE ROARING OF THE SEA
2 15:30 b ISAIH:S AND IF (THEY)[715] LOOK UNTO THE LAND
BEHOLD DARKNESS AND SORROW
AND THE LIGHT IS DARKENED IN THE HEAVENS THEREOF
2 16:00 a CHAPTER IX[716]
2 16:01 a ISAIH:S ¶ #IN THE YEAR THAT KING UZZIAH DIED
I SAW ALSO THE LORD SITTING
UPON A THRONE HIGH AND LIFTED UP
2 16:01 b ISAIH:S AND HIS TRAIN FILLED THE TEMPLE[717]
2 16:02 a ISAIH:S ABOVE IT STOOD THE SERAPHIMS[718]
EACH ONE HAD SIX WINGS
WITH TWAIN HE COVERED HIS FACE
2 16:02 b ISAIH:S AND WITH TWAIN HE COVERED HIS FEET
AND WITH TWAIN HE DID FLY
2 16:03 a ISAIH:S AND ONE CRIED UNTO ANOTHER AND SAID
2 16:03 b MISC.:S HOLY HOLY HOLY IS THE LORD OF HOSTS

---

709. KJ Isa 5:28 "are"

710. Syr "and"

711. KJ adds "shall be"

712. **prey** P 1830 1837 1840 1852 1920 1981, RLDS 1908 = 1828 and recent KJ; 1611 KJ Isa 5:29, "pray."

713. KJ adds "it"

714. KJ adds "it"

715. LXX "they"; cf KJ Isa 8:22||II Ne 18:22 pl with same verb; KJ Isa 5:30 "one"

716. **Chapter IX** P 1830; **CHAPTER 9** RLDS 1908; **CHAPTER 16** 1879 thru 1981.

717. **and** 1911TCC; not in P 1830 thru 1879 1920 1981, RLDS 1908 = KJ.

718. **seraphims** P 1830 1837 1840 1852 1879 1911TCC, RLDS 1908 = KJ Isa 6:2; **seraphim** 1920 1981 (Hebrew pl).

#(Isa 6:1) **740** B.C.

	THE WHOLE EARTH IS FULL OF HIS GLORY[719]
2 16:04 a ISAIH:S	AND THE POSTS OF THE DOOR MOVED
	AT THE VOICE OF HIM THAT CRIED
	AND THE HOUSE WAS FILLED WITH SMOKE
2 16:05 a ISAIH:S	¶ THEN SAID I
	WO[720] ME
	FOR I AM UNDONE
	BECAUSE I A MAN[721] OF UNCLEAN LIPS
2 16:05 b ISAIH:S	AND I DWELL IN THE MIDST OF A PEOPLE OF UNCLEAN LIPS
	FOR MINE EYES HAVE SEEN THE KING
2 16:05 c ISAIH:S	THE LORD OF HOSTS
2 16:06 a ISAIH:S	THEN FLEW ONE OF THE SERAPHIMS[722] UNTO ME
	HAVING A LIVE COAL IN [[92]] HIS HAND
2 16:06 b ISAIH:S	WHICH HE HAD TAKEN WITH THE TONGS FROM OFF THE ALTAR
2 16:07 a ISAIH:S	AND HE LAID IT UPON MY MOUTH AND SAID
2 16:07 b MISC.:S	LO THIS (HAS)[723] TOUCHED THY LIPS
	AND THINE INIQUITY IS TAKEN AWAY
	AND THY SIN PURGED
2 16:08 a ISAIH:S	ALSO I HEARD THE VOICE OF THE LORD SAYING
2 16:08 b LORDI:S	WHOM SHALL I SEND
	AND WHO WILL GO FOR US
2 16:08 c ISAIH:S	THEN I~SAID
	HERE[724] I
	SEND ME
2 16:09 a ISAIH:S	¶ AND HE SAID
2 16:09 b LORDI:S	GO AND TELL THIS PEOPLE
	HEAR YE INDEED BUT (THEY) UNDERSTAND[725] NOT
2 16:09 c LORDI:S	AND SEE YE INDEED BUT (THEY) PERCEIVE(D) NOT[726]

---

719. KJ Isa 6:3, Trisagion of standard Qedusha/ Sanctus (I Enoch 39:10-13, II En 21:1, Melchizedek 16:16-18 [Nag Hammadi Codex IX,1]); cf 9:46, I Ne 1:8,14, III Ne 17:24, 19:13-14, Ezk 3:12.

720. **is unto** P^{c} 1837 1840 1852 1879 1920 1981, RLDS 1908 (= MT 1QIs^{a} 6:5 "unto me"; KJ "Woe is me!"); not in P 1830.

721. **I a man** P; **I am undone because I a man** P^{c} 1830; **I am undone because I am a man** P^{cc} 1837 1840 1852 1879 1920 1981, RLDS 1908 = KJ.

722. **seraphims** P 1830 1837 1840 1852 1879 1911TCC, RLDS 1908 = KJ Isa 6:6; **seraphim** 1920 1981 (Hebrew pl).

723. KJ Isa 6:7 "hath"

724. **here I** P 1830; **here am I** P^{c} 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908 = KJ Isa 6:8 (marg Heb "Behold me"--not in 1828 Phinney or LDS 1979 KJ).

725. **understand** P 1830; **understood** 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

726. ||Mat 13:14, "By hearing ye shall hear, and shall not understand; and seeing ye shall see, and shall not perceive"||Acts 28:26||Mk 4:12, "seeing they may see, and not perceive; and hearing they may hear, and not understand"(= LXX Syp Syr Targum TB)||Lk 8:10||Jn 12:40||Rom 11:8,

2 16:10 a LORDI:S MAKE THE HEART OF THIS PEOPLE FAT
AND MAKE THEIR EARS HEAVY
AND SHUT THEIR EYES
2 16:10 b LORDI:S LEST THEY SEE WITH THEIR EYES
AND HEAR WITH THEIR EARS
2 16:10 c LORDI:S AND UNDERSTAND WITH THEIR HEART
AND CONVERT[727] AND BE HEALED[728]
2 16:11 a ISAIH:S *THEN SAID I
LORD HOW LONG
AND HE (SAID)[729]
2 16:11 b LORDI:S UNTIL THE CITIES BE WASTED WITHOUT INHABITANT
2 16:11 c LORDI:S AND THE HOUSES WITHOUT MAN
AND THE LAND BE UTTERLY DESOLATE
2 16:12 a LORDI:S AND THE LORD HAVE REMOVED[730] MEN FAR AWAY
(FOR) THERE (SHALL)[731] BE A GREAT FORSAKING
2 16:12 b LORDI:S IN THE MIDST OF THE LAND
2 16:13 a LORDI:S ¶ BUT YET IN IT[732] (THERE)[733] SHALL BE A TENTH
AND (THEY)[734] SHALL RETURN
2 16:13 b LORDI:S AND SHALL BE EATEN AS A TEIL TREE[735]
AND AS AN OAK WHOSE SUBSTANCE IS IN THEM
2 16:13 c LORDI:S WHEN THEY CAST THEIR LEAVES
SO THE HOLY SEED SHALL BE THE SUBSTANCE THEREOF
2 17:01 a ISAIH:S ¶ §AND IT CAME TO PASS
IN THE DAYS OF AHAZ THE SON OF JOTHAM

"eyes that they should not see, and ears that they should not hear"; cf MT Isa 6:9.

727. **convert** P 1830 = KJ Isa 6:10; **be converted** P^c 1837 1840 1841 1852 1920 1981, RLDS 1908 = Mat 13:15, Mk 4:12, Jn 12:40, Acts 28:27 (passives).

728. ||Acts 28:27, "For the heart of this people is waxed gross, and their ears are dull of hearing, and their eyes have they closed; lest they should see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and understand with their heart, and should be converted, and I should heal them"||Mat 13:15; cf I Ne 12:17.

729. LXX MT RSV Syr Targum $1QIs^a$ 6:11 "said"; KJ "answered"

730. KJ Isa 6:12 "and" (LXX MT Syr Targum)

731. MT "shall be" (LXX "shall")

732. **in it** P 1830, RLDS 1908 = KJ Isa 6:13 (LXX MT Syr Targum); deleted 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1874.

733. LXX JPSA "there"

734. Targum "they"; KJ LXX MT Syr "it"

735. **teil tree** P = 1611 & LDS KJ; **teil-tree** P^c? 1830 1920 1981, RLDS 1908 = 1828 Phinney KJV.

*(Isa 6:11-13) 740 B.C. §(Isa 7:1-25) ca 735 - 733 B.C.

	THE SON OF UZZIAH KING OF JUDAH
2 17:01 b ISAIH:S	(AND)[736] REZIN[737] KING OF SYRIA
	AND PEKAH THE SON OF REMALIAH KING OF ISRAEL[738]
2 17:01 c ISAIH:S	WENT UP TOWARDS[739] JERUSALEM TO WAR AGAINST IT
	BUT COULD NOT PREVAIL AGAINST IT
2 17:02 a ISAIH:S	AND IT WAS TOLD THE HOUSE OF DAVID SAYING
	SYRIA IS CONFEDERATE WITH EPHRAIM
2 17:02 b ISAIH:S	AND HIS HEART WAS MOVED
	AND THE HEART OF HIS PEOPLE
	AS THE TREES OF THE WOOD ARE MOVED WITH THE WIND
2 17:03 a MISC.:H	THEN SAID THE LORD UNTO ISAIAH
2 17:03 b LORDI:S	GO FORTH NOW TO MEET AHAZ
	THOU AND SHEARJASHUB THY SON
2 17:03 c ISAIH:S	AT THE END OF THE CONDUIT OF THE UPPER POOL
	IN THE HIGHWAY OF THE FULLERS FIELD[740]
2 17:04 a LORDI:S	AND SAY UNTO HIM
	TAKE HEED AND BE QUIET
2 17:04 b LORDI:S	FEAR NOT NEITHER BE F(E)INT HEARTED[741]
	FOR THE TWO TAILS OF THESE SMOKING FIRE BRANDS
2 17:04 c LORDI:S	FOR THE FIERCE ANGER OF REZIN WITH SYRIA
	AND OF[742] THE SON OF REMALIAH
2 17:05 a LORDI:S	BECAUSE SYRIA EPHRAIM AND THE SON OF REMALIAH
	HAVE TAKEN EVIL COUNSEL AGAINST THEE SAYING
2 17:06 a MISC.:S	LET US GO UP AGAINST JUDAH AND VEX IT
	AND LET US MAKE A BREACH THEREIN FOR US
2 17:06 b MISC.:S	AND SET A KING IN THE MIDST OF IT
	(YEA)[743] THE SON OF TABEAL
2 17:07 a ISAIH:S	THUS SAITH THE LORD GOD
2 17:07 A LORDI:S	IT SHALL NOT STAND
	NEITHER SHALL IT COME TO PASS
2 17:08 a LORDI:S	FOR THE HEAD OF SYRIA IS DAMASCUS

---

736. **and** P 1830; **that** 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908 = KJ Isa 7:1.

737. KJ adds "the" (not in MT, nor in KJ II Ki 16:5, though same Heb)

738. KJ Isa 7:1||II Ki 16:5 "Then Rezin king of Syria and Pekah son of Remaliah king of Israel," etc; cf II Ki 15:37.

739. **towards** P 1830 1837 1840 1852 1879 1911TCC, RLDS 1908 = 1611 KJ & 1828 Phinney; **toward** 1920 1981 = LDS KJ.

740. ||KJ Isa 7:3||Isa 36:2 "the conduit of the upper pool in the highway of the fuller's field"||II Ki 18:17.

741. **feint hearted** P (OED special mng; cf 1611 KJ "faint hearted"); **faint-hearted** 1830 1920 1981 = 1828 Phinney & pre-1979 KJ (line end); **fainthearted** RLDS 1908 = 1979 LDS KJ.

742. of P 1830 thru 1981 = KJ Isa 7:4; deleted RLDS 1874 1908.

743. KJ Isa 7:6 "even"

		AND THE HEAD OF DAMASCUS[744] REZIN
2 17:08 b	LORDI:S	AND WITHIN THREE SCORE AND FIVE YEARS SHALL EPHRAIM BE BROKEN THAT IT BE NOT A PEOPLE
2 17:09 a	LORDI:S	AND THE HEAD OF EPHRAIM IS SAMARIA AND THE HEAD OF SAMARIA IS REMALIAHS SON
2 17:09 b	LORDI:S	IF YE WILL NOT BELIEVE SURELY YE SHALL NOT BE ESTABLISHED
2 17:10 a	ISAIH:S	¶ MOREOVER THE LORD SPAKE AGAIN UNTO AHAZ SAYING
2 17:11 a	LORDI:S	ASK[[93]] THEE A SIGN OF THE LORD THY GOD ASK[745] EITHER IN THE DEBTH(S) OR IN THE HIGHT(S)[746] ABOVE
2 17:12 a	ISAIH:S	BUT AHAZ SAID
2 17:12 b	MISC.:S	I WILL NOT ASK NEITHER WILL I TEMPT THE LORD
2 17:13 a	ISAIH:S	AND HE SAID
2 17:13 b	ISAIH:S	HEAR YE NOW O HOUSE OF DAVID IS IT[747] A SMALL THING FOR YOU TO WEARY MEN
2 17:13 c	ISAIH:S	BUT WILL YE WEARY MY GOD ALSO
2 17:14 a	ISAIH:S	THEREFORE THE LORD[748] HIMSELF SHALL GIVE YOU A SIGN BEHOLD A VIRGIN[749] SHALL CONCEIVE
2 17:14 b	ISAIH:S	AND (SHALL)[750] BEAR A SON AND SHALL CALL HIS NAME IMMANUEL
2 17:15 a	ISAIH:S	BUTTER AND HONEY SHALL HE EAT THAT HE MAY KNOW TO REFUSE THE EVIL AND (TO)[751] CHOOSE THE GOOD
2 17:16 a	ISAIH:S	FOR BEFORE THE CHILD SHALL KNOW TO REFUSE THE EVIL AND CHOOSE THE GOOD
2 17:16 b	ISAIH:S	THE LAND THAT THOU ABHORREST SHALL BE FORSAKEN OF BOTH HER KINGS

---

744. KJ Isa 7:8 adds "is"

745. **ask either** P; **ask it either** 1830 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908 = KJ Isa 7:11.

746. **debths** (sp)...**hights** P (OED & Webster's 1828 archaic "hight"); **depths...heights** 1830 1837 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; KJ "depth...height" (LXX MT Syp sgl); cf Alma 62:41, 63:8.

747. KJ Isa 7:13 "it" (ital in 1828 Phinney and LDS KJ, but not in 1611 KJV).

748. KJ Isa 7:14 "Lord" (most MT 'Adonai; other MT 1QIs[a] YHWH; LXX Kurios; Syr Mara'; Targum YWY).

749. KJ LXX Syp Syr "virgin"||Mat 1:23; MT 1QIs[a] Targum "young girl" (AST "girl, maiden," but cf Dt 22:28, where they use same to translate Heb "virgin"); cf Lk 1:31,34.

750. LXX MT Syp Targum "shall"

751. cf 17:16, 20:11.

2 17:17 a ISAIH:S ¶ THE LORD[752] SHALL BRING UPON THEE
AND UPON THY PEOPLE
AND UPON THY FATHERS HOUSE
2 17:17 b ISAIH:S DAYS THAT HAVE NOT COME
FROM THE DAY THAT EPHRAIM DEPARTED FROM JUDAH[753]
THE KING OF ASSYRIA
2 17:18 a ISAIH:S AND IT SHALL COME TO PASS IN THAT DAY
THAT THE LORD SHALL HISS FOR THE FLY
2 17:18 b ISAIH:S THAT IS IN THE UTTERMOST PART OF[754] EGYPT
AND FOR THE BEE THAT IS IN THE LAND OF ASSYRIA
2 17:19 a ISAIH:S AND THEY SHALL COME AND SHALL REST ALL OF THEM
IN THE DESOLATE VALLEYS
2 17:19 b ISAIH:S AND IN THE HOLES OF THE ROCKS
AND UPON ALL THORNS
AND UPON ALL BUSHES
2 17:20 a ISAIH:S IN THE SAME DAY SHALL THE LORD SHAVE
WITH A RAZOR THAT IS HIRED[755] BY THEM BEYOND THE RIVER
2 17:20 b ISAIH:S BY THE KING OF ASSYRIA
THE HEAD AND THE HAIR OF THE FEET
AND IT SHALL ALSO CONSUME THE BEARD
2 17:21 a ISAIH:S AND IT SHALL COME TO PASS (THAT)[756] IN THAT DAY[757]
A MAN SHALL NOURISH A YOUNG COW AND TWO SHEEP
2 17:22 a ISAIH:S AND IT SHALL COME TO PASS
FOR THE ABUNDANCE OF MILK[758] THEY SHALL GIVE
HE SHALL EAT BUTTER
2 17:22 b ISAIH:S FOR BUTTER AND HONEY SHALL EVERY ONE EAT
THAT IS LEFT IN THE LAND
2 17:23 a ISAIH:S AND IT SHALL COME TO PASS IN THAT DAY[759]
EVERY PLACE SHALL BE
WHERE THERE WERE A THOUSAND VINES
2 17:23 b ISAIH:S AT A THOUSAND SILVERLINGS
(WHICH)[760] SHALL[761] BE FOR BRIERS AND THORNS

---

752. KJ Isa 7:17 "LORD" (MT Targum 1QIs^{a} YHWH; LXX Theos; Syr Mara').

753. KJ adds "even"

754. MT KJ Isa 7:18 adds "the rivers of" (LXX "river")

755. KJ Isa 7:20 adds "namely"

756. that P; deleted 1830 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

757. KJ Isa 7:21 adds "that"; transposition?

758. KJ Isa 7:22 adds "that"

759. KJ Isa 7:23 adds "that"

760. KJ "it"

761. KJ adds "even"

2 17:24 a ISAIH:S WITH ARROWS AND WITH BOWS[762] SHALL MEN[763] COME THITHER
BECAUSE ALL THE LAND SHALL BECOME BRIERS AND THORNS
2 17:25 a ISAIH:S AND[764] ALL HILLS THAT SHALL BE DIGGED WITH THE MATTOCK
THERE SHALL NOT COME THITHER
2 17:25 b ISAIH:S THE FEAR OF BRIERS AND THORNS
BUT IT SHALL BE FOR THE SENDING FORTH OF OXEN
AND[765] THE TREADING OF LESSER CATTLE
2 18:01 a ISAIH:S ¶ *MOREOVER THE (WORD OF THE)[766] LORD SAID UNTO ME
2 18:01 b LORDI:S TAKE THEE A GREAT ROLL
AND WRITE IN IT WITH A MANS PEN[767]
2 18:01 c LORDI:S CONCERNING MAHER SHALAL HASH BAZ[768]
2 18:02 a ISAIH:S AND I TOOK UNTO ME FAITHFUL WITNESSES TO RECORD
URIAH THE PRIEST
2 18:02 b ISAIH:S AND ZECHARIAH THE SON OF JEBERECHIAH
2 18:03 a ISAIH:S AND I WENT UNTO THE PROPHETESS
AND SHE CONCEIVED AND BARE A SON
2 18:03 b LORDI:S THEN SAID THE LORD TO ME
CALL HIS NAME MAHER SHALAL HASH BAZ
2 18:04 a LORDI:S FOR BE(HOLD)[769]
THE CHILD SHALL (NOT) HAVE KNOWLEDGE TO CRY
MY FATHER AND MY MOTHER
2 18:04 b LORDI:S (BEFORE) THE RICHES OF [[94]] DAMASCUS
AND THE SPOIL OF SAMARIA SHALL BE TAKEN AWAY
BEFORE THE KING OF ASSYRIA
2 18:05 a ISAIH:S ¶ THE LORD SPAKE ALSO UNTO ME AGAIN SAYING
2 18:06 a LORDI:S FOR AS MUCH[770] AS THIS PEOPLE REFUSETH
THE WATERS OF SHILOAH
THAT GO SOFTLY (ALONG)[771]

---

762. LXX Targum 1QIs^{a} "bows"; MT sgl

763. KJ Isa 7:24 "men" (ital in 1828 Phinney and LDS KJ, but not in 1611 KJV).

764. KJ Isa 7:25 adds "on"

765. KJ adds "for" (LXX MT Q Syr Targum); cf II Ne 18:14.

766. cf Isa 16:13, 24:3, 37:22, 38:4; Ether 13:20, Moroni 8:7; **word of the Lord** (30 times in BofM/ 244 OT/ 13 NT).

767. cf Jer 36:2,28.

768. ||Isa 8:1 (cf vs 3; name hyphenated everywhere except P MS).

769. **behold** P 1830 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908 = Targum? (cf Jastrow, 'arey, properly "behold," though translating Heb ki, "for"); KJ Isa 8:4 "before" (so LXX MT Q); cf I Ne 22:4, II Ne 17:16.

770. KJ Isa 8:6 "forasmuch" (1828 Phinney and LDS KJ) = 1611 KJ "for so much"; **for as much** P; **forasmuch** 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908.

771. **along** P; deleted P^{c} 1830 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

*(Isa 8:1-18) ca 735 - 733 B.C.

2 18:06 b LORDI:S AND REJOICE IN REZIN
AND REMALIAHS SON
2 18:07 a LORDI:S NOW THEREFORE BEHOLD
THE LORD BRINGETH UP UPON THEM
2 18:07 b LORDI:S THE WATERS OF THE RIVER STRONG AND MANY
EVEN THE KING OF ASSYRIA AND ALL HIS GLORY
2 18:07 c LORDI:S AND HE SHALL COME UP OVER ALL HIS CHANNELS
AND GO OVER ALL HIS BANKS
2 18:08 a LORDI:S AND HE SHALL PASS THROUGH JUDAH
HE SHALL OVERFLOW AND GO OVER
HE SHALL REACH EVEN TO THE NECK
2 18:08 b LORDI:S AND THE STRETCHING OUT OF HIS WINGS
SHALL FILL THE BREADTH OF THY LAND
O IMMANUEL
2 18:09 a LORDI:S ¶ ASSOCIATE YOURSELVES O YE PEOPLE
AND YE SHALL BE BROKEN IN PIECES
AND GIVE EAR ALL YE OF FAR COUNTRIES
2 18:09 b LORDI:S GIRD YOURSELVES AND YE SHALL BE BROKEN IN PIECES
GIRD YOURSELVES AND YE SHALL BE BROKEN IN PIECES
2 18:10 a LORDI:S TAKE COUNSEL TOGETHER
AND IT SHALL COME TO NOUGHT[772]
SPEAK THE WORD
2 18:10 b LORDI:S AND IT SHALL NOT STAND[773]
FOR GOD IS WITH US
2 18:11 a ISAIH:S ¶ FOR THE LORD SPAKE THUS TO ME WITH A STRONG HAND
AND INSTRUCTED ME THAT I SHOULD NOT WALK
2 18:11 b ISAIH:S IN THE WAY OF THIS PEOPLE SAYING
2 18:12 a LORDI:S SAY YE[774] NOT A CONFEDERACY
TO ALL TO WHOM THIS PEOPLE SHALL SAY A CONFEDERACY
2 18:12 b ISAIH:S NEITHER FEAR YE THEIR FEAR NOR BE AFRAID
2 18:13 a LORDI:S SANCTIFY THE LORD OF HOSTS HIMSELF
AND LET HIM BE YOUR FEAR
AND LET HIM BE YOUR DREAD
2 18:14 a ISAIH:S AND HE SHALL BE FOR A SANCTUARY
BUT FOR A STONE OF STUMBLING
AND FOR A ROCK OF OFFENCE[775]
2 18:14 b LORDI:S TO BOTH THE HOUSES OF ISRAEL
FOR A GIN AND[776] A SNARE
TO THE INHABITANTS OF JERUSALEM

---

772. **nought** P 1830 1837 1840 1852, RLDS 1908 = KJ Isa 8:10; **naught** 1879 1920 1981.

773. KJ "is" (ital 1828 Phinney and LDS KJ, but not in 1611 KJ); cf 17:14, 18:8, Mt 1:23.

774. KJ Isa 8:12 adds "them"

775. **offence** P 1830 1837 1840 1852 1879 1911TCC, RLDS 1874 (= KJ & OED preferred); **offense** 1920 1981, RLDS 1908 (1828 Webster's only this sp; OED U.S. form).

776. KJ Isa 8:14 adds "for" (LXX MT Syr); cf II Ne 17:25.

2 18:15 a ISAIH:S AND MANY AMONG THEM SHALL STUMBLE AND FALL
AND BE BROKEN AND BE SNARED AND BE TAKEN
2 18:16 a LORDI:S BIND UP THE TESTIMONY
SEAL THE LAW AMONG MY DISCIPLES
2 18:17 a ISAIH:S AND I WILL WAIT UPON THE LORD
THAT HIDETH HIS FACE FROM THE HOUSE OF JACOB
2 18:17 b LORDI:S AND I WILL LOOK FOR HIM
2 18:18 a LORDI:S BEHOLD I AND THE CHILDREN
WHOM THE LORD HATH GIVEN ME
2 18:18 b LORDI:S ARE FOR SIGNS AND FOR WONDERS IN ISRAEL
FROM THE LORD OF HOSTS WHICH DWELLETH IN MOUNT ZION
2 18:19 a LORDI:S ¶ AND WHEN THEY SHALL SAY UNTO YOU
SEEK UNTO THEM THAT HAVE FAMILIAR SPIRITS
2 18:19 b LORDI:S AND UNTO WIZARDS THAT PEEP AND[777] MUTTER
SHOULD NOT A PEOPLE SEEK UNTO THEIR GOD
2 18:19 c LORDI:S FOR THE LIVING TO (HEAR FROM)[778] THE DEAD
2 18:20 a LORDI:S TO THE LAW AND TO THE TESTIMONY
(AND) IF THEY SPEAK NOT ACCORDING TO THIS WORD
2 18:20 b LORDI:S IT IS BECAUSE THERE IS[779] NO LIGHT IN THEM
2 18:21 a LORDI:S AND THEY SHALL PASS THROUGH IT
HARDLY BESTEAD AND HUNGRY
AND IT SHALL COME TO PASS THAT
2 18:21 b LORDI:S WHEN THEY SHALL BE HUNGRY
THEY SHALL FRET THEMSELVES
2 18:21 c LORDI:S AND CURSE THEIR KING AND THEIR GOD
AND LOOK UPWARD
2 18:22 a LORDI:S AND THEY SHALL LOOK UNTO THE EARTH
AND [[95]] BEHOLD TROUBLE AND DARKNESS
2 18:22 b LORDI:S DIMNESS OF ANGUISH
AND[780] SHALL BE DRIVEN TO DARKNESS
2 19:01 a ISAIH:S ¶ NEVERTHELESS THE DIMNESS SHALL NOT BE SUCH
AS WAS IN HER VEXATION
2 19:01 b ISAIH:S WHEN AT THE[781] FIRST
HE LIGHTLY AFFLICTED THE LAND OF ZEBULON[782]
AND THE LAND OF NAPHTALI
AND AFTERWARD(S) DID MORE GRIEVOUSLY AFFLICT[783]

---

777. KJ Isa 8:19 adds "that"

778. Syp Targum "from"

779. KJ Isa 8:20 "there is" (ital in 1828 Phinney and LDS KJ, but not in 1611 KJV).

780. KJ Isa 8:22 adds "they"

781. **the** P 1830, RLDS 1908 = KJ Isa 9:1 (MT 8:23); deleted 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1874.

782. **Zebulon** P (cf LXX Zaboulon); **Zebulun** 1830 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908 = KJ MT.

783. KJ adds "her"

2 19:01 c ISAIH:S BY THE WAY OF THE (RED)[784] SEA
BEYOND JORD(O)N[785]
IN GALILEE OF THE NATIONS
2 19:02 a ISAIH:S *THE PEOPLE THAT WALKED IN DARKNESS
HAVE SEEN A GREAT LIGHT
2 19:02 b ISAIH:S THEY THAT DWELL IN THE LAND OF THE SHADOW OF DEATH
UPON THEM HATH THE LIGHT SHINED[786]
2 19:03 a ISAIH:S THOU HAST MULTIPLIED THE NATION
AND[787] INCREASED THE JOY
2 19:03 b ISAIH:S THEY JOY BEFORE THEE ACCORDING TO THE JOY IN HARVEST
AND AS MEN[788] REJOICE WHEN THEY DIVIDE THE SPOIL
2 19:04 a ISAIH:S FOR THOU HAST BROKEN THE YOKE OF HIS BURDEN
AND THE STAFF OF HIS SHOULDER
2 19:04 b ISAIH:S THE ROD OF HIS OPPRESSOR[789]
2 19:05 a ISAIH:S FOR EVERY BATTLE OF THE WARRIOR[790]
WITH CONFUSED NOISE
2 19:05 b ISAIH:S AND GARMENTS ROLLED IN BLOOD
BUT THIS SHALL BE WITH BURNING AND FUEL OF FIRE
2 19:06 a ISAIH:S FOR UNTO US A CHILD IS BORN
UNTO US A SON IS GIVEN
AND THE GOVERNMENT SHALL BE UPON HIS SHOULDER
2 19:06 b ISAIH:S AND HIS NAME SHALL BE CALLED
WONDERFUL COUNSELLOR[791]
THE MIGHTY GOD
2 19:06 c ISAIH:S THE EVERLASTING FATHER
THE PRINCE OF PEACE
2 19:07 a ISAIH:S OF THE INCREASE OF[792] GOVERNMENT AND PEACE

---

784. **red** P; **Red** 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908; cf J. Emerton, Jnl of Semitic Studies, 14 (1969), 151-175.

785. **Jordon** P; **Jordan** 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908 = KJ; cf Morm 5:3.

786. ||Isa 9:2 (MT 9:1)

787. KJ Isa 9:3 (MT 9:2) adds "not" (so AST MT ketib); but LXX MT qere Syr Targum 1QIs[a] "to him, to it" (so E. Y. Kutscher); BHS "You have multiplied the rejoicing, and increased the joy."

788. KJ Isa 9:3 "men" (ital in 1828 Phinney and LDS KJ, but not in 1611 KJV).

789. KJ Isa 9:4 (MT 9:3) adds "as in the day of Midian"; cf Isa 10:26||II Ne 20:26.

790. **is** 1920 1981 = KJ Isa 9:5 (MT 9:4); not in P 1830 thru 1911TCC, RLDS 1908.

791. **counsellor** P 1830 1837 1840 1852 1879 1911TCC, RLDS 1874 (= 1828 Phinney & LDS KJ; cf 1611 KJ "Counseller"); counselor 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

792. KJ LXX Targum Isa 9:7 (MT 9:6) add "his"

	THERE (IS)[793] NO END
	UPON THE THRONE OF DAVID
2 19:07 b ISAIH:S	AND UPON HIS KINGDOM
	TO ORDER IT AND TO ESTABLISH IT
	WITH JUDGMENT AND WITH JUSTICE
2 19:07 c ISAIH:S	FROM HENCEFORTH EVEN FOREVER
	THE ZEAL OF THE LORD OF HOSTS WILL PERFORM THIS
2 19:08 a ISAIH:S	¶ THE LORD SENT (HIS)[794] WORD (U)NTO[795] JACOB
	AND IT HATH LIGHTED UPON ISRAEL
2 19:09 a ISAIH:S	AND ALL THE PEOPLE SHALL KNOW
	EVEN EPHRAIM AND THE[796] INHABITANT(S)[797] OF SAMARIA
2 19:09 b ISAIH:S	THAT SAY IN THE PRIDE AND (THE)[798] STOUTNESS OF HEART
2 19:10 a ISAIH:S	THE BRICKS ARE FALLEN DOWN
	BUT WE WILL BUILD WITH HEWN STONES
2 19:10 b ISAIH:S	THE SYCAMORES ARE CUT DOWN
	BUT WE WILL CHANGE THEM INTO[799] CEDARS
2 19:11 a ISAIH:S	THEREFORE THE LORD SHALL SET UP
	THE ADVERSARIES OF REZIN AGAINST HIM
	AND JOIN HIS ENEMIES TOGETHER
2 19:12 a ISAIH:S	THE SYRIANS BEFORE
	AND THE PHILISTINES BEHIND
	AND THEY SHALL DEVOUR ISRAEL WITH OPEN MOUTH
2 19:12 b ISAIH:S	FOR ALL THIS HIS ANGER IS NOT TURNED AWAY
	BUT HIS HAND[800] STRETCHED OUT STILL
2 19:13 a ISAIH:S	¶ FOR THE PEOPLE TURNETH NOT UNTO HIM THAT SMITETH THEM
	NEITHER DO THEY SEEK THE LORD OF HOSTS
2 19:14 a ISAIH:S	THEREFORE WILL~THE LORD[801] CUT OFF FROM ISRAEL
	HEAD AND TAIL
	BRANCH AND RUSH IN ONE DAY

---

793. KJ "shall be"

794. KJ Isa 9:8 (MT 9:7) "a"

795. KJ "into" (LXX "upon, on"; the Gk preposition can also mean "to; in")

796. the P 1830 1837 1840 1841 1852 1920 1981, RLDS 1908 = KJ Isa 9:9 (MT 9:8).

797. inhabitants P 1830 1837 1840 1841 1852 1920 1981, RLDS 1908 = LXX Syr Targum pl (cf $1QIs^a$ abbrev); MT KJ sgl

798. the P 1830; deleted 1837 1840 1852 1879 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

799. KJ Isa 9:10 (MT 9:9) "into" (ital in 1828 Phinney and LDS KJ, but not in 1611 KJV).

800. is 1840 1841 1852 1879 1920 1981, RLDS 1874 = KJ Isa 9:12 (MT 9:11); not in P 1830 1837, RLDS 1908; cf 15:25, 19:17,21, 20:4.

801. KJ Isa 9:14 (MT 9:13) "the LORD will" transposed.

2 19:15 a ISAIH:S THE ANCIENT[802] HE IS THE HEAD
AND THE PROPHET THAT TEACHETH LIES HE IS THE TAIL
2 19:16 a ISAIH:S FOR THE LEADERS OF THIS PEOPLE CAUSE THEM TO ERR
AND THEY THAT ARE LED OF THEM ARE[803] DESTROYED
2 19:17 a ISAIH:S THEREFORE THE LORD SHALL HAVE NO JOY IN THEIR YOUNG MEN
NEITHER SHALL HAVE MERCY ON THEIR FATHERLESS AND WIDOWS
2 19:17 b ISAIH:S FOR EVERY ONE (OF THEM)[804] IS (A)[805] HYPOCRITE
AND AN EVIL DOER
2 19:17 c ISAIH:S AND EVERY MOUTH SPEAKETH [[96]] FOLLY
FOR ALL THIS HIS ANGER IS NOT TURNED AWAY
BUT HIS HAND STRETCHED[806] OUT STILL
2 19:18 a ISAIH:S ¶ FOR WICKEDNESS BURNETH AS THE FIRE
IT SHALL DEVOUR THE BRIERS AND THORNS
2 19:18 b ISAIH:S AND SHALL KINDLE IN THE THICKETS OF THE FOREST(S)
AND THEY SHALL MOUNT UP LIKE THE LIFTING UP OF SMOKE
2 19:19 a ISAIH:S THROUGH THE WRATH OF THE LORD OF HOSTS
IS THE LAND DARKENED
AND THE PEOPLE SHALL BE AS THE FUEL OF THE FIRE
2 19:19 b ISAIH:S NO MAN SHALL SPARE HIS BROTHER
2 19:20 a ISAIH:S AND HE SHALL SNATCH ON THE RIGHT HAND
AND BE HUNGRY
AND HE SHALL EAT ON THE LEFT HAND
2 19:20 b ISAIH:S AND THEY SHALL NOT BE SATISFIED
THEY SHALL EAT EVERY MAN THE FLESH OF HIS OWN ARM
2 19:21 a ISAIH:S MANASSEH EPHRAIM
AND EPHRAIM MANASSEH[807]
THEY TOGETHER SHALL BE AGAINST JUDAH
2 19:21 b ISAIH:S FOR ALL THIS HIS ANGER IS NOT TURNED AWAY
BUT HIS HAND[808] STRETCHED OUT STILL
2 20:01 a ISAIH:S ¶ *WO UNTO THEM THAT DECREE UNRIGHTEOUS DECREES
AND THAT WRITE GRIEVOUSNESS
2 20:01 b ISAIH:S WHICH THEY HAVE PRESCRIBED

---

802. KJ MT Targum Isa 9:15 (MT 9:14) adds "and honourable" (cf LXX "and them that respect persons").

803. KJ Isa 9:16 (MT 9:15) "them...they that are...are" (ital in 1828 Phinney and LDS KJ, but not in 1611 KJV).

804. Targum "of them"; understood in MT Syp without being explicit in Isa 9:17 (MT 9:16).

805. KJ "an"

806. stretched P 1830 1837 1840 1841, RLDS 1874 1908; stretcheth 1852 1879 1911TCC; is stretched 1920 1981 = KJ.

807. KJ Isa 9:21 (MT 9:20) adds "and"

808. is 1920 1981 = KJ; not in P 1830 thru 1911TCC, RLDS 1874 1908.

*(Isa 10:1-4) 740 B.C.

2 20:02 a ISAIH:S TO TURN ASIDE[809] THE NEEDY FROM JUDGMENT
AND TO TAKE AWAY THE RIGHT FROM THE POOR OF MY PEOPLE
2 20:02 b ISAIH:S THAT WIDOWS MAY BE THEIR PRAY
AND THAT[810] THEY MAY ROB THE FATHERLESS
2 20:03 a ISAIH:S AND WHAT WILL YE DO IN THE DAY OF VISITATION
AND IN THE DESOLATION WHICH SHALL COME FROM FAR
2 20:03 b ISAIH:S TO WHOM WILL YE FLEE FOR HELP
AND WHERE WILL YE LEAVE YOUR GLORY
2 20:04 a ISAIH:S WITHOUT ME THEY SHALL BOW DOWN UNDER THE PRISONERS
AND THEY SHALL FALL UNDER THE SLAIN
2 20:04 b ISAIH:S FOR ALL THIS HIS ANGER IS NOT TURNED AWAY
BUT HIS HAND[811] STRETCHED OUT STILL
2 20:05 a LORDI:S ¶ §O ASSYRIAN
THE ROD OF MINE ANGER
AND THE STAFF IN THEIR HAND IS (THEIR)[812] INDIGNATION
2 20:06 a LORDI:S I WILL SEND HIM AGAINST A[813] HYPOCRITICAL NATION
AND AGAINST THE PEOPLE OF MY WRATH
2 20:06 b LORDI:S WILL I GIVE HIM A CHARGE TO TAKE THE SPOIL
AND TO TAKE THE PREY
2 20:06 c LORDI:S AND TO TREAD THEM DOWN LIKE THE MIRE OF THE STREETS
2 20:07 a LORDI:S HOWBEIT HE MEANETH NOT SO
NEITHER DOTH HIS HEART THINK SO
2 20:07 b LORDI:S BUT IN HIS HEART~IT IS[814] TO DESTROY
AND CUT OFF NATIONS NOT A FEW
2 20:08 a LORDI:S FOR HE SAITH
ARE NOT MY PRINCES ALTOGETHER KINGS
2 20:09 a LORDI:S IS NOT CALNO AS CARCHEMISH
IS NOT HAMATH AS ARPAD
IS NOT SAMARIA AS DAMASCUS
2 20:10 a LORDI:S AS MY HAND HATH FOUND(ED)
THE KINGDOMS OF THE IDOLS
2 20:10 b LORDI:S AND WHOSE GRAVEN IMAGES
DID EXCEL[815] THEM OF JERUSALEM
AND OF SAMARIA
2 20:11 a LORDI:S SHALL I NOT

---

809. **aside** P 1830, RLDS 1908 = KJ Isa 10:2; **away** 1837 1840 1841 1852 1920 1981, RLDS 1874.

810. KJ "that" (ital in 1828 Phinney and LDS KJ, but not in 1611 KJV).

811. is 1920 1981 = KJ Isa 10:4; not in P 1830 thru 1911TCC, RLDS 1874 1908.

812. KJ Isa 10:5 "mine" (MT); cf Targum "a curse."

813. KJ Isa 10:6 "an"

814. KJ Isa 10:7 "it is in his heart" transposed

815. **did excel** P^{c} 1830 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; not in P.

§(Isa 10:5-19) ca 688 B.C.

AS I HAVE DONE UNTO SAMARIA AND[816] HER IDOLS
SO DO TO JERUSALEM
AND (TO)[817] HER IDOLS

2 20:12 a LORDI:S WHEREFORE IT SHALL COME TO PASS THAT
WHEN THE LORD HATH PERFORMED HIS WHOLE WORK

2 20:12 b LORDI:S UPON MOUNT ZION
AND (UP)ON JERUSALEM
I WILL PUNISH THE FRUIT OF THE STOUT HEART

2 20:12 c LORDI:S OF THE KING OF ASSYRIA
AND THE GLORY OF HIS HIGH LOOKS

2 20:13 a LORDI:S FOR HE SAITH
BY THE STRENGTH OF MY HAND
AND BY MY WISDOM~I HAVE DONE (THESE THINGS)[818]

2 20:13 b LORDI:S FOR I AM PRUDENT
AND I HAVE MOVED[819] THE (BORDERS)[820] OF THE PEOPLE

2 20:13 c LORDI:S AND[821] HAVE ROBBED THEIR [[97]] TREASURES
AND I HAVE PUT DOWN THE INHABITANTS LIKE A VALIANT MAN

2 20:14 a LORDI:S AND MY HAND HATH FOUND AS A NEST
THE RICHES OF THE PEOPLE

2 20:14 b LORDI:S AND AS ONE GATHERETH EGGS THAT ARE LEFT
HAVE I GATHERED ALL THE EARTH

2 20:14 c LORDI:S AND THERE WAS NONE THAT MOVED THE WING
OR OPENED THE MOUTH OR PEEPED

2 20:15 a LORDI:S SHALL THE AXE[822] BOAST ITSELF
AGAINST HIM THAT HEWETH THEREWITH[823]
SHALL THE SAW MAGNIFY ITSELF

2 20:15 b LORDI:S AGAINST HIM THAT SHAKETH IT
AS IF THE ROD SHOULD SHAKE ITSELF
AGAINST THEM THAT LIFT IT UP

2 20:15 c LORDI:S OR AS IF THE STAFF SHOULD LIFT UP ITSELF
AS IF IT WERE NO WOOD

2 20:16 a ISAIH:S THEREFORE SHALL THE LORD THE LORD OF HOSTS
SEND AMONG HIS FAT ONES LEANNESS

2 20:16 b ISAIH:S AND UNDER HIS GLORY HE SHALL KINDLE A BURNING
LIKE THE BURNING OF A FIRE

---

816. LXX MT Syp Syr Targum Isa 10:11 "to"

817. LXX MT Syp Syr Targum "to"; cf 17:15.

818. KJ Isa 10:13 "I have done it, and by my wisdom" transposed.

819. KJ "removed"; Targum "carried"

820. KJ "bounds" (LXX MT 1QIs^{a} Syp "borders, bounds"); Targum "province to province."

821. I 1911TCC; not in P 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908.

822. axe P 1830 thru 1911TCC, RLDS 1908 = KJ Isa 10:15; ax 1920 1981.

823. KJ adds "or"

2 20:17 a	ISAIH:S	AND THE LIGHT OF ISRAEL SHALL BE FOR A FIRE
		AND HIS HOLY ONE FOR A FLAME
2 20:17 b	ISAIH:S	AND[824] SHALL BURN
		AND (SHALL)[825] DEVOUR HIS THORNS
		AND HIS BRIERS IN ONE DAY
2 20:18 a	ISAIH:S	AND SHALL CONSUME THE GLORY OF HIS FOREST
		AND OF HIS FRUITFUL FIELD BOTH SOUL AND BODY
2 20:18 b	ISAIH:S	AND THEY SHALL BE AS WHEN A STANDARD BEARER[826] FEINTETH
2 20:19 a	ISAIH:S	AND THE REST OF THE TREES OF HIS FOREST SHALL BE FEW
		THAT A CHILD MAY WRITE THEM
2 20:20 a	ISAIH:S	¶ *AND IT SHALL COME TO PASS IN THAT DAY
		THAT THE REMNANT OF ISRAEL
2 20:20 b	ISAIH:S	AND SUCH AS ARE ESCAPED OF THE HOUSE OF JACOB
		SHALL NO MORE AGAIN STAY UPON HIM THAT SMOTE THEM
2 20:20 c	ISAIH:S	BUT SHALL STAY UPON THE LORD
		THE HOLY ONE OF ISRAEL IN TRUTH
2 20:21 a	ISAIH:S	THE REMNANT SHALL RETURN
		(YEA) EVEN THE REMNANT OF JACOB
		UNTO THE MIGHTY GOD
2 20:22 a	ISAIH:S	§FOR THOUGH THY PEOPLE ISRAEL BE AS THE SAND OF THE SEA
		YET A REMNANT OF THEM SHALL RETURN
2 20:22 b	ISAIH:S	THE CONSUMPTION DECREED SHALL OVERFLOW
		WITH RIGHTEOUSNESS
2 20:23 a	ISAIH:S	FOR THE LORD GOD OF HOSTS SHALL MAKE A CONSUMPTION
		EVEN DETERMINED IN[827] ALL THE LAND
2 20:24 a	ISAIH:S	¶ THEREFORE THUS SAITH THE LORD GOD OF HOSTS
2 20:24 b	LORDI:S	O MY PEOPLE THAT DWELLEST IN ZION
2 20:24 c	LORDI:S	BE NOT AFRAID OF THE ASSYRIAN
		HE SHALL SMITE THEE WITH A ROD
2 20:24 c	LORDI:S	AND SHALL LIFT UP HIS STAFF AGAINST THEE
		AFTER THE MANNER OF EGYPT
2 20:25 a	LORDI:S	FOR YET A VERY LITTLE WHILE
		AND THE INDIGNATION SHALL CEASE
		AND MINE ANGER IN THEIR DESTRUCTION
2 20:26 a	LORDI:S	AND THE LORD OF HOSTS SHALL STIR UP A SCOURGE FOR HIM
		ACCORDING TO THE SLAUGHTER OF MIDIAN
2 20:26 b	LORDI:S	AT THE ROCK OF OREB
		AND AS HIS ROD WAS UPON THE SEA
		SO SHALL HE LIFT IT UP
		AFTER THE MANNER OF EGYPT
2 20:27 a	LORDI:S	AND IT SHALL COME TO PASS IN THAT DAY
		THAT HIS BURDEN SHALL BE TAKEN AWAY

---

824. KJ Isa 10:17 adds "it"

825. LXX MT Syp Syr Targum "shall"

826. standard bearer P (= 1611 KJ Isa 10:18 "standerd bearer"); standard-bearer 1830 1920 1981, RLDS 1908 = 1828 Phinney KJ; LDS KJ "standardbearer"

827. LXX Isa 10:23 "in all"; KJ MT add "the midst of"; cf Dt 4:5 for same deletion of Heb by KJV.

*(Isa 10:20-21) post-701 B.C. §(Isa 10:22-23) 740 B.C.

FROM OFF THY SHOULDER
2 20:27 b LORDI:S AND HIS YOKE FROM OFF THY NECK
AND THE YOKE SHALL BE DESTROYED
BECAUSE OF THE ANOINTING
2 20:28 a LORDI:S HE IS COME TO AIATH
HE IS PASSED TO MIGRON
AT MICHMASH HE HATH LAID UP HIS CARRIAGES
2 20:29 a LORDI:S THEY ARE GONE OVER THE PASSAGE
THEY HAVE TAKEN UP THEIR LODGING AT GEBA
2 20:29 b LORDI:S RAMA(T)H[828] IS AFRAID
GIBEAH OF SAUL IS FLED
2 20:30 a LORDI:S LIFT UP TH(E)[829] VOICE O DAUGHTER OF GALLIM
CAUSE IT TO BE HEARD UNTO LAISH O POOR [[98]] ANATHOTH
2 20:31 a LORDI:S MADMENAH IS REMOVED
THE INHABITANTS OF GEBIM GATHER THEMSELVES TO FLEE
2 20:32 a LORDI:S AS YET SHALL HE REMAIN AT NOB THAT DAY
HE SHALL SHAKE HIS HAND
2 20:32 b LORDI:S AGAINST THE MOUNT OF THE DAUGHTER OF ZION
THE HILL OF JERUSALEM
2 20:33 a LORDI:S BEHOLD THE LORD THE LORD OF HOSTS
SHALL LOP THE BOUGH WITH TERROR
AND THE HIGH ONES OF STATURE
2 20:33 b LORDI:S SHALL BE[830] HEWN DOWN
AND THE HAUGHTY SHALL BE HUMBLED
2 20:34 a LORDI:S AND HE SHALL CUT DOWN THE THICKETS OF THE FOREST(S)[831]
WITH IRON[832]
AND LEBANON SHALL FALL
BY A MIGHTY ONE
2 21:01 a ISAIH:S ¶ #AND THERE SHALL COME FORTH A ROD
OUT OF THE STEM OF JESSE
2 21:01 b ISAIH:S AND A BRANCH SHALL GROW
OUT OF HIS ROOTS
2 21:02 a ISAIH:S AND THE SPIRIT OF THE LORD SHALL REST UPON HIM
THE SPIRIT OF WISDOM AND UNDERSTANDING
2 21:02 b ISAIH:S THE SPIRIT OF COUNSEL AND MIGHT
THE SPIRIT OF KNOWLEDGE AND OF THE FEAR OF THE LORD

---

828. Syr Rameta' (cf Syr Mt 27:57, Rametha = KJ "Arimathaea"); Targum Ramata'; KJ LXX MT Syp Isa 10:29 "Ramah" (so also 1611 & 1828 Phinney KJV); cf Josh 19:8, "Ramath"; Josh 13:26, "Ramath-mizpeh"; Judg 15:17, "Ramath-lehi"; I Sam 1:1, I Chron 27:27.

829. KJ Isa 10:30 "thy" (MT).

830. KJ Isa 10:33 "shall be" (ital in 1828 Phinney and LDS KJ, but not in 1611 KJV).

831. **forests** P 1830 1837 1840 1852 1879 1920 1981, RLDS 1874 (= 1611 KJV & 1828 Phinney Bible); **forest** RLDS 1908 = LDS KJ Isa 10:34.

832. cf I Ne 4:9, 16:18, 20:4, III Ne 20:19.

#(Isa 11:1-9) ca 732 B.C., or post-715 B.C.?

2 21:03 a ISAIH:S	AND SHALL[833] MAKE HIM OF QUICK UNDERSTANDING
	IN THE FEAR OF THE LORD
2 21:03 b ISAIH:S	AND HE SHALL NOT JUDGE AFTER THE SIGHT OF HIS EYES
	NEITHER REPROVE AFTER THE HEARING OF HIS EARS
2 21:04 a ISAIH:S	BUT WITH RIGHTEOUSNESS SHALL HE JUDGE THE POOR
	AND REPROVE WITH EQUITY FOR THE MEEK OF THE EARTH
2 21:04 b ISAIH:S	AND HE SHALL SMITE THE EARTH WITH THE ROD OF HIS MOUTH
	AND WITH THE BREATH OF HIS LIPS
2 21:04 c ISAIH:S	SHALL HE SLAY THE WICKED[834]
2 21:05 a ISAIH:S	AND RIGHTEOUSNESS SHALL BE THE GIRDLE OF HIS LOINS
	AND FAITHFULNESS THE GIRDLE OF HIS REINS[835]
2 21:06 a ISAIH:S	THE WOLF ALSO SHALL DWELL WITH THE LAMB[836]
	AND THE LEOPARD SHALL LIE DOWN WITH THE KID
	AND THE CALF
2 21:06 b ISAIH:S	AND THE YOUNG LION AND THE[837] FATLING TOGETHER
	AND A LITTLE CHILD SHALL LEAD THEM[838]
2 21:07 a ISAIH:S	AND THE COW AND THE BEAR SHALL FEED
	THEIR YOUNG ONES SHALL LIE DOWN TOGETHER
2 21:07 b ISAIH:S	AND THE LION SHALL EAT STRAW LIKE THE OX[839]
2 21:08 a ISAIH:S	AND THE SUCKING[840] CHILD
	SHALL PLAY ON THE HOLE OF THE ASP
2 21:08 b ISAIH:S	AND THE WEANED CHILD
	SHALL PUT HIS HAND ON THE COCKATRICE(S) DEN[841]
2 21:09 a ISAIH:S	THEY SHALL NOT HURT NOR DESTROY
	IN ALL MY HOLY MOUNTAIN[842]
	FOR THE EARTH SHALL BE FULL
2 21:09 b ISAIH:S	OF THE KNOWLEDGE OF THE LORD

---

833. **and shall** P^{c} 1830 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908 = KJ Isa 11:3; & **he shall not** P (homoeoteleuton?).

834. KJ Isa 11:4||II Ne 30:9.

835. KJ Isa 11:5||II Ne 30:11.

836. KJ Isa 11:6||II Ne 30:12||Isa 65:25a.

837. **the** P 1830 1837 1840 1841, RLDS 1908 = KJ Isa 11:6; deleted 1852 1879 1920 1981 (LXX MT Syp Syr Targum indefinite thruout verse).

838. KJ Isa 11:6||II Ne 30:12.

839. KJ Isa 11:7||II Ne 30:13||Isa 65:25a.

840. **sucking** P 1830 1837 1840 1852 1879 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; **suckling** 1962/1964 typo.

841. KJ Isa 11:8||II Ne 30:14.

842. KJ Isa 11:9||Isa 65:25b.

AS THE WATERS COVER THE SEA[843]
2 21:10 a ISAIH:S ¶ AND IN THAT DAY THERE SHALL BE A ROOT OF JESSE
WHICH SHALL STAND FOR AN ENSIGN OF THE PEOPLE
2 21:10 b ISAIH:S TO IT SHALL THE GENTILES SEEK
AND HIS REST SHALL BE GLORIOUS
2 21:11 a ISAIH:S AND IT SHALL COME TO PASS IN THAT DAY
THAT THE LORD SHALL SET HIS HAND AGAIN THE SECOND TIME
2 21:11 b ISAIH:S TO RECOVER THE REMNANT OF HIS PEOPLE[844]
WHICH SHALL BE LEFT FROM ASSYRIA
AND FROM EGYPT
2 21:11 c ISAIH:S AND FROM PATHROS
AND FROM CUSH
AND FROM ELAM
AND FROM SHINAR
2 21:11 d ISAIH:S AND FROM HAMATH
AND FROM THE ISLANDS OF THE SEA
2 21:12 a ISAIH:S AND HE SHALL SET UP AN ENSIGN FOR THE NATIONS
AND SHALL ASSEMBLE THE OUTCASTS OF ISRAEL
2 21:12 b ISAIH:S AND GATHER TOGETHER THE DISPERSED OF JUDAH
FROM THE FOUR CORNERS OF THE EARTH[845]
2 21:13 a ISAIH:S THE ENVY OF EPHRAIM~ALSO[846] SHALL DEPART
AND THE ADVERSARIES OF JUDAH SHALL BE CUT OFF
2 21:13 b ISAIH:S EPHRAIM SHALL NOT ENVY JUDAH
AND JUDAH SHALL NOT VEX EPHRAIM
2 21:14 a ISAIH:S BUT THEY [[99]] SHALL FLY
UPON THE SHOULDERS OF THE PHILISTINES
TOWARD(S)[847] THE WEST
THEY SHALL SPOIL THEM OF THE EAST TOGETHER
2 21:14 b ISAIH:S THEY SHALL LAY THEIR HAND UPON EDOM AND MOAB
AND THE CHILDREN OF AMMON SHALL OBEY THEM
2 21:15 a ISAIH:S AND THE LORD SHALL UTTERLY DESTROY
THE TONGUE OF THE EGYPTIAN SEA
2 21:15 b ISAIH:S AND WITH HIS MIGHTY WIND
HE~SHALL[848] SHAKE HIS HAND OVER THE RIVER
2 21:15 c ISAIH:S AND SHALL SMITE IT IN THE SEVEN STREAMS
AND MAKE MEN GO OVER DRY SHOD
2 21:16 a ISAIH:S AND THERE SHALL BE A[849] HIGHWAY

---

843. KJ Isa 11:9||II Ne 30:15.

844. KJ Isa 11:11||Jac 6:2.

845. KJ Isa 11:11-12||I Ne 19:16; cf 10:8, 29:11.

846. KJ Isa 11:13 "also of Ephraim" transposed

847. towards P 1841 1852 1879 1920 1981; toward 1830 1837 1840, RLDS 1908 = KJ Isa 11:14.

848. KJ Isa 11:15 "shall he" transposed

849. KJ Isa 11:16 "an"

FOR THE REMNANT OF HIS PEOPLE
WHICH SHALL BE LEFT FROM ASSYRIA
2 21:16 b ISAIH:S LIKE AS IT WAS TO ISRAEL
IN THE DAY THAT HE CAME UP OUT OF THE LAND OF EGYPT
2 22:01 a ISAIH:S ¶ AND IN THAT DAY THOU SHALT SAY
O LORD I WILL PRAISE THEE
THOUGH THOU WAST ANGRY WITH ME
2 22:01 b ISAIH:S THINE ANGER IS TURNED AWAY
AND THOU COMFORTEDST ME
2 22:02 a ISAIH:S BEHOLD GOD IS MY SALVATION
I WILL TRUST AND NOT BE AFRAID
2 22:02 b ISAIH:S FOR THE LORD JEHOVAH[850] IS MY STRENGTH AND MY SONG
HE ALSO IS[851] BECOME MY SALVATION[852]
2 22:03 a ISAIH:S THEREFORE WITH JOY SHALL YE DRAW WATER
OUT OF THE WELLS OF SALVATION
2 22:04 a ISAIH:S AND IN THAT DAY SHALL YE SAY
PRAISE THE LORD
CALL UPON HIS NAME
2 22:04 b ISAIH:S DECLARE HIS DOINGS AMONG THE PEOPLE
MAKE MENTION THAT HIS NAME IS EXALTED
2 22:05 a ISAIH:S SING UNTO THE LORD
FOR HE HATH DONE EXCELLENT THINGS
THIS IS KNOWN IN ALL THE EARTH
2 22:06 a ISAIH:S CRY OUT AND SHOUT THOU INHABITANT OF ZION[853]
FOR GREAT IS THE HOLY ONE OF ISRAEL
2 22:06 b ISAIH:S IN THE MIDST OF THEE
2 23:00 a CHAPTER X[854]
2 23:01 a MISC.:H ¶ *THE BURDEN OF BABYLON
WHICH ISAIAH THE SON OF AMOZ[855] DID SEE
2 23:02 a ISAIH:S LIFT YE UP A BANNER UPON THE HIGH MOUNTAIN
EXALT THE VOICE UNTO THEM
2 23:02 b ISAIH:S SHAKE THE HAND
THAT THEY MAY GO INTO THE GATES OF THE NOBLES
2 23:03 a LORDI:S I HAVE COMMANDED MY SANCTIFIED ONES
I HAVE ALSO CALLED MY MIGHTY ONES

---

850. **Jehovah** P; **JEHOVAH** 1830 1837 1840 1841 1852 1879 1920 1981, RLDS 1908 = KJ Isa 12:2 "JEHOVAH" (capitalized due to MT Heb double sequence YH YHWH; LXX Kyrios; Syp Mara'; Targum YHWH).

851. **is** P 1830, RLDS 1908 = KJ LXX; **has** 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1874 = $1QIs^a$ MT Targum.

852. ||Ex 15:2, Ps 118:14, "The LORD is my strength and song, and (he) is become my salvation"

853. **Zion** P 1830 thru 1841 1920 1981, RLDS 1908 = KJ Isa 12:6; **Sion** 1852 1879 1911TCC.

854. **Chapter X** P 1830; **CHAPTER 10** RLDS 1908; **CHAPTER 23** 1879 thru 1981.

855. **Amoz** P 1830 1837 1840 1920^C (1957/76), RLDS 1874 1908 = KJ Isa 13:1; **Amos** 1841 1852 1879 1920 (1921-1954) 1981 (sp/typo); cf II Ne 12:1.

*(Isa 13:1-22) **8th - 7th centuries B.C.**

2 23:03 b LORDI:S FOR MINE ANGER (IS NOT UPON)[856] THEM
THAT REJOICE IN MY HIGHNESS
2 23:04 a LORDI:S THE NOISE OF (THE)[857] MULTITUDE IN THE MOUNTAINS
LIKE AS OF A GREAT PEOPLE
2 23:04 b LORDI:S A TUMULTUOUS NOISE OF THE KINGDOMS
OF NATIONS GATHERED TOGETHER
THE LORD OF HOSTS MUSTERETH
THE HOST(S)[858] OF THE BATTLE
2 23:05 a LORDI:S THEY COME FROM A FAR COUNTRY
FROM THE END OF HEAVEN
2 23:05 b LORDI:S (YEA)[859] THE LORD AND THE WEAPONS OF HIS INDIGNATION
TO DESTROY THE WHOLE LAND
2 23:06 a LORDI:S ¶ HOWL YE
FOR THE DAY OF THE LORD IS AT HAND
IT SHALL COME AS A DESTRUCTION FROM THE ALMIGHTY
2 23:07 a LORDI:S THEREFORE SHALL ALL HANDS BE FAINT
EVERY MANS HEART SHALL MELT
2 23:08 a LORDI:S AND THEY SHALL BE AFRAID
PANGS AND SORROWS SHALL TAKE HOLD OF THEM[860]
2 23:08 b LORDI:S THEY SHALL BE AMAZED ONE AT ANOTHER
THEIR FACES SHALL BE AS FLAMES
2 23:09 a LORDI:S [[100]] BEHOLD THE DAY OF THE LORD COMETH CRUEL
BOTH WITH WRATH AND FIERCE ANGER
2 23:09 b LORDI:S TO LAY THE LAND DESOLATE
AND HE SHALL DESTROY THE SINNERS THEREOF OUT OF IT
2 23:10 a LORDI:S FOR THE STARS OF HEAVEN
AND THE CONSTELLATIONS THEREOF
SHALL NOT GIVE THEIR LIGHT
2 23:10 b LORDI:S THE SUN SHALL BE DARKENED IN HIS[861]
AND THE MOON SHALL NOT CAUSE HER[862] LIGHT TO SHINE
2 23:11 a LORDI:S AND I WILL PUNISH THE WORLD FOR[863] EVIL
AND THE WICKED FOR THEIR INIQUITY[864]

---

856. KJ Isa 13:3 "even" (loss of "not...upon" thru double haplography?).

857. KJ Isa 13:4 "a" (LXX MT Targum indef thru haplography?)

858. Targum pl "hosts, armies"; KJ "host" (MT sgl)

859. KJ Isa 13:5 "even"

860. KJ Isa 13:8 adds "they shall be in pain as a woman that travaileth" ("them" ital 1611 KJ, but not in 1828 Phinney or LDS KJ)||Hos 13:13; cf Isa 26:17-8.

861. **his** P 1981, RLDS 1908 = KJ Isa 13:10 (so MT); **her** 1830 1837 1840 1841 1852 1920, RLDS 1874; cf II Ne 26:9, III Ne 25:2||Mal 4:2.

862. LXX KJ fem; MT Targum masc; cf Mt 24:29.

863. KJ Isa 13:11 adds "their"

864. KJ adds "and"

2 23:11 b LORDI:S I WILL CAUSE THE ARROGANCY OF THE PROUD TO CEASE
AND WILL LAY (DOWN)[865] THE HAUGHTINESS
OF THE TERRIBLE
2 23:12 a LORDI:S I WILL MAKE A MAN MORE PRECIOUS THAN FINE GOLD
EVEN A MAN THAN THE GOLDEN WEDGE OF OPHIR
2 23:13 a LORDI:S THEREFORE I WILL SHAKE THE HEAVENS
AND THE EARTH SHALL REMOVE OUT OF HER PLACE
2 23:13 b LORDI:S IN THE WRATH OF THE LORD OF HOSTS
AND IN THE DAY OF HIS FIERCE ANGER
2 23:14 a LORDI:S AND IT SHALL BE AS THE CHASED ROE
AND AS A SHEEP THAT NO MAN TAKETH UP[866]
2 23:14 b LORDI:S THEY SHALL EVERY MAN TURN TO HIS OWN PEOPLE
AND FLEE EVERY ONE INTO HIS OWN LAND
2 23:15 a LORDI:S EVERY ONE THAT IS (PROUD)[867] SHALL BE THRUST THROUGH
(YEA) AND EVERY ONE THAT IS JOINED TO THE[868] (WICKED)
2 23:15 b LORDI:S SHALL FALL BY THE SWORD
2 23:16 a LORDI:S THEIR CHILDREN ALSO SHALL BE DASHED TO PIECES
BEFORE THEIR EYES
2 23:16 b LORDI:S THEIR HOUSES SHALL BE SPOILED
AND THEIR WIVES RAVISHED
2 23:17 a LORDI:S BEHOLD I WILL STIR UP THE MEDES AGAINST THEM
WHICH SHALL NOT REGARD SILVER AND[869] GOLD
2 23:17 b LORDI:S (NOR) THEY SHALL NOT[870] DELIGHT IN IT
2 23:18 a LORDI:S THEIR BOWS SHALL ALSO[871] DASH THE YOUNG MEN TO PIECES
AND THEY SHALL HAVE NO PITY ON THE FRUIT OF THE WOMB
2 23:18 b LORDI:S THEIR EYE(S)[872] SHALL NOT SPARE CHILDREN
2 23:19 a LORDI:S ¶ AND BABYLON
THE GLORY OF KINGDOMS
2 23:19 b LORDI:S THE BEAUTY OF THE CHALDEES[873] EXCELLENCY SHALL BE
AS WHEN GOD OVERTHREW SODOM AND GOMORRAH
2 23:20 a LORDI:S IT SHALL NEVER BE INHABITED
NEITHER SHALL IT BE DWELT IN
FROM GENERATION TO GENERATION

---

865. KJ "low"

866. **and** 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1874 ("and" not in LXX MT Syr Targum, except one MT); not in P 1830, RLDS 1908 = KJ Isa 13:14.

867. KJ Isa 13:15 "found"

868. KJ "unto them"

869. KJ Isa 13:17 adds "as for"

870. **they shall not** P 1830 thru 1911TCC, RLDS 1908 = KJ; **shall they** 1920 1981.

871. KJ Isa 13:18 "also shall" transposed

872. LXX Syr Targum "eyes"; KJ MT one Targum "eye"

873. **Chaldees'** P 1830 1837 1840 1879 1920 1981, RLDS 1874 = KJ Isa 13:19; **Chaldee's** RLDS 1908 (sgl/typo); 1611 KJV uses no apostrophes.

2 23:20 b LORDI:S NEITHER SHALL THE ARABIAN PITCH TENT THERE
NEITHER SHALL THE SHEPHERDS MAKE THEIR FOLD THERE
2 23:21 a LORDI:S BUT WILD BEASTS OF THE DESERT SHALL LIE THERE
AND THEIR HOUSES SHALL BE FULL OF DOLEFUL CREATURES
2 23:21 b LORDI:S AND OWLS SHALL DWELL THERE
AND SATYRS SHALL DANCE THERE
2 23:22 a LORDI:S AND THE WILD BEASTS OF THE ISLANDS[874]
SHALL CRY IN THEIR DESOLATE HOUSES
AND DRAGONS IN THEIR PLEASANT PALACES
2 23:22 b LORDI:S AND HER TIME IS[875] NEAR TO COME
AND HER DAY[876] SHALL NOT BE PROLONGED
(FOR I WILL DESTROY HER SPEEDILY)[877]
2 23:22 c LORDI:S (YEA FOR I WILL BE MERCIFUL UNTO MY PEOPLE)
(BUT THE WICKED SHALL PERISH)[878]
2 24:01 a ISAIH:S ¶ *FOR THE LORD WILL HAVE MERCY ON JACOB
AND WILL YET CHOOSE ISRAEL
2 24:01 b ISAIH:S AND SET THEM IN THEIR OWN LAND
AND THE STRANGERS SHALL BE JOINED WITH THEM
AND THEY SHALL CLEAVE TO THE HOUSE OF JACOB
2 24:02 a ISAIH:S AND THE PEOPLE SHALL TAKE THEM
AND BRING THEM TO THEIR PLACE
(YEA FROM FAR UNTO THE ENDS OF THE EARTH)
2 24:02 b ISAIH:S (AND THEY SHALL RETURN TO THEIR LANDS[879] OF PROMISE)
AND THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL SHALL POSSESS THEM
2 24:02 c ISAIH:S (AND)[880] THE LAND OF THE LORD
(SHALL BE) FOR [[101]] SERVANTS AND HANDMAIDS
AND THEY SHALL TAKE THEM CAPTIVES
2 24:02 d ISAIH:S (UNTO) WHO(M) THEY WERE~CAPTIVES[881]
AND THEY SHALL RULE OVER THEIR OPPRESSORS

---

874. KJ Isa 13:20-22||Jer 50:39 "Therefore the wild beasts of the desert with the wild beasts of the islands shall dwell there, and the owls shall dwell therein: and it shall be no more inhabited for ever; neither shall it be dwelt in from generation to generation."

875. KJ Isa 13:22 "their...is" (ital in 1828 Phinney and LDS KJ, but not in 1611 KJV).

876. Syr Targum "day"; KJ Isa 13:22 "days" (so MT)

877. cf Lk 18:8, "that he will avenge them speedily"

878. cf Dt 32:43, Pss 37:20, 112:10, Prov 10:28; Rev 18:2-23; LXX & Book of Mormon here in this verse each have 8 stichs; MT KJ Targum have only 4 stichs (cf varr endings in LXX 1QIs^{a}; haplography due to "for" in the next verse).

879. one Targum 1QIs^{a} 14:2 "to their land, and to their place"

880. KJ "in"

881. KJ "whose captives they were" transposed (KJ marg rdg Heb "that had taken them captives"--not in 1828 Phinney or LDS 1979 KJ).

*(Isa 14:1-23) 8th - 7th centuries B.C.

2 24:03 a ISAIH:S AND IT SHALL COME TO PASS IN TH(AT)[882] DAY
THAT THE LORD SHALL GIVE THEE REST FROM THY SORROW
2 24:03 b ISAIH:S AND FROM THY FEAR
AND FROM THE HARD BONDAGE
WHEREIN THOU WAST MADE TO SERVE
2 24:04 a ISAIH:S ¶ (AND IT SHALL COME TO PASS IN THAT DAY)[883]
THAT THOU SHALT TAKE UP THIS PROVERB
AGAINST THE KING OF BABYLON
2 24:04 b ISAIH:S AND SAY
HOW HATH THE OPPRESSOR CEASED
THE GOLDEN CITY CEASED
2 24:05 a ISAIH:S THE LORD HATH BROKEN THE STAFF OF THE WICKED[884]
THE SCEPTRE(S)[885] OF THE RULERS
2 24:06 a ISAIH:S HE WHO SMOTE THE PEOPLE IN WRATH
WITH A CONTINUAL STROKE
2 24:06 b ISAIH:S HE THAT RULED[886] THE NATIONS IN ANGER
IS PERSECUTED AND NONE HINDERETH
2 24:07 a ISAIH:S THE WHOLE EARTH IS AT REST AND IS QUIET
THEY BREAK FORTH INTO SINGING
2 24:08 a ISAIH:S YEA THE FIR TREES REJOICE AT THEE
AND (ALSO) THE CEDARS OF LEBANON SAYING[887]
2 24:08 b ISAIH:S SINCE THOU ART LAID DOWN
NO FELLER IS COME UP AGAINST US
2 24:09 a ISAIH:S HELL FROM BENEATH IS MOVED FOR THEE
TO MEET THEE AT THY COMING
2 24:09 b ISAIH:S IT STIRRETH UP THE DEAD FOR THEE
EVEN ALL THE CHIEF ONES OF THE EARTH
2 24:09 c ISAIH:S IT HATH RAISED UP FROM THEIR THRONES
ALL THE KINGS OF THE NATIONS
2 24:10 a ISAIH:S ALL THEY SHALL SPEAK AND SAY UNTO THEE
ART THOU ALSO BECOME WEAK AS WE
2 24:10 b ISAIH:S ART THOU BECOME LIKE UNTO US
2 24:11 a ISAIH:S THY POMP IS BROUGHT DOWN TO THE GRAVE[888]
THE NOISE OF THY VIOLS (IS NOT HEARD)
2 24:11 b ISAIH:S THE WORM IS SPREAD UNDER THEE

---

882. LXX "that"; KJ MT Syr Isa 14:3 "the"

883. LXX "and thou shalt take up this lamentation against the king of Babylon, and thou shalt say in that day"; MT "and"

884. KJ Isa 14:5 adds "and"

885. **sceptres** P 1830 1837 1840 1852 1879 1911, RLDS 1874; **scepters** 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; KJ "sceptre" (LXX MT Targum 1QIs[a] sgl); cf Ezk 19:11.

886. **ruled** P 1830 1837 1840 1841 1920 1981, RLDS 1908 = KJ Isa 14:6; **ruleth** 1852 1879 1911TCC.

887. Syr Isa 14:8 "Also the juniper and the cedars of Lebanon rejoice"; LXX "And the trees of Lebanon rejoice over thee, and the cedars of Lebanon."

888. KJ Isa 14:11 adds "and"

AND THE WORMS COVER THEE
2 24:12 a ISAIH:S HOW ART THOU FALLEN FROM HEAVEN[889]
O LUCIFER SON OF THE MORNING[890]
2 24:12 b ISAIH:S ART THOU CUT DOWN TO THE GROUND
WHICH DID[891] WEAKEN THE NATIONS
2 24:13 a ISAIH:S FOR THOU HAST SAID IN TH(Y)[892] HEART
I WILL ASCEND INTO HEAVEN
I WILL EXALT MY THRONE ABOVE THE STARS OF GOD
2 24:13 b ISAIH:S I WILL SIT ALSO UPON THE MOUNT OF THE CONGREGATION
IN THE SIDES OF THE NORTH
2 24:14 a ISAIH:S I WILL ASCEND ABOVE THE HEIGHTS OF THE CLOUDS[893]
I WILL BE LIKE THE MOST HIGH
2 24:15 a ISAIH:S YET THOU SHALT BE BROUGHT DOWN TO HELL
TO THE SIDES OF THE PIT
2 24:16 a ISAIH:S THEY THAT SEE THEE SHALL NARROWLY LOOK UPON THEE
AND (SHALL) CONSIDER[894] THEE
(AND SHALL) SAY[895]
2 24:16 b ISAIH:S IS THIS THE MAN THAT MADE THE EARTH TO TREMBLE
THAT DID SHAKE KINGDOMS
2 24:17 a ISAIH:S (AND)[896] MADE THE WORLD AS A WILDERNESS
AND DESTROYED THE CITIES THEREOF
2 24:17 b ISAIH:S (AND)[897] OPENED NOT THE HOUSE OF HIS PRISONERS
2 24:18 a ISAIH:S ALL THE KINGS OF THE NATIONS
(YEA)[898] ALL OF THEM LIE IN GLORY
EVERY ONE (OF THEM)[899] IN HIS OWN HOUSE
2 24:19 a ISAIH:S BUT THOU ART CAST OUT OF THY GRAVE

---

889. KJ Isa 14:12; cf 2:17-18, 9:8.

890. KJ adds "how" (not in LXX MT)

891. KJ "didst"

892. KJ Isa 14:13 "thine"

893. KJ Isa 14:14; cf 2:17, Ezk 28:2-19, Dan 8:10-12, Obad 4, Rev 12:3-4,9,12-13; II Enoch 18:3-4, 29:3-5, 31:3-6, 32:1, SibOr 1:309-314, Life of Adam & Eve 12 - 17; Hesiod, Theogony, 618-885; Nonnos of Panopolis, Dionysiaca, 2:361-362; Apollodorus, Library, 1,2,1; 6:3; Ugaritic Texts 49:I:33-37, 77:45-47 (CTA 6 & 24; ANET 140).

894. MT Targum Isa 14:16 "shall consider" (imperf)

895. Syr "and shall say"; Targum "shall say"; LXX "and say"; KJ "saying"

896. Syr Isa 14:17 "and"; KJ "That" (ital 1828 Phinney and LDS KJ, but not in 1611 KJV).

897. Syr "and"; KJ "that" (ital 1828 Phinney and LDS KJ, but not in 1611 KJV).

898. KJ Isa 14:18 "even"

899. cf Ps 64:6, "every one of them" for same Hebrew (MT Ps 64:7)

LIKE AN ABOMINABLE BRANCH
2 24:19 b ISAIH:S AND[900] THE (REMNANT)[901] OF THOSE THAT ARE SLAIN
THRUST THROUGH WITH A SWORD
2 24:19 c ISAIH:S THAT GO DOWN TO THE STONES OF THE PIT
AS A CARCAS(S)[902] TRODDEN UNDER FEET
2 24:20 a ISAIH:S THOU SHALT NOT BE JOINED WITH THEM IN BURIAL
BECAUSE THOU HAST DESTROYED THY LAND
2 24:20 b ISAIH:S AND SLAIN THY PEOPLE
THE SEED OF EVIL DOERS SHALL NEVER BE RENOWNED
2 24:21 a ISAIH:S PREPARE SLAUGHTER FOR HIS CHILDREN
FOR THE INIQUIT(IES)[903] OF THEIR FATHERS
2 24:21 b LORDI:S THAT THEY DO NOT RISE
NOR [[102]] POSSESS THE LAND
NOR FILL THE FACE OF THE WORLD[904] WITH CITIES
2 24:22 a LORDI:S FOR I WILL RISE UP AGAINST THEM
2 24:22 b ISAIH:S SAITH THE LORD OF HOSTS
2 24:22 c LORDI:S AND CUT OFF FROM BABYLON THE NAME
AND REMNANT AND SON AND NEPHEW
2 24:22 d ISAIH:S SAITH THE LORD
2 24:23 a LORDI:S I WILL ALSO MAKE IT A POSSESSION FOR THE BITTERN
AND POOLS OF WATER
2 24:23 b LORDI:S AND I WILL SWEEP IT WITH THE BESOM OF DESTRUCTION
2 24:23 c ISAIH:S SAITH THE LORD OF HOSTS
2 24:24 a ISAIH:S ¶ *THE LORD OF HOSTS HATH SWORN SAYING
2 24:24 b LORDI:S SURELY AS I HAVE THOUGHT SO SHALL IT COME TO PASS
AND AS I HAVE PURPOSED SO[905] SHALL IT STAND
2 24:25 a LORDI:S THAT I WILL BR(ING)[906] THE ASSYRIAN IN MY LAND
AND UPON MY MOUNTAINS TREAD HIM UNDER FOOT
2 24:25 b LORDI:S THEN SHALL HIS YOKE DEPART FROM OFF THEM
AND HIS BURDEN DEPART FROM OFF THEIR SHOULDERS
2 24:26 a LORDI:S THIS IS THE PURPOSE THAT IS PURPOSED
UPON THE WHOLE EARTH
2 24:26 b LORDI:S AND THIS IS THE HAND THAT IS STRETCHED OUT

---

900. KJ Isa 14:19 adds "as"

901. remnant P 1830 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; KJ "raiment" (so MT 1QIs^{a}); cf 24:22,30 (LXX "with the multitude of the slain"; Targum "hidden away, covered with the slain").

902. 1828 Phinney & LDS KJ "carcase" (1611 KJ "carkeis")

903. LXX Targum "iniquities" (||Lev 26:39, Neh 9:2); KJ MT Syr 1QIs^{a} 14:21 "iniquity" (Lev 26:40, Jacob 3:7).

904. world P 1830 1840 1841 1852 1879 1920 1981, RLDS 1874 1908; word 1837 typo.

905. KJ Isa 14:24 "so" (ital in 1828 Phinney and LDS KJ, but not in 1611 KJV).

906. KJ Isa 14:25 "break"

*(Isa 14:24-27) ca 689 - 688 B.C.

UPON ALL[907] NATIONS
2 24:27 a LORDI:S FOR THE LORD OF HOSTS HATH PURPOSED
AND WHO SHALL DISANNUL[908]
2 24:27 b LORDI:S AND HIS HAND[909] STRETCHED OUT
AND WHO SHALL TURN IT BACK
2 24:28 a LORDI:S §IN THE YEAR THAT KING AHAZ DIED WAS THIS BURDEN
2 24:29 a LORDI:S ¶ REJOICE NOT THOU WHOLE PALESTINA
BECAUSE THE ROD OF HIM THAT SMOTE THEE IS BROKEN
2 24:29 b LORDI:S FOR OUT OF THE SERPENTS ROOT
SHALL COME FORTH A COCKATRICE
AND HIS FRUIT SHALL BE A FIERY FLYING SERPENT[910]
2 24:30 a LORDI:S AND THE FIRST BORN[911] OF THE POOR SHALL FEED
AND THE NEEDY SHALL LIE DOWN IN SAFETY
2 24:30 b LORDI:S AND I WILL KILL THY ROOT WITH FAMINE
AND HE SHALL SLAY THY REMNANT
2 24:31 a LORDI:S HOWL O GATE
CRY O CITY
THOU WHOLE PALESTINA ART DISSOLVED
2 24:31 b LORDI:S FOR THERE SHALL COME FROM THE NORTH A SMOKE
AND NONE SHALL BE ALONE IN HIS APPOINTED TIMES
2 24:32 a LORDI:S WHAT SHALL[912] THEN ANSWER
THE MESSENGERS OF THE NATION(S)[913]
THAT THE LORD HATH FOUNDED ZION
2 24:32 b LORDI:S AND THE POOR OF HIS PEOPLE SHALL TRUST IN IT
2 25:00 a CHAPTER XI[914]
2 25:01 a NEPHI:S ¶ NOW I NEPHI DO SPEAK SOMEWHAT
CONCERNING THE WORDS WHICH I HAVE WRITTEN
WHICH HAVE BEEN SPOKEN BY THE MOUTH OF ISAIAH
2 25:01 b NEPHI:S FOR BEHOLD ISAIAH SPAKE MANY THINGS
WHICH WERE HARD FOR MANY OF MY PEOPLE TO UNDERSTAND[915]
2 25:01 c NEPHI:S FOR THEY KNOW NOT

---

907. KJ Isa 14:26 adds "the" (so LXX MT 1QIs^a); not in Syr Targum.

908. KJ Isa 14:27 adds "it"

909. is 1920 1981 = KJ; not in P 1830 1837 1840 1852 1879 1911TCC, RLDS 1908.

910. fiery flying serpant P; fiery flying serpent 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908 (twice in BofM/ twice OT); cf I Ne 15:24, 17:41, Isa 30:6, Jn 3:14.

911. first born P RLDS 1908 (= 1611 KJ "first borne"); first-born 1830 1920 1981 = 1828 Phinney KJ; cf LDS KJ "firstborn"

912. KJ Isa 14:32 adds "one"; 1QIs^a pl verb.

913. LXX Syp Syr Targum "nations"; KJ MT one Targum 1QIs^a sgl.

914. Chapter XI P 1830; CHAPTER 11 RLDS 1908; CHAPTER 25 1879 thru 1981.

915. ||II Pt 3:16, "in which are some things hard to be understood"; cf Jacob 4:14.

§(Isa 14:28-32) 714 - 712 B.C.

CONCERNING THE MANNER OF PROPHESYING AMONG THE JEWS
2 25:02 a NEPHI:S FOR I NEPHI HAVE NOT TAUGHT THEM MANY THINGS
CONCERNING THE MANNER OF THE JEWS[916]
2 25:02 b NEPHI:S FOR THEIR WORKS WERE WORKS OF DARKNESS[917]
AND THEIR DOINGS WERE DOINGS OF ABOMINATIONS[918]
2 25:03 a NEPHI:S WHEREFORE I WRITE UNTO MY PEOPLE
UNTO ALL THEY[919] THAT SHALL RECEIVE HEREAFTER
2 25:03 b NEPHI:S THESE THINGS WHICH I WRITE
THAT THEY MAY KNOW THE JUDGMENTS OF GOD
2 25:03 c NEPHI:S THAT THEY COME UPON ALL [[103]] NATIONS
ACCORDING TO THE WORD WHICH HE HATH SPOKEN
2 25:04 a NEPHI:S WHEREFORE HEARKEN O MY PEOPLE
WHICH ARE OF THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL
2 25:04 b NEPHI:S AND GIVE EAR UNTO[920] MY WORDS[921]
FOR BECAUSE THAT[922] THE WORDS OF ISAIAH
ARE NOT PLAIN UNTO YOU
2 25:04 c NEPHI:S NEVERTHELESS THEY ARE PLAIN UNTO ALL THEY[923]
THAT ARE FILLED WITH THE SPIRIT OF PROPHECY
BUT I GIVE UNTO YOU A PROPHECY
2 25:04 d NEPHI:S ACCORDING TO THE SPIRIT WHICH IS IN ME
WHEREFORE I SHALL PROPHESY
ACCORDING TO THE PLAINNESS WHICH HATH BEEN WITH ME
2 25:04 e NEPHI:S FROM THE TIME THAT I CAME OUT FROM JERUSALEM
WITH MY FATHER
2 25:04 f NEPHI:S FOR BEHOLD
MY SOUL DELIGHTETH IN PLAINNESS UNTO MY PEOPLE
THAT THEY MAY LEARN[924]
2 25:05 a NEPHI:S YEA AND MY SOUL DELIGHTETH IN THE WORDS OF ISAIAH
FOR I CAME OUT FROM JERUSALEM
2 25:05 b NEPHI:S AND MINE EYES HATH BEHELD THE THINGS OF THE JEWS
AND I KNOW THAT THE JEWS DO UNDERSTAND
2 25:05 c NEPHI:S THE THINGS OF THE PROPHETS
AND THERE IS NONE OTHER PEOPLE THAT UNDERSTAND

---

916. ||Jn 19:40, "as the manner of the Jews" (5 times BofM/ once NT).

917. ||9:9, 10:15, 26:10||Rom 13:12, Eph 5:11, "works of darkness"

918. **abominations** P 1830 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1874; **abomination** P^{c} RLDS 1908.

919. **they** P 1830; **those** P^{c} 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

920. **unto** P^{c} 1830 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; **to** P.

921. ||8:4||Isa 51:4, "Hearken unto me, my people; and give ear unto me"

922. **that** P 1830; deleted P^{c} 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

923. **they** P 1830; **those** P^{c} 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

924. ||Dt 4:10, 31:12, I Tim 1:20, "that they may learn"

THE THINGS WHICH WERE[925] SPOKEN UNTO THE JEWS
2 25:05 d NEPHI:S LIKE UNTO THEM
SAVE IT BE THAT THEY ARE TAUGHT
AFTER THE MANNER OF THE THINGS OF THE JEWS[926]
2 25:06 a NEPHI:S BUT BEHOLD I NEPHI HAVE NOT TAUGHT MY CHILDREN
AFTER THE MANNER OF THE JEWS
2 25:06 b NEPHI:S BUT BEHOLD I OF MYSELF HAVE DWELT AT JERUSALEM
WHEREFORE I KNOW CONCERNING THE REGIONS ROUND ABOUT[927]
2 25:06 c NEPHI:S AND I HAVE MADE MENTION UNTO MY CHILDREN
CONCERNING THE JUDGMENTS OF GOD
WHICH HATH COME TO PASS AMONG THE JEWS
2 25:06 d NEPHI:S UNTO MY CHILDREN
ACCORDING TO ALL THAT WHICH ISAIAH HATH SPOKEN
AND I DO NOT WRITE THEM
2 25:07 a NEPHI:S BUT BEHOLD I PROCEDE WITH MINE OWN PROPHECY
ACCORDING TO MY PLANENESS[928]
IN THE WHICH I KNOW THAT NO MAN CAN ERR
2 25:07 b NEPHI:S NEVERTHELESS IN THE DAYS
THAT THE PROPHECIES OF ISAIAH SHALL BE FULFILED[929]
2 25:07 c NEPHI:S MEN SHALL KNOW OF A SURETY[930]
AT THE TIMES WHEN THEY SHALL COME TO PASS[931]
2 25:08 a NEPHI:S WHEREFORE THEY ARE OF WORTH UNTO THE CHILDREN OF MEN
AND HE THAT SUPPOSETH THAT THEY ARE NOT
2 25:08 b NEPHI:S UNTO THEM WILL I SPEAK PARTICULARLY
AND CONFINE THE WORDS UNTO MINE OWN PEOPLE
2 25:08 c NEPHI:S FOR I KNOW THAT THEY SHALL BE OF GREAT WORTH UNTO THEM
IN THE LAST DAYS
2 25:08 d NEPHI:S FOR IN THAT DAY SHALL THEY UNDERSTAND THEM
WHEREFORE FOR THEIR GOOD HAVE I WRITTEN THEM
2 25:09 a NEPHI:S AND AS ONE GENERATION HATH BEEN DESTROYED
AMONG THE JEWS
BECAUSE OF INIQUITY
2 25:09 b NEPHI:S EVEN SO HAVE THEY BEEN DESTROYED
FROM GENERATION TO GENERATION
ACCORDING TO THEIR INIQUITIES
2 25:09 c NEPHI:S AND NEVER HATH ANY OF THEM BEEN DESTROYED

---

925. **of the prophets** P (homoeoteleuton?); not in P^{C} 1830 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

926. cf Mormon 9:32-33, Ecclus Prologue 2 (of Jesus Ben Sirach).

927. ||Alma 15:14, 21:13||Mat 3:5, Mk 6:55, Lk 4:14, "the region round about."

928. **planeness** P (cf OED "plaineness" & Scot "plane" with same meaning); **plainness** 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908.

929. with verses 7-15, cf Isa 8:14||II Ne 18:14.

930. ||Gen 15:13, Acts 12:11, "know of a surety"

931. cf Dt 13:1-3, 18:22, Jer 28:9.

SAVE IT WERE FORETOLD THEM BY THE PROPHETS OF THE LORD
2 25:10 a NEPHI:S WHEREFORE IT HATH BEEN TOLD THEM
CONCERNING THE DESTRUCTION WHICH SHOULD COME UPON THEM
2 25:10 b NEPHI:S IMMEDIATELY AFTER MY FATHER LEFT JERUSALEM[932]
NEVERTHELESS THEY HARDENED THEIR HEARTS
2 25:10 c NEPHI:S AND ACCORDING TO MY PROPHECY
THEY HAVE BEEN DESTROYED
2 25:10 d NEPHI:S SAVE IT BE THOSE WHICH ARE CARRIED AWAY CAPTIVE
INTO BABYLON[933]
2 25:11 a NEPHI:S AND NOW THIS I SPEAK
BECAUSE OF THE [[104]] SPIRIT WHICH IS IN ME
AND NOTWITHSTANDING THAT[934] THEY HAVE BEEN CARRIED AWAY
2 25:11 b NEPHI:S THEY SHALL RETURN AGAIN
AND POSSESS THE LAND OF JERUSALEM
2 25:11 c NEPHI:S WHEREFORE THEY SHALL BE RESTORED AGAIN
TO THE LANDS[935] OF THEIR INHERITANCE
2 25:12 a NEPHI:S BUT BEHOLD THEY SHALL HAVE WARS AND RUMORS OF WARS[936]
AND WHEN THE DAY COMETH
2 25:12 b NEPHI:S THAT THE ONLY BEGOTTEN OF THE FATHER[937]
YEA EVEN THE FATHER OF HEAVEN AND OF EARTH
SHALL MANIFEST HIMSELF UNTO THEM IN THE FLESH[938]
2 25:12 c NEPHI:S BEHOLD THEY WILL REJECT HIM
BECAUSE OF THEIR INIQUITIES
2 25:12 d NEPHI:S AND THE HARDNESS OF THEIR HEARTS
AND THE STIFFNESS OF THEIR NECKS
2 25:13 a NEPHI:S BEHOLD THEY WILL CRUCIFY HIM
AND AFTER THAT HE IS LAID IN A SEPULCHER[939]
2 25:13 b NEPHI:S FOR THE SPACE OF THREE DAYS
HE SHALL RISE FROM THE DEAD

---

932. **immediately** = from 9 to 11 years after; cf 1:4, I Ne 1:1,3-4, 17:4-5, 18:7-23, III Ne superscription, 1:1.

933. ||I Ne 1:13, 10:3, Omni 15||Jer 39:9, "carried away captive into Babylon"

934. **that** P 1830; deleted P^{C} 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

935. **lands** P 1830, RLDS 1908; **land** 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1874.

936. ||Mat 24:6, Mk 13:7, "wars and rumours of wars"

937. ||Jn 1:14, "the only begotten of the Father"; cf Gen 22:2,12,16, Ps 2:7 (||Acts 13:33, Heb 1:5, 5:5), Mat 3:17, Lk 3:22, Jn 1:18, Heb 11:17.

938. cf Testament of Simeon 6:5-7, "Then Shem shall be glorified; because God the Lord, the Great one in Israel, will be manifest upon the earth [as a man]. By himself will he save Adam....Then I shall arise in gladness and I shall bless the Most High for his marvels, [because God has taken a body, eats with human beings, and saves human beings]"; Mosiah 3:5, 13:34.

939. **sepulcher** P 1830 1837, RLDS 1908; **sepulchre** 1840 1841 1852 1879 1920 1981, RLDS 1874.

WITH HEALING IN HIS WINGS[940]
AND ALL THEY THAT SHALL BELIEVE ON HIS NAME[941]
2 25:13 c NEPHI:S SHALL BE SAVED IN THE KINGDOM OF GOD[942]
WHEREFORE
MY SOUL DELIGHTETH[943] TO PROPHESY CONCERNING HIM
2 25:13 d NEPHI:S FOR I HAVE SEEN HIS DAY
AND MY HEART DOTH MAGNIFY HIS HOLY NAME[944]
2 25:14 a NEPHI:S ¶ AND BEHOLD IT SHALL COME TO PASS THAT
AFTER THE MESSIAH HATH RISEN FROM THE DEAD
2 25:14 b NEPHI:S AND HATH MANIFESTED HIMSELF UNTO HIS PEOPLE
UNTO AS MANY AS WILL BELIEVE ON HIS NAME
2 25:14 c NEPHI:S BEHOLD JERUSALEM SHALL BE DESTROYED AGAIN
FOR WO UNTO THEM THAT FIGHT AGAINST GOD
AND THE PEOPLE OF HIS CHURCH
2 25:15 a NEPHI:S WHEREFORE
THE JEWS SHALL BE SCATTERED AMONG ALL NATIONS
YEA AND ALSO BABYLON SHALL BE DESTROYED
2 25:15 b NEPHI:S WHEREFORE
THE JEWS SHALL BE SCATTERED BY OTHER NATIONS
2 25:16 a NEPHI:S AND AFTER THAT THEY HAVE BEEN SCATTERED
AND THE LORD GOD HATH SCOURGED THEM BY OTHER NATIONS
2 25:16 b NEPHI:S FOR THE SPACE OF MANY GENERATIONS
YEA EVEN DOWN FROM GENERATION TO GENERATION
2 25:16 c NEPHI:S UNTIL THEY SHALL BE PERSUADED TO BELIEVE IN CHRIST
THE SON OF GOD[945]
AND THE ATONEMENT
2 25:16 d NEPHI:S WHICH IS INFINITE FOR ALL MANKIND
AND WHEN THAT DAY SHALL COME
THAT THEY SHALL BELIEVE IN CHRIST
2 25:16 e NEPHI:S AND WORSHIP THE FATHER IN HIS NAME
WITH PURE HEARTS AND CLEAN HANDS[946]

---

940. ||Mal 4:2 (Heb MT 3:20), "shall the Sun of righteousness arise with healing in his wings"; cf 26:9, III Ne 12:45, 25:2, Eth 9:22, Ex 19:4, Dt 32:11, Hab 3:3-4, Pss 61:4, 84:11, 104:3, Mat 24:27; Mk 12:25, Lk 24:46, Acts 26:23; Wisdom of Solomon 5:6; ||Mk 8:31, "the Son of man must suffer many things, and be rejected of the elders,.., and be killed, and after three days rise again"||Lk 9:22..

941. ||Jn 1:12, "to them that believe on his name"; cf Jn 2:23, I Jn 3:23, 5:13.

942. cf Jn 1:12, "to them gave he power to become the sons of God"

943. **delighteth** P 1837 1840 1852 1879 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; **delighted** 1830.

944. ||Lk 1:46, "My soul doth magnify the Lord"

945. cf I Ne 10:17 (50 times in BofM/ 1 OT/ 47 NT).

946. ||Ps 24:4, "He that hath clean hands, and a pure heart"||Mat 5:8.

2 25:16 f NEPHI:S AND LOOK NOT FORWARD ANY MORE FOR ANOTHER MESSIAH[947]
THEN AT THAT TIME THE DAY WILL COME
2 25:16 g NEPHI:S THAT IT MUST NEEDS BE EXPEDIENT
THAT THEY SHOULD BELIEVE THESE THINGS
2 25:17 a NEPHI:S AND THE LORD (WILL) SET HIS HAND AGAIN THE SECOND TIME
TO (RESTORE) HIS PEOPLE[948]
2 25:17 b NEPHI:S FROM THEIR LOST AND FALLEN STATE
WHEREFORE
2 25:17 c NEPHI:S HE WILL PROCEED TO DO A MARVELOUS WORK AND A WONDER
AMONG THE CHILDREN OF MEN[949]
2 25:18 a NEPHI:S ¶ WHEREFORE HE SHALL BRING FORTH HIS WORDS UNTO THEM
WHICH WORDS SHALL JUDGE THEM AT THE LAST DAY
2 25:18 b NEPHI:S FOR THEY SHALL BE GIVEN THEM
FOR THE PURPOSE
OF CONVINCING THEM OF THE TRUE MESSIAH[950]
2 25:18 c NEPHI:S WHO WAS REJECTED BY THEM
AND UNTO THE CONVINCING OF THEM
THAT THEY NEED NOT LOOK FORWARD ANY MORE
2 25:18 d NEPHI:S FOR A MESSIAH TO COME
FOR THERE SHOULD NOT ANY COME
SAVE IT SHOULD BE A FALSE MESSIAH[951]
2 25:18 e NEPHI:S WHICH SHOULD DECEIVE THE PEOPLE
FOR THERE IS SAVE [[105]] ONE MESSIAH SPOKEN OF
BY THE PROPHETS[952]
2 25:18 f NEPHI:S AND THAT MESSIAH IS HE
WHICH SHOULD BE REJECTED OF THE JEWS
2 25:19 a NEPHI:S FOR ACCORDING TO THE WORDS OF THE PROPHETS
THE MESSIAH COMETH IN SIX HUNDRED YEARS
2 25:19 b NEPHI:S FROM THE TIME THAT MY FATHER LEFT JERUSALEM
AND ACCORDING TO THE WORDS OF THE PROPHETS
2 25:19 c NEPHI:S AND ALSO THE WORD OF THE ANGEL OF GOD
HIS NAME SHALL BE JESUS CHRIST THE SON OF GOD[953]

---

947. cf 10:3, Mat 11:2-3, "Christ,...or do we look for another?"||Lk 7:19-20.

948. ||21:11, Jac 6:2||Isa 11:11, "the Lord shall set his hand again the second time to recover the remnant of his people"; cf II Ne 29:1.

949. ||27:26, I Ne 22:8||Isa 29:14, "Therefore, behold, I will proceed to do a marvellous work among this people, even a marvellous work and a wonder"; cf Wisdom of Solomon 19:8, "thy marvellous strange wonders."

950. cf Acts 18:28.

951. ||Mat 24:24, Mk 13:22, "false Christs"; cf Mat 24:5, Mk 13:6.

952. ||Mat 3:3, "he that was spoken of by the prophet"

953. ||Mosiah 3:8, Hel 14:12||Mk 1:1, "Jesus Christ, the Son of God" (12 BofM/ once NT); cf I Ne 10:4-7, Mosiah 15:1-9, Alma 5:48, 7:10, III Ne 20:24; Lk 1:70, 24:27, Jn 5:39,46-47, 12:41 (Isa 53), Acts 3:18,21,24, 20:22-23, I Pt 1:10-11; II Esdras 7:28-29; TB Shabbat 63a (6:4).

2 25:20 a NEPHI:S ¶ AND NOW MY BRETHREN I HAVE SPOKEN PLANE[954]
THAT YE CANNOT ERR
2 25:20 b NEPHI:S AND AS THE LORD GOD LIVETH
THAT BROUGHT ISRAEL UP OUT OF THE LAND OF EGYPT[955]
AND GAVE UNTO MOSES POWER
2 25:20 c NEPHI:S THAT HE SHOULD HEAL THE NATIONS[956]
AFTER THAT THEY HAD BEEN BITTEN
BY THE POISONOUS SERPENTS
2 25:20 d NEPHI:S IF THEY WOULD CAST THEIR EYES UNTO THE SERPENT
WHICH HE DID RAISE UP BEFORE THEM[957]
AND ALSO GIVE[958] HIM POWER
2 25:20 e NEPHI:S THAT HE SHOULD SMITE THE ROCK
AND THE WATER SHOULD COME FORTH[959]
YEA BEHOLD I SAY UNTO YOU
2 25:20 f NEPHI:S THAT AS THESE THINGS ARE TRUE
AND AS THE LORD GOD LIVETH
THERE IS NONE OTHER NAME GIVEN UNDER HEAVEN
2 25:20 g NEPHI:S SAVE IT BE THIS JESUS CHRIST OF WHICH I HAVE SPOKEN
WHEREBY MAN CAN BE SAVED[960]
2 25:21 a NEPHI:S ¶ WHEREFORE
FOR THIS CAUSE HATH THE LORD GOD PROMISED UNTO ME
2 25:21 b NEPHI:S THAT THESE THINGS WHICH I WRITE SHALL BE KEPT
AND PRESERVED AND HANDED DOWN UNTO MY SEED
2 25:21 c NEPHI:S FROM GENERATION TO GENERATION
THAT THE PROMISE MAY BE FULFILLED UNTO JOSEPH
2 25:21 d NEPHI:S THAT HIS SEED SHOULD NEVER PERISH
AS LONG AS THE EARTH SHOULD STAND
2 25:22 a NEPHI:S WHEREFORE
THESE THINGS SHALL GO FROM GENERATION TO GENERATION
AS LONG AS THE EARTH SHALL STAND
2 25:22 b NEPHI:S AND THEY SHALL GO
ACCORDING TO THE WILL AND PLEASURE OF GOD
AND THE NATIONS WHICH SHALL POSSESS THEM
2 25:22 c NEPHI:S SHALL BE JUDGED OF THEM
ACCORDING TO THE WORDS WHICH ARE WRITTEN

---

954. **plane** P (OED & Webster's 1828 attest, but only OED with this meaning); **plain** 1830 1837 1840 1852 1879 1911TCC, RLDS 1908 (KJ style); **plainly** 1920 1981.

955. cf I Ne 5:15.

956. cf Rev 22:2.

957. cf I Ne 17:41, Hela 8:14-15, Num 21:8-9, Jn 3:14-15; Wisdom of Solomon 16:5-7.

958. **give P; gave** 1830 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

959. cf Ex 17:6; I Cor 10:4.

960. ||Acts 4:12, "there is none other name under heaven given among men, whereby we must be saved."

2 25:23 a NEPHI:S FOR WE LABOUR[961] DILIGENTLY TO WRITE[962]
TO PERSUADE OUR CHILDREN AND
2 25:23 b NEPHI:S ALSO OUR BRETHREN TO BELIEVE IN CHRIST
AND TO BE RECONCILED TO GOD[963]
2 25:23 c NEPHI:S FOR WE KNOW THAT IT IS BY GRACE THAT WE ARE SAVED[964]
AFTER ALL THAT WE CAN DO
2 25:24 a NEPHI:S ¶ AND NOTWITHSTANDING WE BELIEVE IN CHRIST
WE KEEP THE LAW OF MOSES[965]
2 25:24 b NEPHI:S AND LOOK FORWARD WITH STEDFASTNESS UNTO CHRIST[966]
UNTILL THE LAW SHALL BE FULFILED
2 25:25 a NEPHI:S FOR FOR THIS END WAS THE LAW GIVEN[967]
WHEREFORE THE LAW HATH BECOME DEAD UNTO US
2 25:25 b NEPHI:S AND WE ARE MADE ALIVE IN CHRIST BECAUSE OF OUR FAITH[968]
YET WE KEEP THE LAW BECAUSE OF THE COMMANDMENTS
2 25:26 a NEPHI:S AND WE TALK OF CHRIST
WE REJOICE IN CHRIST
WE PREACH OF CHRIST
WE PROPHESY OF CHRIST
2 25:26 b NEPHI:S AND WE WRITE ACCORDING TO OUR PROPHESIES
THAT OUR CHILDREN MAY[969] KNOW
2 25:26 c NEPHI:S TO WHAT SOURCE[970] THEY MAY LOOK
FOR A REMISSION OF THEIR SINS[971]

---

961. **labour** P 1841 1852 1879 1911TCC; **labor** 1830 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

962. ||Jude 3, "I gave all diligence to write"

963. ||II Cor 5:20, "we pray you in Christ's stead, be ye reconciled to God"||Rom 5:10, "we were reconciled to God by the death of his Son"

964. ||10:24||Eph 2:8, "For by grace are ye saved through faith"(||Eph 2:5); cf Rom 4:16.

965. ||Acts 15:5, "to keep the law of Moses."

966. **stedfastness** P (= KJ); **steadfastness** 1830 1837 1840 1911TCC (change cancelled) 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; cf Col 2:5, "the stedfastness of your faith in Christ."

967. cf vs 27, Rom 10:4, "For Christ is the end of the law"

968. ||I Cor 15:22, "For as in Adam all die, even so in Christ shall all be made alive"; cf Rom 7:4, "ye also are become dead to the law"; Gal 2:19, "For I through the law am dead to the law, that I might live unto God"; Rom 7:6, Gal 2:20.

969. **may** 1830 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; **my** P sp.

970. **source** 1830 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; **sorce** P sp; **to** P; deleted P^{c} 1830 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

971. ||Mk 1:4, Lk 3:3, Acts 2:38, Rom 3:25, "for the remission of sins"||Lk 1:77, "by the remission of their sins"||Mat 26:28, Lk 24:47, Acts 10:43.

2 25:27 a NEPHI:S WHEREFORE WE SPEAK CONCERNING THE LAW
THAT OUR CHILDREN MAY KNOW THE DEADNESS OF THE LAW
2 25:27 b NEPHI:S AND THEY BY KNOWING THE DEADNESS OF THE LAW
MAY LOOK FORWARD UNTO THAT LIFE WHICH IS IN CHRIST[972]
2 25:27 c NEPHI:S AND KNOW FOR WHAT END THE LAW [[106]] WAS GIVEN
AND AFTER THAT THE LAW IS FULFILLED IN CHRIST
2 25:27 d NEPHI:S THAT THEY NEED NOT HARDEN THEIR HEARTS AGAINST HIM
WHEN THE LAW HAD OUGHT TO BE DONE AWAY[973]
2 25:28 a NEPHI:S ¶ AND NOW BEHOLD MY PEOPLE
YE ARE A STIFFNECKED PEOPLE[974]
WHEREFORE I HAVE SPOKEN PLANE[975] UNTO YOU
2 25:28 b NEPHI:S THAT YE CANNOT MISUNDERSTAND
AND THE WORDS WHICH I HAVE SPOKEN
SHALL STAND AS A TESTIMONY AGAINST YOU
2 25:28 c NEPHI:S FOR THEY ARE SUFFICIENT TO TEACH ANY MAN THE RIGHT WAY
FOR THE RIGHT WAY IS TO BELIEVE IN CHRIST
2 25:28 d NEPHI:S AND DENY HIM NOT
FOR BY DENYING HIM
YE ALSO DENY THE PROPHETS AND THE LAW
2 25:29 a NEPHI:S ¶ AND NOW BEHOLD I SAY UNTO YOU
THAT THE RIGHT WAY IS TO BELIEVE IN CHRIST
AND DENY HIM NOT
2 25:29 b NEPHI:S AND CHRIST IS THE HOLY ONE OF ISRAEL
WHEREFORE YE MUST BOW DOWN BEFORE HIM
2 25:29 c NEPHI:S AND WORSHIP HIM WITH ALL YOUR MIGHT MIND AND STRENGTH
AND YOUR WHOLE SOUL[976]
2 25:29 d NEPHI:S AND IF YE DO THIS
YE SHALL IN NO WISE BE CAST OUT[977]
2 25:30 a NEPHI:S AND INASMUCH AS IT SHALL BE EXPEDIENT
YE MUST KEEP THE PERFORMANCES AND ORDINANCES OF GOD
2 25:30 b NEPHI:S UNTIL THE LAW SHALL BE FULFILLED

---

972. ||II Tim 1:1, "life which is in Christ Jesus"

973. ||Num 27:4, I Cor 13:10, II Cor 3:7, "be done away"||II Cor 3:11,14.

974. ||Ex 33:5, "Ye <u>are</u> a stiffnecked people"||Ex 33:3, Dt 9:6, Acts 7:51; cf 6:10.

975. plane P; plain 1830 1837 1840 1852 1879 1911TCC, RLDS 1908; plainly 1920 1981.

976. cf Alma 17:5, 32:34, Moroni 10:32; Dt 6:5, "thou shalt love the LORD thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy might"||Mat 22:37, "Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind"||Mk 12:30, "heart,..soul,..mind,..strength"||Lk 10:27, "heart,..soul,..strength,..mind"||Mk 12:33; Dt 13:3, Josh 22:5, Judg 6:14; D&C 4:2, 59:5.

977. ||Jn 6:37, "him that cometh to me I will in no wise cast out"; no wise P 1837 1840 1852 1879 1911TCC, RLDS 1908; nowise 1830 1920 1981 (OED attests both, but 1828 Webster's has combined form only).

WHICH WAS GIVEN UNTO MOSES
2 26:01 a NEPHI:S ¶ AND AFTER THAT CHRIST SHALL HAVE RISEN FROM THE DEAD HE SHALL SHEW HIMSELF UNTO YOU
2 26:01 b NEPHI:S MY CHILDREN AND MY BELOVED BRETHREN AND THE WORDS WHICH HE SHALL SPEAK UNTO YOU
2 26:01 c NEPHI:S SHALL BE THE LAW[978] WHICH YE SHALL DO
2 26:02 a NEPHI:S FOR BEHOLD I SAY UNTO YOU THAT I HAVE BEHELD THAT MANY GENERATIONS SHALL PASS AWAY[979]
2 26:02 b NEPHI:S AND THERE SHALL BE GREAT WARS AND CONTENTIONS AMONG MY PEOPLE
2 26:03 a NEPHI:S AND AFTER THAT THE MESSIAH SHALL COME THERE SHALL BE SIGNS GIVEN UNTO MY PEOPLE OF HIS BIRTH[980]
2 26:03 b NEPHI:S AND ALSO OF HIS DEATH AND RESURRECTION[981] AND GREAT AND TERRIBLE SHALL THAT DAY BE[982] UNTO THE WICKED
2 26:03 c NEPHI:S FOR THEY SHALL PERISH AND THEY PERISH BECAUSE THEY CAST OUT THE PROPHETS[983]
2 26:03 d NEPHI:S AND THE SAINTS AND STONE THEM AND SLAY THEM
2 26:03 e NEPHI:S WHEREFORE THE CRY OF THE BLOOD OF THE SAINTS[984] SHALL ASCEND UP TO GOD FROM THE GROUND AGAINST THEM[985]
2 26:04 a LORDM:S (WHEREFORE) ALL[986] (THEY THAT[987] ARE) PROUD

---

978. **words...law**, cf 15:24||Isa 5:24 "law"||"word"

979. ||Lk 21:32, "This generation shall not pass away"||Mat 24:34, Mk 13:30.

980. cf Hela 14:5-6, III Ne 1:21-22, Mat 2:2,9 (Isa 60:3, Num 24:17, Gen 49:10); SibOr 8:476; Testament of Levi 18:3.

981. cf I Ne 19:10-12, Hela 14:20-27, III Ne 8:3 - 10:9, Isa 40:4 (Lk 3:5), Jer 4:24-28, Joel 2:10,30-31 (MT 3:3-4), 3:16 (MT 4:16), Mat 24:29, 27:51-54, Mk 13:24, Lk 21:25-26, Rev 6:12-14; Wisdom of Solomon 5:22-23; AssMos 10:4-6 (Testament of Moses); SibOr 1:379.

982. ||Joel 2:31 (MT 3:4), "the great and the terrible day of the LORD come"||2:11 ||Mal 4:5 (MT 3:23), "the great and dreadful day of the LORD" ("great and terrible" 17 times in BofM/ 8 OT)||Rev 6:17.

983. cf 15:24||Isa 5:24, "they have cast away the law of the LORD"

984. ||28:10||Rev 16:6, 17:6, "the blood of the saints"||18:24; cf Mat 23:34-38, Lk 11:47-51, 13:34-35.

985. ||28:10; cf Gen 4:10, "blood crieth unto me from the ground"; Heb 11:4, 12:24; Rev 6:9-10; **against them** P 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; againstt hem 1830 typo.

986. KJ Mal 4:1b (MT 3:19) "and all the"||I Ne 22:15 **all the**

987. **they that** P 1830; **those who** P^{C} 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908 (passim).

	AND[988] THAT DO WICKEDLY[989]
	THE DAY THAT COMETH SHALL BURN THEM UP
2 26:04 b NEPHI:S	SAITH THE LORD OF HOSTS~
2 26:04 c LORDM:S	(FOR THEY) SHALL BE (AS) STUBBLE[990]
2 26:05 a LORD.:S	AND THEY THAT KILL THE PROPHETS AND THE SAINTS
2 26:05 b LORD.:S	THE DEPTHS OF THE EARTH[991] SHALL SWALLOW THEM UP
2 26:05 c NEPHI:S	SAITH THE LORD OF HOSTS
2 26:05 d LORD.:S	AND MOUNTAINS SHALL COVER THEM[992]
	AND WHIRLWINDS SHALL CARRY THEM AWAY[993]
2 26:05 e LORD.:S	AND BUILDINGS SHALL FALL UPON THEM
	AND CRUSH THEM TO PIECES[994]
	AND GRIND THEM TO POWDER
2 26:06 a LORD.:S	AND THEY SHALL BE VISITED WITH THUNDERINGS[995]
	AND LIGHTNINGS AND EARTHQUAKES[996]
	AND ALL MANNER OF DESTRUCTIONS
2 26:06 b LORD.:S	FOR THE FIRE OF THE ANGER OF THE LORD[997]
	SHALL BE KINDLED AGAINST THEM
2 26:06 c LORD.:S	AND THEY SHALL BE AS STUBBLE[998]

---

988. KJ "yea, and all"

989. KJ inserts "shall be stubble," transposed from verse end||III Ne 25:1||I Ne 22:15 **shall be as stubble**

990. ||vs 6||Isa 47:14, "Behold, they shall be as stubble"; ||Mal 4:1bc, "and all the proud, yea, and all that do wickedly, shall be stubble: and the day that cometh shall burn them up, saith the LORD of hosts" (Hebrew MT 3:19)||I Ne 22:15, III Ne 25:1; cf Rev 18:8-9.

991. ||Ps 71:20, "the depths of the earth"; cf Mat 13:5, Mk 4:5, Rom 10:7.

992. cf Hos 10:8, "mountains, Cover us; and to the hills, Fall on us"||Lk 23:30||Rev 6:16.

993. ||Isa 40:24, "and the whirlwind shall take them away as stubble"||41:16, "and the wind shall carry them away, and the whirlwind shall scatter them"

994. ||Mat 21:44, Lk 20:18, "it will grind him to powder"; cf Ex 32:20, "and ground it to powder"; Isa 3:15, "beat my people to pieces, and grind the faces of the poor"; 29:5 (||II Ne 26:18).

995. ||I Ne 12:4, 19:11||Rev 8:5, "and thunderings, and lightnings, and an earthquake"||11:19; cf Isa 29:6 (||II Ne 27:2), Rev 16:18.

996. cf Isa 29:6

997. ||15:25||Isa 5:25a, "Therefore is the anger of the LORD kindled against his people"||Deut 31:17, "Then my anger shall be kindled against them"||Ex 4:14, Num 12:9, 25:3, Dt 29:27, Josh 7:1, II Sam 6:7, II Ki 13:3.

998. ||vs 4||Isa 47:14, "Behold, they shall be as stubble"||Mal 4:1, "shall be stubble" (MT 3:19); cf Isa 5:24a (||II Ne 15:24), 29:5 (||II Ne 26:18).

AND THE DAY THAT COMETH SHALL CONSUME THEM
2 26:06 d NEPHI:S SAITH THE LORD OF HOSTS[999]
2 26:07 a NEPHI:S [[107]] ¶ O THE PAIN AND THE ANGUISH OF MY SOUL[1000]
FOR THE LOSS OF THE SLAIN OF MY PEOPLE
FOR I NEPHI HATH SEEN IT
2 26:07 b NEPHI:S AND IT WELL NIGH CONSUMETH ME
BEFORE THE PRESENCE OF THE LORD
2 26:07 c NEPHI:S BUT I MUST CRY UNTO MY GOD
THY WAYS ARE JUST[1001]
2 26:08 a NEPHI:S BUT BEHOLD
THE RIGHTEOUS THAT HEARKEN
UNTO THE WORDS OF THE PROPHETS
AND DESTROY THEM NOT
2 26:08 b NEPHI:S BUT LOOK FORWARD UNTO CHRIST WITH STEADFASTNESS
FOR THE SIGNS WHICH ARE GIVEN
2 26:08 c NEPHI:S NOTWITHSTANDING ALL PERSECUTIONS[1002]
BEHOLD THEY ARE THEY WHICH SHALL NOT PERISH
2 26:09 a NEPHI:S BUT THE [SUN][1003] OF RIGHTEOUSNESS
SHALL APPEAR UNTO THEM
AND HE SHALL HEAL THEM[1004]
2 26:09 b NEPHI:S AND THEY SHALL HAVE PEACE WITH HIM
UNTIL THREE GENERATIONS SHALL HAVE PASSED AWAY
2 26:09 c NEPHI:S AND MANY OF THE FOURTH GENERATION
SHALL HAVE PASSED AWAY IN RIGHTEOUSNESS[1005]
2 26:10 a NEPHI:S AND WHEN THESE THINGS SHALL[1006] HAVE PASSED AWAY
A SPEEDY DESTRUCTION COMETH UNTO MY PEOPLE

---

999. ||Mal 4:1, "and the day that cometh shall burn them up, saith the LORD of hosts" (MT 3:19).

1000. ||Gen 42:21, "the anguish of his soul"; ||Jer 6:24, "anguish.., and pain"

1001. cf Rev 15:3, "just and true are thy ways"; I Enoch 27:3.

1002. **persecutions** P 1830 1837 1840 1852 1879, RLDS 1908; **persecution** 1920 1981.

1003. **Sun** (cj = Mal 4:2 "Sun" [MT 3:20]; cf 25:13, III Ne 12:45, 25:2, Eth 9:22); **Son** P 1830 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

1004. ||Mal 4:2, "shall the Sun of righteousness arise with healing in his wings" [MT 3:20]||III Ne 25:2; ||Wisdom of Solomon 5:6, "the sun of righteousness rose" (1611 KJ "Sunne"); ||Lk 1:78, "dayspring" [KJ marg rdg "sunrising" or "branch"; 1611 KJ "Sunne-rising" or "branch"; 1979 KJ Gk "dawn"--not in 1828 Phinney KJ]; cf 25:13, Eth 9:22, Ps 61:4, 84:11, Isa 60:1,3; ||Isa 19:22, "and shall heal them"; Rev 21:23-24.

1005. cf I Ne 12:11-12, Alma 45:10-14, Hela 13:5-11, III Ne 27:31-32, IV Ne 45, Mormon 6:5.

1006. **shall** P^{C} 1830, RLDS 1908; deleted 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1874; not in P.

2 26:10 b NEPHI:S FOR NOTWITHSTANDING THE PAINS OF MY SOUL
I HAVE SEEN IT
WHEREFORE I KNOW THAT IT SHALL COME TO PASS
2 26:10 c NEPHI:S AND THEY SELL THEMSELVES FOR NOUGHT[1007]
FOR FOR THE REWARD OF THEIR PRIDE[1008]
AND THEIR FOOLISHNESS
2 26:10 d NEPHI:S THEY SHALL REAP DESTRUCTION
FOR BECAUSE THEY YIELDETH[1009] UNTO THE DEVIL
2 26:10 e NEPHI:S AND CHOOSE WORKS OF DARKNESS RATHER THAN LIGHT[1010]
THEREFORE THEY MUST GO DOWN TO HELL
2 26:11 a NEPHI:S FOR THE SPIRIT OF THE LORD
WILL NOT ALWAYS STRIVE WITH MAN[1011]
AND WHEN THE SPIRIT CEASETH TO STRIVE WITH MAN
2 26:11 b NEPHI:S THEN COMETH SPEEDY DESTRUCTION
AND THIS GRIEVETH MY SOUL
2 26:12 a NEPHI:S ¶ AND AS I SPAKE CONCERNING THE CONVINCING OF THE JEWS
THAT JESUS IS THE VERY CHRIST[1012]
2 26:12 b NEPHI:S IT MUST NEEDS BE THAT THE GENTILES BE CONVINCED ALSO
THAT JESUS IS THE CHRIST
THE ETERNAL GOD
2 26:13 a NEPHI:S AND THAT HE MANIFESTETH HIMSELF[1013]
UNTO ALL THEY THAT BELIEVE IN HIM
BY THE POWER OF THE HOLY GHOST[1014]
2 26:13 b NEPHI:S YEA UNTO EVERY NATION KINDRED TONGUE AND PEOPLE[1015]
WORKING MIGHTY MIRACLES SIGNS AND WONDERS[1016]
2 26:13 c NEPHI:S AMONG THE CHILDREN OF MEN

1007. ||Isa 52:3, "Ye have sold yourselves for nought"; cf I Pt 1:18.

1008. cf Ps 94:2, "a reward to the proud."

1009. **yieldeth** P 1830; **yield** P^{C} 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

1010. ||Jn 3:19, "and men loved darkness rather than light"; cf Jn 1:5, 12:35-36, II Pt 2:4; 1QS 3:13 - 4:26, 1QH 9:26-27; Odes of Solomon 18:6, I Enoch 10:4-6, II Enoch 30:15.

1011. ||Gen 6:3, "My spirit shall not always strive with man."

1012. ||Jn 7:26, "that this is the very Christ"||Acts 9:22 (once BofM/ twice NT).

1013. cf Jn 14:22.

1014. ||Rom 15:13, "through the power of the the Holy Ghost"

1015. ||Title Page 11.

1016. ||Rom 15:19, "mighty signs and wonders"||II Cor 12:12, "in signs, and wonders, and mighty deeds"||Acts 2:22, "among you by miracles and wonders and signs"||Heb 2:4 (||Dt 6:22, 34:11, Jer 32:20, Mk 13:22, Acts 5:12, "signs and wonders" 9 in BofM/ 7 OT/ 9 NT)||Dt 7:19||Wisdom of Solomon 10:16; cf Dt 13:1-2.

ACCORDING TO THEIR FAITH[1017]
2 26:14 a NEPHI:S ¶ BUT BEHOLD
I PROPHESY UNTO YOU CONCERNING THE LAST DAYS
CONCERNING THE DAYS
2 26:14 b NEPHI:S WHEN THE LORD GOD SHALL BRING THESE THINGS FORTH
UNTO THE CHILDREN OF MEN
2 26:15 a NEPHI:S (AFTER THAT MY SEED
AND THE SEED OF MY BRETHREN
SHALL HAVE DWINDLED IN UNBELIEF
2 26:15 b NEPHI:S AND SHALL HAVE BEEN SMITTEN BY THE GENTILES)
(YEA AFTER THAT THE LORD GOD SHALL HAVE) *CAMP(ED)
AGAINST THE(M) ROUND ABOUT
2 26:15 c NEPHI:S AND (SHALL HAVE) LA(ID) SIEGE AGAINST THE(M)
WITH A MOUNT
AND RAISE(D) FORTS AGAINST THE(M)[1018]
2 26:15 d NEPHI:S AND (AFTER THAT THEY) SHAL(L HAVE)
BE(EN) BROUGHT DOWN[1019] (LOW IN[1020] THE DUST)
(EVEN THAT THEY ARE NOT
2 26:15 e NEPHI:S YET THE WORDS OF THE RIGHTEOUS[1021] SHALL BE WRITTEN
AND THE PRAYERS OF THE FAITHFUL SHALL BE HEARD
2 26:15 f NEPHI:S AND ALL THEY WHICH HAVE DWINDLED IN UNBELIEF
SHALL NOT BE FORGOTTEN)[1022]
2 26:16 a NEPHI:S (FOR THEY WHICH) SHAL(L) BE (DESTROYED)
SHAL(L) SPEAK (UNTO THEM) OUT OF THE GROUND
2 26:16 b NEPHI:S AND (THEIR) SPEECH SHALL BE LOW OUT OF THE DUST
AND (THEIR) VOICE SHALL BE AS ONE
THAT HATH A FAMILIAR SPIRIT
2 26:16 c NEPHI:S (FOR THE LORD GOD WILL GIVE UNTO HIM POWER
THAT HE MAY WHISPER CONCERNING THEM)
(EVEN AS IT WERE) OUT OF THE GROUND
2 26:16 d NEPHI:S AND (THEIR) SPEECH SHALL [[108]] WHISPER
OUT OF THE DUST[1023]
2 26:17 a NEPHI:N3RD (FOR THUS SAITH THE LORD GOD

1017. ||Mat 9:29, "according to your faith"; cf Mat 8:13, 13:58, Mk 16:17.

1018. KJ Isa 29:3 "And I will camp against thee round about, and will lay siege against thee with a mount, and I will raise forts against thee"; cf Lk 19:43.

1019. KJ Isa 29:4a "And thou shalt be brought down"

1020. **in** P 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; **into** 1830.

1021. ||Ex 23:8, Dt 16:19, "the words of the righteous" (once BofM/ twice OT).

1022. ||Isa 44:21, "shalt not be forgotten"

1023. KJ Isa 29:4, "and shalt speak out of the ground, and thy speech shall be low out of the dust, and thy voice shall be, as of one that hath a familiar spirit, out of the ground, and thy speech shall whisper out of the dust" (KJ marg rdg Heb "peep" or "chirp" for "whisper"--not in 1828 Phinney or LDS 1979 KJ); cf II Ne 27:9, 33:13, Moroni 10:27.

*(Isa 29:3-4) ca 705 - 701 B.C.

2 26:17 b LORD.:S THEY SHALL WRITE THE THINGS
WHICH SHALL BE DONE AMONG THEM
2 26:17 c LORD.:S AND THEY SHALL BE WRITTEN
AND SEALED UP IN A BOOK[1024]
AND THEY THAT HAVE DWINDLED IN UNBELIEF
2 26:17 d LORD.:S SHALL NOT HAVE THEM
FOR THEY SEEK TO DESTROY THE THINGS OF GOD)
2 26:18 a LORD.:S (WHEREFORE AS THEY WHICH HAVE BEEN DESTROYED
HAVE BEEN DESTROYED SPEEDILY)
2 26:18 b LORDI:S AND THE MULTITUDE OF THE(IR) TERRIBLE ONES
SHALL BE[1025] AS CHAFF THAT PASSETH AWAY
2 26:18 c NEPHI:N3RD YEA (THUS SAITH THE LORD GOD)
2 26:18 e LORDI:S IT SHALL BE AT AN INSTANT
SUDDENLY[1026]
2 26:19 a LORD.:S ¶ AND IT SHALL COME TO PASS
THAT THEY WHICH HAVE DWINDLED IN UNBELIEF
2 26:19 b LORD.:S SHALL BE SMITTEN BY THE HAND OF THE GENTILES
2 26:20 a NEPHI:S AND THE GENTILES ARE LIFTED UP
IN THE PRIDE[1027] OF THEIR EYES
AND HAVE STUMBLED[1028]
2 26:20 b NEPHI:S BECAUSE OF THE GREATNESS OF THEIR STUMBLING BLOCK[1029]
THAT THEY HAVE BUILT UP MANY CHURCHES
2 26:20 c NEPHI:S NEVERTHELESS THEY PUT DOWN THE POWER
AND MIRACLES OF GOD
AND PREACH UP UNTO THEMSELVES THEIR OWN WISDOM[1030]
2 26:20 d NEPHI:S AND THEIR OWN LEARNING
THAT THEY MAY GET GAIN
AND GRIND UPON THE FACE OF THE POOR[1031]
2 26:21 a NEPHI:S AND THERE ARE MANY CHURCHES BUILT UP

1024. cf 27:7-8, 27:10-11,15,17,21, 30:3,17, 33:15, Isa 29:11, Rev 5:1; Tobit 7:14.

1025. KJ Isa 29:5 "shall be" (ital in LDS KJ and 1828 Phinney, but not in 1611 KJV).

1026. KJ Isa 29:5, "Moreover, the multitude of thy strangers shall be like small dust, and the multitude of the terrible ones shall be as chaff that passeth away: yea, it shall be at an instant suddenly."

1027. ||I Tim 3:6, "lifted up with pride"; cf I Jn 2:16.

1028. cf 18:14||Isa 8:14.

1029. ||Rom 9:32, "For they stumbled at that stumblingstone" (1611 KJ "stumbling stone"; 1828 Phinney KJ "stumbling-stone").

1030. cf I Cor 2:4-5,7, II Cor 4:5.

1031. ||13:15||Isa 3:15, "ye beat my people to pieces, and grind the faces of the poor."

WHICH CAUSETH[1032] ENVYINGS AND STRIFES
AND MALICE[1033]
2 26:22 a NEPHI:S AND THERE ARE ALSO SECRET COMBINATIONS
EVEN AS IN TIMES OF OLD
ACCORDING TO THE COMBINATIONS OF THE DEVIL
2 26:22 b NEPHI:S FOR HE IS THE FOUNDER[1034] OF ALL THESE THINGS
YEA THE FOUNDER[1035] OF MURDER
2 26:22 c NEPHI:S AND WORKS OF DARKNESS
YEA AND HE LEADETH THEM BY THE NECK
2 26:22 d NEPHI:S WITH A FLAXEN CORD
UNTIL HE BINDETH THEM WITH HIS STRONG CORDS FOREVER[1036]
2 26:23 a NEPHI:S ¶ FOR BEHOLD MY BELOVED BRETHREN
I SAY UNTO YOU
THAT THE LORD GOD WORKETH NOT IN DARKNESS
2 26:24 a NEPHI:S HE DOETH NOT ANY THING
SAVE IT BE FOR THE BENEFIT OF THE WORLD
FOR HE LOVETH THE WORLD[1037]
2 26:24 b NEPHI:S EVEN THAT HE LAYETH DOWN HIS OWN LIFE[1038]
THAT HE MAY DRAW ALL MEN UNTO HIM[1039]
2 26:24 c NEPHI:S WHEREFORE HE COMMANDETH NONE
THAT THEY SHALL NOT PARTAKE OF HIS SALVATION
2 26:25 a NEPHI:S BEHOLD DOTH HE CRY UNTO ANY SAYING
2 26:25 b LORD.:S DEPART FROM ME
2 26:25 c NEPHI:S BEHOLD I SAY UNTO YOU NAY
BUT HE SAITH
2 26:25 d LORD.:S COME UNTO ME ALL YE[1040] ENDS OF THE EARTH[1041]
BUY MILK AND HONEY WITHOUT MONEY
2 26:25 e LORD.:S AND WITHOUT PRICE[1042]

1032. **causeth** P 1830; **cause** 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

1033. ||I Cor 3:3, "envying, and strife, and divisions"; cf Jas 3:14,16.

1034. **founder** P 1830 1981; **foundation** P^{C} 1837 1840 1852 1879 1920, RLDS 1908; cf I Ne 14:9,17.

1035. **founder** P 1830 1981; **foundation** P^{C} 1837 1840 1852 1879 1920, RLDS 1908.

1036. cf II Tim 2:26.

1037. cf Jn 3:16, "For God so loved the world"

1038. ||Jn 10:17, "because I lay down my life"||10:15; cf Jn 3:16, 13:37-38, 15:13.

1039. ||Jn 12:32, "will draw all men unto me"; cf Jn 6:44.

1040. ||Mat 11:28, "Come unto me, all ye"||Isa 45:22||Ecclus 24:19.

1041. ||Isa 45:22, Acts 13:47, "ends of the earth"||Isa 49:6.

1042. ||9:50||Isa 55:1, "come ye, buy and eat; yea come, buy wine and milk without money and without price"; cf Jn 7:37, Rev 22:17.

2 26:26 a NEPHI:S BEHOLD HATH HE COMMANDED ANY
THAT THEY SHOULD DEPART OUT OF THE SYNAGOGUES[1043]
2 26:26 b NEPHI:S OR OUT OF THE HOUSES OF WORSHIP
BEHOLD I SAY UNTO YOU
NAY
2 26:27 a NEPHI:S HATH HE COMMANDED ANY
THAT THEY SHOULD NOT PARTAKE OF HIS SALVATION
2 26:27 b NEPHI:S BEHOLD I SAY UNTO YOU
NAY
BUT HE HATH GIVEN IT FREE FOR ALL MEN
2 26:27 c NEPHI:S AND HE HATH COMMANDED HIS PEOPLE
THAT THEY SHOULD PERSUADE ALL MEN UNTO[1044] REPENTANCE
2 26:28 a NEPHI:S BEHOLD HATH THE LORD COMMANDED ANY
THAT THEY SHOULD NOT [[109]] PARTAKE OF HIS GOODNESS
2 26:28 b NEPHI:S BEHOLD I SAY UNTO YOU NAY
BUT ALL MEN ARE PRIVILEGED
THE ONE LIKE UNTO THE OTHER
AND NONE ARE FORBIDDEN
2 26:29 a NEPHI:S HE COMMANDETH THAT THERE SHALL BE NO PRIEST CRAFTS
FOR BEHOLD PRIEST CRAFTS ARE THAT MEN PREACH
2 26:29 b NEPHI:S AND SET THEMSELVES UP FOR A LIGHT UNTO THE WORLD[1045]
THAT THEY MAY GET GAIN AND PRAISE OF THE WORLD
2 26:29 c NEPHI:S BUT THEY SEEK NOT THE WELFARE OF ZION
2 26:30 a NEPHI:S BEHOLD THE LORD HATH FORBIDDEN THIS THING
WHEREFORE THE LORD GOD HATH GIVEN A COMMANDMENT
2 26:30 b NEPHI:S THAT ALL MEN SHOULD HAVE CHARITY
WHICH CHARITY IS LOVE
2 26:30 c NEPHI:S AND EXCEPT THEY SHOULD HAVE CHARITY
THEY WERE NOTHING[1046]
2 26:30 d NEPHI:S WHEREFORE IF THEY SHOULD HAVE CHARITY
THEY WOULD NOT SUFFER THE LABOURER IN ZION TO PERISH
2 26:31 a NEPHI:S BUT THE LABORER IN ZION SHALL LABOUR FOR ZION
FOR IF THEY LABOUR[1047] FOR MONEY THEY SHALL PERISH[1048]

1043. ||Jn 9:22, "he should be put out of the synagogue"||16:2; cf Ps 74:8, "all the synagogues of God in the land" (KJV, Aquila, Symmachus; cf also Lev 23:2, Ps 74:4, 82:1, Isa 14:13,31 (KJ marg rdg "assemblies"), 33:20, Ezk 8:6, 14:1, 20:1 (TJ Megilla 29a; Origen, Hom. 4:3); the 6th cent. B.C. Elath Ostracon is inscribed Bet Kenisa bi-Yrushalayim, "the Synagogue in Jerusalem" (C. C. Torrey, BASOR, 84:4-5); I Ne 4:26, Alma 16:13, 21:16, Hela 3:9.

1044. unto P 1830; to 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

1045. ||Mat 5:14, "Ye are the light of the world"||Jn 8:12, "I am the light of the world"

1046. ||Moroni 8:46||I Cor 13:2, "and have not charity, I am nothing" ("charity" 27 times in BofM/ 27 NT; "love" 56 BofM/ 130 OT/ 176 NT).

1047. labourer...labour...labour P 1879 1911TCC; laborer...labor...labor 1830 1837 1840 1841 1852 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

1048. cf Acts 8:20, "Thy money perish with thee"

2 26:32 a NEPHI:S AND AGAIN THE LORD GOD HATH COMMANDED
THAT MEN SHOULD NOT MURDER[1049]
THAT THEY SHOULD NOT LIE
2 26:32 b NEPHI:S THAT THEY SHOULD NOT STEAL
THAT THEY SHOULD NOT TAKE
THE NAME OF THE LORD THEIR GOD IN VAIN
2 26:32 c NEPHI:S THAT THEY SHOULD NOT ENVY
THAT THEY SHOULD NOT HAVE MALICE
2 26:32 d NEPHI:S THAT THEY SHOULD NOT CONTEND ONE WITH ANOTHER
THAT THEY SHOULD NOT COMMIT WHOREDOMS
2 26:32 e NEPHI:S AND THAT THEY SHOULD NOT[1050] DO NONE OF THESE THINGS
FOR WHOSO DOETH THEM SHALL PERISH
2 26:33 a NEPHI:S FOR NONE OF THESE INIQUITIES COME OF THE LORD
FOR HE DOETH THAT WHICH IS GOOD
AMONG THE CHILDREN OF MEN
2 26:33 b NEPHI:S AND HE DOETH NOTHING
SAVE IT BE PLAIN UNTO THE CHILDREN OF MEN[1051]
2 26:33 c NEPHI:S AND HE INVITETH THEM ALL TO COME UNTO HIM
AND PARTAKE OF HIS GOODNESS
AND HE DENIETH NONE THAT COME UNTO HIM
2 26:33 d NEPHI:S BLACK AND WHITE
BOND AND FREE
MALE AND FEMALE
AND HE REMEMBERETH THE HEATHEN
2 26:33 e NEPHI:S AND ALL ARE ALIKE UNTO GOD
BOTH JEW AND GENTILE[1052]
2 27:01 a NEPHI:S BUT BEHOLD IN THE LAST DAYS
OR IN THE DAYS OF THE GENTILES
YEA BEHOLD
2 27:01 b NEPHI:S ALL THE NATIONS OF THE GENTILES
AND ALSO THE JEWS
BOTH THEY WHICH[1053] SHALL COME UPON THIS LAND
2 27:01 c NEPHI:S AND THEY WHICH SHALL BE[1054] UPON OTHER LANDS
YEA EVEN UPON ALL THE LANDS OF THE EARTH
2 27:01 d NEPHI:S BEHOLD THEY WILL BE DRUNKEN WITH INIQUITY[1055]

1049. cf Ex 20:13, Dt 5:17, Mat 5:21 (||III Ne 12:21), 19:18, Mk 10:19, Lk 18:20, James 2:11, the correct meaning of the Hebrew and Greek being "murder," rather than "kill."

1050. not P; deleted 1830 1837 1840 1841 1852 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

1051. cf Prov 8:9, Amos 3:7, Mk 7:35, Jn 10:24, 11:14, 16:29, II Cor 3:12.

1052. ||10:16||Gal 3:28, "There is neither Jew nor Greek, there is neither bond nor free, there is neither male nor female: for ye are all one in Christ Jesus."

1053. they which P 1830; those who P^{c} 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908 (passim).

1054. be P^{c} 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908; not in P.

1055. cf vss 4-5, Isa 29:9-10.

AND ALL MANNER OF ABOMINATIONS
2 27:02 a NEPHI:S (AND WHEN THAT DAY SHALL COME)
(THEY) SHAL(L)[1056] BE VISITED
OF[1057] THE LORD OF HOSTS
2 27:02 b NEPHI:S WITH THUNDER AND WITH EARTHQUAKE
AND (WITH A) GREAT NOISE
2 27:02 c NEPHI:S AND WITH STORM AND[1058] TEMPEST
AND (WITH) THE FLAME OF DEVOURING FIRE[1059]
2 27:03 a NEPHI:S AND[1060] ALL THE NATIONS
THAT FIGHT AGAINST (ZION)[1061]
AND THAT DISTRESS HER
SHALL BE AS A DREAM OF A NIGHT VISION
2 27:03 b NEPHI:S (YEA) IT SHALL (BE UNTO THEM)
EVEN AS (UNTO) A[1062] HUNGRY MAN (WHICH) DREAMETH
2 27:03 c NEPHI:S AND BEHOLD HE EATETH
BUT HE AWAKETH AND HIS SOUL IS EMPTY
OR (LIKE UNTO)[1063] A THIRSTY MAN (WHICH) DREAMETH
2 27:03 d NEPHI:S AND BEHOLD HE DRINKETH BUT HE AWAKETH
AND BEHOLD HE IS FAINT AND HIS SOUL HATH APPETITE
2 27:03 e NEPHI:S (YEA EVEN) SO SHALL THE MULTITUDE
OF ALL THE NATIONS BE
THAT FIGHT AGAINST MOUNT ZION
2 27:04 a NEPHI:S (FOR BEHOLD ALL YE THAT [[110]] DO INIQUITY)[1064]
STAY YOURSELVES AND WONDER
2 27:04 b NEPHI:S (FOR YE SHALL) CRY[1065] OUT AND CRY
(YEA YE SHALL BE)[1066] DRUNKEN BUT NOT WITH WINE

1056. KJ Isa 29:6 "thou shalt"; Targum "it shall"

1057. **of** P^{C} 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908; **with** P.

1058. **with** 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; not in P 1830 = KJ.

1059. KJ Isa 29:6; cf Rev 8:5, 11:19.

1060. KJ Isa 29:7 adds "the multitude of"

1061. KJ adds "Ariel, even all that fight against her and her munition" ("Ariel" not in Targum: "the city wherein is the altar, and all their hosts and their armies"); cf Isa 29:7a//29:8c inclusion of "Ariel"||"Mount Zion."

1062. KJ Isa 29:8 "even be as when an"

1063. KJ "as when"

1064. cf Ps 6:8, "all ye workers of iniquity"||I Macc 3:6||Lk 13:27; **do** P 1830 1837 1840 1852, RLDS 1908; **doeth** 1920 1981.

1065. KJ Isa 29:9 adds or relocates "ye"

1066. KJ "they are"

2 27:04 c NEPHI:S (YE SHALL)[1067] STAGGER BUT NOT WITH STRONG DRINK
2 27:05 a NEPHI:S FOR (BEHOLD) THE LORD HATH POURED OUT UPON YOU
THE SPIRIT OF DEEP SLEEP
2 27:05 b NEPHI:S (FOR BEHOLD YE HAVE)[1068] CLOSED YOUR EYES[1069]
(AND YE HAVE REJECTED) THE PROPHETS
AND YOUR RULERS
2 27:05 c NEPHI:S (AND) THE SEERS HATH HE COVERED
(BECAUSE OF YOUR INIQUITY)[1070]
2 27:06 a NEPHI:S ¶ (AND IT SHALL COME TO PASS)
(THAT THE LORD GOD SHALL BRING FORTH)[1071] UNTO YOU[1072]
2 27:06 b NEPHI:S THE WORDS OF A BOOK
(AND THEY SHALL BE)
(THE WORDS OF THEM WHICH HAVE SLUMBERED)
2 27:07 a NEPHI:S (AND BEHOLD THE)[1073] BOOK (SHALL BE)[1074] SEALED
(AND IN THE BOOK SHALL BE A REVELATION FROM GOD
2 27:07 b NEPHI:S FROM THE BEGINNING OF THE WORLD[1075]
TO THE ENDING THEREOF)
2 27:08 a NEPHI:S WHEREFORE BECAUSE OF THE THINGS WHICH ARE SEALED UP
THE THINGS WHICH ARE SEALED SHALL NOT BE DELIVERED
2 27:08 b NEPHI:S IN THE DAY OF THE WICKEDNESS
AND ABOMINATIONS OF THE PEOPLE
2 27:08 c NEPHI:S WHEREFORE THE BOOK SHALL BE KEPT FROM THEM
2 27:09 a NEPHI:S BUT THE BOOK SHALL BE DELIVERED UNTO A MAN[1076]
AND HE SHALL DELIVER THE WORDS OF THE BOOK
2 27:09 b NEPHI:S WHICH ARE THE WORDS OF THEY
WHICH HAVE SLUMBERED IN THE DUST
2 27:09 c NEPHI:S AND HE SHALL DELIVER THESE WORDS UNTO ANOTHER
2 27:10 a NEPHI:S BUT THE WORDS WHICH ARE SEALED HE SHALL NOT DELIVER
NEITHER SHALL HE DELIVER THE BOOK
2 27:10 b NEPHI:S FOR THE BOOK SHALL BE SEALED BY THE POWER OF GOD
AND THE REVELATION WHICH WAS SEALED

1067. KJ "they"

1068. KJ Isa 29:10 "and hath"

1069. KJ Isa 29:10||Rom 11:8.

1070. iniquity P 1837 1840 1852 1879 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; iniquities 1830.

1071. KJ Isa 29:11 adds "And the vision of all is become"

1072. KJ adds "as"

1073. KJ MT qere Targum Isa 29:11 "a book" (as in vs 6, above, and = Rev 5:1); MT ketib 1QIs^{ac} "the book"; cf Title Page 5,7, Tobit 7:14.

1074. KJ "that is"

1075. ||Acts 15:18, Eph 3:9, I Enoch 22:11, "from the beginning of the world."

1076. cf Isa 29:11-12, Lk 4:17.

TO HIM THAT IS NOT LEARNED[1097]
(AND THE MAN THAT IS NOT LEARNED SHALL) SA(Y)[1098]
2 27:19 c NEPHI:S I AM NOT LEARNED
2 27:20 a NEPHI:S (THEN SHALL)[1099] THE LORD (GOD) SA(Y[1100] UNTO HIM)
2 27:20 b LORD.:S (THE LEARNED SHALL NOT READ THEM)
FOR (THEY HAVE REJECTED THEM)
2 27:20 c LORD.:S (AND I AM ABLE TO DO MINE OWN WORK)
(WHEREFORE THOU SHALT READ THE WORDS)
2 27:20 d LORD.:S (WHICH I SHALL GIVE UNTO THEE)
2 27:21 a LORD.:S (TOUCH NOT THE THINGS WHICH ARE SEALED
FOR I WILL BRING THEM FORTH IN MINE OWN DUE TIME
2 27:21 b LORD.:S FOR I WILL SHEW UNTO THE CHILDREN OF MEN
THAT I AM ABLE TO DO MINE OWN WORK)
2 27:22 a LORD.:S (WHEREFORE WHEN THOU HAST READ THE WORDS
WHICH I HAVE COMMANDED THEE
AND OBTAINED THE WITNESSES
2 27:22 b LORD.:S WHICH I HAVE PROMISED UNTO THEE
THEN SHALT THOU SEAL UP THE BOOK AGAIN
2 27:22 c LORD.:S AND HIDE IT UP UNTO ME
THAT I MAY PRESERVE THE WORDS WHICH THOU HAST NOT READ
2 27:22 d LORD.:S UNTIL I SHALL SEE FIT IN MINE OWN WISDOM
TO REVEAL ALL THINGS UNTO THE CHILDREN OF MEN)
2 27:23 a LORD.:S (FOR BEHOLD I AM GOD
AND I AM A GOD OF MIRACLES
2 27:23 b LORD.:S AND I WILL SHEW UNTO THE WORLD
THAT I AM THE SAME YESTERDAY TODAY AND FOREVER[1101]
2 27:23 c LORD.:S AND I WORK NOT AMONG THE CHILDREN OF MEN
SAVE IT BE ACCORDING TO THEIR FAITH)[1102]
2 27:24 a NEPHI:S ¶ (AND AGAIN IT SHALL COME TO PASS
THAT THE LORD SHALL SAY
2 27:24 b NEPHI:S UNTO HIM THAT SHALL READ THE WORDS
THAT SHALL BE DELIVERED HIM)
2 27:25 a LORD.:S FORASMUCH AS THIS PEOPLE DRAW NEAR (UNTO)[1103] ME
WITH THEIR MOUTH

1097. KJ adds "saying, Read this, I pray thee:"

1098. KJ "and he saith"; LXX Targum "shall say"

1099. KJ Isa 29:13 "Wherefore"

1100. KJ "the Lord said"; MT LXX Targum "said the Lord"

1101. ||Heb 13:8, "Jesus Christ the same yesterday, and to day, and for ever"; **today** P 1920 1981; **to-day** 1830 1837 1840 1841 1852 1879 1911TCC, RLDS 1908; **forever** P 1830 1837 1840? (page-turn) 1920 1981, RLDS 1874; **for ever** 1841 1852 1879 1911TCC, RLDS 1908.

1102. cf 26:13, Mat 9:29, 13:58, Mk 6:5-6, 16:17.

1103. LXX Isa 29:13 "to"; II Ne 27:25||Mt 15:8-9, Mk 7:6-7.

2 27:25 b LORD.:S AND WITH THEIR LIPS DO HONOUR[1104] ME
BUT HAVE REMOVED THEIR HEART[1105] FAR FROM ME
2 27:25 c LORD.:S AND THEIR FEAR TOWARDS[1106] ME IS TAUGHT
BY THE PRECEPT[1107] OF MEN
2 27:26 a LORD.:S THEREFORE[1108] I WILL PROCEED TO DO A MARVELLOUS WORK
AMONG THIS PEOPLE
2 27:26 b LORD.:S (YEA)[1109] A MARVELLOUS WORK AND A WONDER
FOR THE WISDOM OF THEIR WISE[1110]
2 27:26 c LORD.:S (AND LEARNED) SHALL PERISH
AND THE UNDERSTANDING OF THEIR PRUDENT[1111]
SHALL BE HID[1112]
2 27:27 a LORD.:S (BUT)[1113] *WO[1114] UNTO THEM THAT SEEK DEEP
TO HIDE THEIR COUNSEL FROM THE LORD
AND THEIR WORKS ARE IN THE DARK[1115]
2 27:27 b LORD.:S AND THEY SAY
WHO SEETH US AND WHO KNOWETH US
(AND THEY ALSO SAY)
2 27:27 c LORD.:S SURELY YOUR TURNING OF THINGS UPSIDE DOWN
SHALL BE ESTEEMED AS THE POTTERS [[112]] CLAY
2 27:27 d LORD.:S (BUT BEHOLD I WILL SHEW UNTO THEM)
2 27:27 e NEPHI:N3RD (SAITH THE LORD OF HOSTS)
2 27:27 f LORD.:S (THAT I KNOW ALL THEIR WORKS)[1116]
FOR SHALL THE WORK SAY OF HIM THAT MADE IT

1104. **honour** P 1852 1879 1911TCC; **honor** 1830 1837 1840 1841 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

1105. **heart** P = KJ (MT LXX Targum sgl); **hearts** 1830 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

1106. 1611 KJ "towards"; 1828 Phinney & LDS KJ "toward"

1107. **precept** P = KJ (MT Targum sgl); **precepts** 1830 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908 = LXX pl; cf Col 2:22.

1108. KJ Isa 29:14 adds "behold"

1109. KJ "even"

1110. KJ adds "men"; LXX Targum "wise"

1111. KJ adds "men"; LXX Targum "prudent"

1112. KJ Isa 29:14||I Cor 1:19; cf Mat 11:25, Lk 10:21.

1113. **but** P; **and** P^C 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908.

1114. KJ Isa 29:15 "Woe" (passim)

1115. KJ Isa 29:16||II Ne 28:9; cf Eph 5:11, Rom 13:12.

1116. cf Ps 33:15, "he considereth all their works."

*(Isa 29:15) ca **705 - 701** B.C.

2 27:27 g LORD.:S HE MADE ME NOT
OR SHALL THE THING FRAMED SAY OF HIM THAT FRAMED IT
2 27:27 h LORD.:S HE HAD NO UNDERSTANDING[1117]
2 27:28 a LORD.:S (BUT BEHOLD)
2 27:28 b NEPHI:N3RD (SAITH THE LORD OF HOSTS)[1118]
2 27:28 c LORD.:S (I WILL SHEW[1119] UNTO THE CHILDREN OF MEN)
2 27:28 d LORD.:S (THAT) IT~IS[1120] NOT YET A VERY LITTLE WHILE
AND LEBANON SHALL BE TURNED INTO A FRUITFUL FIELD
2 27:28 e LORD.:S AND THE FRUITFUL FIELD SHALL BE ESTEEMED AS A FOREST
2 27:29 a LORD.:S AND IN THAT DAY
SHALL THE DEAF HEAR THE WORDS OF THE BOOK
2 27:29 b LORD.:S AND THE EYES OF THE BLIND SHALL SEE
OUT OF OBSCURITY AND OUT OF DARKNESS[1121]
2 27:30 a LORD.:S (AND)[1122] THE MEEK ALSO SHALL INCREASE
(AND)[1123] THEIR JOY (SHALL BE)[1124] IN THE LORD
2 27:30 b LORD.:S AND THE POOR AMONG MEN SHALL REJOICE
IN THE HOLY ONE OF ISRAEL
2 27:31 a LORD.:S FOR (ASSUREDLY AS THE LORD LIVETH)
(THEY SHALL SEE)
(THAT) THE TERRIBLE ONE IS BROUGHT TO NOUGHT[1125]
2 27:31 b LORD.:S AND THE SCORNER IS CONSUMED
AND ALL THAT WATCH FOR INIQUITY ARE CUT OFF
2 27:32 a LORD.:S (AND THEY)[1126] THAT MAKE A MAN AN OFFENDER FOR A WORD
AND LAY A SNARE FOR HIM THAT REPROVETH IN THE GATE
2 27:32 b LORD.:S AND TURN ASIDE THE JUST FOR A THING OF NOUGHT
2 27:33 a NEPHI:S THEREFORE THUS SAITH THE LORD WHO REDEEMED ABRAHAM
CONCERNING THE HOUSE OF JACOB
2 27:33 b LORD.:S JACOB SHALL NOT NOW BE ASHAMED

1117. KJ Isa 29:16; cf Rom 9:20-21, Wisdom of Solomon 12:12, 15:7.

1118. **shew** P 1830 1837 1840 1852 1879, RLDS 1908; **show** 1911 1920 1981 (passim).

1119. KJ Isa 29:17 "Is it" transposed

1120. **not** P 1830 1837 1840 1852, RLDS 1908 = KJ; deleted 1879 1920 1981.

1121. **darkness** P 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908 = KJ Isa 29:18 (Mat 11:5, Lk 7:22); **darknesss** 1830 typo.

1122. MT Targum 1QIs[a] 29:19 "and"

1123. LXX "and"

1124. LXX "shall be"

1125. **nought** P 1830 1837 1840 1852, RLDS 1908 = KJ Isa 29:20; **naught** 1879 1920 1981 (passim).

1126. LXX Isa 29:21 "and they"

NEITHER SHALL HIS FACE NOW WAX PALE[1127]
2 27:34 a LORD.:S BUT WHEN HE SEETH HIS CHILDREN
THE WORK OF MY HANDS
IN THE MIDST OF HIM
THEY SHALL SANCTIFY MY NAME
2 27:34 b LORD.:S AND SANCTIFY THE HOLY ONE OF JACOB,
AND SHALL FEAR THE GOD OF ISRAEL[1128]
2 27:35 a LORD.:S THEY ALSO THAT ERRED IN SPIRIT
SHALL COME TO UNDERSTANDING
2 27:35 b LORD.:S AND THEY THAT MURMURED
SHALL LEARN DOCTRINE[1129]
2 28:00 a CHAPTER XII[1130]
2 28:01 a NEPHI:S ¶ AND NOW BEHOLD MY BRETHREN
I HAVE SPOKEN UNTO YOU
2 28:01 b NEPHI:S ACCORDING AS THE SPIRIT HATH CONSTRAINED ME
WHEREFORE I KNOW THAT THEY MUST SURELY COME TO PASS[1131]
2 28:02 a NEPHI:S AND[1132] THE THINGS WHICH SHALL BE WRITTEN
OUT OF THE BOOK
SHALL BE OF GREAT WORTH UNTO THE CHILDREN OF MEN
2 28:02 b NEPHI:S AND ESPECIALLY UNTO OUR SEED
WHICH ARE A REMNANT OF THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL[1133]
2 28:03 a NEPHI:S FOR IT SHALL COME TO PASS IN THAT DAY[1134]
THAT THE CHURCHES WHICH ARE BUILT UP
2 28:03 b NEPHI:S AND NOT UNTO THE LORD
WHEN THE ONE SHALL SAY UNTO THE OTHER
BEHOLD I
I[1135] AM THE LORDS
2 28:03 c NEPHI:S AND THE OTHER[1136] SHALL SAY
I
I[1137] AM THE LORDS[1138]

1127. KJ Isa 29:22

1128. KJ Isa 29:23; cf III Ne 13:9||Mat 6:9, James 3:9.

1129. KJ Isa 29:24

1130. Chapter XII P 1830; CHAPTER 12 RLDS 1908; CHAPTER 28 1879 thru 1981.

1131. ||I Ki 13:32, "shall surely come to pass."

1132. and P 1840 1981, RLDS 1908; deleted 1830 1837 1841 1852 1879 1920.

1133. ||Isa 46:3, "the remnant of the house of Israel" (8 in BofM/ 1 OT).

1134. ||Isa 7:18, "it shall come to pass in that day" (8 in BofM/ 22 OT).

1135. I P; I I P^{C} 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908.

1136. other P 1830 1837 1840 1841, RLDS 1908; others 1852 1879 1920 1981.

1137. I P; I I P^{C} 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908.

2 28:03 d NEPHI:S AND THUS SHALL EVERY ONE SAY
THAT HATH BUILT UP CHURCHES
AND NOT UNTO THE LORD
2 28:04 a NEPHI:S AND THEY SHALL CONTEND ONE WITH ANOTHER
AND THEIR PRIESTS SHALL CONTEND ONE WITH ANOTHER
2 28:04 b NEPHI:S AND THEY SHALL TEACH WITH THEIR LEARNING[1139]
AND DENY THE HOLY GHOST WHICH GIVETH UTTERANCE
2 28:05 a NEPHI:S AND THEY DENY THE POWER OF GOD[1140]
[[113]] THE HOLY ONE OF ISRAEL
AND THEY SAY UNTO THE PEOPLE
2 28:05 b NEPHI:S HEARKEN UNTO US
AND HEAR YE OUR PRECEPT
FOR BEHOLD THERE IS NO GOD[1141] TO DAY
2 28:05 c NEPHI:S FOR THE LORD AND THE REDEEMER HATH DONE HIS WORK[1142]
AND HE HATH GIVEN HIS POWER UNTO MEN
2 28:06 a NEPHI:S BEHOLD HEARKEN YE UNTO MY PRECEPT
IF THEY SHALL SAY THERE IS A MIRACLE WROUGHT
BY THE HAND OF THE LORD BELIEVE IT NOT[1143]
2 28:06 b NEPHI:S FOR THIS DAY HE IS NOT A GOD OF MIRACLES
HE HATH DONE HIS WORK
2 28:07 a NEPHI:S YEA AND THERE SHALL BE MANY WHICH SHALL SAY
EAT DRINK AND BE MERRY[1144]
FOR TOMORROW WE DIE[1145]
2 28:07 b NEPHI:S AND IT SHALL BE WELL WITH US
2 28:08 a NEPHI:S AND THERE SHALL ALSO BE MANY WHICH SHALL SAY

1138. ||Isa 44:5, "One shall say, I <u>am</u> the LORD's; and another shall call <u>himself</u> by the name of Jacob; and another shall subscribe <u>with</u> his hand unto the LORD."

1139. ||Acts 2:4, "the Holy Ghost,..the Spirit gave them utterance"; cf Mat 12:31-32; Ecclus 48:12.

1140. ||Isa 43:3, "I am the LORD thy God, the Holy One of Israel, thy Saviour"; cf Isa 30:15.

1141. cf II Ki 1:16, Pss 14:1, 53:1.

1142. ||Mat 9:8, "had given such power unto men."

1143. ||Mat 24:26, "if they shall say..; believe <u>it</u> not"||24:23.

1144. ||vs 8||Lk 12:19, "eat, drink, <u>and</u> be merry"||Tobit 7:9; cf I Enoch 97:9.

1145. ||vs 8||Isa 22:13, "let us eat and drink; for to morrow we shall die"||Eccl 8:15, "a man hath no better thing under the sun, than to eat, and to drink, and to be merry: for that shall abide with him of his labour the days of his life" (cf Eccl 9:7, Ecclus 11:19)||I Cor 15:32, "let us eat and drink; for to morrow we die"; cf Wisdom of Solomon 2:5-9; tomorrow P 1920 1981; to-morrow 1830 1837 1840 1852 1879 1911TCC, RLDS 1908.

	EAT DRINK AND BE MERRY
2 28:08 b NEPHI:S	NEVERTHELESS FEAR GOD
	HE WILL JUSTIFY IN COMMITTING A LITTLE SIN
	YEA LIE A LITTLE
	TAKE THE ADVANTAGE OF ONE BECAUSE OF HIS WORDS[1146]
2 28:08 c NEPHI:S	DIG A PIT FOR THY NEIGHBOR
	THERE IS NO HARM IN THIS
2 28:08 d NEPHI:S	AND DO ALL THESE THINGS
	FOR TOMORROW[1147] WE DIE
	AND IF IT SO BE THAT WE ARE GUILTY
2 28:08 e NEPHI:S	GOD WILL BEAT US WITH A FEW STRIPES[1148]
	AND AT LAST WE SHALL BE SAVED IN THE KINGDOM OF GOD
2 28:09 a NEPHI:S	YEA AND THERE SHALL BE MANY
	WHICH SHALL TEACH AFTER THIS MANNER
	FALSE AND VAIN AND FOOLISH DOCTRINES
2 28:09 b NEPHI:S	AND SHALL BE PUFFED UP IN THEIR HEARTS
	AND SHALL SEEK DEEP
2 28:09 c NEPHI:S	TO HIDE THEIR COUNSELS FROM THE LORD
	AND THEIR WORKS SHALL BE IN THE DARK[1149]
2 28:10 a NEPHI:S	AND THE BLOOD OF THE SAINTS
	SHALL CRY FROM THE GROUND AGAINST THEM
2 28:11 a NEPHI:S	YEA THEY HAVE ALL GONE OUT OF THE WAY[1150]
	THEY HAVE BECOME CORRUPTED BECAUSE OF PRIDE
2 28:12 a NEPHI:S	AND BECAUSE OF FALSE TEACHERS AND FALSE DOCTRINE
	THEIR CHURCHES HAVE BECOME CORRUPTED
2 28:12 b NEPHI:S	AND THEIR CHURCHES ARE LIFTED UP
	BECAUSE OF PRIDE THEY ARE PUFFED UP
2 28:13 a NEPHI:S	THEY ROB THE POOR BECAUSE OF THEIR FINE SANCTUARIES
	THEY ROB THE POOR BECAUSE OF THEIR FINE CLOATHING[1151]
2 28:13 b NEPHI:S	AND THEY PERSECUTE THE MEEK AND THE POOR IN HEART[1152]
	BECAUSE IN THEIR PRIDE THEY ARE PUFFED UP[1153]
2 28:14 a NEPHI:S	THEY WEAR STIFF NECKS AND HIGH HEADS
	YEA AND BECAUSE OF PRIDE AND WICKEDNESS
2 28:14 b NEPHI:S	AND ABOMINATIONS AND WHOREDOMS

1146. cf Ecclus 5:14.

1147. **tomorrow** P 1920 1981; **to-morrow** 1837 1840 1852 1879 1911 (line end), RLDS 1908; **to-mrrow** 1830 typo.

1148. ||Lk 12:48, "worthy of stripes, shall be beaten with few stripes"; cf Alma 11:2.

1149. ||Isa 29:16||II Ne 27:27.

1150. ||Rom 3:12, "They are all gone out of the way"||Pss 14:3, 53:3.

1151. **cloathing** P (OED archaic); **clothing** 1830 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; cf 13:6.

1152. cf Mat 5:3,5,8||III Ne 12:3,5,8.

1153. cf vss 12,15, 12:11-12, 13:15||Isa 2:11-12, 3:15, I Cor 4:6,18-19, 5:2, 8:1.

THEY HAVE ALL GONE ASTRAY[1154]
SAVE IT BE A FEW
2 28:14 c NEPHI:S WHICH ARE THE HUMBLE FOLLOWERS OF CHRIST
NEVERTHELESS THEY ARE LED
2 28:14 d NEPHI:S THAT IN MANY INSTANCES THEY DO ERR
BECAUSE THEY ARE TAUGHT BY THE PRECEPTS OF MEN[1155]
2 28:15 a NEPHI:S ¶ O THE WISE AND THE LEARNED AND THE RICH
THAT ARE PUFFED UP IN THE PRIDE OF THEIR HEARTS
2 28:15 b NEPHI:S AND ALL THEY THAT PREACH FALSE DOCTRINES
AND ALL THEY THAT COMMIT WHOREDOMS
2 28:15 c NEPHI:S AND PERVERT THE RIGHT WAY OF THE LORD[1156]
2 28:15 d LORD.:S WO WO WO BE UNTO THEM
2 28:15 e NEPHI:S SAITH THE LORD GOD ALMIGHTY
2 28:15 f LORD.:S FOR THEY SHALL BE THRUST DOWN TO HELL[1157]
2 28:16 a NEPHI:S ¶ WO UNTO THEM THAT TURN ASIDE THE JUST
FOR A THING OF NOUGHT[1158]
AND REVILE AGAINST THAT WHICH IS GOOD
2 28:16 b NEPHI:S AND SAY THAT IT[1159] IS OF NO WORTH
FOR THE DAY SHALL COME
THAT THE LORD GOD WILL SPEEDILY VISIT
2 28:16 c NEPHI:S THE INHABITANTS OF THE EARTH
AND IN THAT DAY
2 28:16 d NEPHI:S THAT THEY [[114]] ARE FULLY RIPE IN INIQUITY
THEY SHALL PERISH
2 28:17 a LORD.:S BUT BEHOLD
IF THE INHABITANTS OF THE EARTH
2 28:17 b LORD.:S SHALL REPENT OF THEIR WICKEDNESS AND ABOMINATIONS
THEY SHALL NOT BE DESTROYED[1160]
2 28:17 c NEPHI:S SAITH THE LORD OF HOSTS
2 28:18 a NEPHI:S BUT BEHOLD THAT GREAT AND ABOMINABLE CHURCH
THE WHORE OF ALL THE EARTH
2 28:18 b NEPHI:S MUST TUMBLE TO THE EARTH
AND GREAT MUST BE THE FALL
2 28:19 a NEPHI:S FOR THE KINGDOM OF THE DEVIL MUST SHAKE[1161]

1154. cf Isa 53:6, Jer 50:6, I Pt 2:25.

1155. ||II Ne 27:25||Isa 29:13, "taught by the precept of men"||Col 2:22.

1156. ||Acts 13:10, "pervert the right ways of the Lord"

1157. ||Lk 10:15, "shalt be thrust down to hell"||Isa 14:15||Mat 11:23.

1158. ||Isa 29:21, "and turn aside the just for a thing of nought"||II Ne 27:32; **nought** P 1830 1837 1840 1852, RLDS 1908; **naught** 1879 1920 1981 (passim).

1159. **it** P 1830, RLDS 1874 1908; deleted 1837 1840 1852 1879 (**say, That**) 1920 1981.

1160. cf 12:9, Jona 3:8-10.

1161. cf Isa 14:9

2 28:19 b NEPHI:S	AND THEY WHICH BELONG TO IT MUST NEEDS BE STIRRED UP UNTO REPENTANCE
2 28:19 c NEPHI:S	OR THE DEVIL WILL GRASP THEM WITH HIS EVERLASTING CHAINS[1162]
2 28:20 a NEPHI:S	AND THEY BE STIRRED UP TO ANGER AND PERISH FOR BEHOLD AT THAT DAY SHALL HE RAGE
2 28:20 b NEPHI:S	IN THE HEARTS OF THE CHILDREN OF MEN[1163] AND STIR THEM UP TO ANGER[1164]
2 28:21 a NEPHI:S	AGAINST THAT WHICH IS GOOD AND OTHERS WILL HE PACIFY
2 28:21 b NEPHI:S	AND LULL THEM AWAY INTO CARNAL SECURITY THAT THEY WILL SAY ALL IS WELL IN ZION YEA ZION PROSPERETH ALL IS WELL[1165]
2 28:21 c NEPHI:S	AND THUS THE DEVIL CHEATETH THEIR SOULS
2 28:22 a NEPHI:S	AND LEADETH THEM AWAY CAREFULLY DOWN TO HELL[1166]
2 28:22 b NEPHI:S	AND BEHOLD OTHERS HE FLATTERETH AWAY AND TELLETH THEM THERE IS NO HELL
2 28:22 c NEPHI:S	AND HE SAITH UNTO THEM I AM NO DEVIL FOR THERE IS NONE AND THUS HE WHISPERETH IN THEIR EARS UNTIL HE GRASPS THEM WITH HIS AWFUL CHAINS
2 28:23 a NEPHI:S	FROM WHENCE THERE IS NO DELIVERANCE YEA THEY ARE GRASPED WITH DEATH AND HELL
2 28:23 b NEPHI:S	AND DEATH AND HELL AND THE DEVIL AND ALL THAT HAVE BEEN SEIZED THEREWITH MUST STAND BEFORE THE THRONE OF GOD[1167]
2 28:23 c NEPHI:S	AND BE JUDGED ACCORDING TO THEIR WORKS[1168] FROM WHENCE THEY MUST GO INTO THE PLACE PREPARED FOR THEM

1162. ||Jude 6, "in everlasting chains"||I Enoch 22:11.

1163. ||II Chron 6:30, Prov 15:11, "the hearts of the children of men."

1164. ||Prov 15:1, "stir up anger."

1165. ||vs 25||II Sam 18:28, "All is well" (KJ marg rdg "Peace be to thee" Heb "Peace"--not in 1828 Phinney or 1979 LDS KJ).

1166. cf 24:15||Isa 14:15, Mat 11:23, Lk 10:15.

1167. ||Jacob 3:8||Rev 7:15, 14:5, "before the throne of God" (twice ea BofM & NT); cf Ecclus 1:8.

1168. ||Rev 20:13, "and death and hell delivered up the dead which were in them: and they were judged every man according to their works"; cf 29:11, Ps 62:12, Prov 24:12, Mat 16:27, II Cor 5:10; Acts 26:20, James 2:21-25; Ecclus 35:19.

2 28:23 d NEPHI:S	EVEN A LAKE OF FIRE AND BRIMSTONE[1169]
	WHICH IS ENDLESS TORMENT[1170]
2 28:24 a NEPHI:S	THEREFORE WO BE UNTO HIM
	THAT IS AT EASE IN ZION[1171]
2 28:25 a NEPHI:S	WO BE UNTO HIM THAT CRIETH
	ALL IS WELL
2 28:26 a NEPHI:S	YEA WO BE UNTO HIM
	THAT HEARKENETH UNTO THE PRECEPTS OF MEN
2 28:26 b NEPHI:S	AND DENIETH THE POWER OF GOD[1172]
	AND THE GIFT OF THE HOLY GHOST[1173]
2 28:27 a NEPHI:S	YEA WO BE UNTO HIM THAT SAITH
	WE HAVE RECEIVED AND WE NEED NO MORE
2 28:28 a NEPHI:S	AND IN FINE WO UNTO ALL THEY
	THAT TREMBLE AND ARE ANGRY
	BECAUSE OF THE TRUTH OF GOD
2 28:28 b NEPHI:S	FOR BEHOLD HE THAT IS BUILT UPON THE ROCK
	RECEIVETH IT WITH GLADNESS[1174]
2 28:28 c NEPHI:S	AND HE THAT IS BUILT UPON A SANDY FOUNDATION
	TREMBLETH LEST HE SHALL FALL[1175]
2 28:29 a NEPHI:S	¶ WO BE UNTO HIM THAT SHALL SAY
	WE HAVE RECEIVED THE WORD OF GOD
2 28:29 b NEPHI:S	AND WE NEED NO MORE OF THE WORD OF GOD
	FOR WE HAVE ENOUGH
2 28:30 a NEPHI:N3RD	FOR BEHOLD THUS SAITH THE LORD GOD
2 28:30 b LORD.:S	I WILL GIVE UNTO THE CHILDREN OF MEN
	*LINE UPON LINE
2 28:30 c LORD.:S	PRECEPT UPON PRECEPT
	HERE A LITTLE AND THERE A LITTLE[1176]

1169. ||Mat 25:41, "Depart...into everlasting fire, prepared for"; ||Rev 21:8, "shall have their part in the lake which burneth with fire and brimstone: which is the second death"||Rev 14:10, "shall be tormented with fire and brimstone"||Rev 20:10, "the devil...was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone,..and shall be tormented day and night for ever and ever" (||20:14-15); cf Ps 11:6, "fire and brimstone"||Ezk 38:22; Lk 16:24,28, 17:29, Rev 19:20, 20:9; I Enoch 10:6, 48:9, 90:24-27, III Macc 2:5.

1170. cf Rev 14:11, 20:10.

1171. ||Amos 6:1, "Woe to them that are at ease in Zion"

1172. ||I Ne 3:20||Mat 22:29, Rom 1:16, "the power of God" (55 BofM/ 14 NT).

1173. ||Acts 2:38, 10:45, "the gift of the Holy Ghost" (3 BofM/ 2 NT).

1174. ||Mk 4:16, "receive it with gladness" (once in BofM & NT).

1175. cf rock versus sandy foundation in Mat 7:24-27||III Ne 11:39-40, 14:24-27||Lk 6:47-49.

1176. ||Isa 28:10,13, "precept upon precept, precept upon precept; line upon line, line upon line; here a little, and there a little."

*(Isa 28:10,13) ca 705 B.C.

2 28:30 d LORD.:S AND BLESSED ARE THEY THAT HEARKEN UNTO MY PRECEPTS
AND LEND AN EAR UNTO MY COUNSEL
FOR THEY SHALL LEARN WISDOM
2 28:30 e LORD.:S FOR UNTO HIM THAT RECEIVETH I WILL GIVE MORE[1177]
2 28:30 f LORD.:S AND THEM THAT SHALL SAY WE HAVE ENOUGH
FROM THEM SHALL BE TAKEN AWAY
EVEN THAT WHICH THEY HAVE[1178]
2 28:31 a LORD.:S CURSED IS HE THAT PUTTETH HIS TRUST IN MAN
OR MAKETH FLESH HIS [[115]] ARM[1179]
OR SHALL HEARKEN UNTO THE PRECEPTS OF MEN
2 28:31 b LORD.:S SAVE THEIR PRECEPTS SHALL BE GIVEN
BY THE POWER OF THE HOLY GHOST[1180]
2 28:32 a LORD.:S ¶ WO BE UNTO THE GENTILES[1181]
2 28:32 b NEPHI:S SAITH THE LORD GOD OF HOSTS[1182]
2 28:32 c LORD.:S FOR NOTWITHSTANDING I SHALL LENGTHEN OUT MINE ARM
2 28:32 d LORD.:S UNTO THEM FROM DAY TO DAY
THEY WILL DENY ME
2 28:32 e LORD.:S NEVERTHELESS I WILL BE MERCIFUL UNTO THEM
2 28:32 f LORD.:S IF THEY WILL REPENT AND COME UNTO ME
FOR MINE ARM IS LENGTHENED OUT ALL THE DAY LONG[1183]
2 28:32 h LORD.:S SAITH THE LORD GOD OF HOSTS
2 29:01 a LORD.:S ¶ BUT BEHOLD THERE SHALL BE MANY AT THAT DAY
WHEN I SHALL PROCEED
TO DO A MARVELLOUS WORK AMONG THEM[1184]
2 29:01 b LORD.:S THAT I MAY REMEMBER MY COVENANTS[1185]
WHICH I HAVE MADE UNTO THE CHILDREN OF MEN
2 29:01 c LORD.:S THAT I MAY SET MY HAND AGAIN THE SECOND TIME

1177. **from** P^C 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; not in P 1830.

1178. ||Mat 13:12, 25:29, "For unto every one that hath shall be given, and he shall have abundance: but from him that hath not shall be taken away even that which he hath"||Mk 4:25, Lk 8:18, 19:26; Gospel of Thomas 41 (40:16-18).

1179. ||4:34||Jer 17:5, "Cursed be the man that trusteth in man, and maketh flesh his arm"; cf Isa 57:13, Prov 28:25.

1180. ||Rom 15:13, "the power of the Holy Ghost" (25 BofM/ 1 NT).

1181. cf the eight woes in 28:24-32 here with the six woes in Isa 5:8-23||II Ne 15:8-23; and with the ten woes of II Ne 9:27-38; Mat 23:13-15, Lk 6:24-26, II Esdras 13:16, I Enoch 94:6-8.

1182. **hosts** P 1830 1840 1852 1879 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; **host** 1837 1841 typo.

1183. ||Isa 65:2, "I have spread out my hands all the day"||Rom 10:21, "All day long I have stretched forth my hands"

1184. ||27:26||Isa 29:14, "behold, I will proceed to do a marvellous work among this people."

1185. cf vs 2, Gen 9:15-16, Ex 2:24, 6:5, Ezk 16:60, Ps 105:8-9, Lk 1:72.

TO RECOVER MY PEOPLE
WHICH ARE OF THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL[1186]
2 29:02 a LORD.:S AND ALSO THAT I MAY REMEMBER THE PROMISES[1187]
WHICH I HAVE MADE UNTO THEE NEPHI
AND ALSO UNTO THY FATHER
2 29:02 b LORD.:S THAT I WOULD REMEMBER YOUR SEED
AND THAT THE WORDS OF YOUR SEED
SHOULD PROCEDE FORTH OUT OF MY MOUTH UNTO YOUR SEED
2 29:02 c LORD.:S AND MY WORDS SHALL HISS FORTH
UNTO THE ENDS OF THE EARTH
2 29:02 d LORD.:S FOR A STANDARD UNTO MY PEOPLE[1188]
WHICH ARE OF THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL
2 29:03 a LORD.:S AND BECAUSE MY WORDS SHALL HISS FORTH
MANY OF THE GENTILES SHALL SAY
2 29:03 b LORD.:S A BIBLE A BIBLE
WE HAVE GOT A BIBLE
AND THERE CANNOT BE ANY MORE BIBLE
2 29:04 a LORD.:S BUT THUS SAITH THE LORD GOD
O FOOLS
THEY SHALL HAVE A BIBLE
AND IT SHALL PROCEDE FORTH FROM THE JEWS
2 29:04 b LORD.:S MINE ANCIENT COVENANT PEOPLE
AND WHAT THANK THEY THE JEWS
FOR THE BIBLE WHICH THEY RECEIVE FROM THEM
2 29:04 c LORD.:S YEA WHAT DO THE GENTILES MEAN
DO THEY REMEMBER THE TRAVELS[1189]
AND THE LABOURS AND THE PAINS OF THE JEWS[1190]
2 29:04 d LORD.:S AND THEIR DILIGENCE UNTO ME
IN BRINGING FORTH SALVATION UNTO THE GENTILES[1191]
2 29:05 a LORD.:S ¶ O YE GENTILES HAVE YE REMEMBERED THE JEWS

1186. ||21:11, 25:17a||Isa 11:11, "that the Lord shall set his hand again the second time to recover the remnant of his people, which shall be left."

1187. cf vs 1, 3:21, Ps 105:42.

1188. ||15:26||Isa 5:26, "he will lift up an ensign to the nations from far, and will hiss unto them from the end of the earth"; ||6:6, I Ne 21:22||Isa 49:22, "set up my standard to the people"||62:10; cf Zech 10:8.

1189. travels P 1830 1837 1840 1852 1879 1920, RLDS 1874 1908 (OED & KJV = travails); **travails** 1981 (1828 Phinney & LDS KJ "travail" = 1611 KJ "trauell," at Isa 53:11, 54:1 [Hebrew 'amal and chala; cf Gal 4:27 "traueilest"]; or "trauel," Lam 3:5, and "trauaile," Num 20:14 [Heb tela'ah]); cf Mosiah 14:11, 27:33, 29:33, Alma 18:37, III Ne 22:1.

1190. cf Mica 4:9-10, "travail....pain, and labour.., O daughter of Zion,..travail" (1611 KJ "trauell" [Heb yoleda], Rev 12:2 "trauailing...pained").

1191. ||Isa 45:8, "let them bring forth salvation"; cf I Ne 21:6||Isa 49:6, Acts 13:47, 28:28.

MINE ANCIENT COVENANT PEOPLE
NAY BUT YE HAVE CURSED THEM
2 29:05 b LORD.:S AND HAVE HATED THEM
AND HAVE NOT SOUGHT TO RECOVER THEM
BUT BEHOLD I WILL RETURN ALL THESE THINGS
2 29:05 c LORD.:S UPON YOUR OWN HEADS[1192]
2 29:06 a LORD.:S FOR I THE LORD HATH[1193] NOT FORGOTTEN MY PEOPLE[1194]
2 29:06 b LORD.:S THOU FOOL THAT SHALL SAY
A BIBLE WE HAVE GOT A BIBLE
AND WE NEED NO MORE BIBLE
2 29:07 a LORD.:S HAVE YE OBTAINED A BIBLE SAVE IT WERE BY THE JEWS
KNOW YE NOT THAT THERE ARE MORE NATIONS THAN ONE
2 29:07 b LORD.:S KNOW YE NOT THAT I THE LORD YOUR GOD
HAVE CREATED ALL MEN
AND THAT I REMEMBER
THEY WHICH ARE UPON THE ISLES OF THE SEA
2 29:07 c LORD.:S AND THAT I RULE IN THE HEAVENS ABOVE
2 29:07 d LORD.:S AND IN THE EARTH BENEATH[1195]
2 29:08 a LORD.:S AND I BRING FORTH MY WORD UNTO THE CHILDREN OF MEN
YEA EVEN UPON ALL THE NATIONS OF THE EARTH
WHEREFORE MURMUR YE
BECAUSE THAT YE SHALL RECEIVE MORE OF MY WORD
KNOW YE NOT THAT THE TESTIMONY OF TWO NATIONS
2 29:08 b LORD.:S IS A WITNESS UNTO YOU THAT I AM GOD[1196]
2 29:08 c LORD.:S [[116]] THAT I REMEMBER ONE NATION LIKE UNTO ANOTHER
WHEREFORE I SPEAK THE SAME WORDS UNTO ONE NATION
LIKE UNTO ANOTHER
AND WHEN THE TWO NATIONS SHALL RUN TOGETHER
2 29:08 d LORD.:S THE TESTIMONY OF THE TWO NATIONS
SHALL RUN TOGETHER ALSO[1197]
2 29:09 a LORD.:S AND I DO THIS THAT I MAY[1198] PROVE UNTO MANY
THAT I AM THE SAME YESTERDAY TODAY AND FOREVER[1199]

1192. ||Joel 3:4, "will I return your recompence upon your own head"||3:7.

1193. **hath** P 1830 1837 1840 1841 1852 1911TCC, RLDS 1908; **have** 1920 1981.

1194. cf Isa 44:21, 49:15||I Ne 21:15.

1195. ||Josh 2:11, "he <u>is</u> God in heaven above, and in earth beneath"||Dt 4:39, Acts 2:19.

1196. ||Isa 43:12, "ye <u>are</u> my witnesses,..that I <u>am</u> God"; ||Jn 8:17-18, "the testimony of two men is true. I am one that bear witness of myself, and the Father that sent me beareth witness of me."

1197. cf 3:12, Jacob 5:68; Deut 19:15, Jn 8:17; Ezk 37:15-22.

1198. ||Heb 13:19, "do this, that I may"

1199. ||Heb 13:8, "the same yesterday, and to day [1828 Phinney "to-day"], and for ever"; **forever** P 1830 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1874; **for ever** 1841 1852 1879 1911TCC, RLDS 1908 (common).

2 29:09 b LORD.:S AND THAT I SPEAK FORTH MY WORDS
ACCORDING TO MINE OWN PLEASURE
AND BECAUSE THAT I HAVE SPOKEN ONE WORD
2 29:09 c LORD.:S YE NEED NOT SUPPOSE THAT I CANNOT SPEAK ANOTHER
FOR MY WORK IS NOT YET FINISHED
2 29:09 d LORD.:S NEITHER SHALL IT BE UNTIL THE END OF MAN
NEITHER FROM THAT TIME HENCEFORTH AND FOREVER[1200]
2 29:10 a LORD.:S ¶ WHEREFORE BECAUSE THAT YE HAVE A BIBLE
YE NEED NOT SUPPOSE THAT IT CONTAINS ALL MY WORDS
2 29:10 b LORD.:S NEITHER NEED YE SUPPOSE
THAT I HAVE NOT CAUSED MORE TO BE WRITTEN
2 29:11 a LORD.:S FOR I COMMAND ALL MEN
BOTH IN THE EAST AND IN THE WEST
AND IN THE NORTH AND IN THE SOUTH[1201]
2 29:11 b LORD.:S AND IN THE ISLANDS OF THE SEA
THAT THEY SHALL WRITE THE WORDS
WHICH I SPEAK UNTO THEM
2 29:11 c LORD.:S FOR OUT OF THE BOOKS WHICH SHALL BE WRITTEN
I WILL JUDGE THE WORLD[1202]
2 29:11 d LORD.:S EVERY MAN ACCORDING TO THEIR WORKS[1203]
ACCORDING TO THAT WHICH IS WRITTEN
2 29:12 a LORD.:S FOR BEHOLD I SHALL SPEAK UNTO THE JEWS
AND THEY SHALL WRITE IT
AND I SHALL ALSO SPEAK UNTO THE NEPHITES
2 29:12 b LORD.:S AND THEY SHALL WRITE IT
AND I SHALL ALSO SPEAK
UNTO THE OTHER TRIBES OF THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL
2 29:12 c LORD.:S WHICH I HAVE LED AWAY
AND THEY SHALL WRITE IT
AND I SHALL ALSO SPEAK
2 29:12 d LORD.:S UNTO ALL THE[1204] NATIONS OF THE EARTH
AND THEY SHALL WRITE IT
2 29:13 a LORD.:S ¶ AND IT SHALL COME TO PASS
THAT THE JEWS SHALL HAVE THE WORDS OF THE NEPHITES
AND THE NEPHITES SHALL HAVE THE WORDS OF THE JEWS

1200. ||Isa 59:21, Ps 131:3, "from henceforth and for ever"||Isa 9:7, Ps 125:2.

1201. ||Ps 107:3, "from the east, and from the west, from the north, and from the south"||Lk 13:29; cf 10:8, 21:11-12, I Ne 19:16, Mat 8:11; Baruch 4:37.

1202. ||Acts 17:31, "he will judge the world" (once ea BofM & NT).

1203. ||28:23||Ps 62:12, "every man according to his work"(Alma 32:20)||Prov 24:12, Mat 16:27, "every man according to his works" (Mos 3:24)||Rom 2:6, Ecclus 35:19, "to every man according to his deeds"||Rev 20:12-13, "and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, according to their works....they were judged every man according to their works"||II Tim 4:14, Rev 2:23, Ecclus 16:12,14.

1204. **the** P 1830; deleted 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

2 29:13 b LORD.:S AND THE NEPHITES AND THE JEWS
SHALL HAVE THE WORDS OF THE LOST TRIBES OF ISRAEL
2 29:13 c LORD.:S AND THE LOST TRIBES OF ISRAEL
SHALL HAVE THE WORDS OF THE NEPHITES AND THE JEWS
2 29:14 a LORD.:S ¶ AND IT SHALL COME TO PASS THAT MY PEOPLE
WHICH ARE OF THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL
2 29:14 b LORD.:S SHALL BE GATHERED HOME
UNTO THE LANDS OF THEIR POSSESSIONS[1205]
AND MY WORD ALSO SHALL BE GATHERED IN ONE[1206]
2 29:14 c LORD.:S AND I WILL SHEW UNTO THEM THAT FIGHT AGAINST MY WORD
AND AGAINST MY PEOPLE WHICH ARE OF THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL
2 29:14 d LORD.:S THAT I AM GOD
AND THAT I COVENANTED WITH ABRAHAM
THAT I WOULD REMEMBER HIS SEED FOREVER
2 30:01 a NEPHI:S ¶ AND NOW BEHOLD MY BELOVED BRETHREN
I WOULD SPEAK UNTO YOU
2 30:01 b NEPHI:S FOR I NEPHI WOULD NOT SUFFER THAT YE SHOULD SUPPOSE
THAT YE ARE MORE RIGHTEOUS THAN THE GENTILES SHALL BE
2 30:01 c NEPHI:S FOR BEHOLD[1207]
EXCEPT YE SHALL KEEP THE COMMANDMENTS OF GOD
YE SHALL ALL LIKEWISE PERISH[1208]
AND BECAUSE OF THE WORDS WHICH HAVE BEEN SPOKEN
2 30:01 d NEPHI:S YE NEED NOT SUPPOSE
THAT THE GENTILES ARE UTTERLY DESTROYED
2 30:02 a NEPHI:S FOR BEHOLD I SAY UNTO YOU[1209]
AS MANY OF THE [[117]] GENTILES AS[1210] WILL REPENT
2 30:02 b NEPHI:S ARE THE COVENANT PEOPLE OF THE LORD
AND AS MANY OF THE JEWS AS WILL NOT REPENT
SHALL BE CAST[1211] OFF[1212]
2 30:02 c NEPHI:S FOR THE LORD COVENANTETH WITH NONE
SAVE IT BE WITH THEM THAT REPENT
2 30:02 d NEPHI:S AND BELIEVE IN HIS SON
WHICH IS THE HOLY ONE OF ISRAEL
2 30:03 a NEPHI:S ¶ AND NOW I WOULD PROPHESY SOMEWHAT MORE

1205. ||Josh 1:15, 22:4, "unto the land of your possession"; ||Gen 36:43, "to their habitations in the land of their possession"||Lev 25:24, Num 35:28.

1206. ||Jn 11:52, "should gather together in one"||Eph 1:10.

1207. **behold** P^c 1830 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; not in P.

1208. ||Lk 13:3,5, "except ye repent, ye shall all likewise perish"; cf II Ne 30:2.

1209. **that** 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; not in P 1830.

1210. **as** P^c 1830 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; not in P.

1211. **cast** P^c 1830 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; **cut** P.

1212. cf Mat 3:7-10, Lk 3:7-9; Mat 8:11-12, Lk 13:28-29, SibOr 4:43.

CONCERNING THE JEWS AND THE GENTILES
FOR AFTER THE BOOK
2 30:03 b NEPHI:S OF WHICH I HAVE SPOKEN
SHALL COME FORTH AND BE WRITTEN UNTO THE GENTILES
AND SEALED UP AGAIN UNTO THE LORD
2 30:03 c NEPHI:S THERE SHALL BE MANY WHICH SHALL BELIEVE THE WORDS
WHICH ARE WRITTEN
2 30:03 d NEPHI:S AND THEY SHALL CARRY THEM FORTH
UNTO THE REMNANT OF OUR SEED
2 30:04 a NEPHI:S AND THEN SHALL THE REMNANT OF OUR SEED
KNOW CONCERNING US
2 30:04 b NEPHI:S HOW THAT WE CAME OUT FROM JERUSALEM
AND THAT THEY ARE A DESCENDANT[1213] OF THE JEWS
2 30:05 a NEPHI:S AND THE GOSPEL OF JESUS CHRIST[1214]
SHALL BE DECLARED AMONG THEM
2 30:05 b NEPHI:S WHEREFORE THEY SHALL BE RESTORED
UNTO THE KNOWLEDGE OF THEIR FATHERS
2 30:05 c NEPHI:S AND ALSO TO[1215] THE KNOWLEDGE OF JESUS CHRIST[1216]
WHICH WAS HAD AMONG THEIR FATHERS
2 30:06 a NEPHI:S AND THEN SHALL THEY REJOICE
FOR THEY SHALL KNOW THAT IT IS A BLESSING UNTO THEM
FROM THE HAND OF GOD[1217]
2 30:06 b NEPHI:S AND THEIR SCALES OF DARKNESS SHALL BEGIN TO FALL
FROM THEIR EYES[1218]
2 30:06 c NEPHI:S AND MANY GENERATIONS SHALL NOT PASS AWAY AMONG THEM
SAVE THEY SHALL BE
A WHITE[1219] AND A[1220] DELIGHTSOME PEOPLE
2 30:07 a NEPHI:S ¶ AND IT SHALL COME TO PASS
THAT THE JEWS WHICH ARE SCATTERED
ALSO SHALL BEGIN TO BELIEVE IN CHRIST
2 30:07 b NEPHI:S AND THEY SHALL BEGIN TO GATHER IN

1213. **a descendant** P 1830; **descendants** P^C 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

1214. ||Mormon 3:21||Mk 1:1, "the gospel of Jesus Christ"

1215. **to** P^C 1830 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; not in P.

1216. ||Philipp 3:8, "the knowledge of Christ Jesus"||II Pt 1:8, 2:20, 3:18.

1217. ||Eccl 2:24, "from the hand of God" (once ea BofM & OT).

1218. ||Acts 9:18, "there fell from his eyes as it had been scales."

1219. **white** P 1830 1837 1841 1852 1879 1920, RLDS 1908; **pure** 1840 1981, RLDS 1874; cf vs 7 (Jews), 5:21-23, Jacob 1:12-14, 3:8, Alma 5:24, 13:12, Mormon 9:6, III Ne 2:15-16; Dan 12:10, "Many shall be purified, and made white, and tried; but the wicked shall do wickedly"; Dan 11:35; Mal 3:12, "delightsome" (8 BofM/ 1 OT).

1220. **a** P 1830 1837 1840 1841 1981, RLDS 1874 1908; deleted 1852 1879 1920.

	UPON THE FACE OF THE LAND[1221]
2 30:07 c NEPHI:S	AND AS MANY AS SHALL BELIEVE IN CHRIST
	SHALL ALSO BECOME A DELIGHTSOME PEOPLE
2 30:08 a NEPHI:S	¶ AND IT SHALL COME TO PASS
	THAT THE LORD (GOD) SHALL (COMMENCE) HIS (WORK)
2 30:08 b NEPHI:S	(AMONG ALL NATIONS KINDREDS TONGUES AND PEOPLE)[1222]
	(TO BRING ABOUT THE RESTORATION) OF HIS PEOPLE
2 30:09 a NEPHI:S	(UPON THE EARTH)[1223]
	(AND)[1224] WITH RIGHTEOUSNESS
2 30:09 b NEPHI:S	SHALL (THE LORD GOD)[1225] JUDGE THE POOR
	AND REPROVE WITH EQUITY FOR THE MEEK OF THE EARTH
2 30:09 c NEPHI:S	AND HE SHALL SMITE THE EARTH WITH THE ROD OF HIS MOUTH
	AND WITH THE BREATH OF HIS LIPS
2 30:10 a NEPHI:S	SHALL HE SLAY THE WICKED[1226]
	(FOR THE TIME SPEEDILY COMETH
2 30:10 b NEPHI:S	THAT THE LORD GOD SHALL CAUSE A GREAT DIVISION
	AMONG THE PEOPLE
	AND THE WICKED WILL HE DESTROY[1227]
2 30:10 c NEPHI:S	AND HE WILL SPARE HIS PEOPLE
	YEA EVEN IF IT SO BE THAT
2 30:11 a NEPHI:S	HE MUST DESTROY THE WICKED BY FIRE)[1228]
	AND RIGHTEOUSNESS SHALL BE THE GIRDLE OF HIS LOINS
2 30:12 a NEPHI:S	AND FAITHFULNESS THE GIRDLE OF HIS REINS[1229]
	(AND THEN SHALL)~THE WOLF[1230] DWELL WITH THE LAMB
2 30:12 b NEPHI:S	AND THE LEOPARD SHALL LIE DOWN WITH THE KID
	AND THE CALF AND THE YOUNG LION
	AND THE FATLING TOGETHER
	AND A LITTLE CHILD SHALL LEAD THEM[1231]

1221. cf Isa 10:20-21 (physical restoration follows spiritual).

1222. ||Rev 14:6, "to every nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people"||Rev 7:9.

1223. KJ Isa 11:11||II Ne 21:11

1224. KJ Isa 11:4 "But"||II Ne 21:4

1225. KJ "he"||21:4

1226. cf II Thess 2:8, Rev 19:15,21; Psalms of Solomon 17:24, 18:7.

1227. ||Ps 145:20, "but all the wicked will he destroy."

1228. cf 15:24||Isa 5:24, Mal 3:17 - 4:1 (MT 3:17-19), Mat 7:19.

1229. KJ Isa 11:5||II Ne 21:5; cf Eph 6:14, I Thess 5:8, Wisdom of Solomon 5:18.

1230. KJ Isa 11:6 "also shall"||II Ne 21:6; cf Isa 65:25

1231. KJ Isa 11:6||II Ne 21:6.

2 30:13 a NEPHI:S AND THE COW AND THE BEAR SHALL FEED
2 30:13 b NEPHI:S THEIR YOUNG ONES SHALL LIE DOWN TOGETHER
AND THE LION SHALL EAT STRAW LIKE THE OX[1232]
2 30:14 a NEPHI:S AND THE SUCKING CHILD [[118]] SHALL PLAY
ON THE HOLE OF THE ASP
2 30:14 b NEPHI:S AND THE WEANED CHILD SHALL PUT HIS HAND
ON THE COCKATRICE(S) DEN[1233]
2 30:15 a NEPHI:S THEY SHALL NOT HURT NOR DESTROY IN ALL MY HOLY MOUNTAIN
FOR THE EARTH SHALL BE
2 30:15 b NEPHI:S FULL OF THE KNOWLEDGE OF THE LORD
AS THE WATERS COVER THE SEA[1234]
2 30:16 a NEPHI:S WHEREFORE THE THINGS OF ALL NATIONS SHALL BE MADE KNOWN
YEA ALL THINGS SHALL BE MADE KNOWN
2 30:16 b NEPHI:S UNTO THE CHILDREN OF MEN
2 30:17 a NEPHI:S THERE IS NOTHING WHICH IS SECRET
SAVE IT SHALL BE REVEALED[1235]
2 30:17 b NEPHI:S THERE IS NO WORKS[1236] OF DARKNESS
SAVE IT SHALL BE MADE MANIFEST IN THE LIGHT[1237]
2 30:17 c NEPHI:S AND THERE IS NOTHING WHICH IS SEALED UPON[1238] EARTH
SAVE IT SHALL BE LOOSED
2 30:18 a NEPHI:S WHEREFORE ALL THINGS WHICH HAVE BEEN REVEALED
UNTO THE CHILDREN OF MEN
2 30:18 b NEPHI:S SHALL AT THAT DAY BE REVEALED
AND SATAN SHALL HAVE POWER
OVER THE HEARTS OF THE CHILDREN OF MEN NO MORE
2 30:18 c NEPHI:S FOR A LONG TIME[1239]
AND NOW MY BELOVED BRETHREN
I MUST[1240] MAKE AN END OF MY SAYINGS

1232. KJ Isa 11:7||II Ne 21:7.

1233. KJ Isa 11:8||II Ne 21:8.

1234. KJ Isa 11:9||II Ne 21:9.

1235. ||27:11||Mat 10:26, "for there is nothing covered, that shall not be revealed; and hid, that shall not be known"||Lk 12:2||Lk 8:17, "For nothing is secret, that shall not be made manifest; neither any thing hid, that shall not be known"||Gospel of Thomas 5, 6b.

1236. works P 1830 1837 1840 1841; work 1852 1879 1920 1981, RLDS 1874 1908; cf Eph 5:11, Rom 13:12, "works of darkness"

1237. ||Mat 10:27, "What I tell you in darkness, that speak ye in light"||Lk 12:3; ||Eph 5:13, "all things that are reproved are made manifest by the light"

1238. the 1830 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; not in P.

1239. ||Lk 20:9, "for a long time" (3 BofM/ 1 NT).

1240. must P 1830 1837 1841 1852 1879 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; deleted 1840, RLDS 1874.

2 31:00 a CHAPTER XIII[1241]
2 31:01 a NEPHI:S ¶ AND NOW I NEPHI MAKE AN END OF MY PROPHESYING
UNTO YOU MY BELOVED BRETHREN
2 31:01 b NEPHI:S AND I CANNOT WRITE BUT A FEW THINGS
WHICH I KNOW MUST SURELY COME TO PASS
2 31:01 c NEPHI:S NEITHER CAN I WRITE BUT A FEW OF THE WORDS
OF MY BROTHER JACOB
2 31:02 a NEPHI:S WHEREFORE THE THINGS WHICH I HAVE WRITTEN SUFFICETH ME
SAVE IT BE A FEW WORDS WHICH I MUST SPEAK
2 31:02 b NEPHI:S CONCERNING THE DOCTRINE OF CHRIST[1242]
WHEREFORE I SHALL SPEAK UNTO YOU PLAINLY
2 31:02 c NEPHI:S ACCORDING TO THE PLAINNESS OF MY PROPHESYING
2 31:03 a NEPHI:S FOR MY SOUL DELIGHTETH IN PLAINNESS
FOR AFTER THIS MANNER DOTH THE LORD GOD WORK
2 31:03 b NEPHI:S AMONG THE CHILDREN OF MEN
FOR THE LORD GOD GIVETH LIGHT[1243]
UNTO THE UNDERSTANDING[1244]
FOR HE SPEAKETH UNTO MEN
2 31:03 c NEPHI:S ACCORDING TO THEIR LANGUAGE
UNTO THEIR UNDERSTANDING
2 31:04 a NEPHI:S WHEREFORE I WOULD THAT YE SHOULD REMEMBER
THAT I HAVE SPOKEN UNTO YOU CONCERNING THAT PROPHET
2 31:04 b NEPHI:S WHICH THE LORD SHOWED UNTO ME
THAT SHOULD BAPTISE[1245] THE LAMB OF GOD
2 31:04 c NEPHI:S WHICH SHOULD TAKE AWAY THE SIN OF THE WORLD[1246]
2 31:05 a NEPHI:S ¶ AND NOW IF THE LAMB OF GOD
HE BEING HOLY
SHOULD HAVE NEED TO BE BAPTISED[1247] BY WATER
2 31:05 b NEPHI:S TO FULFIL ALL RIGHTEOUSNESS[1248]

1241. **Chapter XIII** P 1830; **CHAPTER 13** RLDS 1908; **CHAPTER 31** 1879 thru 1981.

1242. cf Heb 6:1, II Jn 9 "the doctrine of Christ" (7 BofM/ 3 NT).

1243. ||Rev 22:5, "for the Lord God giveth them light"

1244. cf Eph 1:18.

1245. 31:4-6, **baptise** P 1852; **baptize** 1830 1837 1840 1841 1879 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

1246. ||Jn 1:29, "Behold the Lamb of God, which taketh away the sin of the world" (KJ marg rdg "beareth" for "taketh away"--not in 1828 Phinney or LDS 1979 KJ); **sin** P, RLDS 1908; **sins** 1830 1837 1840 1852 1879 1920 1981, RLDS 1874; cf I Ne 10:10, 11:33.

1247. ||Mat 3:14, "have need to be baptized" (1611, 1828 Phinney & LDS KJ "baptized"); **baptised** P; **baptized** 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908 (including 1852 here and twice following).

1248. ||Mat 3:15, "to fulfil all righteousness"; **fulfil** P 1830 1837 1840 1852 1879 1920 1981 (= 1828 Phinney & LDS KJ style); **fulfill** 1911TCC, RLDS 1908 (= 1611 KJ style).

O THEN HOW MUCH MORE NEED HAVE WE
BEING UNHOLY
2 31:05 c NEPHI:S TO BE BAPTISED
YEA EVEN BY WATER
2 31:06 a NEPHI:S AND NOW I WOULD ASK OF YOU MY BELOVED BRETHREN
WHEREIN THE LAMB OF GOD DID FULFIL ALL RIGHTEOUSNESS
2 31:06 b NEPHI:S IN BEING BAPTISED BY WATER
2 31:07 a NEPHI:S KNOW YE NOT THAT HE WAS HOLY
BUT NOTWITHSTANDING HE BEING HOLY
HE SHOWETH UNTO THE CHILDREN OF MEN
2 31:07 b NEPHI:S THAT ACCORDING TO THE FLESH[1249]
HE HUMBLETH HIMSELF BEFORE THE FATHER[1250]
2 31:07 c NEPHI:S AND WITNESSETH UNTO THE FATHER
THAT HE [[119]] WOULD BE OBEDIENT UNTO[1251] HIM
IN KEEPING HIS COMMANDMENTS
2 31:08 a NEPHI:S WHEREFORE AFTER THAT HE WAS BAPTIZED WITH WATER
THE HOLY GHOST DESCENDED UPON HIM
2 31:08 b NEPHI:S IN THE FORM OF A DOVE[1252]
2 31:09 a NEPHI:S AND AGAIN IT SHEWETH UNTO THE CHILDREN OF MEN
THE STRAITNESS[1253] OF THE PATH
2 31:09 b NEPHI:S AND THE NARROWNESS OF THE GATE
BY WHICH THEY SHOULD ENTER[1254]
HE HAVING SET THE EXAMPLE BEFORE THEM
2 31:10 a NEPHI:N3RD AND HE SAITH UNTO THE CHILDREN OF MEN
2 31:10 b LORD.:S FOLLOW THOU ME[1255]
2 31:10 c NEPHI:S WHEREFORE MY BELOVED BRETHREN
CAN WE FOLLOW JESUS
2 31:10 d NEPHI:S SAVE WE SHALL BE WILLING
TO KEEP THE COMMANDMENTS OF THE FATHER
2 31:11 a NEPHI:S AND THE FATHER SAITH
2 31:11 b FATHE:S REPENT YE REPENT YE
AND BE BAPTIZED IN THE NAME OF MY BELOVED SON[1256]

1249. ||Acts 2:30, "according to the flesh, he"; cf Rom 1:3.

1250. ||I Ki 21:29, "he humbleth himself before me," i.e., God.

1251. ||Philipp 2:8, "he humbled himself, and became obedient unto"

1252. ||Lk 3:22, "And the Holy Ghost descended in a bodily shape like a dove upon him"; cf Jn 1:32-33, Mat 3:16, Mk 1:10; Testament of Levi 18:6-7.

1253. **straitness** P 1981; **straightness** 1830 1837 1840 1920, RLDS 1908; cf 4:33, 31:18-19, III Ne 14:14, 27:33, Mat 7:14.

1254. cf III Ne 14:13||Mat 7:13; II Esdras 7:3-14 (IV Ezra).

1255. ||Jn 21:22, "saith unto him,...follow thou me"||Mat 4:19, "And he saith unto them, Follow me"||Mat 8:22, 9:9, 16:24, 19:21, Mk 2:14, Lk 5:27; cf I Pt 2:21, "leaving us an example, that ye should follow his steps"; II Thess 3:9, "an ensample unto you to follow us"; Jn 13:15.

1256. ||Acts 2:38, "Repent, and be baptized...in the name of Jesus Christ"||10:48, "be baptized in the name of the Lord."

2 31:12 a NEPHI:N1ST AND ALSO THE VOICE OF THE SON[1257] CAME UNTO ME SAYING
2 31:12 b LORD.:S HE THAT IS BAPTIZED IN MY NAME
TO HIM WILL THE FATHER GIVE THE HOLY GHOST[1258]
LIKE UNTO ME
2 31:12 c LORD.:S WHEREFORE FOLLOW ME
AND DO THE THINGS WHICH YE HAVE SEEN ME DO[1259]
2 31:13 a NEPHI:S WHEREFORE MY BELOVED BRETHREN
I KNOW THAT IF YE SHALL FOLLOW THE SON
WITH FULL PURPOSE OF HEART
2 31:13 b NEPHI:S ACTING NO HYPOCRISY AND NO DECEPTION BEFORE GOD
BUT WITH REAL INTENT REPENTING OF YOUR SINS
2 31:13 c NEPHI:S WITNESSING UNTO THE FATHER
THAT YE ARE WILLING TO TAKE UPON YOU
THE NAME OF CHRIST BY BAPTISM
2 31:13 d NEPHI:S YEA BY FOLLOWING YOUR LORD AND SAVIOUR[1260]
DOWN INTO THE WATER[1261]
ACCORDING TO HIS WORD
2 31:13 e NEPHI:S BEHOLD THEN SHALL YE RECEIVE THE HOLY GHOST[1262]
YEA THEN COMETH THE BAPTISM OF FIRE
2 31:13 f NEPHI:S AND OF THE HOLY GHOST[1263]
AND THEN CAN YE SPEAK WITH THE TONGUE OF ANGELS[1264]
2 31:13 g NEPHI:S AND SHOUT PRAISES UNTO THE HOLY ONE OF ISRAEL
2 31:14 a NEPHI:N1ST ¶ BUT BEHOLD MY BELOVED BRETHREN
THUS CAME THE VOICE OF THE SON UNTO ME SAYING
2 31:14 b LORD.:S AFTER THAT YE HAVE REPENTED OF YOUR SINS
AND WITNESSED UNTO THE FATHER
2 31:14 c LORD.:S THAT YE ARE WILLING TO KEEP MY COMMANDMENTS[1265]
BY THE BAPTISM OF WATER
2 31:14 d LORD.:S AND HAVE RECEIVED THE BAPTISM OF FIRE
AND OF THE HOLY GHOST

1257. ||Jn 5:25, "voice of the Son of God"

1258. cf Acts 2:38, "and ye shall receive the gift of the Holy Ghost."

1259. ||Judg 9:48, "what ye have seen me do, make haste, and do as I have done"; cf Jn 5:19.

1260. saviour P; Saviour 1830; your Savior 1837 1840 1841 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; your Saviour 1852 1879 1911; cf II Pt 1:11.

1261. cf Rom 6:4, Col 2:12.

1262. cf vs 12; Acts 8:15, "that they might receive the Holy Ghost."

1263. ||Mat 3:11, "he shall baptize you with the Holy Ghost, and with fire"||Lk 3:16; cf Mk 1:8, Jn 1:33, Acts 1:5; IQS 3:1-12.

1264. cf vs 14, 32:2, Acts 2:4, 10:43-46, 19:6, I Cor 13:1; Ecclus 48:12.

1265. ||Jn 14:15, "If ye love me, keep my commandments"||15:10; cf I Jn 2:3-5.

2 31:14 e LORD.:S AND CAN SPEAK WITH A NEW TONGUE[1266]
YEA EVEN WITH THE TONGUE OF ANGELS[1267]
AND AFTER THIS SHOULD DENY ME
2 31:14 f LORD.:S IT WOULD HAVE BEEN BETTER FOR YOU
THAT YE HAD NOT KNOWN ME[1268]
2 31:15 a NEPHI:N1ST ¶ AND I HEARD A VOICE FROM THE FATHER SAYING
2 31:15 b FATHE:S YEA THE WORDS OF MY BELOVED ARE TRUE AND FAITHFUL[1269]
2 31:15 c FATHE:S HE THAT ENDURETH TO THE END THE SAME SHALL BE SAVED[1270]
2 31:16 a NEPHI:S AND NOW MY BELOVED BRETHREN I KNOW BY THIS
THAT UNLESS A MAN SHALL ENDURE TO THE END
2 31:16 b NEPHI:S IN FOLLOWING THE EXAMPLE
OF THE SON OF THE LIVING GOD[1271]
HE CANNOT BE SAVED
2 31:17 a NEPHI:S WHEREFORE DO THE THINGS WHICH I HAVE TOLD YOU
THAT I HAVE SEEN THAT YOUR LORD
2 31:17 b NEPHI:S AND YOUR REDEEMER SHOULD[1272] DO
FOR FOR THIS CAUSE HAVE THEY BEEN SHOWN UNTO ME
2 31:17 c NEPHI:S THAT YE MIGHT KNOW THE GATE BY WHICH YE SHOULD ENTER
FOR THE GATE BY WHICH YE SHOULD ENTER IS REPENTANCE
2 31:17 d NEPHI:S AND BAPTISM BY WATER
AND THEN COMETH A REMISSION OF YOUR SINS BY FIRE
AND BY THE [[120]] HOLY GHOST
2 31:18 a NEPHI:S AND THEN ARE YE IN THIS STRAIT[1273] AND NARROW PATH
WHICH LEADS TO ETERNAL LIFE[1274]
YEA YE HAVE ENTERED IN BY THE GATE
2 31:18 b NEPHI:S YE HAVE DONE

1266. ||Mk 16:17, "shall speak with new tongues"

1267. ||vs 13, 32:2||I Cor 13:1, "speak with the tongues...of angels"

1268. ||II Pt 2:21, "For it had been better for them not to have known the way of righteousness, than, after they have known it, to turn from the holy commandment delivered unto them."

1269. ||Rev 21:5, "for these words are true and faithful"; cf Jer 42:5, "true and faithful"||Rev 19:11, 22:6.

1270. ||I Ne 22:31||Mat 24:13, Mk 13:13, "he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved"||Mat 10:22, "he that endureth to the end shall be saved"; cf Alma 32:13,15||III Ne 27:6; II Esdras 6:25 (IV Ezra).

1271. ||Mat 16:16, Jn 6:69, "the Son of the living God" (4 BofM/ 2 NT).

1272. **should** P 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; **sould** 1830 typo.

1273. **strait** P 1981, RLDS 1908 = KJ; **straight** 1830 1837 1840 1852 1879 1920, RLDS 1874; cf 4:33, 31:9,19, 33:9, I Ne 8:20, 21:20, Hel 3:29; Mat 7:13-14.

1274. ||III Ne 14:14||Mat 7:14, "strait is the gate, and narrow is the way, which leadeth unto life"; cf II Esdras 7:3-14 (IV Ezra).

ACCORDING TO THE COMMANDMENTS OF THE FATHER
AND THE SON[1275]
2 31:18 c NEPHI:S AND YE HAVE RECEIVED THE HOLY GHOST
WHICH WITNESS[1276] OF THE FATHER AND THE SON
2 31:18 d NEPHI:S UNTO THE FULFILLING OF THE PROMISE WHICH HE HATH MADE
THAT IF YE ENTERED IN BY THE WAY[1277]
2 31:19 a NEPHI:S YE SHOULD RECEIVE
¶ AND NOW MY BELOVED BRETHREN
AFTER THAT YE HAVE GOT[1278]
2 31:19 b NEPHI:S INTO THIS STRAIT[1279] AND NARROW PATH
I WOULD ASK IF ALL IS DONE
BEHOLD I SAY UNTO YOU NAY
2 31:19 c NEPHI:S FOR YE HAVE NOT COME THUS FAR
SAVE IT WERE BY THE WORD OF CHRIST[1280]
2 31:19 d NEPHI:S WITH UNSHAKEN FAITH IN HIM
RELYING WHOLLY UPON THE MERITS OF HIM
2 31:20 a NEPHI:S WHO IS MIGHTY TO SAVE[1281]
WHEREFORE YE MUST PRESS FORWARD
WITH A STEADFASTNESS IN CHRIST[1282]
2 31:20 b NEPHI:S HAVING A PERFECT BRIGHTNESS OF HOPE
AND A LOVE OF GOD AND OF ALL MEN
WHEREFORE IF YE SHALL PRESS FORWARD[1283]
2 31:20 c NEPHI:S FEASTING UPON THE WORD OF CHRIST[1284]
AND ENDURE TO THE END[1285]
2 31:20 d FATHE:S BEHOLD THUS SAITH THE FATHER
2 31:21 a NEPHI:S YE SHALL HAVE ETERNAL LIFE
¶ AND NOW BEHOLD MY BELOVED BRETHREN
THIS IS THE WAY

1275. ||I Jn 2:22, II Jn 9, "the Father and the Son."

1276. **witness** P 1830; **witnesses** 1837 1840 1879 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; cf Jn 15:26-27.

1277. ||32:1,5||Ezk 46:9, "he that entereth by the way of the south gate"

1278. **got** P 1830; **gotten** 1837 1840 1879 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

1279. **strait** P 1981, RLDS 1908 = KJ; **straight** 1830 1837 1840 1920, RLDS 1874; cf 4:33, 31:9,18, 33:9, I Ne 8:20, 21:20, Hel 3:29; Mat 7:14; II Esdras 7:3-14.

1280. ||vs 20, 32:3||Col 3:16, "the word of Christ"||Rev 19:13.

1281. ||Isa 63:1, "mighty to save" (3 BofM/ 1 OT).

1282. cf Col 2:5, "the stedfastness of your faith in Christ."

1283. cf Philipp 3:12-14; I Cor 9:24-27, II Tim 4:7.

1284. ||Heb 6:5, "tasted the good word of God"; cf Jer 15:16, Jacob 1:19.

1285. cf Heb 3:6,14, 6:11.

	AND THERE IS NONE OTHER WAY
2 31:21 b NEPHI:S	NOR NAME GIVEN UNDER HEAVEN
	WHEREBY MAN CAN BE SAVED IN THE KINGDOM OF GOD[1286]
	AND NOW BEHOLD THIS IS THE DOCTRINE OF CHRIST
2 31:21 c NEPHI:S	AND THE ONLY AND TRUE DOCTRINE OF THE FATHER
	AND OF THE SON
2 31:21 d NEPHI:S	AND OF THE HOLY GHOST[1287]
	WHICH IS ONE GOD WITHOUT END[1288]
	AMEN
2 32:00 a	CHAPTER XIV[1289]
2 32:01 a NEPHI:S	¶ AND NOW BEHOLD MY BELOVED BRETHREN
	I SUPPOSE THAT YE PONDER SOMEWHAT IN YOUR HEARTS[1290]
2 32:01 b NEPHI:S	CONCERNING THAT WHICH YE SHOULD DO
	AFTER THAT YE HAVE ENTERED IN BY THE WAY
2 32:01 c NEPHI:S	BUT BEHOLD WHY DO YE PONDER THESE THINGS
	IN YOUR HEARTS[1291]
2 32:02 a NEPHI:S	DO YE NOT REMEMBER[1292]
	AFTER THAT YE HAVE[1293] RECEIVED THE HOLY GHOST
2 32:02 b NEPHI:S	YE COULD SPEAK WITH THE TONGUE OF ANGELS
	AND NOW HOW COULD YE SPEAK
2 32:02 c NEPHI:S	WITH THE TONGUE OF ANGELS[1294]
	SAVE IT WERE BY THE HOLY GHOST
2 32:03 a NEPHI:S	ANGELS SPEAK BY THE POWER OF THE HOLY GHOST
	WHEREFORE THEY SPEAK THE WORDS OF CHRIST
2 32:03 b NEPHI:S	WHEREFORE I SAID UNTO YOU
	FEAST UPON THE WORDS OF CHRIST
2 32:03 c NEPHI:S	FOR BEHOLD THE WORDS OF CHRIST

1286. ||Acts 4:12, "Neither is there salvation in any other: for there is none other name under heaven given among men, whereby we must be saved."

1287. cf Mat 28:19, "in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost"||III Ne 11:25; cf I Jn 5:7 ("in heaven, the Father, the Word, and the Holy Ghost: and these three are one"--Old Latin & Vulgate and post-14th cent. Gk MSS only, although quoted in Priscillian, Liber Apologeticus, chapt. 4, in 4th cent.; anti-Arian), Mosiah 15:2-4, Alma 11:44, III Ne 11:27,36, 28:10-11.

1288. ||Isa 45:17, Eph 3:21, "without end."

1289. Chapter XIV P 1830; CHAPTER 14 RLDS 1908; CHAPTER 32 1879 thru 1981.

1290. somewhat in your minds somewhat P (scribal error?); somewhat in your hearts P^{C} 1830 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

1291. ||Lk 2:19, "these things, and pondered them in her heart."

1292. ||Mk 8:18, "do ye not remember?" (7 BofM/ 1 NT).

1293. that ye have P; ye had P^{C} 1830 1837 1840 1852 1879 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; ye have RLDS 1874.

1294. ||31:13-14||I Cor 13:1, "speak with the tongues...of angels."

2 32:04 a NEPHI:S WILL TELL YOU ALL THINGS WHAT YE SHOULD DO[1295]
WHEREFORE NOW AFTER THAT I HAVE SPOKEN THESE WORDS
2 32:04 b NEPHI:S IF YE CANNOT UNDERSTAND THEM
IT WILL BE BECAUSE YE ASK NOT[1296]
2 32:04 c NEPHI:S NEITHER DO YE KNOCK[1297]
WHEREFORE YE ARE NOT BROUGHT INTO THE LIGHT
2 32:05 a NEPHI:S BUT MUST PERISH IN THE DARK[1298]
FOR BEHOLD AGAIN I [[121]] SAY UNTO YOU
2 32:05 b NEPHI:S THAT IF[1299] YE WILL ENTER IN BY THE WAY
AND RECEIVE THE HOLY GHOST
2 32:06 a NEPHI:S IT WILL SHEW UNTO YOU ALL THINGS WHAT YE SHOULD DO[1300]
BEHOLD THIS IS THE DOCTRINE OF CHRIST
2 32:06 b NEPHI:S AND THERE WILL BE NO MORE DOCTRINE GIVEN
UNTIL AFTER THAT HE SHALL MANIFEST HIMSELF UNTO YOU
IN THE FLESH
2 32:06 c NEPHI:S AND WHEN HE SHALL MANIFEST HIMSELF UNTO YOU
IN THE FLESH
THE THINGS WHICH HE SHALL SAY UNTO YOU[1301]
2 32:07 a NEPHI:S SHALL YE OBSERVE TO DO[1302]
¶ AND NOW I NEPHI CANNOT SAY MORE
THE SPIRIT STOPPETH MINE UTTERANCE
2 32:07 b NEPHI:S AND I AM LEFT TO MOURN
BECAUSE OF THE UNBELIEF[1303]
AND THE WICKEDNESS
AND THE IGNORANCE
AND THE STIFF NECKEDNESS OF MEN
2 32:07 c NEPHI:S FOR THEY WILL NOT SEARCH KNOWLEDGE
2 32:07 d NEPHI:S NOR UNDERSTAND[1304] GREAT KNOWLEDGE
WHEN IT IS GIVEN UNTO THEM IN PLAINNESS

1295. ||vs 5||Ex 4:15, "will teach you what ye shall do"||Dt 1:18, "all the things which ye should do."

1296. ||James 4:2, "ye have not, because ye ask not."

1297. cf III Ne 14:7-8||Mat 7:7-8||Lk 11:9-10; Gospel of Thomas 94 (48:33-34).

1298. cf Jn 12:46, Acts 26:18, Eph 5:8, I Thess 5:4-5, I Pt 2:9, I Jn 1:5-7; Wisdom of Solomon 5:6-7; 1QS 3:7-8,18-20.

1299. ||Mat 18:19, "Again I say unto you, That if"

1300. ||vs 3; cf Jn 14:26, "the Holy Ghost,..shall teach you all things"

1301. ||I Ne 22:20||Dt 18:19||Acts 3:22, "all things whatsoever he shall say unto you."

1302. ||Deut 8:1, "All the commandments which I command thee this day shall ye observe to do"||Mat 23:3, 28:20.

1303. ||10:2||Rom 11:20, Heb 3:19, 4:6, "because of unbelief" (7 BofM/ 3 NT).

1304. **understand** P^{C} 1830 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; **understanding** P.

EVEN AS PLAIN AS WORD CAN BE
2 32:08 a NEPHI:S ¶ AND NOW MY BELOVED BRETHREN
I PERCEIVE THAT YE PONDER STILL IN YOUR HEARTS
AND IT GRIEVETH ME[1305]
2 32:08 b NEPHI:S THAT I MUST SPEAK CONCERNING THIS THING
FOR IF YE WOULD HEARKEN UNTO THE SPIRIT
2 32:08 c NEPHI:S WHICH TEACHETH A MAN TO PRAY
YE WOULD KNOW THAT YE MUST PRAY
2 32:08 d NEPHI:S FOR THE EVIL SPIRIT TEACHETH NOT A MAN TO PRAY
BUT TEACHETH HIM THAT HE MUST NOT PRAY
2 32:09 a NEPHI:S BUT BEHOLD I SAY UNTO YOU
THAT YE MUST PRAY ALWAYS AND NOT FAINT[1306]
2 32:09 b NEPHI:S THAT YE MUST NOT PERFORM ANY THING UNTO THE LORD
SAVE IN THE FIRST PLACE[1307]
2 32:09 c NEPHI:S YE SHALL PRAY UNTO THE FATHER
IN THE NAME OF CHRIST[1308]
2 32:09 d NEPHI:S THAT HE WILL CONSECRATE THY PERFORMANCE UNTO THEE
THAT THY PERFORMANCE MAY BE FOR THE WELFARE OF THY SOUL
2 33:00 a CHAPTER XV[1309]
2 33:01 a NEPHI:S ¶ AND NOW I NEPHI CANNOT WRITE ALL THE THINGS
WHICH WERE TAUGHT AMONG MY PEOPLE
NEITHER AM I MIGHTY IN WRITING LIKE UNTO SPEAKING
2 33:01 b NEPHI:S FOR WHEN A MAN SPEAKETH
BY THE POWER OF THE HOLY GHOST[1310]
THE POWER OF THE HOLY GHOST CARRIETH IT
2 33:01 c NEPHI:S UNTO THE HEARTS OF THE CHILDREN OF MEN[1311]
BUT BEHOLD THERE ARE MANY
2 33:02 a NEPHI:S THAT HARDEN THEIR HEARTS[1312] AGAINST THE HOLY SPIRIT
THAT IT HATH NO PLACE IN THEM
2 33:02 b NEPHI:S WHEREFORE THEY CAST MANY THINGS AWAY WHICH ARE WRITTEN
AND ESTEEM THEM AS THINGS OF NOUGHT[1313]
2 33:03 a NEPHI:S BUT I NEPHI HAVE WRITTEN WHAT I HAVE WRITTEN[1314]

1305. ||Jac 5:46-47||Neh 13:8, "and it grieved me sore"||Ruth 1:13.

1306. ||Lk 18:1, "ought always to pray, and not to faint"; cf Lk 21:36.

1307. ||Num 10:14, "In the first place"

1308. cf Jn 14:13, 16:23, Col 3:17.

1309. Chapter XV P 1830; CHAPTER 15 RLDS 1908; CHAPTER 33 1879 thru 1981.

1310. ||Rom 15:13, "through the power of the Holy Ghost."

1311. ||II Chron 6:30, Prov 15:11, "the hearts of the children of men."

1312. ||Josh 11:20, "harden their hearts"||I Sam 6:6, Jn 12:40.

1313. ||27:32||Isa 41:12, "as a thing of nought"||Isa 29:21, Jer 14:14, Amos 6:13.

1314. ||Jn 19:22, "What I have written I have written."

2 33:03 b NEPHI:S
AND I ESTEEM IT AS OF GREAT WORTH
AND ESPECIALLY UNTO MY PEOPLE
FOR I PRAY FOR THEM CONTINUALLY BY DAY[1315]
AND MINE EYES WATER MY PILLOW BY NIGHT[1316]
BECAUSE OF THEM

2 33:03 c NEPHI:S
AND I CRY UNTO MY GOD IN FAITH
AND I KNOW THAT HE WILL HEAR MY CRY

2 33:04 a NEPHI:S
AND I KNOW THAT THE LORD GOD WILL CONSECRATE MY PRAYERS
FOR THE GAIN OF MY PEOPLE,

2 33:04 b NEPHI:S
AND [[122]] THE THINGS[1317]
WHICH I HAVE WRITTEN IN WEAKNESS
WILL HE MAKE[1318] STRONG UNTO THEM[1319]

2 33:04 c NEPHI:S
FOR IT PERSUADETH THEM TO DO GOOD
IT MAKETH KNOWN UNTO THEM OF THEIR FATHERS

2 33:04 d NEPHI:S
AND IT SPEAKETH OF JESUS
AND PERSUADETH MEN[1320] TO BELIEVE IN HIM
AND TO ENDURE TO THE END
WHICH IS LIFE ETERNAL

2 33:05 a NEPHI:S
AND IT SPEAKETH HARSH[1321] AGAINST SIN
ACCORDING TO THE PLAINNESS OF THE TRUTH

2 33:05 b NEPHI:S
WHEREFORE NO MAN WILL BE ANGRY
AT THE WORDS WHICH I HAVE WRITTEN
SAVE HE SHALL BE OF THE SPIRIT OF THE DEVIL[1322]

2 33:06 a NEPHI:S
I GLORY IN PLAINNESS
I GLORY IN TRUTH
I GLORY IN MY JESUS
FOR HE HATH REDEEMED MY SOUL FROM HELL[1323]

2 33:07 a NEPHI:S
I HAVE CHARITY FOR MY PEOPLE
AND GREAT FAITH IN CHRIST

2 33:07 b NEPHI:S
THAT I SHALL MEET MANY SOULS SPOTLESS
AT HIS JUDGMENT SEAT

1315. cf Acts 6:4, "give ourselves continually to prayer"

1316. ||Ps 6:6, "I water my couch with my tears"; cf Isa 16:9, Jer 13:17, Lam 1:16, 2:19, 3:48-49.

1317. **things** P 1830; **word** P^{C}; **words** 1837 1840 1852 1879 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; cf I Ne 3:28, II Ne 6:8.

1318. **he make** P, RLDS 1908; **be made** 1830 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1874.

1319. cf Heb 11:34, "out of weakness were made strong"

1320. **men** P 1830; **them** 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

1321. **harsh** P 1830 thru 1911TCC, RLDS 1908; **harshly** 1920 1981.

1322. ||Rev 16:14, "the spirits of devils"

1323. ||1:15||II Sam 4:9, I Ki 1:29, "hath redeemed my soul"||Pss 49:15, 86:13; cf I Sam 2:1, Ps 16:10, Isa 41:16, Jer 9:23-24, Lk 1:47, Acts 2:27,31, I Cor 1:31, II Cor 10:17.

2 33:08 a NEPHI:S I HAVE CHARITY FOR THE JEW
I SAY JEW BECAUSE I MEAN THEM FROM WHENCE I CAME[1324]
2 33:09 a NEPHI:S I ALSO HAVE CHARITY FOR THE GENTILES
BUT BEHOLD FOR NONE OF THESE I CANNOT[1325] HOPE
2 33:09 b NEPHI:S EXCEPT THEY SHALL BE RECONCILED UNTO CHRIST
AND ENTER INTO THE NARROW GATE
AND WALK IN THE STRAIT[1326] PATH WHICH LEADS TO LIFE
2 33:09 c NEPHI:S AND CONTINUE IN THE PATH
UNTIL THE END OF THE DAY OF PROBATION
2 33:10 a NEPHI:S ¶ AND NOW MY BELOVED BRETHREN
AND ALSO JEW
AND ALL YE ENDS OF THE EARTH
2 33:10 b NEPHI:S HEARKEN UNTO THESE WORDS
AND BELIEVE IN CHRIST
AND IF YE BELIEVE NOT IN THESE WORDS[1327]
BELIEVE IN CHRIST
2 33:10 c NEPHI:S AND IF YE SHALL BELIEVE IN CHRIST
YE WILL BELIEVE IN THESE WORDS[1328]
FOR THEY ARE THE WORDS OF CHRIST
2 33:10 d NEPHI:S AND HE HATH GIVEN THEM UNTO ME
AND THEY TEACH ALL MEN THAT THEY SHOULD DO GOOD
2 33:11 a NEPHI:S AND IF THEY ARE NOT THE WORDS OF CHRIST
JUDGE YE
FOR CHRIST WILL SHEW UNTO YOU WITH POWER
2 33:11 b NEPHI:S AND GREAT GLORY[1329]
THAT THEY ARE HIS WORDS
AT THE LAST DAY
2 33:11 c NEPHI:S AND YOU AND I SHALL STAND FACE TO FACE BEFORE HIS BAR
AND YE SHALL KNOW THAT I HAVE BEEN COMMANDED OF HIM[1330]
2 33:11 d NEPHI:S TO WRITE THESE THINGS
NOTWITHSTANDING MY WEAKNESS
2 33:12 a NEPHI:S AND I PRAY THE FATHER IN THE NAME OF CHRIST
THAT MANY OF US IF NOT ALL MAY BE SAVED
2 33:12 b NEPHI:S IN HIS KINGDOM

1324. ||Mat 12:44, "from whence I came out"

1325. **I cannot** P 1830; **can I** P^{C} 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

1326. **strait** P 1981 = KJ; **straight** 1830 thru 1920, RLDS 1908; cf 4:33, 31:9,18-19, I Ne 8:20, 21:20, Hel 3:29; Mat 7:14; II Esdras 7:3-14 (IV Ezra).

1327. cf Jn 5:47.

1328. cf Jn 8:47.

1329. ||Moroni 7:35||Mat 24:30, Lk 21:27, "with power and great glory"||Dan 7:14, Mk 13:26; cf Mat 25:31, 26:64, Mk 14:62, SibOr 5:414-433, I Enoch 61:8.

1330. ||Mal 2:4, "And ye shall know that I have sent this commandment unto you"||Zech 2:9, "and ye shall know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me."

2 33:13 a NEPHI:S AT THAT GREAT AND LAST DAY[1331]
¶ AND NOW MY BELOVED BRETHREN
2 33:13 b NEPHI:S ALL THEY WHICH ARE OF THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL
AND ALL YE ENDS OF THE EARTH
2 33:13 c NEPHI:S I SPEAK UNTO YOU
AS THE VOICE OF ONE CRYING FROM THE DUST[1332]
2 33:14 a NEPHI:S FAREWELL UNTIL THAT GREAT DAY SHALL COME
AND YOU THAT WILL NOT PARTAKE
OF THE GOODNESS OF GOD[1333]
2 33:14 b NEPHI:S AND RESPECT THE WORDS OF THE JEWS
AND ALSO MY WORDS
AND THE WORDS WHICH SHALL PROCEED FORTH
2 33:14 c NEPHI:S OUT OF THE MOUTH OF THE LAMB OF GOD[1334]
BEHOLD I BID YOU AN EVERLASTING FAREWELL
2 33:15 a NEPHI:S FOR THESE WORDS SHALL CONDEMN YOU AT THE LAST DAY[1335]
FOR WHAT I SEAL ON EARTH
2 33:15 b NEPHI:S SHALL BE BROUGHT AGAINST YOU AT THE JUDGMENT BAR
FOR THUS HATH THE LORD COMMANDED ME
AND I MUST OBEY
AMEN

(c) FARMS 27-JUN-86

1331. ||Jn 7:37, "In the last day, that great day"; ||Rev 16:14, "that great day"

1332. cf 3:19, 26:16, 27:9, Moroni 10:27, Isa 29:4.

1333. ||Ps 52:1, Rom 2:4, "the goodness of God" (13 BofM/ 1 OT/ 1 NT).

1334. ||Dt 8:3, "every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of the LORD" (LXX "God")||Mat 4:4, "every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of God"||Lk 4:4; cf Wisdom of Solomon 16:26.

1335. cf Jn 12:48.

3 00:01 a MISC.:H [[123]] THE BOOK OF JACOB [(CHAPTER 1)][1]
THE BROTHER OF NEPHI[2]
3 00:02 a MISC.:H THE WORDS OF HIS PREACHING UNTO HIS BRETHREN
HE CONFOUNDETH A MAN WHO SEEKETH
3 00:02 b MISC.:H TO OVERTHROW THE DOCTRINE OF CHRIST
A FEW WORDS CONCERNING
THE HISTORY OF THE PEOPLE OF NEPHI[3]
3 01:01 a JACOB:N1ST ¶ FOR BEHOLD IT CAME TO PASS
THAT *FIFTY AND FIVE YEARS HAD PASSED AWAY
3 01:01 b JACOB:N1ST FROM THE TIME THAT LEHI LEFT JERUSALEM
WHEREFORE NEPHI GAVE ME JACOB A COMMANDMENT
3 01:01 c JACOB:N1ST CONCERNING THESE[4] SMALL PLATES
UPON WHICH THESE THINGS ARE ENGRAVEN
3 01:02 a JACOB:N1ST AND HE GAVE ME JACOB A COMMANDMENT
THAT I SHOULD WRITE UPON THESE PLATES
A FEW OF THE THINGS
3 01:02 b JACOB:N1ST WHICH I CONSIDER TO BE MOST PRECIOUS
THAT I SHOULD NOT TOUCH
SAVE IT WERE LIGHTLY
3 01:02 c JACOB:N1ST CONCERNING THE HISTORY OF THIS PEOPLE
WHICH ARE CALLED THE PEOPLE OF NEPHI
3 01:03 a JACOB:N1ST FOR HE SAID THAT THE HISTORY OF HIS PEOPLE
SHOULD BE ENGRAVEN UPON HIS OTHER PLATES
3 01:03 b JACOB:N1ST AND THAT I SHOULD PRESERVE THESE PLATES
AND HAND THEM DOWN UNTO MY SEED
FROM GENERATION TO GENERATION[5]
3 01:04 a JACOB:N1ST AND IF THERE WERE PREACHING WHICH WAS SACRED
OR REVELATION WHICH WAS GREAT
OR PROPHESYING
3 01:04 b JACOB:N1ST THAT I SHOULD ENGRAVEN[6] THE HEADS OF THEM
UPON THESE PLATES
AND TOUCH UPON THEM AS MUCH AS IT WERE POSSIBLE
3 01:04 c JACOB:N1ST FOR CHRISTS SAKE[7]
AND FOR THE SAKE OF OUR PEOPLE
3 01:05 a JACOB:N1ST FOR BECAUSE OF FAITH AND GREAT ANXIETY
IT TRULY HAD BEEN MADE MANIFEST UNTO US

---

1. (Chapter 1) P^{C} (inserted, then moved to follow Nephi).

2. CHAPTER I P^{CC} 1830 1837 1840 1852, RLDS 1874 (inserted, then moved to follow heading in 1879).

3. CHAPTER 1 1879 thru 1981, RLDS 1908.

4. these P RLDS 1908; the 1830 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1874.

5. ||Ex 17:16, Isa 13:20, 34:10,17, 51:8, Jer 50:39, Lam 5:19, Dan 4:3,34, Joel 3:20, Lk 1:50, "from generation to generation" (14 BofM/10 OT/ 1 NT).

6. engraven P 1830 1837 1840 1852 1879 1920 1981, RLDS 1874; engrave 1911TCC, RLDS 1908.

7. ||Alma 4:13||I Cor 4:10, II Cor 12:10, Eph 4:32, "for Christ's sake"

*542 B.C.

3 01:05 b JACOB:N1ST CONCERNING OUR PEOPLE
WHAT THINGS SHOULD HAPPEN UNTO THEM[8]
3 01:06 a JACOB:N1ST AND WE ALSO HAD MANY REVELATIONS
AND THE SPIRIT OF MUCH PROPHECY[9]
3 01:06 b JACOB:N1ST WHEREFORE WE KNEW OF CHRIST
AND HIS KINGDOM WHICH SHOULD COME
3 01:07 a JACOB:N1ST WHEREFORE WE LABOURED[10] DILIGENTLY AMONG OUR PEOPLE
THAT WE MIGHT PERSUADE THEM TO COME UNTO CHRIST
3 01:07 b JACOB:N1ST AND PARTAKE OF THE GOODNESS OF GOD
THAT THEY MIGHT ENTER INTO HIS REST[11]
3 01:07 c JACOB:N1ST LEST BY ANY MEANS HE SHOULD SWEAR IN HIS WRATH
THEY SHOULD NOT ENTER IN[12]
3 01:07 d JACOB:N1ST AS IN THE PROVOCATION IN THE DAYS OF TEMPTATION
WHILE THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL WERE IN THE WILDERNESS[13]
3 01:08 a JACOB:S WHEREFORE WE WOULD TO GOD[14]
THAT WE COULD PERSUADE ALL MEN
NOT TO REBEL AGAINST GOD
3 01:08 b JACOB:S TO PROVOKE HIM TO ANGER[15]
BUT THAT ALL MEN WOULD BELIEVE IN CHRIST
AND VIEW HIS DEATH
3 01:08 c JACOB:S AND SUFFER HIS CROSS
AND BEAR THE SHAME OF THE WORLD[16]
3 01:08 d JACOB:N1ST WHEREFORE I JACOB TAKE IT UPON ME
TO FULFIL[17] THE COMMANDMENT OF MY BROTHER NEPHI

---

8. ||Mk 10:32, "what things should happen unto him"

9. ||Rev 19:10, "the spirit of prophecy."

10. **laboured** P 1830 1879 1911TCC; **labored** 1837 thru 1852 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

11. ||Heb 3:18, "enter into his rest"||4:1,10.

12. ||Ps 95:11, "Unto whom I sware in my wrath that they should not enter into my rest"||Heb 3:11, "So I sware in my wrath, They shall not enter into my rest"||3:18-19||4:3, "For we which have believed do enter into rest, as he said, As I have sworn in my wrath, if they shall enter into my rest: although the works were finished from the foundation of the world"; cf Num 14:23, Dt 1:34-35, 12:9-10, Heb 4:5-11.

13. ||Num 15:32, "while the children of Israel were in the wilderness"; ||Ps 95:8||Heb 3:8, "Harden not your hearts, as in the provocation, in the day of temptation in the wilderness"||3:15; cf Josh 14:10, Heb 4:7, Jacob 6:6.

14. ||Acts 26:29, "I would to God, that"

15. ||Dt 4:25, "do evil in the sight of the LORD thy God, to provoke him to anger."

16. ||II Ne 9:18||Heb 12:2, "endured the cross, despising the shame"; cf Alma 39:9.

17. **fulfil** P 1830 1837 1840 1852 1879 1920 1981; **fulfill** 1911TCC, RLDS 1908.

3 01:09 a JACOB:N3RD [[124]] ¶ NOW NEPHI BEGAN TO BE OLD
AND HE SAW THAT HE MUST SOON DIE
WHEREFORE HE ANOINTED[18] A MAN TO BE A[19] KING
3 01:09 b JACOB:N3RD AND A[20] RULER OVER HIS PEOPLE
NOW ACCORDING TO THE REIGNS OF THE KINGS
3 01:10 a JACOB:N3RD THE PEOPLE HAVING LOVED NEPHI EXCEDINGLY
HE HAVING BEEN A GREAT PROTECTOR FOR THEM
3 01:10 b JACOB:N3RD HAVING WEALED[21] THE SWORD OF LABAN IN THEIR DEFENCE
AND HAVING LABOURED IN ALL HIS DAYS FOR THEIR WELFARE
3 01:11 a JACOB:N3RD WHEREFORE
THE PEOPLE WERE DESIROUS
TO RETAIN IN REMEMBRANCE HIS NAME
AND WHOSO SHOULD REIGN IN HIS STEAD[22]
3 01:11 b JACOB:N3RD WERE CALLED BY THE PEOPLE
SECOND NEPHI
THIRD NEPHI &C[23]
ACCORDING TO THE REIGNS OF THE KINGS
3 01:11 c JACOB:N3RD AND THUS THEY WERE CALLED BY THE PEOPLE
LET THEM BE OF WHATEVER NAME THEY WOULD
3 01:12 a JACOB:N3RD ¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS THAT NEPHI DIED
3 01:13 a JACOB:N3RD NOW THE PEOPLE WHICH WERE NOT LAMANITES WERE NEPHITES
NEVERTHELESS THEY WERE CALLED
3 01:13 b JACOB:N3RD NEPHITES JACOBITES JOSEPHITES ZORAMITES
LAMANITES LEMUELITES AND ISHMAELITES[24]
3 01:14 a JACOB:N3RD BUT I JACOB SHALL NOT HEREAFTER DISTINGUISH THEM
BY THESE NAMES
BUT I SHALL CALL THEM LAMANITES
3 01:14 b JACOB:N3RD THEY THAT SEEK TO DESTROY THE PEOPLE OF NEPHI
AND THEY WHICH ARE FRIENDLY TO NEPHI
3 01:14 c JACOB:N3RD I SHALL CALL NEPHITES
OR THE PEOPLE OF NEPHI
ACCORDING TO THE REIGNS OF THE KINGS
3 01:15 a JACOB:N3RD ¶ AND NOW IT CAME TO PASS
THAT THE PEOPLE OF NEPHI
UNDER THE REIGN OF THE SECOND KING
3 01:15 b JACOB:N3RD BEGAN TO GROW HARD IN THEIR HEARTS
AND INDULGE THEMSELVES SOMEWHAT IN WICKED PRACTICES

---

18. **anointed** P 1830 1841 1852 1879 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; **annointed** 1837 1840 1911TCC (cf OED archaic "annoynted").

19. **a** P 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908; not in 1911TCC.

20. **a** P 1830 1837 1841 1852 1879 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; not in 1840, RLDS 1874.

21. **wealed** P (cf OED archaic "weald, wealt, wealdan"); **wielded** 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908.

22. ||Gen 36:33, I Ki 15:28, "reigned in his stead" (22 BofM/64 OT).

23. &c P 1830 thru 1911TCC; etc. RLDS 1908; and so forth 1920 1981.

24. ||IV Ne 37-38; cf Book of Commandments II:6||D&C 3:17-18.

SUCH AS LIKE UNTO DAVID OF OLD
3 01:15 c JACOB:N3RD DESIRING MANY WIVES AND CONCUBINES
AND ALSO SOLOMON HIS SON[25]
3 01:16 a JACOB:N3RD YEA AND THEY ALSO BEGAN TO SEARCH MUCH GOLD AND SILVER
3 01:16 b JACOB:N3RD AND BEGAN TO BE LIFTED UP SOMEWHAT IN PRIDE[26]
3 01:17 a JACOB:N3RD WHEREFORE I JACOB GAVE UNTO THEM THESE WORDS
AS I TAUGHT THEM IN THE TEMPLE[27]
3 01:17 b JACOB:N3RD HAVING FIRSTLY[28] OBTAINED MINE ERRAND FROM THE LORD
3 01:18 a JACOB:N3RD FOR I JACOB
AND MY BROTHER JOSEPH
3 01:18 b JACOB:N3RD HAD BEEN CONSECRATED PRIESTS
AND TEACHERS OF THIS PEOPLE BY THE HAND OF NEPHI
3 01:19 a JACOB:N3RD AND WE DID MAGNIFY OUR OFFICE[29] UNTO THE LORD
TAKING UPON US THE RESPONSIBILITY
ANSWERING THE SINS OF THE PEOPLE[30] UPON OUR OWN HEADS
3 01:19 b JACOB:N3RD IF WE DID NOT TEACH THEM THE WORD OF GOD[31]
WITH ALL DILIGENCE
3 01:19 c JACOB:N3RD WHEREFORE
BY LABOURING[32] WITH OUR MIGHTS[33]
THEIR BLOOD MIGHT NOT COME UPON OUR GARMENTS[34]
3 01:19 d JACOB:N3RD OTHERWISE THEIR BLOOD WOULD COME UPON OUR GARMENTS
AND WE WOULD NOT BE FOUND SPOTLESS AT THE LAST DAY
3 02:00 a CHAPTER II[35]
3 02:01 a JACOB:H ¶ THE WORDS WHICH JACOB THE BROTHER OF NEPHI SPAKE
UNTO THE PEOPLE OF NEPHI
3 02:01 b JACOB:H AFTER THE DEATH OF NEPHI

---

25. cf 2:23-24, Dt 17:17, II Sam 5:13, I Ki 11:1-8, II Chron 11:23 - 12:1, Ecclus 47:18-20.

26. ||I Tim 3:6, "being lifted up with pride"; cf 2:13,16,20.

27. cf Mosiah 2 - 6, Mat 26:55, Mk 12:35, 14:49, Lk 19:47, 20:1, 21:37, 22:53, Jn 7:28, 18:20, Acts 5:20-21.

28. **firstly** P 1830 thru 1911TCC, RLDS 1908; **first** 1920 1981.

29. cf Rom 11:13, "I magnify mine office"

30. ||Heb 2:17, "reconciliation for the sins of the people."

31. ||I Sam 9:27, Prov 30:5, "the word of God" (99 BofM/ 4 OT/ 45 NT); cf word **of the Lord** (30 BofM/ 244 OT/ 13 NT); II Ne 31:20 **word of Christ**.

32. **labouring** P 1852 1879 1911TCC; **laboring** 1830 thru 1841 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

33. **mights** P 1830 1837 1840 1841 1879 1911TCC, RLDS 1908; **might** 1920 1981.

34. cf Ezk 3:18-21, 33:4-9, Susanna 46, Acts 18:6; see also Lev 8:30, Acts 20:26-27, James 5:20.

35. **Chapter II** P 1830; **CHAPTER 2** 1879 thru 1981, RLDS 1908.

3 02:02 a JACOB:S NOW MY [[125]] BELOVED BRETHREN
I JACOB
ACCORDING TO THE RESPONSIBILITY
WHICH I AM UNDER TO GOD
3 02:02 b JACOB:S TO MAGNIFY MINE OFFICE WITH SOBERNESS
AND THAT I MIGHT RID MY GARMENTS OF YOUR SINS[36]
3 02:02 c JACOB:S I COME UP INTO THE TEMPLE THIS DAY[37]
THAT I MIGHT DECLARE UNTO YOU THE WORD OF GOD
3 02:03 a JACOB:S AND YE YOURSELVES KNOW[38]
THAT I HAVE HITHERTO BEEN DILIGENT
IN THE OFFICE OF MY CALLING
3 02:03 b JACOB:S BUT I THIS DAY AM WEIGHED DOWN
WITH MUCH MORE DESIRE AND ANXIETY
3 02:03 c JACOB:S FOR THE WELFARE OF YOUR SOULS[39]
THAN I HAVE HITHERTO BEEN
3 02:04 a JACOB:S FOR BEHOLD
AS YET YE HAVE BEEN OBEDIENT UNTO THE WORD OF THE LORD
WHICH I HAVE GIVEN UNTO YOU
3 02:05 a JACOB:S BUT BEHOLD HEARKEN YE UNTO ME
AND KNOW THAT
BY THE HELP OF THE ALL POWERFUL CREATOR[40]
OF HEAVEN AND EARTH
3 02:05 b JACOB:S I CAN TELL YOU CONCERNING YOUR THOUGHTS[41]
HOW THAT YE ARE BEGINNING TO LABOUR[42] IN SIN
3 02:05 c JACOB:S WHICH SIN APPEARETH VERY ABOMINABLE UNTO ME
YEA AND ABOMINABLE UNTO GOD
3 02:06 a JACOB:S YEA AND[43] IT GRIEVETH MY SOUL
AND CAUSETH ME TO SHRINK WITH SHAME
BEFORE THE PRESENCE OF MY MAKER[44]
3 02:06 b JACOB:S THAT I MUST[45] TESTIFY UNTO YOU[46]

---

36. ||Mosiah 2:28; cf 1:19.

37. cf 1:17-19.

38. ||Acts 20:34, "ye yourselves know, that"

39. ||II Ne 6:1-3 Preamble; cf Mosiah 2:9.

40. cf Mosiah 3:8, 4:2,9, Alma 26:35, 44:5, Jona 1:9, Rev 11:13, 19:6.

41. cf Mosiah 24:12, Alma 10:17, 12:3,7, 18:16,18,20,32, Hela 9:41, III Ne 28:6, I Chron 28:9, Ps 94:11, Isa 66:18, Mat 9:4, 12:25, Lk 6:8, 11:17, 16:15, I Cor 3:20, Heb 4:12; Wisdom of Solomon 7:22-30.

42. **labour** P 1879 1911TCC; **labor** 1830 1837 1840 1852 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

43. **and** P; deleted 1830 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

44. ||Job 32:22, "my maker," 36:3, "my Maker"; cf Ps 95:6, Isa 17:7, 45:9,11, Rom 9:20-21; Wisdom of Solomon 15:7-11.

45. **must** P 1981, RLDS 1908; **might** 1830 1837 1840 1879 1920, RLDS 1874.

CONCERNING THE WICKEDNESS OF YOUR HEARTS
3 02:07 a JACOB:S AND ALSO IT GRIEVETH ME
THAT I MUST USE SO MUCH BOLDNESS OF SPEECH
CONCERNING YOU[47]
BEFORE YOUR WIVES
3 02:07 b JACOB:S AND YOUR CHILDREN
MANY OF WHOSE FEELINGS ARE EXCEDING[48] TENDER
3 02:07 c JACOB:S AND CHASTE AND DELICATE[49] BEFORE GOD
WHICH THING IS PLEASING UNTO GOD[50]
3 02:08 a JACOB:S AND IT SUPPOSETH ME
THAT THEY HAVE COME UP HITHER[51]
3 02:08 b JACOB:S TO HEAR THE PLEASING WORD OF GOD
YEA THE WORD WHICH HEALETH THE WOUNDED SOUL[52]
3 02:09 a JACOB:S ¶ WHEREFORE IT BURDENETH MY SOUL
THAT I SHOULD BE CONSTRAINED
BECAUSE OF THE STRICT COMMANDMENT
3 02:09 b JACOB:S WHICH I HAVE RECEIVED FROM GOD TO ADMONISH YOU
ACCORDING TO YOUR CRIMES
3 02:09 c JACOB:S TO ENLARGE THE WOUNDS OF THOSE
WHICH ARE ALREADY WOUNDED
INSTEAD OF CONSOLING AND HEALING THEIR WOUNDS
3 02:09 d JACOB:S AND THOSE WHICH HAVE NOT BEEN WOUNDED
INSTEAD OF FEASTING UPON THE PLEASING WORD OF GOD
3 02:09 e JACOB:S HAVE DAGGERS PLACED TO PIERCE THEIR SOULS
AND WOUND THEIR DELICATE MINDS[53]
3 02:10 a JACOB:S BUT NOTWITHSTANDING THE GREATNESS OF THE TASK
I MUST DO ACCORDING TO THE STRICT COMMANDS OF GOD
3 02:10 b JACOB:S AND TELL YOU
CONCERNING YOUR WICKEDNESS AND ABOMINATIONS
IN THE PRESENCE OF THE PURE IN HEART[54]

---

46. ||Rev 22:16, "testify unto you" (5 BofM/ 1 NT).

47. ||II Cor 7:4, "my boldness of speech toward you"

48. **exceding** P; **exceeding** 1830 thru 1911; **exceedingly** 1920 1981.

49. ||Dt 28:56, Isa 47:1, "tender and delicate"||28:54.

50. ||Col 3:20, "is well pleasing unto the Lord"; cf Hos 9:4, I Thess 2:4, I Jn 3:22.

51. ||Prov 25:7, Rev 4:1, 11:12, "Come up hither" (3 BofM/ 1 OT/ 2 NT); cf Lk 14:10.

52. cf vs 9, Ps 147:3.

53. ||Lk 2:35, "a sword shall pierce through thy own soul also,) that the thoughts of many hearts may be revealed"; ||Heb 4:12; cf I Tim 6:10.

54. ||III Ne 12:8||Mat 5:8; Ps 24:4, Prov 22:11, I Tim 1:5, II Tim 2:22, I Pt 1:22.

3 02:10 c JACOB:S AND THE BROKEN HEART[55]
AND UNDER THE GLANCE OF THE PIERCING EYE
OF THE ALMIGHTY GOD
3 02:11 a JACOB:S ¶ WHEREFORE I MUST TELL YOU THE TRUTH
ACCORDING TO THE PLANENESS[56] OF THE WORD OF GOD
3 02:11 b JACOB:S FOR BEHOLD
AS I ENQUIRED[57] OF THE LORD
THUS CAME THE WORD UNTO ME SAYING
3 02:11 c LORD.:S JACOB GET THOU UP INTO THE TEMPLE ON THE MORROW
3 02:11 d LORD.:S AND DECLARE THE WORD WHICH I SHALL GIVE THEE
UNTO THIS PEOPLE
3 02:12 a JACOB:S ¶ AND NOW BEHOLD MY BRETHREN THIS IS THE WORD
WHICH I DECLARE UNTO YOU
3 02:12 b JACOB:S THAT MANY OF YOU HAVE BEGUN[58] TO SEARCH FOR GOLD
AND FOR SILVER
AND ALL MANNER OF PRECIOUS ORES[59]
3 02:12 c JACOB:S IN THE [[126]] WHICH THIS LAND
WHICH IS A LAND OF PROMISE UNTO YOU
AND TO YOUR SEED
DOTH ABOUND MOST PLENTIFULLY
3 02:13 a JACOB:S AND THE HAND OF PROVIDENCE
HATH SMILED UPON YOU MOST PLEASINGLY
THAT YOU HAVE OBTAINED MANY RICHES
3 02:13 b JACOB:S AND BECAUSE
THAT[60] SOME OF YOU HAVE OBTAINED MORE ABUNDANTLY
3 02:13 c JACOB:S THEN[61] THAT OF YOUR BRETHREN
YE ARE LIFTED UP IN THE PRIDE OF YOUR HEARTS
3 02:13 d JACOB:S AND WEAR STIFF NECKS AND HIGH HEADS
BECAUSE OF THE COSTLINESS OF YOUR APPAREL[62]
3 02:13 e JACOB:S AND PERSECUTE YOUR BRETHREN
BECAUSE THAT YE SUPPOSE
THAT YE ARE BETTER THEN THEY[63]

---

55. ||Ps 34:18, 51:17, 69:20, 109:16, 147:3, Isa 61:1 (||Lk 4:18), Jer 23:9.

56. **planeness** P; **plainness** 1830 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908 (= KJ style).

57. **enquired** P 1837 1840 1852 1879 1911, RLDS 1874 (= KJ style); **inquired** 1830 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; cf I Ne 15:3,8, 16:24.

58. **begun** P 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; **began** 1830.

59. ||I Chron 29:2, "of gold, and the silver for.., and all manner of precious stones"; cf 1:16.

60. **that** P 1830; deleted P^c 1920 1981, RLDS 1908??

61. **then** P (OED & 1611 KJ) [twice this vs]; **than** 1830 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908 (= 1828 Phinney & LDS KJ).

62. ||II Ne 28:14-15.

63. ||Lam 4:9, "are better than [1611 KJ "then"] they"||Mat 6:26, Rom 3:9; cf Philipp 2:3; **then** P 1830; **than** 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

3 02:14 a JACOB:S ¶ AND NOW MY BRETHREN
DO YE SUPPOSE THAT GOD JUSTIFIETH YOU IN THIS THING
3 02:14 b JACOB:S BEHOLD I SAY UNTO YOU NAY
BUT HE CONDEMNETH YOU
3 02:14 c JACOB:S AND IF YE PERSIST IN THESE THINGS
HIS JUDGMENTS MUST SPEADILY[64] COME UNTO YOU[65]
3 02:15 a JACOB:S O THAT HE WOULD SHEW YOU
THAT HE CAN PIERCE YOU
3 02:15 b JACOB:S AND WITH ONE GLANCE OF HIS EYE
HE CAN SMITE YOU TO THE DUST[66]
3 02:16 a JACOB:S O THAT HE WOULD RID YOU
FROM THIS INIQUITY AND ABOMINATION
AND O THAT YE WOULD LISTEN
UNTO THE WORD OF HIS COMMANDS
3 02:16 b JACOB:S AND LET NOT THIS PRIDE OF YOUR HEARTS
DESTROY YOUR SOULS
3 02:17 a JACOB:S THINK OF YOUR BRETHREN LIKE TO[67] YOURSELVES
AND BE FAMILIAR WITH ALL
3 02:17 b JACOB:S AND FREE WITH YOUR SUBSTANCE
THAT THEY MAY BE RICH LIKE UNTO YOU
3 02:18 a JACOB:S BUT BEFORE YE SEEK FOR RICHES
SEEK YE FOR THE KINGDOM OF GOD[68]
3 02:19 a JACOB:S AND AFTER THAT YE HAVE OBTAINED A HOPE IN CHRIST[69]
YE SHALL OBTAIN RICHES
IF YE SEEK THEM
3 02:19 b JACOB:S AND YE WILL SEEK THEM FOR THE INTENT TO DO GOOD
TO CLOTH[70] THE NAKED
AND TO FEED THE HUNGRY
3 02:19 c JACOB:S AND TO LIBERATE THE CAPTIVE
AND ADMINISTER RELIEF TO THE SICK[71]

---

64. **speadily** P (OED archaic "spead, speadilie"); **speedily** 1830 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

65. cf Ezra 7:26, Joel 3:4, Lk 18:8.

66. ||II Sam 2:22, "smite thee to the ground"

67. to P; **unto** 1830 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

68. cf III Ne 13:33||Mat 6:33, "But seek ye first the kingdom of God, and his righteousness; and all things shall be added unto you"||Lk 12:31; I Ki 3:11-14, Ps 37:4; Wisdom of Solomon 1:1, 7:11-12.

69. ||I Cor 15:19, "we have hope in Christ"

70. **cloth** P (OED); **clothe** 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908.

71. ||Mosiah 4:26||Mat 25:35-39,44, "hungred, and ye gave me meat: I was thirsty, and ye gave me drink:... Naked, and ye clothed me: I was sick and ye visited me: I was in prison, and ye came unto me," etc.; ||SibOr 2:83-89, "clothe the naked. Give the hungry a share of your bread.... If you have wealth, stretch out your hand to the poor"||II Enoch 63:1, "clothes

AND THE AFFLICTED
3 02:20 a JACOB:S ¶ AND NOW MY BRETHREN
I HAVE SPOKEN UNTO YOU CONCERNING PRIDE
AND THOSE OF YOU WHICH HAVE AFFLICTED YOUR NEIGHBOR[72]
3 02:20 b JACOB:S AND PERSECUTED HIM
BECAUSE THAT YE WERE PROUD IN YOUR HEARTS[73]
3 02:20 c JACOB:S OF THE THINGS WHICH GOD HATH GIVEN YOU
WHAT SAY YE OF IT
3 02:21 a JACOB:S DO YE NOT SUPPOSE THAT SUCH THINGS ARE ABOMINABLE
UNTO HIM WHO CREATED ALL FLESH
3 02:21 b JACOB:S AND THE ONE BEING IS AS PRECIOUS IN HIS SIGHT[74]
AS THE OTHER
AND ALL FLESH IS OF THE DUST[75]
AND FOR THE SELF SAME[76] END HATH HE CREATED THEM[77]
3 02:21 c JACOB:S THAT THEY SHOULD KEEP HIS COMMANDMENTS
AND GLORIFY HIM FOREVER[78]
3 02:22 a JACOB:S AND NOW I MAKE AN END OF SPEAKING UNTO YOU
CONCERNING THIS PRIDE
AND WERE IT NOT THAT I MUST SPEAK UNTO YOU
3 02:22 b JACOB:S CONCERNING A GROSSER CRIME
MY HEART WOULD REJOICE EXCEEDINGLY BECAUSE OF YOU
3 02:23 a JACOB:S BUT THE WORD OF GOD BURTHENS[79] ME
BECAUSE OF YOUR GROSSER CRIMES

---

the naked or gives his bread to the hungry"||II Chron 28:15, Isa 58:7, Ezk 18:7, Tobit 4:16; II Enoch 9:1, SibOr 8:404-405; cf Alma 4:12-13, Lk 10:34; II Esdras 2:20-21 (IV Ezra), Ecclus 7:32-35; Inscriptions of Nefer-seshem-Ra' and Nefer-seshem-Ptah (Edel, Untersuchungen, MDAIK 13:71); Metropolitan Museum Stele 35.7.55 (Hayes, Journal of Egyptian Archaeology, 33:plate II).

72. **neighbor** P 1830 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; **neighbour** 1841 thru 1911TCC.

73. cf vss 13,16, 1:16, Ps 101:5, Prov 16:5, 21:4, 28:25.

74. ||II Ki 1:13-14, "be precious in thy sight"||Ps 116:15, Isa 43:4; Job 34:19.

75. ||Eccl 3:20, "all are of the dust"; cf Gen 2:7, 3:19, Ps 103:14, I Cor 15:47, Wisdom of Solomon 9:15.

76. **self same** P 1830 1837 1840, RLDS 1874; **self-same** 1852 1879 1911TCC, RLDS 1908; **selfsame** 1920 1981.

77. ||II Cor 5:5, "he that hath wrought us for the selfsame thing" (1611 KJ "selfe same"; 1828 Phinney KJ "self-same" [line end]).

78. **forever** P 1830 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1874; **for ever** 1841 1852 1879 1911TCC, RLDS 1908.

79. **burthens** P 1830 1837 1840 1920, RLDS 1908; **burdens** 1981.

FOR BEHOLD
THUS SAITH THE LORD
3 02:23 b LORD.:S THIS PEOPLE BEGINETH[80] TO WAX IN INIQUITY
THEY UNDERSTAND NOT THE SCRIPTURES[81]
3 02:23 c LORD.:S FOR THEY SEEK TO EXCUSE THEMSELVES
IN COMMITTING WHOREDOMS
3 02:23 d LORD.:S BECAUSE OF THE THINGS WHICH ARE[82] WRITTEN
CONCERNING DAVID AND [[127]] SOLOMON HIS SON[83]
3 02:24 a LORD.:S BEHOLD
DAVID AND SOLOMON TRULY HAD MANY WIVES AND CONCUBINES
3 02:24 b LORD.:S WHICH THING WAS ABOMINABLE BEFORE ME
3 02:24 c JACOB:S SAITH THE LORD
3 02:25 a JACOB:S WHEREFORE THUS SAITH THE LORD
3 02:25 b LORD.:S I HAVE LED THIS PEOPLE FORTH
OUT OF THE LAND OF JERUSALEM[84]
3 02:25 c LORD.:S BY THE POWER OF MINE ARM[85]
THAT I MIGHT RAISE UP UNTO ME A RIGHTEOUS BRANCH[86]

---

80. **begineth** P (OED archaic "beginneth"); **begines** P^c; **begin** 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908; Alma 32:28-41.

81. ||Mk 12:24, "ye know not the scriptures"||Mat 22:29; cf II Pt 3:16.

82. **are** P; **were** 1830 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

83. cf Dt 17:17, "Neither shall he multiply wives to himself, that his heart turn not away"; I Ki 11:1-8, "king Solomon loved many strange women, together with the daughter of Pharaoh, women of the Moabites, Ammonites, Edomites, Zidonians, and Hittites; Of the nations concerning which the LORD said unto the children of Israel, Ye shall not go in to them,... And he had seven hundred wives, princesses, and three hundred concubines: and his wives turned away his heart. For it came to pass, when Solomon was old, that his wives turned away his heart after other gods: and his heart was not perfect with the LORD his God, as was the heart of David his father. For Solomon went after Ashtoreth the goddess of the Zidonians, and after Milcom the abomination of the Ammonites. And Solomon did evil in the sight of the LORD, and went not fully after the LORD, as did David his father. Then did Solomon build an high place for Chemosh, the abomination of Moab, in the hill that is before Jerusalem, and for Molech, the abomination of the children of Ammon. And likewise did he for all his strange wives, which burnt incense and sacrificed unto their gods"; Dt 7:3-4, II Sam 3:2-5,14, 5:13, 11:26-27, 12:8-12, 15:16, 16:21-22, 19:5, 20:3, I Ki 1:1-4, II Chron 11:23 - 12:1, Ezra 9:1-3, Neh 13:23-27, Ecclus 47:19, D&C 132:1.

84. ||Mormon 2:5||Ex 19:1, Dt 1:27, Jer 7:25, Ezk 20:9-10, "forth out of the land of" (2 BofM/ 24 OT).

85. ||Dan 9:15, "And now, O Lord our God, that hast brought thy people forth out of the land of Egypt with a mighty hand"||Ex 32:11.

86. ||Jer 23:5, "I will raise unto...a righteous Branch"; cf Lk 1:78, "dayspring" (marg rdg "sunrising" [Mal 4:2] or "branch" [Isa 11:1, Zech 3:8]; Gk "dawn" in 1979 LDS KJ--not in 1828 Phinney KJ).

3 02:25 d LORD.:S FROM THE FRUIT OF THE LOINS OF JOSEPH
3 02:26 a LORD.:S WHEREFORE I THE LORD GOD WILL NOT SUFFER
THAT THIS PEOPLE SHALL DO LIKE UNTO THEM OF OLD[87]
3 02:27 a JACOB:S WHEREFORE MY BRETHREN HEAR ME
AND HEARKEN TO THE WORD OF THE LORD[88]
3 02:27 b LORD.:S FOR THERE SHALL NOT ANY MAN AMONG YOU HAVE
SAVE IT BE ONE WIFE
AND CONCUBINES HE SHALL HAVE NONE[89]
3 02:28 a LORD.:S FOR I THE LORD GOD DELIGHTETH[90]
IN THE CHASTITY OF WOMEN
AND WHOREDOMS IS AN ABOMINATION BEFORE ME
3 02:28 b JACOB:S THUS SAITH THE LORD OF HOSTS[91]
3 02:29 a LORD.:S WHEREFORE
THIS PEOPLE[92] SHALL KEEP MY COMMANDMENTS
3 02:29 b JACOB:S SAITH THE LORD OF HOSTS
3 02:29 c LORD.:S OR CURSED BE THE LAND FOR THEIR SAKES[93]
3 02:30 a LORD.:S FOR IF I WILL
3 02:30 b JACOB:S SAITH THE LORD OF HOSTS
3 02:30 c LORD.:S RAISE UP SEED UNTO ME
I WILL COMMAND MY PEOPLE
OTHERWISE THEY SHALL HEARKEN UNTO THESE THINGS
3 02:31 a LORD.:S FOR BEHOLD I THE LORD HAVE SEEN THE SORROW
AND HEARD THE MOURNING OF THE DAUGHTERS OF MY PEOPLE[94]
3 02:31 b LORD.:S IN THE LAND OF JERUSALEM
YEA AND IN ALL THE LANDS OF MY PEOPLE
3 02:31 c LORD.:S BECAUSE OF THE WICKEDNESS
AND ABOMINATIONS OF THEIR HUSBANDS[95]
3 02:32 a LORD.:S AND I WILL NOT SUFFER
3 02:32 b JACOB:S SAITH THE LORD OF HOSTS
3 02:32 c LORD.:S THAT THE CRIES OF THE FAIR DAUGHTERS OF THIS PEOPLE
3 02:32 d LORD.:S WHICH I HAVE LED OUT OF THE LAND OF JERUSALEM
SHALL COME UP UNTO ME AGAINST THE MEN OF MY PEOPLE
3 02:32 e JACOB:S SAITH THE LORD OF HOSTS

---

87. ||vs 33||Mat 5:21,27,33, "them of old"||Dt 19:14, "they of old"

88. ||Jer 37:2, "hearken unto the words of the LORD"

89. cf 2:30,34, 3:5, D&C 132:1.

90. delighteth P 1830 thru 1911TCC, RLDS 1908; delight 1920 1981.

91. ||I Sam 15:2, Jer 6:9, "Thus saith the LORD of hosts" (1 BofM/ 70 OT--47 in Jeremiah).

92. people P 1837 thru 1981, RLDS 1908; peeple 1830 typo/sp.

93. cf Lev 18:25,28, 20:22, Dt 11:13-17.

94. ||vs 33, Mosiah 20:15, III Ne 9:2||Isa 22:4, Jer 4:11, "daughter of my people" (4 BofM/ 16 OT--15 in Jer & Lam).

95. cf Ezk 16:20-50.

3 02:33 a LORD.:S FOR THEY SHALL NOT LEAD AWAY CAPTIVE
THE DAUGHTERS OF MY PEOPLE
3 02:33 b LORD.:S BECAUSE OF THEIR TENDERNESS
SAVE I SHALL VISIT THEM WITH A SORE CURSE
3 02:33 c LORD.:S EVEN UNTO DESTRUCTION
FOR THEY SHALL NOT COMMIT WHOREDOMS
3 02:33 d JACOB:S LIKE UNTO THEY[96] OF OLD
3 02:34 a JACOB:S SAITH THE LORD OF HOSTS
¶ AND NOW BEHOLD MY BRETHREN
YE KNOW THAT THESE COMMANDMENTS[97]
3 02:34 b JACOB:S WAS[98] GIVEN TO OUR FATHER LEHI
WHEREFORE YE HAVE KNOWN THEM BEFORE
3 02:34 c JACOB:S AND YE HAVE COME UNTO GREAT CONDEMNATION[99]
FOR YE HAVE DONE THESE THINGS
3 02:35 a JACOB:S WHICH YE OUGHT NOT TO HAVE DONE[100]
BEHOLD
YE HAVE DONE GREATER INIQUITY[101]
3 02:35 b JACOB:S THAN THE LAMANITES OUR BRETHREN
YE HAVE BROKEN THE HEARTS OF YOUR TENDER WIVES
3 02:35 c JACOB:S AND LOST THE CONFIDENCE OF YOUR CHILDREN
BECAUSE OF YOUR BAD EXAMPLES BEFORE THEM
3 02:35 d JACOB:S AND THE SOBBINGS OF THEIR HEARTS
ASCENDETH[102] UP TO GOD AGAINST YOU
3 02:35 e JACOB:S AND BECAUSE OF THE STRICTNESS OF THE WORD OF GOD
WHICH COMETH DOWN AGAINST YOU
3 03:01 a JACOB:S MANY HEARTS DIED PIERCED WITH DEEP WOUNDS[103]
¶ BUT BEHOLD
I JACOB WOULD SPEAK UNTO YOU THAT ARE PURE IN HEART
LOOK UNTO GOD[104] WITH FIRMNESS OF MIND

---

96. **they** P 1830; **them** P^c 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; cf vs 26.

97. cf 2:23-24,27, 3:5.

98. **was** P; **were** 1830 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908 (passim).

99. ||Jn 5:24, "come into condemnation"||I Cor 11:34, "ye come...unto condemnation"

100. ||Gen 20:9, "thou hast done deeds...that ought not to be done"||Lev 4:27, "things which ought not to be done"

101. **iniquity** P RLDS 1908; **iniquities** 1830 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1874.

102. **ascendeth** P 1830; **ascend** P^c 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; cf Rev 8:4.

103. cf Heb 4:12, "the word of God is quick, and powerful, and sharper than any two-edged sword, piercing even to dividing asunder of soul and spirit,..and is a discerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart"; I Tim 6:10, "they have erred from the faith, and pierced themselves through with many sorrows"; Wisdom of Solomon 7:22-30, 18:15-16.

104. cf Mica 7:7, "look unto the LORD"; cf Isa 45:22, "Look unto me"

3 03:01 b JACOB:S AND PRAY UNTO HIM WITH EXCEEDING FAITH
AND HE WILL CONSOLE YOU [[128]] IN YOUR AFFLICTIONS
3 03:01 c JACOB:S AND HE WILL PLEAD YOUR CAUSE
AND SEND DOWN JUSTICE[105]
UPON THOSE WHO SEEK YOUR DESTRUCTION
3 03:02 a JACOB:S ¶ O ALL YE THAT ARE PURE IN HEART[106]
LIFT UP YOUR HEADS[107]
AND RECEIVE THE PLEASING WORD OF GOD[108]
3 03:02 b JACOB:S AND FEAST UPON HIS LOVE
FOR YE MAY
IF YOUR MINDS ARE FIRM
FOREVER
3 03:03 a JACOB:S BUT WO WO UNTO YOU THAT ARE NOT PURE IN HEART
THAT ARE FILTHY THIS DAY BEFORE GOD
3 03:03 b JACOB:S FOR EXCEPT YE SHALL REPENT
THE LAND IS CURSED FOR YOUR SAKES
AND THE LAMANITES
WHICH ARE NOT FILTHY LIKE UNTO YOU
3 03:03 c JACOB:S NEVERTHELESS THEY ARE CURSED WITH A SORE CURSING
SHALL SCOURGE YOU EVEN UNTO DESTRUCTION
3 03:04 a JACOB:S AND THE TIME SPEEDILY COMETH THAT
EXCEPT YE REPENT
THEY SHALL POSSESS THE LAND OF YOUR INHERITANCE
3 03:04 b JACOB:S AND THE LORD GOD WILL LEAD AWAY THE RIGHTEOUS
OUT FROM AMONG YOU
3 03:05 a JACOB:S BEHOLD THE LAMANITES YOUR BRETHREN
WHOM YE HATE BECAUSE OF THEIR FILTHINESS
3 03:05 b JACOB:S AND THE CURSINGS[109] WHICH HATH COME UPON THEIR SKINS
ARE MORE RIGHTEOUS THAN YOU[110]
FOR THEY HAVE NOT FORGOTTEN
THE COMMANDMENTS[111] OF THE LORD
3 03:05 c JACOB:S WHICH WAS GIVEN UNTO OUR FATHER[112]

---

105. ||Mica 7:9, "until he plead my cause, and execute judgment for me"; cf Prov 22:23, "the LORD will plead their cause, and spoil the soul of those that spoiled them"; Isa 3:13, "The LORD standeth up to plead, and...judge"

106. ||vs 1; cf Ps 32:11, "all ye that are upright in heart"; Ps 24:4, Mat 5:8.

107. ||Ps 24:7,9, "Lift up your heads"||Lk 21:28.

108. ||Acts 8:14, 11:1, I Thess 2:13, "received the word of God"

109. **cursings** P 1830 thru 1911TCC, RLDS 1908; **cursing** 1920 1981.

110. ||Ezk 16:52, "they are more righteous than thou"

111. **commandments** P RLDS 1908; **commandment** 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1874; cf 2:27,34.

112. **father** P 1981; **fathers** 1830 thru 1920, RLDS 1874 1908; cf 2:27,30,34 (Lehi), D&C 132:1.

	THAT THEY SHOULD HAVE SAVE IT WERE ONE WIFE
3 03:05 d JACOB:S	AND CONCUBINES THEY SHOULD HAVE NONE
	AND THERE SHOULD NOT BE WHOREDOMS COMMITTED AMONG THEM
3 03:06 a JACOB:S	AND NOW THIS COMMANDMENT THEY OBSERVE TO KEEP
	WHEREFORE
	BECAUSE OF THIS OBSERVANCE
3 03:06 b JACOB:S	IN KEEPING THIS COMMANDMENT
	THE LORD GOD WILL NOT DESTROY THEM
3 03:06 c JACOB:S	BUT WILL BE MERCIFUL UNTO THEM[113]
	AND ONE DAY THEY SHALL BECOME A BLESSED PEOPLE
3 03:07 a JACOB:S	BEHOLD THEIR HUSBANDS LOVE THEIR WIVES
	AND THEIR WIVES LOVE THEIR HUSBANDS
3 03:07 b JACOB:S	AND THEIR HUSBANDS AND THEIR WIVES LOVE THEIR CHILDREN
	AND THEIR UNBELIEF AND THEIR HATRED TOWARDS YOU
3 03:07 c JACOB:S	IS BECAUSE OF THE INIQUITY OF THEIR FATHERS[114]
	WHEREFORE HOW MUCH BETTER ARE YOU THAN THEY
3 03:07 d JACOB:S	IN THE SIGHT OF YOUR GREAT CREATOR
3 03:08 a JACOB:S	¶ O MY BRETHREN I FEAR
	THAT UNLESS YE SHALL REPENT OF YOUR SINS
	THAT THEIR SKINS WILL BE WHITER[115] THAN YOURS
3 03:08 b JACOB:S	WHEN YE SHALL BE BROUGHT WITH THEM
	BEFORE THE THRONE OF GOD
3 03:09 a JACOB:S	WHEREFORE A COMMANDMENT I GIVE UNTO YOU[116]
	WHICH IS THE WORD OF GOD
	THAT YE REVILE NO MORE AGAINST THEM
3 03:09 b JACOB:S	BECAUSE OF THE DARKNESS OF THEIR SKIN[117]
	NEITHER SHALL YE REVILE AGAINST THEM
3 03:09 c JACOB:S	BECAUSE OF THEIR FILTHINESS
	BUT YE SHALL REMEMBER YOUR OWN FILTHINESS[118]
3 03:09 d JACOB:S	AND REMEMBER THAT THEIR FILTHINESS CAME
	BECAUSE OF THEIR FATHERS
3 03:10 a JACOB:S	WHEREFORE
	YE SHALL REMEMBER YOUR CHILDREN
	HOW THAT YE HAVE GRIEVED THEIR HEARTS

---

113. ||Dt 32:43, "and will be merciful unto"; cf II Chron 12:7, "They have humbled themselves; therefore I will not destroy them, but I will grant them some deliverance."

114. ||II Ne 24:21||Lev 26:40, "the iniquity of their fathers"||26:39, Isa 14:21, Neh 9:2.

115. cf Dan 12:10, "Many shall be purified, and made white, and tried"; Ps 51:2,7, "Wash me throughly from mine iniquity, and cleanse me from my sin.... Purge me with hyssop, and I shall be clean: wash me, and I shall be whiter than snow"; Songs 1:5-6, Lam 4:7-8, 5:10, Job 9:30; II Ne 5:21-22, 30:6-7, Jacob 1:12-14, Alma 3:4-10, 5:21,24,27, 13:12, III Ne 2:15.

116. ||III Ne 23:1||Jn 13:34, "A new commandment I give unto you"

117. **skin** P; **skins** 1830 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

118. ||Ezk 36:31, "Then shall ye remember your own evil ways"

3 03:10 b JACOB:S BECAUSE OF THE EXAMPLE THAT YE HAVE SET BEFORE THEM
AND ALSO REMEMBER THAT YE MAY
BECAUSE OF YOUR FILTHINESS
3 03:10 c JACOB:S BRING YOUR CHILDREN UNTO DESTRUCTION
AND THEIR SINS BE HEAPED UPON YOUR HEADS[119]
AT THE LAST DAY
3 03:11 a JACOB:S ¶ O MY BRETHREN HEARKEN UNTO MY WORDS[120]
AROUSE THE FACULTIES OF YOUR SOULS
SHAKE YOURSELVES[121]
3 03:11 b JACOB:S THAT YE MAY AWAKE FROM [[129]] THE SLUMBER OF DEATH
AND LOOSE YOURSELVES FROM THE PAINS OF HELL[122]
THAT YE MAY NOT BECOME ANGELS TO THE DEVIL[123]
3 03:11 c JACOB:S TO BE CAST INTO THAT LAKE OF FIRE AND BRIMSTONE
WHICH IS THE SECOND DEATH[124]
3 03:12 a JACOB:N1ST AND NOW I JACOB SPAKE MANY MORE THINGS
UNTO THE PEOPLE OF NEPHI
WARNING THEM AGAINST FORNICATION
3 03:12 b JACOB:N1ST AND LASCIVIOUSNESS
AND EVERY KIND OF SIN[125]
TELLING THEM THE AWFUL CONSEQUENCES OF THEM
3 03:13 a JACOB:N1ST AND A HUNDREDTH PART OF THE PROCEEDINGS OF THIS PEOPLE
WHICH NOW BEGAN TO BE NUMEROUS
3 03:13 b JACOB:N1ST CANNOT BE WRITTEN UPON THESE PLATES[126]
BUT MANY OF THEIR PROCEEDINGS ARE WRITTEN
UPON THE LARGER PLATES
3 03:13 c JACOB:N1ST AND THEIR WARS AND THEIR CONTENTIONS
AND THE REIGNS OF THEIR KINGS
3 03:14 a JACOB:N1ST THESE PLATES ARE CALLED THE PLATES OF JACOB
AND THEY WERE MADE BY THE HAND OF NEPHI
3 03:14 b JACOB:N1ST AND I MAKE AN END OF SPEAKING THESE WORDS

---

119. cf Rom 12:20, "heap coals of fire on his head."

120. ||Dt 18:19, "hearken unto my words"||Jer 6:19; **words** P 1981; **word** 1830 1837 1840 1920, RLDS 1908.

121. ||Isa 52:2, "Shake thyself from the dust"

122. ||Ps 116:3, "the pains of hell gat hold upon me"||Acts 2:24, "having loosed the pains of death"

123. cf Mat 25:41, Rev 12:7.

124. ||Rev 21:8, "shall have their part in the lake which burneth with fire and brimstone: which is the second death"||2:11, 19:20, 20:6,10,14; cf Rev 14:10, I Enoch 10:6, III Macc 2:5.

125. ||Mk 7:21-23, "fornications,..lasciviousness,... All these evil things"||II Cor 12:21, "fornication and lasciviousness"||Gal 5:19; cf I Thess 5:22; 1QS 4:11.

126. cf I Ne 1:17, Words of Mormon 3, Hela 3:14, III Ne 5:8, 26:6, Mormon 5:9, Ether 15:33, II Macc 2:25-32.

3 04:00 CHAPTER III[127]
3 04:01 a JACOB:N1ST ¶ NOW BEHOLD IT CAME TO PASS
THAT I JACOB
3 04:01 b JACOB:N1ST HAVING MINISTERED MUCH UNTO MY PEOPLE IN WORD
AND I CANNOT WRITE BUT A LITTLE OF MY WORDS
BECAUSE OF THE DIFFICULTY OF ENGRAVING OUR WORDS
UPON PLATES
3 04:01 c JACOB:N1ST AND WE KNOW
THAT THE THINGS WHICH WE WRITE UPON PLATES MUST REMAIN
3 04:02 a JACOB:N1ST BUT WHATSOEVER THINGS WE WRITE UPON ANY THING[128]
SAVE IT BE UPON PLATES
3 04:02 b JACOB:N1ST MUST PERISH AND VANISH AWAY
BUT WE CAN WRITE A FEW WORDS UPON PLATES
WHICH WILL GIVE OUR CHILDREN
3 04:02 c JACOB:N1ST AND ALSO OUR BELOVED BRETHREN
A SMALL DEGREE OF KNOWLEDGE CONCERNING US
OR CONCERNING THEIR FATHERS
3 04:03 a JACOB:N1ST NOW IN THIS THING WE DO REJOICE
AND WE LABOUR[129] DILIGENTLY TO ENGRAVEN[130] THESE WORDS
UPON PLATES
3 04:03 b JACOB:N1ST HOPING THAT OUR BELOVED BRETHREN
AND OUR CHILDREN WILL RECEIVE THEM
WITH THANKFUL HEARTS
3 04:03 c JACOB:N1ST AND LOOK UPON THEM
3 04:03 d JACOB:N1ST THAT THEY MAY LEARN WITH JOY
AND NOT WITH SORROW
NEITHER WITH CONTEMPT
CONCERNING THEIR FIRST PARENTS
3 04:04 a JACOB:S FOR FOR THIS INTENT HAVE WE WRITTEN THESE THINGS
3 04:04 b JACOB:S THAT THEY MAY KNOW THAT WE KNEW OF CHRIST
AND WE HAD A HOPE OF HIS GLORY[131]
3 04:04 c JACOB:S MANY HUNDRED YEARS BEFORE HIS COMING
AND NOT ONLY WE OURSELVES HAD A HOPE OF HIS GLORY
3 04:05 a JACOB:S BUT ALSO ALL THE HOLY PROPHETS WHICH WERE BEFORE US[132]
¶ BEHOLD THEY BELIEVED IN CHRIST
AND WORSHIPED[133] THE FATHER IN HIS NAME

---

127. **Chapter III** P 1830; **CHAPTER 3** RLDS 1908; **CHAPTER 4** 1879 thru 1981.

128. **any thing** P 1830 thru 1911TCC, RLDS 1874; **anything** 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

129. **labour** P 1841 1879 1911TCC; **labor** 1830 1837 1840 1852 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

130. **engraven** P 1830 thru 1879 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; **engrave** 1911TCC.

131. cf Rom 5:2, "in hope of the glory of God"; Col 1:27.

132. ||III Ne 12:12||Mat 5:12, "the prophets which were before you"; cf Lk 24:27, I Pt 1:11.

133. **worshiped** P 1830 1837 1841 1920 1981, RLDS 1908 (Webster's 1828 only this form); **worshipped** 1840 1852 1879 1911TCC, RLDS 1874 (OED).

AND ALSO WE WORSHIP THE FATHER IN HIS NAME[134]
3 04:05 b JACOB:S AND FOR THIS INTENT WE KEEP THE LAW OF MOSES[135]
IT POINTING OUR SOULS TO HIM
3 04:05 c JACOB:S AND FOR THIS CAUSE
IT IS SANCTIFIED UNTO US FOR RIGHTEOUSNESS
EVEN AS IT WAS ACCOUNTED UNTO ABRAHAM[136]
IN THE WILDERNESS
3 04:05 d JACOB:S TO BE OBEDIENT UNTO THE COMMANDS OF GOD
IN OFFERING [[130]] UP HIS SON ISAAC
3 04:05 e JACOB:S WHICH WAS A SIMILITUDE OF GOD
AND HIS ONLY BEGOTTEN SON[137]
3 04:06 a JACOB:S WHEREFORE WE SEARCH THE PROPHETS
AND WE HAVE MANY REVELATIONS
AND THE SPIRIT OF PROPHECY
3 04:06 b JACOB:S AND HAVING ALL THESE WITNESSES[138]
WE OBTAIN A HOPE
AND OUR FAITH BECOMETH UNSHAKEN
INSOMUCH THAT WE TRULY CAN COMMAND
3 04:06 c JACOB:S IN THE NAME OF JESUS[139]
AND THE VERY TREES OBEY US[140]
3 04:06 d JACOB:S OR THE MOUNTAINS[141]
OR THE WAVES OF THE SEA
3 04:07 a JACOB:S NEVERTHELESS THE LORD GOD SHEWETH US OUR WEAKNESS
THAT WE MAY KNOW
THAT IT IS BY HIS GRACE[142]
3 04:07 b JACOB:S AND HIS GREAT CONDESCENTIONS

---

134. ||Jn 4:21,23, "worship the Father"; cf Mat 18:20, Jn 14:13, 16:26, "in my name"

135. ||Acts 15:5, "to keep the law of Moses."

136. ||Gal 3:6, "as Abraham...and it was accounted to him for righteousness"||Gen 15:6, Ps 106:31, Rom 4:3,5, James 2:23, I Macc 2:52; cf Wisdom of Solomon 7:27.

137. ||vs 11, Alma 5:48, 9:26, 12:33-34, 13:5,9||Heb 11:17, "offered up Isaac:.. offered up his only begotten son," 19, "in a figure"; cf Gen 22:2,12,16, Jn 1:14,18, 3:16,18, Heb 1:6, I Jn 4:9; James 2:21-24; Ecclus 24:3,8-9, Odes of Solomon 7:6; Gospel of Truth 16:34-39 (Nag Hammadi Codex I,3).

138. cf Heb 12:1, "with so great a cloud of witnesses"

139. ||Acts 3:6, "In the name of Jesus Christ"||16:18, "I command thee in the name of Jesus Christ"

140. cf Lk 17:6.

141. cf Mat 17:20.

142. ||Rom 3:24, Gal 1:15, Titus 3:7, "by his grace"; cf II Cor 12:9, "grace....weakness."

UNTO THE CHILDREN OF MEN
THAT WE HAVE POWER TO DO THESE THINGS
3 04:08 a JACOB:S ¶ BEHOLD
GREAT AND MARVELLOUS ARE THE WORKS OF THE LORD[143]
3 04:08 b JACOB:S HOW UNSEARCHABLE ARE THE DEPTHS[144]
OF THE MYSTERIES OF HIM
AND IT IS IMPOSSIBLE
THAT MAN SHOULD FIND OUT ALL HIS WAYS[145]
3 04:08 c JACOB:S AND NO MAN KNOWETH OF HIS WAYS
SAVE IT BE REVEALED UNTO HIM
WHEREFORE BRETHREN
3 04:09 a JACOB:S DESPISE NOT THE REVELATIONS OF GOD[146]
FOR BEHOLD
BY THE POWER OF HIS WORD
MAN CAME UPON THE FACE OF THE EARTH
3 04:09 b JACOB:S WHICH EARTH WAS CREATED
BY THE POWER OF HIS WORD[147]
WHEREFORE IF GOD BEING ABLE TO SPEAK
AND THE WORLD WAS
AND TO SPEAK
3 04:09 c JACOB:S AND MAN WAS CREATED[148]
O THEN WHY NOT ABLE TO COMMAND THE EARTH
3 04:09 d JACOB:S OR THE WORKMANSHIP OF HIS HANDS
UPON THE FACE OF IT
3 04:10 a JACOB:S ACCORDING TO HIS WILL AND PLEASURE[149]
WHEREFORE BRETHREN
3 04:10 b JACOB:S SEEK NOT TO COUNSEL THE LORD
BUT TO TAKE COUNSEL FROM HIS HAND[150]

---

143. ||Rev 15:3, "Great and marvellous <u>are</u> thy works, Lord God Almighty"; cf Jn 5:20, Tobit 13:7, I Enoch 9:4.

144. cf Job 5:9, "Which doeth great things and unsearchable; marvellous things without number"; Isa 64:4, Dan 2:22, Rom 11:33-34, I Cor 2:9-10; 1QS 11:5-8.

145. Rom 11:33, "O the depth of the riches both of wisdom and knowledge of God! how unsearchable are his judgments, and his ways past finding out!" Job 11:7-8, Isa 40:28, 55:8-9; II Baruch 14:8-9, Ecclus 1:1-7, Wisdom of Solomon 17:1.

146. cf I Thess 5:20, "Despise not prophesyings."

147. ||Heb 1:3, "the word of his power"||Wisdom of Solomon 7:25-26.

148. cf Gen 1:3, Pss 33:6, 148:5, Jn 1:1-3, Col 1:15-16, Heb 11:3, II Pt 3:5.

149. ||5:14||I Ne 16:38-39||I Enoch 49:4; cf Dan 8:4, 11:2, Eph 1:5,9, Philipp 2:13.

150. cf Prov 19:20-21, 21:30, Rom 11:34.

FOR BEHOLD YE YOURSELVES KNOW[151]
3 04:10 c JACOB:S THAT HE COUNSELETH[152] IN WISDOM AND IN JUSTICE
AND IN GREAT MERCY OVER ALL HIS WORKS[153]
3 04:11 a JACOB:S WHEREFORE BELOVED BRETHREN
BE RECONCILED UNTO HIM
THROUGH THE ATONEMENT OF CHRIST[154]
3 04:11 b JACOB:S HIS ONLY BEGOTTEN SON[155]
THAT YE MAY OBTAIN A RESURRECTION[156]
ACCORDING TO THE POWER OF THE RESURRECTION
3 04:11 c JACOB:S WHICH IS IN CHRIST
AND BE PRESENTED
AS THE FIRST FRUITS OF CHRIST UNTO GOD[157]
HAVING FAITH
3 04:11 d JACOB:S AND OBTAINED A GOOD HOPE OF GLORY IN HIM
BEFORE HE MANIFESTETH HIMSELF IN THE FLESH[158]
3 04:12 a JACOB:S ¶ AND NOW BELOVED
MARVEL NOT[159] THAT I TELL YOU THESE THINGS
3 04:12 b JACOB:S FOR WHY NOT SPEAK OF THE ATONEMENT OF CHRIST
AND ATTAIN TO A PERFECT KNOWLEDGE OF HIM[160]
3 04:12 c JACOB:S AS TO ATTAIN TO THE KNOWLEDGE OF A RESURRECTION
AND THE WORLD TO COME
3 04:13 a JACOB:S BEHOLD MY BRETHREN
HE THAT PROPHESIETH
3 04:13 b JACOB:S LET HIM PROPHESY TO THE UNDERSTANDING OF MEN
FOR THE SPIRIT SPEAKETH THE TRUTH AND LIETH NOT[161]
3 04:13 c JACOB:S WHEREFORE IT SPEAKETH OF THINGS AS THEY REALLY ARE

---

151. ||Acts 20:34, "Yea, ye yourselves know, that"

152. **counseleth** P 1830 1837 1840 1841 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; **counselleth** 1852 1879 1911TCC.

153. ||I Ne 1:20||Ps 145:9, "his tender mercies are over all his works."

154. cf II Cor 5:18,20, "reconciled us to himself by Jesus Christ,...be ye reconciled to God"||Rom 5:10.

155. cf 4:5, Gen 22:2,12, Jn 3:16, I Jn 4:9, Heb 11:17.

156. ||Heb 11:35, "that they might obtain a better resurrection"; cf II Macc 7:9,14, 12:44-45 (I Cor 15:29).

157. ||Rev 14:4, "being the firstfruits [1611 KJ "first fruits"; 1828 Phinney KJ "first-fruits" (line end)] unto God and to the Lamb"; cf I Cor 15:20.

158. ||I Tim 3:16, "God was manifest in the flesh"

159. ||Eccl 5:8, "marvel not at the matter"||Jn 3:7, 5:28, I Jn 3:13.

160. contrast Ps 139:6.

161. cf Jn 16:13.

3 04:13 d JACOB:S AND OF THINGS AS THEY REALLY WILL BE[162]
WHEREFORE
THESE THINGS ARE MANIFESTED UNTO US[163] PLAINLY
3 04:13 e JACOB:S FOR THE SALVATION OF OUR SOULS
BUT BEHOLD WE ARE NOT WITNESSES ALONE IN THESE THINGS
3 04:14 a JACOB:S FOR GOD ALSO SPAKE THEM UNTO PROPHETS OF OLD
¶ BUT BEHOLD THE JEWS WERE A STIFFNECKED PEOPLE
3 04:14 b JACOB:S AND THEY [[131]] DESPISED THE WORDS OF PLAINNESS
AND KILLED THE PROPHETS
AND SOUGHT FOR THINGS THAT THEY COULD NOT UNDERSTAND[164]
WHEREFORE
3 04:14 c JACOB:S BECAUSE OF THEIR BLINDNESS
WHICH BLINDNESS CAME BY LOOKING BEYOND THE MARK
3 04:14 d JACOB:S THEY MUST NEEDS FALL
FOR GOD HATH TAKEN AWAY HIS PLAINNESS FROM THEM
AND DELIVERED UNTO THEM MANY THINGS
3 04:14 e JACOB:S WHICH THEY CANNOT UNDERSTAND[165]
BECAUSE THEY DESIRED IT
AND BECAUSE THEY DESIRED IT
3 04:15 a JACOB:S GOD HATH DONE IT THAT THEY MAY STUMBLE
¶ AND NOW
I JACOB AM LED ON BY THE SPIRIT UNTO PROPHESYING
3 04:15 b JACOB:S FOR I PERCEIVE
BY THE WORKINGS OF THE SPIRIT WHICH IS IN ME[166]
THAT BY THE STUMBLING OF THE JEWS
3 04:15 c JACOB:S THEY WILL REJECT THE STONE
UPON WHICH THEY MIGHT BUILD
3 04:16 a JACOB:S AND HAVE SAFE FOUNDATION
BUT BEHOLD
ACCORDING TO THE SCRIPTURES[167]
3 04:16 b JACOB:S THIS STONE SHALL BECOME THE GREAT AND THE LAST
AND THE ONLY SURE FOUNDATION[168]

---

162. cf Rev 1:4,8, D&C 93:24.

163. ||I Jn 1:2, "was manifested unto us"

164. Ecclus 3:21, "Seek not out the things that are too hard for thee"; 23, "Be not curious in unnecessary matters"; TB Hagiga 2:1, "may not be expounded... [the work of] the chariot in the presence of one, unless he is a sage and understands of his own knowledge"; cf TJ Hagiga 77ac; Tosefta Hagiga 2:1.

165. ||Isa 44:18, "that they cannot understand"; cf II Ne 16:9-10||Isa 6:9-10||Mat 13:14-15, Mk 4:12, Acts 28:26-27.

166. ||Col 1:29, "according to his working, which worketh in me"; cf II Pt 1:21, Heb 13:21.

167. ||I Cor 15:3-4, "according to the scriptures"||James 2:8, "according to the scripture"||Mat 21:42a, Lk 20:17a; cf Rom 10:11.

168. ||vs 17||Isa 28:16, "a sure foundation"; cf II Ne 18:14-15||Isa 8:14-15;

	UPON WHICH THE JEWS CAN BUILD
3 04:17 a JACOB:S	AND NOW MY BELOVED
	HOW IS IT POSSIBLE THAT THESE
	AFTER HAVING REJECTED THE SURE FOUNDATION
3 04:17 b JACOB:S	CAN EVER BUILD UPON IT
	THAT IT MAY BECOME THE HEAD OF THEIR CORNER[169]
3 04:18 a JACOB:S	BEHOLD MY BELOVED BRETHREN
	I WILL UNFOLD THIS MYSTERY UNTO YOU[170]
	IF I DO NOT BY ANY MEANS GET SHAKEN
3 04:18 b JACOB:S	FROM MY FIRMNESS IN THE SPIRIT
	AND STUMBLE BECAUSE OF MY OVER ANXIETY FOR YOU
3 05:01 a JACOB:S	¶ BEHOLD MY BRETHREN
	DO YE NOT REMEMBER TO HAVE READ
3 05:01 b JACOB:S	THE WORDS OF THE PROPHET ZENOS
	WHICH SPAKE UNTO THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL SAYING
3 05:02 a ZENOS:S	HEARKEN O YE HOUSE OF ISRAEL[171]
	AND HEAR THE WORDS OF ME A PROPHET OF THE LORD
3 05:03 a ZENOS:S	FOR BEHOLD THUS SAITH THE LORD
3 05:03 b LORD.:S	I WILL LIKEN THEE O HOUSE OF ISRAEL
	LIKE UNTO A TAME OLIVE TREE
3 05:03 c LORD.:S	WHICH A MAN TOOK AND NOURISHED IN HIS VINEYARD[172]
	AND IT GREW AND WAXED OLD AND BEGAN TO DECAY[173]

Job 38:6, Mat 7:24-27 (||III Ne 14:24-27), 21:42b, Lk 6:48, 20:17b, Rom 9:32-33, 11:11, I Cor 1:23, 3:11, 10:4, I Pt 2:6-8; Gospel of Thomas 66.

169. ||Ps 118:22, "The stone which the builders rejected is become the head stone of the corner"||Mat 21:42b, "The stone which the builders rejected, the same is become the head of the corner"||Mk 12:10||Lk 20:17; Eph 2:20, "And are built upon the foundation of the apostles and prophets, Jesus Christ himself being the chief corner stone"; cf Isa 28:16, Jer 51:26, Zech 4:7, Acts 4:10-12.

170. cf I Cor 15:51, "Behold, I shew you a mystery"||Rev 17:7, "I will tell thee the mystery"

171. ||Ezk 20:44, 33:20, 44:6, Acts 7:42, "O ye house of Israel"

172. Israel is the "vine" which was brought "out of Egypt" and "planted" in a land prepared for it, where it was caused "to take deep root," and in which its "boughs" and "branches" spread like those of a cedar tree (Ps 80:8-10); the man or master of the vineyard here is God (and his servants) as the planter, waterer, and grower (I Cor 3:5-9); Zenos is quoted near another horticultural parable in Alma 32 - 34; cf Isa 5:1-7, Lk 13:6-9, Rom 11:13-25, Ahiqar Syr. 8:35 (olive culture parables); Mat 20:1-16, 21:33-45, Mk 12:1-12, Lk 20:9-19, Jn 15:1-8, Gospel of Thomas 65-66 (vineyard parables, which include the rejected-cornerstone imagery of Jacob 4:15-18, above); I Ne 19:10,12,16, Alma 26:36, III Ne 10:16; cf also Judg 9:8-15, II Ki 14:9; II Esdras 9:21, Wisdom of Solomon 4:3-5; Ahiqar Elephantine 73.

173. ||Heb 8:13, "which decayeth and waxeth old"||Gen 18:12, Ps 32:3, Heb 1:11.

3 05:04 a ZENOS:S AND IT CAME TO PASS
THAT THE MASTER OF THE VINEYARD WENT FORTH
3 05:04 b ZENOS:S **AND HE SAW THAT HIS OLIVE TREE BEGAN TO DECAY**
AND HE SAYETH
I WILL PRUNE IT
AND DIG ABOUT IT
AND NOURISH IT
THAT PERHAPS IT MAY SHOOT FORTH
3 05:04 c ZENOS:S YOUNG AND TENDER BRANCHES[174]
AND IT PERISH NOT
3 05:05 a ZENOS:S AND IT CAME TO PASS
THAT HE PRUNED IT
AND DIGGED ABOUT IT
AND NOURISHED IT ACCORDING TO HIS WORD
3 05:06 a ZENOS:S AND IT CAME TO PASS THAT
AFTER MANY DAYS
IT BEGAN TO PUT FORTH SOMEWHAT A LITTLE
3 05:06 b ZENOS:S YOUNG AND TENDER BRANCHES
BUT BEHOLD THE MAIN TOP[175] THEREOF BEGAN TO PERISH
3 05:07 a ZENOS:S AND IT CAME TO PASS
THAT THE MASTER OF THE VINEYARD SAW IT
AND HE SAYETH UNTO HIS SERVANT
3 05:07 b ZENOS:S IT GRIEVETH ME[176] THAT I SHOULD LOSE THIS TREE
WHEREFORE
GO AND PLUCK THE BRANCHES FROM A WILD OLIVE TREE[177]
3 05:07 c ZENOS:S AND BRING THEM HITHER UNTO ME[178]
AND WE WILL PLUCK OFF THOSE MAIN BRANCHES
3 05:07 d ZENOS:S WHICH ARE BEGINNING TO WITHER AWAY[179]
AND WE WILL CAST THEM INTO THE FIRE
THAT THEY MAY BE BURNED[180]
3 05:08 a ZENOS:S AND BEHOLD

---

174. cf Job 8:16, 14:7, Isa 27:6,8, Ezk 17:22, 36:8, Mat 24:32, Mk 4:32, 13:28, Lk 21:30; I Chron 22:5, 29:1.

175. **main top** P 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908; **maintop** 1911TCC.

176. ||vss 11,13,32,46,51,66, 2:7, II Ne 32:8, Moroni 8:4||Ruth 1:13, "it grieveth me"||Neh 13:8 (11 BofM/ 2 OT).

177. ||vss 9-10,34,46||Rom 11:17, "a wild olive tree" (5 BofM/ 1 NT); cf Jer 11:16, Jn 15:1-2, Rom 11:24.

178. ||Mat 14:18, "Bring them hither to me"||Gospel of the Twelve Apostles frag 2, A2 p. 22 (Coptic; Patrologia Orientalis II:133).

179. cf Joel 1:12, Mat 13:6, 21:19-20, Mk 4:6, 11:21.

180. ||Jn 15:6, "If a man abide not in me, he is cast forth as a branch, and is withered; and men gather them, and cast them into the fire, and they are burned"; cf Isa 27:11, Jer 11:16, 22:7, Ps 140:10, Ezk 15:4-5.

SAITH THE LORD OF THE VINEYARD[181]
I [[132]] TAKE AWAY
MANY OF THESE YOUNG AND TENDER BRANCHES
3 05:08 b ZENOS:S AND I WILL GRAFT THEM WHITHERSOEVER I WILL[182]
AND IT MATTERETH NOT THAT
IF IT SO BE THAT THE ROOT OF THIS TREE WILL PERISH
3 05:08 c ZENOS:S I MAY PRESERVE THE FRUIT THEREOF UNTO MYSELF
WHEREFORE
3 05:08 d ZENOS:S I WILL TAKE THESE YOUNG AND TENDER BRANCHES
AND I WILL GRAFT THEM WHITHERSOEVER I WILL
3 05:09 a ZENOS:S TAKE THOU THE BRANCHES OF THE WILD OLIVE TREE
AND GRAFT THEM IN IN THE STEAD THEREOF[183]
3 05:09 b ZENOS:S AND THESE WHICH I HAVE PLUCKED OFF
I WILL CAST INTO THE FIRE AND BURN THEM[184]
3 05:09 c ZENOS:S THAT THEY MAY NOT CUMBER THE GROUND OF MY VINEYARD[185]
3 05:10 a ZENOS:S ¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS
THAT THE SERVANT OF THE LORD OF THE VINEYARD DONE
3 05:10 b ZENOS:S ACCORDING TO THE WORD OF THE LORD[186] OF THE VINEYARD
AND GRAFTED IN THE BRANCHES OF THE WILD OLIVE TREE
3 05:11 a ZENOS:S AND THE LORD OF THE VINEYARD CAUSED
THAT IT SHOULD BE DIGGED ABOUT
AND PRUNED
AND NOURISHED
3 05:11 b ZENOS:S SAYING UNTO HIS SERVANT
IT GRIEVETH ME THAT I SHOULD LOSE THIS TREE
WHEREFORE
3 05:11 c ZENOS:S THAT PERHAPS I MIGHT PRESERVE THE ROOTS THEREOF
THAT THEY PERISH NOT
3 05:11 d ZENOS:S THAT I MIGHT PRESERVE THEM UNTO MYSELF
I HAVE DONE THIS THING
3 05:12 a ZENOS:S WHEREFORE GO THY WAY
WATCH THE TREE
AND NOURISH IT

---

181. ||Mat 20:8, "the lord of the vineyard saith"||Mk 12:9, Lk 20:13,15, Gospel of Thomas 65.

182. ||Prov 21:1, "whithersoever he will"; KJ "graff, graffed" only in Rom 11.

183. ||Rom 11:17, "And if some of the branches be broken off, and thou, being a wild olive tree, wert graffed in among them"; cf I Ne 15:16.

184. cf Jer 11:16, "A green olive tree,.. with the noise of a great tumult he hath kindled fire upon it, and the branches of it are broken"; Ps 140:10, Ezk 15:2-8, Mat 3:10, 7:19, Lk 3:9, Jn 15:6.

185. ||Lk 13:7, "Then said he unto the dresser of his vineyard, Behold, these three years I come seeking fruit on this fig tree, and find none: cut it down; why cumbereth it the ground"; cf Ahiqar Syr. 8:35.

186. ||Num 3:16, Jer 13:2, 32:8, "according to the word of the LORD" (4 BofM/28 OT).

3 05:13 a ZENOS:S ACCORDING TO MY WORDS
AND THESE WILL I PLACE
IN THE NETHERMOST[187] PART OF MY VINEYARD
WHITHERSOEVER I WILL
3 05:13 b ZENOS:S IT MATTERETH NOT UNTO THEE
AND I DO IT THAT I MAY[188] PRESERVE UNTO MYSELF
3 05:13 c ZENOS:S THE NATURAL BRANCHES[189] OF THE TREE
AND ALSO THAT I MAY LAY UP FRUIT THEREOF
3 05:13 d ZENOS:S AGAINST THE SEASON UNTO MYSELF
FOR IT GRIEVETH ME
3 05:14 a ZENOS:S THAT I SHOULD LOSE THIS TREE AND THE FRUIT THEREOF
¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS
3 05:14 b ZENOS:S THAT THE LORD OF THE VINEYARD WENT HIS WAY
AND HID THE NATURAL BRANCHES OF THE TAME OLIVE TREE
3 05:14 c ZENOS:S IN THE NETHERMOST PARTS[190] OF THE VINEYARD
SOME IN ONE AND SOME IN ANOTHER[191]
3 05:15 a ZENOS:S ACCORDING TO HIS WILL AND PLEASURE[192]
AND IT CAME TO PASS
THAT A LONG TIME PASSED AWAY
3 05:15 b ZENOS:S AND THE LORD OF THE VINEYARD SAYETH UNTO HIS SERVANT
COME LET US GO DOWN[193] INTO THE VINEYARD
3 05:16 a ZENOS:S THAT WE MAY LABOUR IN THE VINEYARD
¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS
THAT THE LORD OF THE VINEYARD
AND ALSO THE SERVANT
3 05:16 b ZENOS:S WENT DOWN INTO THE VINEYARD TO LABOUR
AND IT CAME TO PASS
THAT THE SERVANT SAYETH UNTO HIS MASTER
BEHOLD
3 05:16 c ZENOS:S LOOK HERE
BEHOLD THE TREE
3 05:17 a ZENOS:S AND IT CAME TO PASS
THAT THE LORD OF THE VINEYARD LOOKED

---

187. ||vss 13-14,19,38-39,52||I Ki 6:6, "nethermost" (6 BofM/ 1 OT).

188. **may** P 1830 thru 1841 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; **might** 1852 1879 1911TCC.

189. ||I Ne 10:14, 15:15-16||Rom 11:21,24, "the natural branches"

190. cf vss 13,19.

191. cf Isa 27:6, "He shall cause them that come of Jacob to take root: Israel shall blossom and bud, and fill the face of the whole world with fruit"; Isa 37:31, "And the remnant that is escaped of the house of Judah shall again take root downward, and bear fruit upward"; Isa 5:1-7, Hos 14:5-8, Alma 26:36.

192. ||4:9, I Ne 16:38-39; cf Dan 8:4, 11:2, Eph 1:5,9, Philipp 2:13, I Enoch 49:4.

193. ||vss 29,38, I Ne 3:16, Alma 27:5,9||Gen 11:7, "Go to, let us go down"||I Sam 14:36.

AND BEHELD THE TREE IN THE[194] WHICH
3 05:17 b ZENOS:S THE WILD OLIVE BRANCHES HAD BEEN GRAFTED
AND IT HAD SPRANG FORTH[195]
AND BEGAN[196] TO BEAR FRUIT
3 05:17 c ZENOS:S AND HE BEHELD THAT IT WAS GOOD[197]
AND THE FRUIT THEREOF WAS LIKE UNTO THE NATURAL FRUIT
3 05:18 a ZENOS:S AND HE SAYETH UNTO THE SERVANT
BEHOLD
THE BRANCHES OF THE WILD TREE HATH[198] TAKEN HOLD
3 05:18 b ZENOS:S OF THE MOISTURE OF THE ROOT THEREOF
THAT THE ROOT THEREOF HATH BROUGHT FORTH MUCH STRENGTH
AND BECAUSE OF THE MUCH STRENGTH OF THE ROOT THEREOF
3 05:18 c ZENOS:S THE WILD [[133]] BRANCHES
HATH[199] BROUGHT FORTH TAME FRUIT
3 05:18 d ZENOS:S NOW IF WE HAD NOT GRAFTED IN THESE BRANCHES
THE TREE THEREOF WOULD HAVE PERISHED
3 05:18 e ZENOS:S AND NOW BEHOLD I SHALL LAY UP MUCH FRUIT
WHICH THE TREE THEREOF HATH BROUGHT FORTH
AND THE FRUIT THEREOF
3 05:18 f ZENOS:S I SHALL LAY UP AGAINST THE SEASON
UNTO MINE OWN SELF
3 05:19 a ZENOS:S ¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS
THAT THE LORD OF THE VINEYARD SAYETH UNTO THE SERVANT
COME
LET US GO TO THE NETHERMOST PARTS[200] OF THE VINEYARD
3 05:19 b ZENOS:S AND BEHOLD
IF THE NATURAL BRANCHES OF THE TREE[201]
3 05:19 c ZENOS:S HATH[202] NOT BROUGHT FORTH MUCH FRUIT ALSO
THAT I MAY LAY UP OF THE FRUIT THEREOF
3 05:19 d ZENOS:S AGAINST THE SEASON
UNTO MINE OWN SELF
3 05:20 a ZENOS:S AND IT CAME TO PASS

---

194. **the** P 1830 thru 1879 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; not in 1911TCC.

195. ||Job 38:27, Isa 42:9, 43:19, 58:8, 61:11, "spring forth"

196. **began** P 1830 1840 1852 1879 1911TCC, RLDS 1908; **begun** 1920 1981, RLDS 1953.

197. cf Mat 12:33, "Either make the tree good, and his fruit good; or else make the tree corrupt, and his fruit corrupt: for the tree is known by his fruit"; Rom 11:16, I Cor 15:38, Heb 6:7; Gen 1:10,12,18,21,25.

198. **hath** P^{c} 1830 thru 1911TCC, RLDS 1908; **have** P 1920 1981.

199. **hath** P 1830 1911TCC; **have** P^{c} 1837 1840 1852 1879 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

200. **parts** P RLDS 1908; **part** 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1874; cf vss 13-14.

201. cf vs 13, I Ne 15:15-16.

202. **hath** P 1830 thru 1911TCC, RLDS 1908; **have** 1920 1981.

THAT THEY WENT FORTH
3 05:20 b ZENOS:S WHITHER THE MASTER OF THE VINEYARD[203] HAD HID
THE NATURAL BRANCHES OF THE TREE
AND HE SAYETH UNTO THE SERVANT
BEHOLD THESE
3 05:20 c ZENOS:S AND HE BEHELD THE FIRST
THAT IT HAD BROUGHT FORTH MUCH FRUIT
AND HE BEHELD ALSO THAT IT WAS GOOD
3 05:20 d ZENOS:S AND HE SAYETH UNTO THE SERVANT
TAKE OF THE FRUIT THEREOF
AND LAY IT UP AGAINST THE SEASON
3 05:20 e ZENOS:S THAT I MAY PRESERVE IT UNTO MINE OWN SELF
FOR BEHOLD
3 05:20 f ZENOS:S SAYETH HE
THIS LONG TIME HAVE I NOURISHED IT
3 05:21 a ZENOS:S AND IT HATH BROUGHT FORTH MUCH FRUIT
¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS
THAT THE SERVANT SAYETH UNTO HIS MASTER
3 05:21 b ZENOS:S HOW COMEST THOU HITHER TO PLANT THIS TREE
OR THIS BRANCH OF THE TREE
3 05:21 c ZENOS:S FOR BEHOLD
IT WAS THE POOREST SPOT
3 05:22 a ZENOS:S IN ALL THE LAND OF THY[204] VINEYARD
AND THE LORD OF THE VINEYARD SAYETH UNTO HIM
COUNSEL ME NOT
3 05:22 b ZENOS:S I KNEW THAT IT WAS A POOR SPOT OF GROUND
WHEREFORE I SAID UNTO THEE
3 05:22 c ZENOS:S I HAVE NOURISHED IT THIS LONG TIME
AND THOU BEHOLDEST
3 05:23 a ZENOS:S THAT IT HATH BROUGHT FORTH MUCH FRUIT
¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS
THAT THE LORD OF THE VINEYARD SAYETH UNTO HIS SERVANT
3 05:23 b ZENOS:S LOOK HITHER
BEHOLD I HAVE PLANTED ANOTHER BRANCH OF THE TREE ALSO
3 05:23 c ZENOS:S AND THOU KNOWEST THAT THIS SPOT OF GROUND
WAS POORER THAN THE FIRST
BUT BEHOLD THE TREE
3 05:23 d ZENOS:S I HAVE NOURISHED IT THIS LONG TIME
AND IT HATH BROUGHT FORTH MUCH FRUIT
THEREFORE GATHER IT
3 05:23 e ZENOS:S AND LAY IT UP AGAINST THE SEASON
THAT I MAY PRESERVE IT UNTO MINE OWN SELF
3 05:24 a ZENOS:S ¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS
THAT THE LORD OF THE VINEYARD SAYETH AGAIN
UNTO HIS SERVANT
3 05:24 b ZENOS:S LOOK HITHER AND BEHOLD
ANOTHER BRANCH ALSO WHICH I HAVE PLANTED

---

203. of the vineyard P^C 1830, RLDS 1908; not in P 1837 thru 1981, RLDS 1874.

204. thy P 1830 1837 1841 1852 1981, RLDS 1908; the 1840 1879 1920, RLDS 1874.

3 05:24 c ZENOS:S BEHOLD THAT I HAVE NOURISHED[205] ALSO
AND IT HATH BROUGHT FORTH FRUIT[206]
3 05:25 a ZENOS:S AND HE SAYETH UNTO THE SERVANT
LOOK HITHER AND BEHOLD THE LAST
BEHOLD THIS HAVE I PLANTED IN A GOOD SPOT OF GROUND
3 05:25 b ZENOS:S AND I HAVE NOURISHED IT THIS LONG TIME
AND ONLY A PART OF THE TREE
3 05:25 c ZENOS:S HATH BROUGHT FORTH TAME FRUIT
AND THE OTHER PART OF THE TREE
HATH BROUGHT FORTH WILD FRUIT
3 05:25 d ZENOS:S BEHOLD I HAVE NOURISHED THIS TREE
LIKE UNTO THE OTHERS
3 05:26 a ZENOS:S ¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS
THAT THE LORD OF THE VINEYARD SAYETH
[[134]] UNTO THE SERVANT
PLUCK OFF THE BRANCHES
3 05:26 b ZENOS:S THAT HAVE NOT BROUGHT FORTH GOOD FRUIT
AND CAST THEM INTO THE FIRE
3 05:27 a ZENOS:S BUT BEHOLD THE SERVANT SAYETH UNTO HIM
LET US PRUNE IT
3 05:27 b ZENOS:S AND DIG ABOUT IT
AND NOURISH IT A LITTLE LONGER
3 05:27 c ZENOS:S THAT PERHAPS IT MAY BRING FORTH GOOD FRUIT[207] UNTO THEE
THAT THOU CANST LAY IT UP AGAINST THE SEASON
3 05:28 a ZENOS:S AND IT CAME TO PASS
THAT THE LORD OF THE VINEYARD
3 05:28 b ZENOS:S AND THE SERVANT OF THE LORD OF THE VINEYARD
DID NOURISH ALL THE FRUIT OF THE VINEYARD[208]
3 05:29 a ZENOS:S ¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS
THAT A LONG TIME HAD PASSED AWAY[209]
AND THE LORD OF THE VINEYARD SAYETH UNTO HIS SERVANT
3 05:29 b ZENOS:S COME LET US GO DOWN IN[210] THE VINEYARD
THAT WE MAY LABOUR[211] AGAIN IN THE VINEYARD
3 05:29 c ZENOS:S FOR BEHOLD

---

205. **it** 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908; not in P.

206. ||vs 25, Moroni 6:1||Mat 13:8,26, "brought forth fruit"

207. ||vss 26,54, III Ne 14:17-18||Mat 7:17-18, "bringeth/bring forth good fruit"||Lk 6:43.

208. ||vs 42||Mk 12:2, Lk 20:10, "the fruit of the vineyard"

209. cf 5:47,64; Rom 11:25-26, "the fulness of the Gentiles be come in. And so all Israel shall be saved"; Mk 1:15, Lk 21:24, Gal 4:4; II Esdras 4:35-36, Tobit 14:5; Ps 80:11-14.

210. **in** P; **into** 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908.

211. **labour** P 1879 1911TCC; **labor** 1830 1837 1840 1852 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

THE TIME DRAWETH NEAR[212]
3 05:29 d ZENOS:S AND THE END SOON COMETH
WHEREFORE I MUST LAY UP FRUIT AGAINST THE SEASON
3 05:30 a ZENOS:S UNTO MINE OWN SELF
¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS
THAT THE LORD OF THE VINEYARD AND THE SERVANT
3 05:30 b ZENOS:S WENT DOWN INTO THE VINEYARD
AND THEY CAME TO THE TREE
WHOSE NATURAL BRANCHES HAD BEEN BROKEN OFF
3 05:30 c ZENOS:S AND THE WILD BRANCHES HAD BEEN GRAFTED IN
AND BEHOLD
3 05:31 a ZENOS:S ALL SORTS OF FRUIT DID CUMBER THE TREE
¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS
THAT THE LORD OF THE VINEYARD DID TASTE OF THE FRUIT
3 05:31 b ZENOS:S EVERY SORT ACCORDING TO ITS NUMBER
AND THE LORD OF THE VINEYARD SAYETH
3 05:31 c ZENOS:S BEHOLD THIS LONG TIME HAVE WE NOURISHED THIS TREE
AND I HAVE LAID UP UNTO MYSELF AGAINST THE SEASON
3 05:32 a ZENOS:S MUCH FRUIT
BUT BEHOLD
THIS TIME IT HATH BROUGHT FORTH MUCH FRUIT
3 05:32 b ZENOS:S AND THERE IS NONE OF IT WHICH IS GOOD
AND BEHOLD
THERE ARE ALL KINDS OF BAD FRUIT
3 05:32 c ZENOS:S AND IT PROFITETH ME NOTHING[213]
NOTWITHSTANDING ALL OUR LABOUR
3 05:33 a ZENOS:S AND NOW IT GRIEVETH ME THAT I SHOULD LOSE THIS TREE
AND THE LORD OF THE VINEYARD SAYETH UNTO THE SERVANT
3 05:33 b ZENOS:S WHAT SHALL WE DO UNTO THE TREE
THAT I MAY PRESERVE AGAIN GOOD FRUIT THEREOF
3 05:34 a ZENOS:S UNTO MINE OWN SELF
AND THE SERVANT SAYETH UNTO HIS MASTER
BEHOLD
3 05:34 b ZENOS:S BECAUSE THOU DIDST GRAFT IN
THE BRANCHES OF THE WILD OLIVE TREE
THEY HAVE NOURISHED THE ROOTS
3 05:34 c ZENOS:S THAT THEY ARE ALIVE
AND THEY HAVE NOT PERISHED
WHEREFORE THOU BEHOLDEST THAT THEY ARE YET GOOD
3 05:35 a ZENOS:S ¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS
THAT THE LORD OF THE VINEYARD SAYETH UNTO HIS SERVANT
3 05:35 b ZENOS:S THE TREE PROFITETH ME NOTHING
AND THE ROOTS THEREOF PROFITETH[214] ME NOTHING
SO LONG AS IT SHALL BRING FORTH EVIL FRUIT[215]

---

212. ||Lk 21:8, "the time draweth near" (once each in BofM & NT).

213. ||I Cor 13:3, "it profiteth me nothing" (once each in BofM & NT).

214. **profiteth** P 1830 thru 1911TCC, RLDS 1908; **profit** 1920 1981.

215. ||III Ne 14:17-19||Mat 7:17-19, "Even so every good tree bringeth forth good fruit; but a corrupt tree bringeth forth evil fruit. A good tree

3 05:36 a ZENOS:S NEVERTHELESS I KNOW THAT THE ROOTS ARE GOOD
AND FOR MINE OWN PURPOSE I HAVE PRESERVED THEM
3 05:36 b ZENOS:S AND BECAUSE OF THEIR MUCH STRENGTH
THEY HAVE HITHERTO BROUGHT FORTH
FROM THE WILD BRANCHES
GOOD FRUIT
3 05:37 a ZENOS:S BUT BEHOLD
THE WILD BRANCHES HAVE GROWED[216]
AND HAVE OVERRAN[217] THE ROOTS THEREOF
3 05:37 b ZENOS:S AND BECAUSE THAT THE WILD BRANCHES
HAVE OVERCOME THE ROOTS THEREOF
IT [[135]] HATH BROUGHT FORTH MUCH EVIL FRUIT
3 05:37 c ZENOS:S AND BECAUSE THAT IT HATH BROUGHT FORTH
SO MUCH EVIL FRUIT
THOU BEHOLDEST THAT IT BEGINNETH TO PERISH
3 05:37 d ZENOS:S AND IT WILL SOON BECOME RIPENED
THAT IT MAY BE CAST INTO THE FIRE
3 05:37 e ZENOS:S EXCEPT WE SHOULD DO SOMETHING FOR IT
TO PRESERVE IT
3 05:38 a ZENOS:S ¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS
THAT THE LORD OF THE VINEYARD SAYETH UNTO HIS SERVANT
3 05:38 b ZENOS:S LET US GO DOWN[218]
INTO THE NETHERMOST PARTS OF THE VINEYARD
3 05:38 c ZENOS:S AND BEHOLD IF THE NATURAL BRANCHES
HAVE ALSO BROUGHT FORTH EVIL FRUIT
3 05:39 a ZENOS:S AND IT CAME TO PASS
THAT THEY WENT DOWN
INTO THE NETHERMOST PARTS OF THE VINEYARD
3 05:39 b ZENOS:S AND IT CAME TO PASS
THAT THEY BEHELD
THAT THE FRUIT OF THE NATURAL BRANCHES
HAD BECOME CORRUPT ALSO

---

cannot bring forth evil fruit, neither can a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit. Every tree that bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire"; cf Isa 5:1-7 (= II Ne 15:1-7), on Judah/Israel as a well-tended vineyard which did not produce good grapes; cf also Jer 11:16, Ezk 15:2-8, Hos 14:6-7, Jn 15:6, Rom 11:16-21; Pseudo-Philo 28:4, Zenez/Kenaz: "my father,..commanded me, saying, 'These words you will say to the sons of Israel, "'...And I would plant a great vineyard, and from it I would choose a plant; and I would care for it and call it by my name, and it would be mine forever..., nevertheless my plant that was called by my name did not recognize me as its planter, but it destroyed its own fruit and did not yield up its fruit to me'"'"; cf also I Ne 19:10-16; Josephus, Antiquities, 5, 3, 3 (184).

216. **growed** P; **grown** P^{c} 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908.

217. **overran** P 1830 1837 1840 1852 1879 1911TCC, RLDS 1874; **overrun** 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

218. ||vs 15||Gen 11:7, "Go to, let us go down"; cf I Sam 14:36.

3 05:39 c ZENOS:S YEA THE FIRST AND THE SECOND AND ALSO THE LAST
3 05:40 a ZENOS:S AND THEY HAD ALL BECOME CORRUPT[219]
AND THE WILD FRUIT OF THE LAST
3 05:40 b ZENOS:S HAD OVERCOME THAT PART OF THE TREE
WHICH BROUGHT FORTH GOOD FRUIT
3 05:41 a ZENOS:S EVEN THAT THE BRANCH HAD WITHERED AWAY AND DIED
¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS
3 05:41 b ZENOS:S THAT THE LORD OF THE VINEYARD WEPT
AND SAYETH[220] UNTO THE SERVANT
3 05:42 a ZENOS:S WHAT COULD I HAVE DONE MORE FOR MY VINEYARD[221]
BEHOLD I KNEW THAT ALL THE FRUIT OF THE VINEYARD
SAVE IT WERE THESE
3 05:42 b ZENOS:S HAD BECOME CORRUPTED
AND NOW THESE
WHICH HAVE ONCE BROUGHT FORTH GOOD FRUIT
3 05:42 c ZENOS:S HAVE ALSO BECOME CORRUPTED
AND NOW
ALL THE TREES OF MY VINEYARD ARE GOOD FOR NOTHING[222]
3 05:43 a ZENOS:S SAVE IT BE TO BE HEWN DOWN AND CAST INTO THE FIRE[223]
AND BEHOLD
THIS LAST
WHOSE BRANCH HATH WITHERED AWAY
3 05:43 b ZENOS:S I DID PLANT IN A GOOD SPOT OF GROUND
EVEN THAT WHICH WAS CHOICE UNTO ME
3 05:44 a ZENOS:S ABOVE ALL OTHER PARTS OF THE LAND OF MY VINEYARD
AND THOU BEHELDEST
3 05:44 b ZENOS:S THAT I ALSO CUT DOWN
THAT WHICH CUMBERED THIS SPOT OF GROUND
3 05:45 a ZENOS:S THAT I MIGHT PLANT THIS TREE IN THE STEAD THEREOF
AND THOU BEHELDEST
THAT A PART THEREOF BROUGHT FORTH GOOD FRUIT
3 05:45 b ZENOS:S AND A PART THEREOF BROUGHT FORTH WILD FRUIT[224]
AND BECAUSE THAT[225] I PLUCKED NOT THE BRANCHES THEREOF
AND CAST THEM INTO THE FIRE

---

219. cf III Ne 14:17-18||Mat 7:17-18; 12:33, Lk 6:43.

220. **sayeth** P 1830; **said** P^{c} 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908 (passim).

221. ||II Ne 15:4||Isa 5:4, "What could have been done more to my vineyard, that I have not done in it?"; cf Lk 13:6-7, Ahiqar Syr. 8:35.

222. ||Jer 13:10, Mat 5:13 (III Ne 12:13, 16:15), "good for nothing"; cf TB Bekorot 8b.

223. ||Alma 5:52, III Ne 14:19||Mat 3:10, 7:19, "therefore every tree which bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire"||Lk 3:9; cf Jac 5:46,49,66, 77, Ps 80:16, Ezk 15:6-7, Lk 13:6, Jn 15:6.

224. cf Rom 11:16-24.

225. **that** P 1830 1840 1852 1879 1911TCC, RLDS 1874; deleted P^{c} 1837 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

3 05:45 c ZENOS:S BEHOLD THEY HAVE OVERCOME THE GOOD BRANCH
THAT IT HATH[226] WITHERED AWAY
3 05:46 a ZENOS:S AND NOW BEHOLD
NOTWITHSTANDING ALL THE CARE
WHICH WE HAVE TAKEN OF MY VINEYARD
3 05:46 b ZENOS:S THE TREES THEREOF HATH[227] BECOME CORRUPTED
THAT THEY BRING FORTH NO GOOD FRUIT
AND THESE I HAVE HOPE[228] TO PRESERVE
3 05:46 c ZENOS:S TO HAVE LAID UP FRUIT THEREOF AGAINST THE SEASON
UNTO MINE OWN SELF
BUT BEHOLD
3 05:46 d ZENOS:S THEY HAVE BECOME LIKE UNTO THE WILD OLIVE TREE
AND THEY ARE OF NO WORTH
3 05:46 e ZENOS:S BUT TO BE HEWN DOWN AND CAST INTO THE FIRE
AND IT GRIEVETH ME THAT I SHOULD LOSE THEM
3 05:47 a ZENOS:S BUT WHAT COULD I HAVE DONE MORE IN MY VINEYARD
HAVE I SLACKENED MINE HAND[229]
3 05:47 b ZENOS:S THAT I HAVE NOT NOURISHED IT
NAY I HAVE NOURISHED IT
AND I HAVE DIGGED[230] [[1o6]] IT
AND I HAVE PRUNED IT[231]
3 05:47 c ZENOS:S AND I HAVE DUNGED IT[232]
AND I HAVE STRETCHED FORTH MINE HAND
ALMOST ALL THE DAY LONG[233]
AND THE END DRAWETH NIGH
3 05:47 d ZENOS:S AND IT GRIEVETH ME
THAT I SHOULD HEW DOWN ALL THE TREES OF MY VINEYARD
AND CAST THEM INTO THE FIRE
3 05:47 e ZENOS:S THAT THEY SHOULD BE BURNED
WHO IS IT THAT HATH[234] CORRUPTED MY VINEYARD
3 05:48 a ZENOS:S ¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS

---

226. **hath** P 1830 1840 1852 1879 1911 1920 1981, RLDS 1874; **has** P^{C} 1837, RLDS 1908.

227. **hath** P 1830 1852 1879 1911TCC; **have** P^{C} 1837 1840 1841 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

228. **have hope** P; **had hope** P^{C} 1830; **had hoped** P^{CC} 1837 1840 1852 1879 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

229. cf Josh 10:6, Prov 10:4, Zeph 3:16.

230. **about** P^{C} 1837 1840 1852 1879 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; not in P 1830.

231. cf Lev 25:3-4.

232. ||Lk 13:8, "I shall dig about it, and dung it"; cf Ahiqar Syr. 8:35.

233. ||6:4||Rom 10:21, "All day long I have stretched forth my hands"||Isa 65:2, "I have spread out my hands all the day"

234. **hath** P 1830; **has** P^{C} 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

THAT THE SERVANT SAYETH[235] UNTO HIS MASTER
3 05:48 b ZENOS:S IS IT NOT THE LOFTINESS OF THY VINEYARD
HATH NOT THE BRANCHES THEREOF OVERCAME THE ROOTS
WHICH ARE GOOD
3 05:48 c ZENOS:S AND BECAUSE THAT[236] THE BRANCHES
HAVE OVERCAME THE ROOTS THEREOF
FOR[237] BEHOLD
3 05:48 d ZENOS:S THEY GREW FASTER THAN THE STRENGTH OF THE ROOTS
THEREOF TAKING STRENGTH UNTO THEMSELVES
3 05:48 e ZENOS:S BEHOLD I SAY IS NOT THIS THE CAUSE
THAT THE TREES OF THY VINEYARD HATH BECOME CORRUPTED
3 05:49 a ZENOS:S ¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS
THAT THE LORD OF THE VINEYARD SAYETH UNTO THE SERVANT
LET US GO TO
3 05:49 b ZENOS:S AND HEW DOWN THE TREES OF THE VINEYARD
AND CAST THEM INTO THE FIRE
THAT THEY SHALL NOT CUMBER THE GROUND OF MY VINEYARD
3 05:49 c ZENOS:S FOR I HAVE DONE ALL
WHAT COULD I HAVE DONE MORE FOR MY VINEYARD
3 05:50 a ZENOS:S BUT BEHOLD
THE SERVANT SAYETH UNTO THE LORD OF THE VINEYARD
SPARE IT A LITTLE LONGER
3 05:51 a ZENOS:S AND THE LORD SAYETH
YEA I WILL SPARE IT A LITTLE LONGER
3 05:51 b ZENOS:S FOR IT GRIEVETH ME
THAT I SHOULD LOSE THE TREES OF MY VINEYARD
3 05:52 a ZENOS:S WHEREFORE LET US TAKE OF THE BRANCHES OF THESE
WHICH I HAVE PLANTED
IN THE NETHERMOST PARTS OF MY VINEYARD
3 05:52 b ZENOS:S AND LET US GRAFT THEM INTO THE TREE
FROM WHENCE THEY CAME[238]
3 05:52 c ZENOS:S AND LET US PLUCK FROM THE TREE THOSE BRANCHES
WHOSE FRUIT IS MOST BITTER
3 05:52 d ZENOS:S AND GRAFT IN THE NATURAL BRANCHES OF THE TREE
IN THE STEAD THEREOF
3 05:53 a ZENOS:S AND THIS WILL I DO[239]
THAT THE TREE MAY NOT PERISH
3 05:53 b ZENOS:S THAT PERHAPS I MAY PRESERVE UNTO MYSELF
THE ROOTS THEREOF FOR MINE OWN PURPOSE
3 05:54 a ZENOS:S AND BEHOLD
THE ROOTS OF THE NATURAL BRANCHES OF THE TREE
WHICH I PLANTED WHITHERSOEVER I WOULD
3 05:54 b ZENOS:S ARE YET ALIVE

---

235. **sayeth** P 1830; **said** P^c 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

236. **that** P 1830; deleted P^c 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

237. **for** P 1830; deleted P^c 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

238. ||Heb 11:15, "from whence they came out"

239. ||Lk 12:18, "This will I do"

WHEREFORE THAT I MAY PRESERVE THEM ALSO
FOR MINE OWN PURPOSE
3 05:54 c ZENOS:S I WILL TAKE OF THE BRANCHES OF THIS TREE
AND I WILL GRAFT THEM IN UNTO THEM
YEA I WILL GRAFT IN UNTO THEM
3 05:54 d ZENOS:S THE BRANCHES OF THEIR MOTHER TREE
THAT I MAY PRESERVE THE ROOTS ALSO
UNTO MINE OWN SELF
3 05:54 e ZENOS:S THAT WHEN THEY SHALL BE SUFFICIENTLY STRONG
THAT[240] PERHAPS THEY MAY BRING FORTH
GOOD FRUIT UNTO ME
3 05:54 f ZENOS:S AND I MAY YET HAVE GLORY
IN THE FRUIT OF MY VINEYARD
3 05:55 a ZENOS:S ¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS
THAT THEY TOOK FROM THE NATURAL TREE
WHICH HAD BECOME WILD
3 05:55 b ZENOS:S AND GRAFTED IN UNTO THE NATURAL TREES
WHICH ALSO HAD BECOME WILD
3 05:56 a ZENOS:S AND THEY ALSO TOOK OF THE NATURAL TREES
WHICH HAD BECOME WILD
AND GRAFTED INTO THEIR MOTHER TREE
3 05:57 a ZENOS:S AND THE LORD OF THE VINEYARD SAYETH UNTO THE SERVANT
PLUCK NOT THE WILD BRANCHES FROM THE TREES
3 05:57 b ZENOS:S SAVE IT BE THOSE [[137]] WHICH ARE MOST BITTER
AND IN THEM YE SHALL GRAFT
3 05:57 c ZENOS:S ACCORDING TO THAT WHICH I HAVE SAID
3 05:58 a ZENOS:S AND WE WILL NOURISH AGAIN THE TREES OF THE VINEYARD
AND WE WILL TRIM UP THE BRANCHES THEREOF
3 05:58 b ZENOS:S AND WE WILL PLUCK FROM THE TREES THOSE BRANCHES
WHICH ARE RIPENED THAT MUST PERISH
3 05:58 c ZENOS:S AND CAST THEM INTO THE FIRE
3 05:59 a ZENOS:S AND THIS I DO
THAT PERHAPS THE ROOTS THEREOF MAY TAKE STRENGTH
BECAUSE OF THEIR GOODNESS
3 05:59 b ZENOS:S AND BECAUSE OF THE CHANGE OF THE BRANCHES
THAT THE GOOD MAY OVERCOME THE EVIL[241]
3 05:60 a ZENOS:S AND BECAUSE THAT I HAVE PRESERVED THE NATURAL BRANCHES
AND THE ROOTS THEREOF
3 05:60 b ZENOS:S AND THAT I HAVE GRAFTED IN THE NATURAL BRANCHES AGAIN
INTO THEIR MOTHER TREE
AND HAVE PRESERVED THE ROOTS OF THEIR MOTHER TREE
3 05:60 c ZENOS:S THAT PERHAPS THE TREES OF MY VINEYARD
MAY BRING FORTH AGAIN GOOD FRUIT
3 05:60 d ZENOS:S AND THAT I MAY HAVE JOY AGAIN
IN THE FRUIT OF MY VINEYARD
AND PERHAPS THAT I MAY REJOICE EXCEDINGLY
3 05:60 e ZENOS:S THAT I HAVE PRESERVED THE ROOTS

---

240. that P 1830; deleted P^{c} 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

241. ||Rom 12:21, "overcome evil with good"||Testament of Benjamin 4:3.

3 05:61 a ZENOS:S
AND THE BRANCHES OF THE FIRST FRUIT[242]
WHEREFORE GO TO[243] AND CALL SERVANTS

3 05:61 b ZENOS:S
THAT WE MAY LABOUR[244] DILIGENTLY WITH OUR MIGHTS[245]
IN THE VINEYARD
THAT WE MAY PREPARE THE WAY

3 05:61 c ZENOS:S
THAT I MAY BRING FORTH AGAIN THE NATURAL FRUIT
WHICH NATURAL FRUIT IS GOOD

3 05:62 a ZENOS:S
AND THE MOST PRECIOUS ABOVE ALL OTHER FRUIT
WHEREFORE LET US GO TO
AND LABOUR[246] WITH OUR MIGHTS THIS LAST TIME

3 05:62 b ZENOS:S
FOR BEHOLD THE END DRAWETH NIGH
AND THIS IS FOR THE LAST TIME[247]

3 05:63 a ZENOS:S
THAT I SHALL PRUNE MY VINEYARD
GRAFT IN THE BRANCHES
BEGIN AT THE LAST
THAT THEY MAY BE FIRST

3 05:63 b ZENOS:S
AND THAT THE FIRST MAY BE LAST[248]
AND DIG ABOUT THE TREES
BOTH OLD AND YOUNG[249]
THE FIRST AND THE LAST

3 05:63 c ZENOS:S
AND THE LAST AND THE FIRST
THAT ALL MAY BE NOURISHED ONCE AGAIN

3 05:64 a ZENOS:S
FOR THE LAST TIME
WHEREFORE DIG ABOUT THEM
AND PRUNE THEM

3 05:64 b ZENOS:S
AND DUNG THEM ONCE MORE
FOR THE LAST TIME
FOR THE END DRAWETH NIGH
AND IF IT SO BE THAT THESE LAST GRAFTS SHALL GROW
AND BRING FORTH THE NATURAL FRUIT

---

242. cf Rom 11:16, "the firstfruit [1611 KJ "first fruite"; 1828 Phinney KJ "first-fruit"]....the branches"; cf Lev 23:10, Dt 18:4.

243. ||II Ne 15:5||Isa 5:5, "And now go to"

244. **labour** P 1840 1879 1911TCC; **labor** 1830 1837 1841 1852 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

245. **mights** P 1830 thru 1911TCC, RLDS 1908; **might** 1920 1981.

246. **labour** P 1879 1911TCC; **labor** 1830 1837 1840 1852 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

247. ||I Pt 1:5, I Jn 2:18, Jude 18, "the last time"; cf I Pt 1:20; AssMos 7:1 (Testament of Moses).

248. ||Lk 13:30, "And, behold, there are last which shall be first, and there are first which shall be last"||Mat 19:30, 20:16, Mk 10:31||Testament of Solomon 26:8.

249. ||I Ne 8:27, Alma 5:49||Gen 19:4, "both old and young"||Jer 51:22, Ezk 9:6.

3 05:64 c ZENOS:S THEN SHALL YE PREPARE THE WAY FOR THEM
THAT THEY MAY GROW
3 05:65 a ZENOS:S AND AS THEY BEGIN TO GROW
YE SHALL CLEAR AWAY THE BRANCHES
WHICH BRING FORTH BITTER FRUIT
3 05:65 b ZENOS:S ACCORDING TO THE STRENGTH OF THE GOOD
AND THE SIZE THEREOF
AND YE SHALL NOT CLEAR AWAY THE BAD THEREOF
3 05:65 c ZENOS:S ALL AT ONCE[250]
LEST THE ROOTS THEREOF
SHOULD BE TOO STRONG FOR THE GRAFT
3 05:65 d ZENOS:S AND THE GRAFT THEREOF SHALL PERISH
AND I LOSE THE TREES OF MY VINEYARD
3 05:66 a ZENOS:S FOR IT GRIEVETH ME
THAT I SHOULD LOSE THE TREES OF MY VINEYARD
WHEREFORE YE SHALL CLEAR AWAY THE BAD
3 05:66 b ZENOS:S ACCORDING AS THE GOOD SHALL GROW
THAT THE ROOT AND THE TOP MAY BE EQUAL IN STRENGTH
3 05:66 c ZENOS:S UNTIL THE GOOD SHALL OVERCOME THE BAD
AND THE BAD BE HEWN DOWN
AND CAST INTO THE FIRE[251]
3 05:66 d ZENOS:S THAT THEY CUMBER NOT THE GROUND OF MY VINEYARD
AND THUS WILL I SWEEP AWAY THE BAD OUT OF MY VINEYARD
3 05:67 a ZENOS:S AND THE BRANCHES OF THE NATURAL TREE
WILL I GRAFT IN AGAIN INTO THE NATURAL TREE[252]
3 05:68 a ZENOS:S [[138]] AND THE BRANCHES OF THE NATURAL TREE
WILL I GRAFT INTO THE NATURAL BRANCHES OF THE TREE
3 05:68 b ZENOS:S AND THUS WILL I BRING THEM TOGETHER AGAIN
THAT THEY SHALL BRING FORTH THE NATURAL FRUIT
3 05:68 c ZENOS:S AND THEY SHALL BE ONE[253]
3 05:69 a ZENOS:S AND THE BAD SHALL BE CAST AWAY
YEA EVEN OUT OF ALL THE LAND OF MY VINEYARD
3 05:69 b ZENOS:S FOR BEHOLD
ONLY THIS ONCE[254] WILL I PRUNE MY VINEYARD
3 05:70 a ZENOS:S ¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS
THAT THE LORD OF THE VINEYARD SENT HIS SERVANT
AND THE SERVANT WENT
3 05:70 b ZENOS:S AND DID AS THE LORD HAD COMMANDED HIM[255]

---

250. ||Lk 23:18, "all at once" (once each BofM & NT).

251. cf Ps 80:15-16, "And the vineyard which thy right hand hath planted, and the branch that thou madest strong for thyself. It is burned with fire, it is cut down"; Lk 13:6-7,9, Jn 15:6; Ahiqar Syr. 8:35.

252. cf Rom 11:23-24.

253. cf Ezk 37:17, "and they shall become one in thine hand"; I Ne 13:41, II Ne 3:12, 29:8.

254. ||Ex 10:17, Judg 16:28, "only this once" (1 BofM/ 2 OT).

255. ||I Ne 2:3||Ex 12:28, "and did as the LORD had commanded"||Ex 7:6, Lev 8:4, Num 20:27, Dt 34:9, "did as the LORD commanded" (2 BofM/ 11 OT).

AND BROUGHT OTHER SERVANTS
AND THEY WERE FEW
3 05:71 a ZENOS:S AND THE LORD OF THE VINEYARD SAITH UNTO THEM
3 05:71 b ZENOS:S GO TO AND LABOUR IN THE VINEYARD WITH YOUR MIGHTS
FOR BEHOLD
THIS IS THE LAST TIME THAT I SHALL NOURISH MY VINEYARD
3 05:71 c ZENOS:S FOR THE END IS NIGH AT HAND[256]
AND THE SEASON SPEEDILY[257] COMETH
3 05:71 d ZENOS:S AND IF YE LABOUR WITH YOUR MIGHTS WITH ME
YE SHALL HAVE JOY IN THE FRUIT
WHICH I SHALL LAY UP UNTO MYSELF
3 05:72 a ZENOS:S AGAINST THE TIME WHICH WILL SOON COME
¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS
THAT THE SERVANTS DID GO TO IT[258]
3 05:72 b ZENOS:S AND LABOUR WITH THEIR MIGHTS
AND THE LORD OF THE VINEYARD LABOURED ALSO WITH THEM
3 05:72 c ZENOS:S AND THEY DID OBEY THE COMMANDMENTS
OF THE LORD[259] OF THE VINEYARD
IN ALL THINGS
3 05:73 a ZENOS:S AND THERE BEGAN TO BE
THE NATURAL FRUIT AGAIN IN THE VINEYARD
3 05:73 b ZENOS:S AND THE NATURAL BRANCHES BEGAN TO GROW
AND THRIVE EXCEDINGLY
AND THE WILD BRANCHES BEGAN TO BE PLUCKED OFF
3 05:73 c ZENOS:S AND TO BE CAST AWAY
AND THEY DID KEEP THE ROOT AND THE TOP THEREOF EQUAL
3 05:74 a ZENOS:S ACCORDING TO THE STRENGTH THEREOF
AND THUS THEY LABOURED WITH ALL DILIGENCE[260]
3 05:74 b ZENOS:S ACCORDING TO THE COMMANDMENTS
OF THE LORD[261] OF THE VINEYARD
EVEN UNTILL[262] THE BAD HAD BEEN CAST AWAY
OUT OF THE VINEYARD
AND THE LORD HAD PRESERVED UNTO HIMSELF
3 05:74 c ZENOS:S THAT THE TREES HAD BECOME AGAIN THE NATURAL FRUIT
AND THEY BECAME LIKE UNTO ONE BODY
3 05:74 d ZENOS:S AND THE FRUIT[263] WERE EQUAL
AND THE LORD OF THE VINEYARD HAD PRESERVED UNTO HIMSELF

---

256. ||Alma 9:25||Joel 2:1, "is nigh at hand"||Lk 21:30-31.

257. speedily P^C 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908; soon P.

258. to it P 1830; deleted P^C 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

259. ||Dt 11:27-28, "obey the commandments of the LORD your God"

260. ||1:19, Enos 12||Prov 4:23, "with all diligence" (9 BofM/ 1 OT).

261. ||Ex 17:1, "according to the commandment of the LORD"||Tit 1:3.

262. untill P (OED); until 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908.

263. fruit P 1830 thru 1911TCC, RLDS 1908; fruits 1920 1981.

3 05:74 e ZENOS:S THE NATURAL FRUIT
WHICH WAS MOST PRECIOUS UNTO HIM[264] FROM THE BEGINNING
3 05:75 a ZENOS:S ¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS THAT
WHEN THE LORD OF THE VINEYARD SAW
THAT HIS FRUIT WAS GOOD
3 05:75 b ZENOS:S AND THAT HIS VINEYARD WAS NO MORE CORRUPT
HE CALLETH UP HIS SERVANTS
AND SAYETH UNTO THEM
BEHOLD
3 05:75 c ZENOS:S FOR THIS LAST TIME HAVE WE NOURISHED MY VINEYARD
AND THOU BEHOLDEST THAT I HAVE DONE
3 05:75 d ZENOS:S ACCORDING TO MY WILL[265]
AND I HAVE PRESERVED THE NATURAL FRUIT
THAT IT IS GOOD
EVEN LIKE AS IT WAS IN THE BEGINNING
3 05:75 e ZENOS:S AND BLESSED ART THOU[266]
FOR BECAUSE THAT YE HAVE BEEN DILIGENT
IN LABOURING[267] WITH ME IN MY VINEYARD
3 05:75 f ZENOS:S AND HAVE KEPT MY COMMANDMENTS
AND HATH BROUGHT UNTO ME AGAIN THE NATURAL FRUIT
THAT MY VINEYARD IS NO MORE CORRUPTED
3 05:75 g ZENOS:S AND THE BAD IS CAST AWAY
BEHOLD
3 05:75 h ZENOS:S YE SHALL HAVE JOY WITH ME
[[139]] BECAUSE OF THE FRUIT OF MY VINEYARD
3 05:76 a ZENOS:S FOR BEHOLD
FOR A LONG TIME[268]
WILL I LAY UP OF THE FRUIT OF MY VINEYARD
UNTO MINE OWN SELF
3 05:76 b ZENOS:S AGAINST THE SEASON WHICH SPEEDILY COMETH
AND FOR THE LAST TIME HAVE I NOURISHED MY VINEYARD
AND PRUNED IT
3 05:76 c ZENOS:S AND DUG ABOUT IT
AND DUNGED IT
WHEREFORE
I WILL LAY UP UNTO MINE OWN SELF OF THE FRUIT
3 05:76 d ZENOS:S FOR A LONG TIME

---

264. **him** P 1830 1837 1852 1879 1920 1981, RLDS 1874 1908; **saw** 1840 typo (cf vs 75).

265. ||I Ki 3:12, "I have done according to thy words"||Gen 27:19.

266. ||Ps 119:12, Eccl 10:17, Lk 1:42, "Blessed art thou"||Mat 16:17, Lk 1:28, Judith 13:18; cf II Baruch 54:10 (Apocalypse of Baruch).

267. **labouring** P 1841 thru 1911TCC; **laboring** 1830 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

268. ||II Ne 30:18||Lk 20:9, "for a long time" (3 BofM/ 1 NT)||Wisdom of Solomon 4:13.

3 05:77 a ZENOS:S	ACCORDING TO THAT WHICH I HAVE SPOKEN[269]
	AND WHEN THE TIME COMETH
3 05:77 b ZENOS:S	THAT EVIL FRUIT SHALL AGAIN COME INTO MY VINEYARD[270]
	THEN WILL I CAUSE THE GOOD AND THE BAD TO BE GATHERED
3 05:77 c ZENOS:S	AND THE GOOD WILL I PRESERVE UNTO MYSELF
	AND THE BAD WILL I CAST AWAY INTO ITS OWN PLACE[271]
3 05:77 d ZENOS:S	AND THEN COMETH THE SEASON AND THE END
	AND MY VINEYARD WILL I CAUSE TO BE BURNED WITH FIRE[272]
3 06:00 a	CHAPTER IV[273]
3 06:01 a JACOB:N1ST	¶ AND NOW BEHOLD[274] MY BRETHREN
	AS I SAID UNTO YOU THAT I WOULD PROPHESY
3 06:01 b JACOB:S	BEHOLD THIS IS MY PROPHESY[275]
	THAT THE THINGS WHICH THIS PROPHET[276] ZENOS SPAKE
3 06:01 c JACOB:S	CONCERNING THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL
	IN THE WHICH HE LIKENED THEM UNTO A TAME OLIVE TREE
3 06:02 a JACOB:S	MUST SURELY COME TO PASS
	AND IN[277] THE DAY
	THAT HE SHALL SET HIS HAND AGAIN THE SECOND TIME
3 06:02 b JACOB:S	TO RECOVER HIS PEOPLE[278]
	IS THE DAY
	YEA EVEN THE LAST TIME
	THAT THE SERVANTS OF THE LORD SHALL GO FORTH
3 06:02 c JACOB:S	IN HIS POWER[279]
	TO NOURISH
	AND PRUNE HIS VINEYARD
3 06:03 a JACOB:S	AND AFTER THAT THE END SOON COMETH
	AND HOW BLESSED ARE THEY

---

269. ||I Ne 19:5||Gen 28:15, "<u>that</u> which I have spoken" (2 BofM/ 1 OT).

270. cf Rev 20:7-8.

271. cf Wisdom of Solomon 4:3-5.

272. cf Rev 20:14-15; Ezk 15:2-8, Mat 7:19||III Ne 14:19.

273. **Chapter IIII** P; **CHAPTER IV** 1830; **CHAPTER 4** RLDS 1908; **CHAPTER 6** 1879 thru 1981.

274. behold P^{C} 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908; not in P.

275. **prophesy** P 1830 (OED); **prophecy** 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

276. **prophet** P^{C} 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908; not in P.

277. **in** P 1830 thru 1911TCC, RLDS 1908; deleted 1920 1981.

278. ||II Ne 21:11||Isa 11:11, "And it shall come to pass in that day, <u>that</u> the LORD shall set his hand again the second time to recover the remnant of his people"; cf Isa 27:6, I Ne 19:16.

279. ||Alma 12:15, 52:10||Dan 8:22, "in his power" (3 BofM/ 1 OT).

WHO HAVE LABOURED DILIGENTLY IN HIS VINEYARD
AND HOW CURSED ARE THEY
3 06:03 b JACOB:S WHICH SHALL BE CAST OUT INTO THEIR OWN PLACE
AND THE WORLD SHALL BE BURNED WITH FIRE
3 06:04 a JACOB:S AND HOW MERCIFUL IS OUR GOD UNTO US
FOR HE REMEMBERETH THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL
BOTH ROOTS AND BRANCHES
3 06:04 b JACOB:S AND HE STRETCHES FORTH HIS HANDS UNTO THEM
ALL THE DAY LONG[280]
3 06:04 c JACOB:S AND THEY ARE A STIFFNECKED
AND A GAINSAYING PEOPLE[281]
3 06:04 d JACOB:S BUT AS MANY AS WILL NOT HARDEN THEIR HEARTS
SHALL BE SAVED IN THE KINGDOM OF GOD
3 06:05 a JACOB:S WHEREFORE MY BELOVED BRETHREN
I BESEECH OF YOU IN WORDS OF SOBERNESS[282]
THAT YE WOULD REPENT
3 06:05 b JACOB:S AND COME WITH FULL PURPOSE OF HEART[283]
AND CLEAVE UNTO GOD[284]
AS HE CLEAVETH UNTO YOU[285]
AND WHILE HIS ARM OF MERCY IS EXTENDED TOWARDS YOU
3 06:05 c JACOB:S IN THE LIGHT OF THE DAY
HARDEN NOT YOUR HEARTS
3 06:06 a JACOB:S YEA TO DAY[286] IF YE WILL HEAR HIS VOICE
HARDEN NOT YOUR HEARTS[287]
FOR WHY WILL YE DIE[288]
3 06:07 a JACOB:S FOR BEHOLD

---

280. ||5:47, Isa 65:2, Rom 10:21.

281. ||Rom 10:21, "All day long I have stretched forth my hands unto a disobedient and gainsaying people"||Isa 65:2, "I have spread out my hands all the day unto a rebellious people, which walketh in a way that was not good, after their own thoughts" (the KJ OT here follows the Heb. MT, while Paul/NT follows Gk LXX).

282. ||Acts 26:25, "words of truth and soberness."

283. ||II Ne 31:13, Mosiah 7:33||Acts 11:23, "with purpose of heart"

284. ||Acts 11:23, "they would cleave unto the Lord"||Dt 4:4, Josh 23:8, "cleave unto the LORD your God"; cf Josh 22:5, II Ki 18:6, Jer 13:11.

285. cf James 4:8, "Draw nigh to God, and he will draw nigh to you"||Testament of Dan 6:2.

286. **to day** P (KJ style); **to-day** 1830 thru 1911TCC, RLDS 1908; **today** 1920 1981.

287. ||vs 5, Alma 12:33, 34:31||Ps 95:7-8, "To day if ye will hear his voice, Harden not your heart"||Heb 3:7-8,15, 4:7, "To day if ye will hear his voice, harden not your hearts."

288. ||Hela 7:17||Ezk 18:31, 33:11, "for why will ye die"||Jer 27:13.

AFTER THAT YE HAVE BEEN NOURISHED
3 06:07 b JACOB:S BY THE GOOD WORD OF GOD[289] ALL THE DAY LONG
WILL YE BRING FORTH EVIL FRUIT
THAT YE MUST BE HEWN DOWN
3 06:08 a JACOB:S AND CAST INTO THE FIRE
BEHOLD WILL YE REJECT THESE WORDS
[[140]] WILL YE REJECT THE WORDS OF THE PROPHETS
3 06:08 b JACOB:S AND WILL YE REJECT ALL THE WORDS
WHICH HAVE BEEN SPOKEN CONCERNING CHRIST
3 06:08 c JACOB:S AFTER THAT SO MANY HAVE SPOKEN CONCERNING HIM[290]
3 06:08 d JACOB:S AND DENY THE GOOD WORD OF CHRIST[291]
AND THE POWER OF GOD
3 06:08 e JACOB:S AND THE GIFT OF THE HOLY GHOST[292]
AND QUENCH THE HOLY SPIRIT[293]
AND MAKE A MOCK[294] OF THE GREAT PLAN OF REDEMPTION
3 06:09 a JACOB:S WHICH HATH BEEN LAID FOR YOU
KNOW YE NOT THAT IF YE WILL DO THESE THINGS
THAT THE POWER OF THE REDEMPTION
3 06:09 b JACOB:S AND THE RESURRECTION[295]
WHICH IS IN CHRIST
WILL BRING YOU TO STAND
WITH SHAME AND AWFUL GUILT
3 06:10 a JACOB:S BEFORE THE BAR OF GOD
AND ACCORDING TO THE POWER OF JUSTICE
FOR JUSTICE CANNOT BE DENIED
3 06:10 b JACOB:S THAT YE MUST GO AWAY
INTO THAT LAKE OF FIRE AND BRIMSTONE
3 06:10 c JACOB:S WHOSE FLAMES ARE UNQUENCHABLE
AND WHOSE SMOKE ASCENDETH UP FOREVER AND EVER[296]
3 06:11 a JACOB:S WHICH LAKE OF FIRE AND BRIMSTONE IS ENDLESS TORMENT
O THEN MY BELOVED BRETHREN
REPENT YE

---

289. ||vs 8, Moroni 6:4||Heb 6:5, "And have tasted the good word of God"

290. cf I Ne 10:5, III Ne 20:24, Mat 22:43-45, Lk 1:31-33,70, 24:27,44, Jn 5:39,46-47, 12:38-41 (Isa 6:1-10, 53:1), Acts 2:29-31,34-35 (Pss 110:1, 132:11), 3:18,21-24, 10:43, 26:22-23, I Pt 1:10-12; I Enoch 1:2; TB Shabbat 63a (6:4).

291. ||II Ne 31:19-20, Alma 37:44||Col 3:16, "the word of Christ"

292. ||II Ne 28:26, Alma 9:21||Acts 2:38, 10:45, "the gift of the Holy Ghost."

293. cf I Thess 5:19, "Quench not the Spirit."

294. ||Alma 5:30, Hela 4:12||Prov 14:9, "make a mock"

295. ||Philipp 3:10, "the power of his resurrection"

296. ||II Ne 9:16,19, 28:23; ||Rev 14:11, "And the smoke of their torment ascendeth up for ever and ever"; cf Mat 3:12, Lk 3:17; **forever** P 1830 1837 1840 1920 1981; **for ever** 1841 1852 1879 1911TCC, RLDS 1908.

AND ENTER YE[297] IN AT THE STRAIT GATE[298]
3 06:11 b JACOB:S AND CONTINUE IN THE WAY WHICH IS NARROW
UNTILL YE SHALL OBTAIN ETERNAL LIFE[299]
3 06:12 a JACOB:S O BE WISE
WHAT CAN I SAY MORE
3 06:13 a JACOB:S FINALLY[300] I BID YOU FARE WELL[301]
UNTILL I SHALL MEET YOU
BEFORE THE PLEASING BAR OF GOD
3 06:13 b JACOB:S WHICH BAR STRIKETH THE WICKED
WITH AWFUL DREAD AND FEAR
AMEN
3 07:00 a CHAPTER V[302]
3 07:01 a JACOB:N1ST ¶ AND NOW IT CAME TO PASS
THAT[303] SOME YEARS HAD PASSED AWAY
3 07:01 b JACOB:N1ST THERE CAME A MAN AMONG THE PEOPLE OF NEPHI
WHOSE NAME WAS SHEREM
3 07:02 a JACOB:N1ST AND IT CAME TO PASS
THAT HE BEGAN TO PREACH[304] AMONG THE PEOPLE
AND TO DECLARE UNTO THEM
3 07:02 b JACOB:N1ST THAT THERE SHOULD BE NO CHRIST
AND HE PREACHED MANY THINGS
WHICH WERE FLATTERING UNTO THE PEOPLE
3 07:02 c JACOB:N1ST AND THIS HE DONE
THAT HE MIGHT OVERTHROW THE DOCTRINE OF CHRIST
3 07:03 a JACOB:N1ST AND HE LABOURED[305] DILIGENTLY
THAT HE MIGHT LEAD AWAY THE HEARTS OF THE PEOPLE[306]
3 07:03 b JACOB:N1ST INSOMUCH THAT HE DID LEAD AWAY MANY HEARTS
AND HE KNOWING

---

297. **ye** P; deleted 1830 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

298. ||III Ne 14:13||Mat 7:13, "Enter ye in at the strait gate"; **strait** P 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; **straight** 1830 thru 1911TCC, RLDS 1874.

299. cf III Ne 14:14||Mat 7:14, "and narrow <u>is</u> the way, which leadeth unto life."

300. **finally** P^{C} 1830 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; **finely** P sp.

301. ||II Cor 13:11, "Finally, brethren, farewell"; cf Lk 9:61, "bid them farewell"||Acts 18:21.

302. **Chapter V** P 1830; **CHAPTER 5** RLDS 1908; **CHAPTER 7** 1879 thru 1981.

303. **that after** P^{C} 1830; **after** P^{CC} 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; not in P.

304. ||Mat 4:17, "began to preach" (15 BofM/ 1 NT).

305. **laboured** P 1852 1879 1911TCC; **labored** 1830 thru 1841 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

306. ||Josh 7:5, "the hearts of the people"||14:8 (22 BofM/ 2 OT).

3 07:03 c JACOB:N1ST	THAT I JACOB HAD FAITH IN CHRIST WHICH SHOULD COME[307]
	WHEREFORE HE SOUGHT MUCH OPPORTUNITY
3 07:04 a JACOB:N1ST	THAT HE MIGHT COME UNTO ME
	AND HE WAS LEARNED
	THAT HE HAD A PERFECT KNOWLEDGE
3 07:04 b JACOB:N1ST	OF THE LANGUAGE OF THE PEOPLE
	WHEREFORE HE COULD USE MUCH FLATTERY
	AND MUCH POWER OF SPEECH
3 07:05 a JACOB:N1ST	ACCORDING TO THE POWER OF THE DEVIL[308]
	AND HE HAD HOPE TO SHAKE ME FROM THE FAITH
3 07:05 b JACOB:N1ST	NOTWITHSTANDING THE MANY REVELATIONS
	AND THE MANY THINGS
	WHICH I HAD SEEN CONCERNING THESE THINGS
	FOR I TRULY HAD SEEN ANGELS
3 07:05 c JACOB:N1ST	AND THEY HAD MINISTERED UNTO ME[309]
	AND ALSO I HAD HEARD
3 07:05 d JACOB:N1ST	THE [[141]] VOICE OF THE LORD[310]
	SPEAKING UNTO ME IN VERRY[311] WORD FROM TIME TO TIME
3 07:06 a JACOB:N1ST	WHEREFORE I COULD NOT BE SHAKEN
	¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS
3 07:06 b JACOB:N1ST	THAT HE CAME UNTO ME
3 07:06 c MISC.:S	AND ON THIS WISE DID HE SPEAK UNTO ME SAYING
	BROTHER JACOB
	I HAVE SOUGHT MUCH OPPORTUNITY
	THAT I MIGHT SPEAK UNTO YOU
3 07:06 d MISC.:S	FOR I HAVE HEARD AND ALSO KNOW
	THAT THOU GOEST ABOUT MUCH PREACHING
	THAT WHICH YE CALL THE GOSPEL
3 07:07 a MISC.:S	OR THE DOCTRINE OF CHRIST
	AND YE HAVE LED AWAY MUCH OF THIS PEOPLE
	THAT THEY PERVERT THE RIGHT WAY OF GOD[312]
3 07:07 b MISC.:S	AND KEEP NOT THE LAW OF MOSES
	WHICH IS THE RIGHT WAY
	AND CONVERT THE LAW OF MOSES
3 07:07 c MISC.:S	INTO THE WORSHIP OF A BEING
	WHICH YE SAY SHALL COME MANY HUNDRED YEARS HENCE
3 07:07 d MISC.:S	AND NOW BEHOLD
	I SHEREM DECLARE UNTO YOU THAT THIS IS BLASPHEMY
	FOR NO MAN KNOWETH OF SUCH THINGS

---

307. ||Jn 11:27, "the Christ,..which should come into the world"||Acts 19:4.

308. cf Acts 26:18, "the power of Satan"

309. cf Mat 4:11, Mk 1:13, Heb 1:14.

310. ||II Ne 16:8||Isa 6:8, "I heard the voice of the LORD, saying"||Gen 3:8.

311. **verry** P (OED very archaic); **very** 1830 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

312. ||Acts 13:10, "pervert the right ways of the Lord"

FOR HE CANNOT TELL OF THINGS TO COME[313]
3 07:07 e JACOB:N1ST AND AFTER THIS MANNER DID SHEREM CONTEND AGAINST ME
3 07:08 a JACOB:N1ST BUT BEHOLD
THE LORD GOD POURED IN HIS SPIRIT INTO MY SOUL[314]
3 07:08 b JACOB:N1ST INSOMUCH THAT I DID CONFOUND HIM IN ALL HIS WORDS
3 07:09 a JACOB:N1ST AND I SAYETH UNTO HIM
DENIEST THOU THE CHRIST WHICH[315] SHOULD[316] COME
AND HE SAYETH
3 07:09 b MISC.:S IF THERE SHOULD BE A CHRIST I WOULD NOT DENY HIM
3 07:09 c MISC.:S BUT I KNOW THAT THERE IS NO CHRIST
NEITHER HATH BEEN
3 07:09 d MISC.:N1ST NOR NEVER WILL BE
3 07:10 a JACOB:N1ST AND I SAYETH UNTO HIM
BELIEVEST THOU THE SCRIPTURES
AND HE SAYETH
3 07:10 c MISC.:S YEA
3 07:11 a JACOB:N1ST AND I SAYETH UNTO HIM
3 07:11 b JACOB:S THEN YE DO NOT UNDERSTAND THEM
FOR THEY TRULY TESTIFY OF CHRIST
BEHOLD
I SAY UNTO YOU
3 07:11 c JACOB:S THAT NONE OF THE PROPHETS HAVE WRITTEN NOR PROPHESIED
SAVE THEY HAVE SPOKEN CONCERNING THIS CHRIST[317]
3 07:12 a JACOB:S AND THIS IS NOT ALL
IT HATH BEEN MADE MANIFEST UNTO ME
FOR I HAVE HEARD AND SEEN
3 07:12 b JACOB:S AND IT ALSO HATH BEEN MADE MANIFEST UNTO ME
BY THE POWER OF THE HOLY GHOST
WHEREFORE I KNOW
3 07:12 c JACOB:S IF THERE SHOULD BE NO ATONEMENT MADE
ALL MANKIND MUST BE LOST
3 07:13 a JACOB:N1ST ¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS THAT HE SAYETH UNTO ME
3 07:13 b MISC.:S SHEW ME A SIGN[318] BY THIS POWER OF THE HOLY GHOST
3 07:13 c MISC.:S IN THE WHICH YE KNOW SO MUCH
3 07:14 a JACOB:N1ST AND I SAID UNTO HIM
3 07:14 b JACOB:S WHAT AM I THAT I SHOULD TEMPT GOD

---

313. ||Enos 19||Jn 16:13, "and he will shew you things to come"||Isa 45:11.

314. cf I Ne 17:47, II Ne 27:5 (||Isa 29:10), Jacob 7:8, III Ne 12:6 (||Mat 5:6), Ex 28:3, Prov 1:23, Isa 32:15, 44:3, Ezk 39:29, Joel 2:28-29 [MT 3:1-2] (||Acts 2:17-18), Mica 3:8, Acts 1:8, 2:2-4,38, Rom 11:8, Eph 5:18; Ecclus 48:12; 1QS 4:20-22.

315. **which** P 1830, RLDS 1908; **who** 1837 1840 1852 1879 1920 1981, RLDS 1874.

316. **should** P 1830 1837 1840 1852 1879 1920, RLDS 1874; **shall** P^{C} 1981, RLDS 1908.

317. ||6:8, I Ne 10:5.

318. ||Judg 6:17, "shew me a sign"

TO SHEW UNTO THEE A SIGN[319]
IN THE THING WHICH THOU KNOWEST TO BE TRUE
YET THOU WILT DENY IT
3 07:14 c JACOB:S BECAUSE THOU ART OF THE DEVIL[320]
NEVERTHELESS NOT MY WILL BE DONE[321]
BUT IF GOD SHALL SMITE THEE[322]
3 07:14 d JACOB:S LET THAT BE A SIGN UNTO THEE[323] THAT HE HATH POWER
BOTH IN HEAVEN AND IN EARTH[324]
AND ALSO THAT CHRIST SHALL COME
3 07:14 e JACOB:S AND THY WILL O LORD BE DONE[325]
AND NOT MINE
3 07:15 a JACOB:N1ST ¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS THAT
WHEN I JACOB HAD SPOKEN THESE WORDS
3 07:15 b JACOB:N1ST THE POWER OF THE LORD CAME UPON HIM[326]
INSOMUCH THAT HE FELL TO THE EARTH[327]
3 07:15 c JACOB:N1ST AND IT CAME TO PASS
THAT HE WAS NOURISHED FOR THE SPACE OF MANY DAYS
3 07:16 a JACOB:N1ST AND IT CAME TO PASS THAT HE SAYETH UNTO THE PEOPLE
3 07:16 b MISC.:S GATHER TOGETHER ON THE MORROW
FOR [[142]] I SHALL DIE
3 07:16 c MISC.:S WHEREFORE I DESIRE TO SPEAK UNTO THE PEOPLE
BEFORE THAT I SHALL DIE
3 07:17 a JACOB:N1ST ¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS
THAT ON THE MORROW[328]
THAT THE MULTITUDE WERE GATHERED TOGETHER[329]

---

319. cf II Ne 17:10-12||Isa 7:10-12, Mat 16:1-4, Jn 2:18, 6:30.

320. cf Acts 13:10, "thou child of the devil"||I Jn 3:10.

321. ||Lk 22:42, "nevertheless not my will, but thine, be done"||Mat 26:39, Mk 14:36.

322. ||Alma 30:47||Acts 23:3, "God shall smite thee"

323. ||I Sam 2:34, II Ki 19:29, Isa 37:30, 38:7, "this shall be a sign unto thee"||Lk 2:12, "this shall be a sign unto you"

324. ||Mat 28:18, "All power is given unto me in heaven and in earth."

325. ||Acts 21:14, "The will of the Lord be done"; cf Lk 22:42, "Father, if thou be willing, remove this cup from me: nevertheless not my will, but thine, be done"||Mat 26:42; III Ne 13:10 (||Mat 6:10), Lk 11:2; I Macc 3:60.

326. ||Judg 3:10, 14:19, "the Spirit of the LORD came upon him"||II Ki 3:15, Acts 12:7; ||Lk 5:17, "the power of the Lord"

327. ||II Sam 1:2, Acts 9:4, "he fell to the earth"||Josh 7:6.

328. ||Num 17:8, "And it came to pass, that on the morrow"

329. ||Mat 13:2, "the great multitudes were gathered together"

3 07:17 b JACOB:N1ST AND HE SPAKE PLAINLY UNTO THEM
AND DENIED THE THINGS WHICH HE HAD TAUGHT THEM
AND CONFESSED THE CHRIST[330]
3 07:17 c JACOB:N1ST AND THE POWER OF THE HOLY GHOST
AND THE MINISTERING OF ANGELS
3 07:18 a JACOB:N1ST AND HE SPAKE PLAINLY UNTO THEM
THAT HE HAD BEEN DECEIVED BY THE POWER OF THE DEVIL
3 07:18 b JACOB:N1ST AND HE SPAKE OF HELL
AND OF ETERNITY
AND OF ETERNAL PUNISHMENT
3 07:19 a JACOB:N1ST AND HE SAYETH
3 07:19 b MISC.:S I FEAR LEST I HAVE COMMITTED THE UNPARDONABLE SIN[331]
FOR I HAVE LIED UNTO GOD[332]
3 07:19 c MISC.:S FOR I DENIED THE CHRIST
AND SAID THAT I BELIEVED THE SCRIPTURES
3 07:19 d MISC.:S AND THEY TRULY TESTIFY OF HIM
AND BECAUSE THAT I HAVE THUS LIED UNTO GOD
3 07:19 e MISC.:S I GREATLY FEAR LEST MY CASE SHALL BE AWFUL
BUT I CONFESS UNTO GOD[333]
3 07:20 a JACOB:N1ST ¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS THAT
WHEN HE HAD SAID THESE WORDS
3 07:20 b JACOB:N1ST HE COULD SAY NO MORE
AND HE GAVE UP THE GHOST[334]
3 07:21 a JACOB:N1ST AND WHEN THE MULTITUDE HAD WITNESSED
THAT HE SPAKE THESE THINGS
3 07:21 b JACOB:N1ST AS HE WAS ABOUT TO GIVE UP THE GHOST
THEY WERE ASTONISHED EXCEEDINGLY
3 07:21 c JACOB:N1ST INSOMUCH THAT THE POWER OF GOD CAME DOWN UPON THEM
AND THEY WERE OVERCOME THAT THEY FELL TO THE EARTH
3 07:22 a JACOB:N1ST NOW THIS THING WAS PLEASING UNTO ME JACOB
FOR I HAD REQUESTED IT OF MY FATHER
3 07:22 b JACOB:N1ST WHICH WAS IN HEAVEN[335]
FOR HE HAD HEARD MY CRY[336]
AND ANSWERED MY PRAYER
3 07:23 a JACOB:N1ST ¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS

---

330. cf Jn 9:22, "did confess that he was Christ"||12:42, Rom 10:9, Philipp 2:11.

331. cf Mat 12:31-32, Mk 3:29, Lk 12:10, Gospel of Thomas 44.

332. cf Ps 78:36, Acts 5:4.

333. ||Rom 14:11, "confess to God" (||Isa 45:23, "swear"; Paul follows LXX)|| Philipp 2:11; cf Josh 7:19, II Chron 30:22, Ezra 10:11.

334. ||Gen 25:17, "and he gave up the ghost and died"||Mat 27:50||II Macc 3:31||Helaman 14:21.

335. ||III Ne 13:9||Mat 6:9, Lk 11:2, "Our Father which art in heaven"; cf James 3:9, Ecclus 23:1,4.

336. ||Ps 40:1, "heard my cry."

THAT PEACE AND THE LOVE OF GOD WAS RESTORED AGAIN
AMONG THE PEOPLE
3 07:23 b JACOB:N1ST AND THEY SEARCHED THE SCRIPTURES[337]
AND HEARKENED NO MORE TO THE WORDS OF THIS WICKED MAN
3 07:24 a JACOB:N1ST AND IT CAME TO PASS
THAT MANY MEANS WERE DEVISED[338]
TO RECLAIM AND RESTORE THE LAMANITES
3 07:24 b JACOB:N1ST TO THE KNOWLEDGE OF THE TRUTH[339]
BUT IT ALL WERE[340] VAIN
FOR THEY DELIGHTED IN WARS AND BLOODSHEDS
3 07:24 c JACOB:N1ST AND THEY HAD AN ETERNAL HATRED[341] AGAINST US
THEIR BRETHREN
AND THEY SOUGHT[342]
3 07:24 d JACOB:N1ST BY THE POWER OF THEIR ARMS
TO DESTROY US CONTINUALLY
3 07:25 a JACOB:N1ST WHEREFORE THE PEOPLE OF NEPHI DID FORTIFY AGAINST THEM
WITH THEIR ARMS[343]
AND WITH ALL THEIR MIGHT[344]
3 07:25 b JACOB:N1ST TRUSTING IN THE GOD[345]
AND THE ROCK OF THEIR SALVATION[346]
3 07:25 c JACOB:N1ST WHEREFORE
THEY BECAME AS YET CONQUERORS OF THEIR ENEMIES
3 07:26 a JACOB:N1ST ¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS
THAT I JACOB BEGAN TO BE OLD
AND THE RECORD OF THIS PEOPLE
3 07:26 b JACOB:N1ST BEING KEPT ON THE OTHER PLATES OF NEPHI
WHEREFORE I CONCLUDE THIS RECORD
DECLARING THAT I HAVE WRITTEN
3 07:26 c JACOB:N1ST ACCORDING TO THE BEST OF MY KNOWLEDGE
BY SAYING THAT THE TIME PASSED AWAY WITH US
AND ALSO OUR LIVES PASSED AWAY

---

337. ||Jn 5:39, "Search the scriptures"||Acts 17:11.

338. cf II Sam 14:14, "doth ye devise means"

339. ||I Tim 2:4, II Tim 3:7, Heb 10:26, "the knowledge of the truth"

340. **all were** P 1830 thru 1911TCC, RLDS 1908; **all was** 1920 1981; **was all in** RLDS 1908.

341. cf Ezk 35:5, "had a perpetual hatred"

342. **sought** P 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; **sough** 1830 typo.

343. **arms** P 1981; **armies** 1830 1837 1840 1920, RLDS 1908.

344. ||I Chron 13:8, "with all their might"

345. ||Mat 27:43, "He trusted in God"||I Tim 5:5, I Pt 3:5.

346. ||Dt 32:15, "God,..the Rock of his salvation"||Ps 89:26, "my God, and the rock of my salvation"||II Sam 22:47||Pss 62:2,6-7, 95:1.

3 07:26 d JACOB:N1ST LIKE AS IT WERE UNTO US A DREAM
WE BEING A LONESOME AND A SOLEMN PEOPLE
3 07:26 e JACOB:N1ST WANDERERS CAST OUT FROM JERUSALEM
BORN IN TRIBULATION IN A WILD[347] WILDERNESS
AND HATED OF OUR BRETHREN
3 07:26 f JACOB:N1ST WHICH [[143]] CAUSED WARS AND CONTENTIONS
WHEREFORE WE DID MOURN OUT OUR DAYS
3 07:27 a JACOB:N1ST ¶ AND I JACOB SAW
THAT I MUST SOON GO DOWN TO MY GRAVE[348]
WHEREFORE I SAID UNTO MY SON ENOS
3 07:27 b JACOB:N1ST *TAKE THESE PLATES
AND I TOLD HIM THE THINGS
WHICH MY BROTHER NEPHI HAD COMMANDED ME
3 07:27 c JACOB:N1ST AND HE PROMISED OBEDIENCE UNTO THE COMMANDS
AND I MAKE AN END OF MY WRITING UPON THESE PLATES
3 07:27 d JACOB:N1ST WHICH WRITING HATH BEEN SMALL
AND TO THE READER I BID FAREWELL
HOPING THAT MANY OF MY BRETHREN MAY READ MY WORDS
3 07:27 e JACOB:N1ST BRETHREN
ADIEU[349]

(c) FARMS 27-JUN-86

---

347. **wild** P; deleted 1830 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

348. ||Gen 37:35, "I will go down into the grave"||I Ki 2:6, Job 7:9, 21:13.

349. **adieu** recorded in common English usage since the 14th century at least (OED; cf 1828 Webster's Dictionary).

*ca 509 B.C.

4 00:00 a MISC.:H THE BOOK OF ENOS[1]
4 01:00 a CHAPTER I
4 01:01 a ENOS.:N1ST ¶ BEHOLD IT CAME TO PASS
THAT I ENOS
KNOWING MY FATHER
4 01:01 b ENOS.:N1ST THAT HE WAS A JUST[2] MAN
FOR HE TAUGHT ME IN HIS LANGUAGE
4 01:01 c ENOS.:N1ST AND ALSO IN THE NURTURE AND ADMONITION OF THE LORD[3]
AND BLESSED BE THE NAME OF MY GOD FOR IT
4 01:02 a ENOS.:N1ST AND I WILL TELL YOU OF THE WRESTLE
WHICH I HAD[4] BEFORE GOD
4 01:02 b ENOS.:N1ST BEFORE THAT[4] I RECEIVED A REMISSION OF MY SINS
4 01:03 a ENOS.:N1ST BEHOLD
I WENT TO HUNT BEASTS IN THE FORESTS
4 01:03 b ENOS.:N1ST AND THE WORDS WHICH I HAD OFTEN HEARD MY FATHER SPEAK
CONCERNING ETERNAL LIFE
4 01:03 c ENOS.:N1ST AND THE JOY OF THE SAINTS
AND THE WORDS OF MY FATHER[5]
SUNK DEEP INTO MY HEART
4 01:04 a ENOS.:N1ST AND MY SOUL HUNGERED
AND I KNEELED DOWN BEFORE MY MAKER
AND I CRIED UNTO HIM IN MIGHTY PRAYER AND SUPPLICATION
4 01:04 b ENOS.:N1ST FOR MINE OWN SOUL
AND ALL THE DAY LONG DID I CRY UNTO HIM
YEA AND WHEN THE NIGHT CAME
4 01:04 c ENOS.:N1ST I DID STILL RAISE MY VOICE HIGH
THAT IT REACHED THE HEAVENS
4 01:05 a ENOS.:N1ST AND THERE CAME A VOICE UNTO ME SAYING
4 01:05 b LORD.:S ENOS THY SINS ARE FORGIVEN THEE[6]
AND THOU SHALT BE BLESSED[7]
4 01:06 a ENOS.:N1ST AND I ENOS KNEW THAT GOD COULD NOT LIE
WHEREFORE MY[8] GUILT WAS SWEPT AWAY
4 01:07 a ENOS.:N1ST AND I SAYETH
4 01:07 b ENOS.:S LORD HOW IS IT DONE

---

1. **Chapter I** P 1830 1837 1840 1852, RLDS 1874; **CHAPTER 1** 1879 1911TCC, RLDS 1908; not in 1920 1981.

2. **a just** P 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908; **just a** 1911TCC typo.

3. ||Eph 6:4, "bring them up in the nurture and admonition of the Lord."

4. **that** P 1830; deleted P^{c} 1837 1840 1852 1879 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

5. **and the words of my father** P 1830; deleted P^{c} 1837 1840 1852 1879 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

6. ||Lk 5:20, "Man, thy sins are forgiven thee."

7. ||Lk 14:14, "And thou shalt be blessed"; cf Gen 12:2.

8. **sayeth** P 1830; **said** P^{c} 1837 1840 1852 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

4 01:08 a	ENOS.:N1ST	AND HE SAYETH[9] UNTO ME
4 01:08 b	LORD.:S	BECAUSE OF THY FAITH IN CHRIST WHOM THOU HAST NOT[10] HEARD NOR SEEN
4 01:08 c	LORD.:S	AND MANY YEARS PASSETH[11] AWAY BEFORE THAT HE SHALL MANIFEST HIMSELF IN THE FLESH
4 01:08 d	LORD.:S	WHEREFORE GO TO IT THY FAITH HATH MADE THEE WHOLE[12]
4 01:09 a	ENOS.:N1ST	¶ NOW IT CAME TO PASS THAT WHEN I HAD HEARD THESE WORDS I BEGAN TO FEEL A DESIRE
4 01:09 b	ENOS.:N1ST	FOR THE WELFARE OF MY BRETHREN THE NEPHITES WHEREFORE I DID POUR OUT MY WHOLE SOUL UNTO GOD FOR THEM
4 01:10 a	ENOS.:N1ST	AND WHILE I WAS THUS STRUGGLING IN THE SPIRIT BEHOLD THE VOICE OF THE LORD CAME INTO MY MIND AGAIN
4 01:10 b	ENOS.:N1ST	SAYING
4 01:10 c	LORD.:S	I WILL VISIT THY BRETHREN ACCORDING TO THEIR DILIGENCE IN KEEPING MY [[144]] COMMANDMENTS
4 01:10 d	LORD.:S	I HAVE GIVEN UNTO THEM THIS LAND AND IT IS A HOLY LAND AND I CURSE IT NOT SAVE IT BE FOR THE CAUSE OF INIQUITY
4 01:10 e	LORD.:S	WHEREFORE I WILL VISIT THY BRETHREN ACCORDING AS I HAVE SAID
4 01:10 f	LORD.:S	AND THEIR TRANSGRESSIONS WILL I BRING DOWN WITH SORROW UPON THEIR OWN[13] HEADS
4 01:11 a	ENOS.:N1ST	AND AFTER THAT[14] I ENOS HAD HEARD THESE WORDS MY FAITH BEGAN TO BE UNSHAKEN IN THE LORD
4 01:11 b	ENOS.:N1ST	AND I PRAYED UNTO HIM WITH MANY LONG STRUGGLINGS FOR MY BRETHREN THE LAMANITES
4 01:12 a	ENOS.:N1ST	¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS THAT AFTER I HAD PRAYED AND LABOURED[15] WITH ALL DILIGENCE THE LORD SAID UNTO ME
4 01:12 b	LORD.:S	I WILL GRANT UNTO THEE
4 01:12 c	LORD.:S	ACCORDING TO THY DESIRES

---

9. **sayeth** P 1830; **said** P^{c} 1837 1840 1852 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

10. **not** P 1830; **never before** P^{c} 1837 1840 1852 1879 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

11. **passeth** P 1830; **passed** cj < **passe** P^{c}; **pass** 1837 1840 1852 1879 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

12. ||Mat 9:22, "thy faith hath made thee whole"||Lk 8:48, "thy faith hath made thee whole; go in peace"||17:19, "Arise, go thy way: thy faith hath made thee whole."

13. **own** P^{c} 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908.

14. **that** P 1830; deleted P^{c} 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

15. **laboured** P 1879 1911TCC; **labor** 1830 1837 1840 1852 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

BECAUSE OF THY FAITH
4 01:13 a ENOS.:N1ST AND NOW BEHOLD
THIS WAS THE DESIRE WHICH I DESIRED OF HIM
THAT IF IT SHOULD SO BE THAT MY PEOPLE THE NEPHITES
4 01:13 b ENOS.:N1ST SHOULD FALL INTO TRANSGRESSION
AND BY ANY MEANS BE DESTROYED
4 01:13 c ENOS.:N1ST AND THE LAMANITES SHOULD NOT BE DESTROYED
THAT THE LORD GOD WOULD PRESERVE A RECORD OF MY PEOPLE THE NEPHITES
4 01:13 d ENOS.:N1ST EVEN IF IT SO BE BY THE POWER OF HIS HOLY ARM
THAT IT MIGHT BE BROUGHT FORTH
AT SOME FUTURE DAY
4 01:13 e ENOS.:N1ST UNTO THE LAMANITES
THAT PERHAPS THEY MIGHT BE BROUGHT UNTO SALVATION
4 01:14 a ENOS.:N1ST FOR AT THE PRESENT OUR STRUGGLINGS[16] WERE VAIN
IN RESTORING THEM TO THE TRUE FAITH
4 01:14 b ENOS.:N1ST AND THEY SWORE IN THEIR WRATH
THAT IF IT WERE POSSIBLE
4 01:14 c ENOS.:N1ST THEY WOULD DESTROY OUR RECORDS AND US
AND ALSO ALL THE TRADITIONS OF OUR FATHERS
4 01:15 a ENOS.:N1ST ¶ WHEREFORE I
KNOWING THAT THE LORD GOD WAS ABLE
TO PRESERVE OUR RECORDS
4 01:15 b ENOS.:N1ST I CRIED UNTO HIM CONTINUALLY
FOR HE HAD SAID UNTO ME
4 01:15 c LORD.:S WHATSOEVER THING YE SHALL ASK IN FAITH
BELIEVING THAT YE SHALL RECEIVE
4 01:15 d LORD.:S IN THE NAME OF CHRIST
YE SHALL RECEIVE IT[17]
4 01:16 a ENOS.:N1ST AND I HAD FAITH
AND I DID CRY UNTO GOD
THAT HE WOULD PRESERVE THE RECORDS
AND HE COVENANTED[18] WITH ME
4 01:16 b ENOS.:N1ST THAT HE WOULD BRING THEM FORTH UNTO THE LAMANITES
IN HIS OWN DUE TIME
4 01:17 a ENOS.:N1ST AND I ENOS KNEW IT WOULD BE
ACCORDING TO THE COVENANT WHICH HE HAD MADE
4 01:17 b ENOS.:N1ST WHEREFORE MY SOUL DID REST
4 01:18 a ENOS.:N1ST AND THE LORD SAID UNTO ME
4 01:18 b LORD.:S THY FATHERS HAVE ALSO REQUIRED OF ME THIS THING
AND IT SHALL BE DONE UNTO THEM
4 01:18 c LORD.:S ACCORDING TO THEIR FAITH
FOR THEIR FAITH WAS LIKE UNTO THINE
4 01:19 a ENOS.:N1ST ¶ AND NOW IT CAME TO PASS

---

16. **strugglings** P 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; **struggles** 1830.

17. ||Mat 21:22, "And all things, whatsoever ye shall ask in prayer, believing, ye shall receive."

18. **covenanted** P 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; **covenated** 1830 typo/sp.

THAT I ENOS WENT ABOUT[19] AMONG THE PEOPLE OF NEPHI
PROPHESYING OF THINGS TO COME
4 01:19 b ENOS.:N1ST AND TESTIFYING OF THE THINGS
WHICH I HAD HEARD AND SEEN
4 01:20 a ENOS.:N1ST AND I BEAR RECORD[20]
THAT THE PEOPLE OF NEPHI DID SEEK DILIGENTLY
TO RESTORE THE LAMANITES
4 01:20 b ENOS.:N1ST UNTO THE TRUE FAITH IN GOD
BUT OUR LABOURS[21] WERE VAIN
THEIR HATRED WAS FIXED
AND THEY WERE LED BY THEIR EVIL NATURE[22]
4 01:20 c ENOS.:N1ST THAT THEY BECAME WILD AND FEROCIOUS
AND A BLOODTHIRSTY PEOPLE
4 01:20 d ENOS.:N1ST FULL OF IDOLATRY AND FILTHINESS
FEADING[23] UPON BEASTS OF PRAY[24]
[[145]] DWELLING IN TENTS
AND WANDERING ABOUT IN THE WILDERNESS
4 01:20 e ENOS.:N1ST WITH A SHORT SKIN GIRDED ABOUT THEIR LOINS
AND THEIR HEADS SHAVEN
4 01:20 f ENOS.:N1ST AND THEIR SKILL WAS IN THE BOW
AND THE SIMETER[25]
AND THE AXE[26]
AND MANY OF THEM DID EAT NOTHING
4 01:20 g ENOS.:N1ST SAVE IT WAS RAW MEAT
AND THEY WERE CONTINUALLY SEEKING TO DESTROY US
4 01:21 a ENOS.:N1ST ¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS
THAT THE PEOPLE OF NEPHI DID TILL THE LAND
4 01:21 b ENOS.:N1ST AND RAISE ALL MANNER OF GRAIN AND OF FRUIT
AND FLOCKS OF HERDS
4 01:21 c ENOS.:N1ST AND FLOCKS OF ALL MANNER OF CATTLE OF EVERY KIND

---

19. **about** P 1830[c] thru 1981, RLDS 1908; **obout** 1830 typo.

20. **bear** P 1837 1840 1841 1852 1879 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; **bare** 1830; **record** P 1837 1840 1852 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; **re-record** 1830 typo (divided at line's end); cf I Ne 10:10, Jn 1:32,34, "bare record."

21. **labours** P 1852 1879 1911TCC; **labors** 1830 1837 1840 1841 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

22. cf Wisdom of Solomon 13:1.

23. **feading** P 1830 (cf OED archaic "feade"); **feeding** 1837 1840 1852 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; cf Mosiah 9:14.

24. **pray** P (OED archaic & 1611 KJ); **prey** 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908.

25. **simeter** P (cf OED "symeter, simitar"); **cimeter** 1830 1852 1920 1981, RLDS 1908 (OED & 1828 Webster's); **cymeter** 1837 1840 1841 (OED); the modern form is "scimitar," but Webster argues that any transliteration is acceptable.

26. **axe** P 1830 thru 1911TCC, RLDS 1874; **ax** 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

AND GOATS AND WILD GOATS
AND ALSO MUCH[27] HORSES
4 01:22 a ENOS.:N1ST AND THERE WERE EXCEDING[28] MANY PROPHETS AMONG US
AND THE PEOPLE WERE A STIFF NECKED[29] PEOPLE
4 01:22 b ENOS.:N1ST HARD TO UNDERSTAND
4 01:23 a ENOS.:N1ST AND THERE WAS NOTHING
SAVE IT WAS EXCEDING[30] HARSHNESS
PREACHING AND PROPHESYING OF WARS
4 01:23 b ENOS.:N1ST AND CONTENTIONS AND DESTRUCTIONS
AND CONTINUALLY REMINDING THEM OF DEATH
4 01:23 c ENOS.:N1ST AND THE DURATION OF ETERNITY
AND THE JUDGMENTS AND THE POWER OF GOD
AND ALL THESE THINGS
STIRRING THEM UP CONTINUALLY
4 01:23 d ENOS.:N1ST TO KEEP THEM IN THE FEAR OF THE LORD
I SAY THERE WAS NOTHING SHORT OF THESE THINGS
4 01:23 e ENOS.:N1ST AND EXCEDING[31] GREAT PLAINNESS OF SPEACH[32]
WOULD KEEP THEM
4 01:23 f ENOS.:N1ST FROM GOING DOWN SPEEDILY TO DESTRUCTION
AND AFTER THIS MANNER DO I WRITE CONCERNING THEM
4 01:24 a ENOS.:N1ST AND I SAW WARS BETWEEN THE NEPHITES AND LAMANITES
IN THE COURSE OF MY DAYS
4 01:25 a ENOS.:N1ST ¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS
THAT I BEGAN TO BE OLD
AND AN *HUNDRED AND SEVENTY AND NINE YEARS
4 01:25 b ENOS.:N1ST HAD PASSED AWAY
FROM THE TIME THAT OUR FATHER LEHI LEFT JERUSALEM
4 01:26 a ENOS.:N1ST AND AS[33] I SAW THAT I MUST SOON GO DOWN TO MY GRAVE
HAVING BEEN WROUGHT UPON BY THE POWER OF GOD
4 01:26 b ENOS.:N1ST THAT I MUST PREACH AND PROPHESY UNTO THIS PEOPLE
AND DECLARE THE WORD ACCORDING TO THE TRUTH
4 01:26 c ENOS.:N1ST WHICH IS IN CHRIST
AND I HAVE DECLARED IT IN ALL MY DAYS
4 01:26 d ENOS.:N1ST AND HAVE REJOICED IN IT ABOVE THAT OF THE WORLD
4 01:27 a ENOS.:N1ST AND I SOON GO TO THE PLACE OF MY REST
WHICH IS WITH MY REDEEMER
FOR I KNOW THAT IN HIM I SHALL REST

---

27. much P 1830; **many** 1837 1840 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

28. exceding P; **exceeding** 1830 1841 1852 1879 1920, RLDS 1908; exceedingly 1981.

29. **stiff necked** P (OED); **stiff-necked** 1830 1837 1840 1841, RLDS 1908; **stiffnecked** 1852 1879 1920 1981.

30. **exceding** P; **exceeding** 1830 1841 1852 1879 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

31. exceding P; **exceeding** 1830 1852 1879 1920, RLDS 1908; **exceedingly** 1981.

32. **speach** P (OED archaic); **speech** 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908.

33. **as** P 1830 thru 1911TCC, RLDS 1908; deleted 1920 1981.

*420 B.C.

4 01:27 b ENOS.:N1ST AND I REJOICE IN THE DAY
WHEN MY MORTAL SHALL PUT ON IMMORTALITY[34]
AND SHALL STAND BEFORE HIM
4 01:27 c ENOS.:N1ST THEN SHALL I SEE HIS FACE WITH PLEASURE
AND HE WILL SAY UNTO ME
COME UNTO ME YE BLESSED
4 01:27 d ENOS.:N1ST THERE IS A PLACE PREPARED FOR YOU[35]
IN THE MANSIONS OF MY FATHER
AMEN

(c) FARMS 27-JUN-86

---

34. ||I Cor 15:53, "and this mortal must put on immortality."

35. ||Mat 25:34, "Come ye blessed of my Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world"; ||Jn 14:2, "In my Father's house are many mansions: if it were not so, I would have told you. I go to prepare a place for you"; cf II Enoch 61:2-3.

5 00:00 a	MISC.:H	[[146]] THE BOOK OF JAROM
5 01:00 a	MISC.:H	CHAPTER FIRST[1]
5 01:01 a	JAROM:N1ST	¶ NOW BEHOLD I JAROM WRITE A FEW WORDS
		ACCORDING TO THE COMMANDMENT OF MY FATHER ENOS
5 01:01 b	JAROM:N1ST	THAT OUR GENEALOGY MAY BE KEPT
5 01:02 a	JAROM:N1ST	AND AS THESE PLATES ARE SMALL
		AND AS THESE THINGS ARE WRITTEN
		FOR THE INTENT OF THE BENEFIT OF OUR BRETHREN
5 01:02 b	JAROM:N1ST	THE LAMANITES
		WHEREFORE IT MUST NEEDS BE THAT[2] I WRITE A LITTLE
		BUT I SHALL NOT WRITE THE THINGS OF MY PROPHESYING
5 01:02 c	JAROM:N1ST	NOR OF MY REVELATIONS
		FOR WHAT COULD I WRITE
		MORE THAN MY FATHERS HAVE WRITTEN
5 01:02 d	JAROM:S	FOR HAVE NOT THEY REVEALED THE PLAN OF SALVATION
		I SAY UNTO YOU YEA
		AND THIS SUFFICETH ME
5 01:03 a	JAROM:S	¶ BEHOLD
		IT IS EXPEDIENT THAT MUCH SHOULD BE DONE
		AMONG THIS PEOPLE
		BECAUSE OF THE HARDNESS OF THEIR HEARTS
5 01:03 b	JAROM:S	AND THE DEAFNESS OF THEIR EARS
		AND THE BLINDNESS OF THEIR MINDS
5 01:03 c	JAROM:S	AND THE STIFFNESS OF THEIR NECKS
		NEVERTHELESS GOD IS EXCEDING[3] MERCIFUL UNTO THEM
5 01:03 d	JAROM:S	AND HATH NOT AS YET SWEPT THEM OFF
		FROM THE FACE OF THE LAND
5 01:04 a	JAROM:S	AND THERE ARE MANY AMONG US
		WHICH HAVE MANY REVELATIONS
		FOR THEY ARE NOT ALL STIFFNECKED
5 01:04 b	JAROM:S	AND AS MANY AS ARE NOT STIFFNECKED
		AND HAVE FAITH
		HAVE COMMUNION WITH THE HOLY SPIRIT
5 01:04 c	JAROM:S	WHICH MAKETH MANIFEST UNTO THE CHILDREN OF MEN
		ACCORDING TO THEIR FAITH
5 01:05 a	JAROM:N1ST	¶ AND NOW BEHOLD *TWO HUNDRED YEARS HAD PASSED AWAY
		AND THE PEOPLE OF NEPHI HAD WAXED STRONG IN THE LAND
5 01:05 b	JAROM:N1ST	THEY OBSERVED TO KEEP THE LAW OF MOSES
		AND THE SABBATH DAY HOLY UNTO THE LORD
5 01:05 c	JAROM:N1ST	AND THEY PROFANED NOT
		NEITHER DID THEY BLASPHEME
		AND THE LAWS OF THE LAND WERE EXCEDING[4] STRICT

---

1. **Chapter first** P; **CHAPTER I** 1830 1837 1840 1852, RLDS 1874; **CHAPTER 1** 1879 1911TCC, RLDS 1908; not in 1920 1981.

2. ||Mat 18:7, "for it must needs be that"

3. **exceding** P; **exceeding** 1830 1837 1840 1852 1879 1920, RLDS 1908; **exceeding** 1981.

4. **exceding** P; **exceeding** 1830 1837 1840 1852 1879 1911TCC, RLDS 1908; **exceedingly** 1920 1981.

*399 B.C.

5 01:06 a JAROM:N1ST AND THEY WERE SCATTERED
UPON MUCH OF THE FACE OF THE LAND
AND THE LAMANITES ALSO[5]
5 01:06 b JAROM:N1ST AND THEY WERE EXCEDING[5] MORE NUMEROUS
THAN WERE THEY OF THE NEPHITES
5 01:06 c JAROM:N1ST AND THEY LOVED MURDER
AND WOULD DRINK THE BLOOD OF BEASTS
5 01:07 a JAROM:N1ST ¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS
THAT THEY CAME MANY TIMES AGAINST US THE NEPHITES
TO BATTLE
BUT OUR KINGS AND OUR LEADERS WERE MIGHTY MEN
5 01:07 b JAROM:N1ST IN THE FAITH OF THE LORD
AND THEY TAUGHT THE [[147]] PEOPLE
THE WAYS OF THE LORD
5 01:07 c JAROM:N1ST WHEREFORE WE WITHSTOOD THE LAMANITES
AND SWEPT THEM AWAY OUT OF OUR LANDS
5 01:07 d JAROM:N1ST AND BEGAN TO FORTIFY OUR CITIES
OR WHATSOEVER PLACE OF OUR INHERITANCE
5 01:08 a JAROM:N1ST AND WE MULTIPLIED EXCEDINGLY
AND SPREAD UPON THE[6] FACE OF THE LAND
AND BECAME EXCEDING[6] RICH
IN GOLD AND IN SILVER
5 01:08 b JAROM:N1ST AND IN PRECIOUS THINGS
AND IN FINE WORKMANSHIP OF WOOD
IN BUILDINGS AND IN MACHINERY
5 01:08 c JAROM:N1ST AND ALSO IN IRON AND[7] COPPER
AND BRASS AND STEEL[7]
MAKING ALL MANNER OF TOOLS OF EVERY KIND
5 01:08 d JAROM:N1ST TO TILL THE GROUND AND WEAPONS OF WAR
YEA THE SHARP POINTED ARROW AND THE QUIVER
5 01:08 e JAROM:N1ST AND THE DART AND THE JAVELIN
AND ALL PREPARATIONS FOR WAR
5 01:09 a JAROM:N1ST AND THUS BEING PREPARED TO MEET THE LAMANITES
THEY DID NOT PROSPER AGAINST US
5 01:09 b JAROM:N1ST BUT THE WORD OF THE LORD WAS VERRIFIED[8]
WHICH HE SPAKE UNTO OUR FATHERS SAYING
5 01:09 c LORD.:S THAT INASMUCH AS YE WILL KEEP MY COMMANDMENTS
YE SHALL PROSPER IN THE LAND
5 01:10 a JAROM:N1ST ¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS
THAT THE PROPHETS OF THE LORD DID THREATEN
THE PEOPLE OF NEPHI
5 01:10 b JAROM:N1ST ACCORDING TO THE WORD OF GOD

---

5. exceding P; exceeding 1830 1837 1840 1852 1879 1920, RLDS 1908; exceeding 1981.

6. exceding P; exceeding 1830 thru 1920, RLDS 1908; exceedingly 1981.

7. ||II Ne 5:15||II Chron 2:7, "in gold, and in silver, and in brass, and in iron"; cf Mosiah 11:3,8,9-11, Ether 10:23, I Chron 29:2.

8. verrified P (OED archaic); verified 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908; cf Omni 6c Alma 9:14, 25:12.

THAT IF THEY DID NOT KEEP THE COMMANDMENTS
BUT SHOULD FALL INTO TRANSGRESSION
5 01:10 c JAROM:N1ST THEY SHOULD BE DESTROYED
FROM OFF THE FACE OF THE LAND[9]
5 01:11 a JAROM:N1ST WHEREFORE THE PROPHETS
AND THE PRIESTS
AND THE TEACHERS DID LABOUR[10] DILIGENTLY
EXHORTING WITH ALL LONG SUFFERING
5 01:11 b JAROM:N1ST THE PEOPLE TO DILIGENCE
TEACHING THE LAW OF MOSES
5 01:11 c JAROM:N1ST AND THE INTENT FOR WHICH IT WAS GIVEN
PERSUADING THEM TO LOOK FORWARD UNTO THE MESSIAH
5 01:11 d JAROM:N1ST AND BELIEVE IN HIM TO COME AS THOUGH HE ALREADY WAS
AND AFTER THIS MANNER DID THEY TEACH THEM
5 01:12 a JAROM:N1ST AND IT CAME TO PASS
THAT BY SO DOING THEY KEPT THEM FROM BEING DESTROYED
UPON THE FACE OF THE LAND
5 01:12 b JAROM:N1ST FOR THEY DID PRICK THEIR HEARTS WITH THE WORD
CONTINUALLY STIRRING THEM UP UNTO REPENTANCE
5 01:13 a JAROM:N1ST ¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS
*TWO HUNDRED AND THIRTY AND EIGHT YEARS
HAD PASSED AWAY
5 01:13 b JAROM:N1ST AFTER THE MANNER OF WARS AND CONTENTIONS[11]
AND DISSENSIONS
FOR THE SPACE OF MUCH OF THE TIME
5 01:14 a JAROM:N1ST AND I JAROM DO NOT WRITE MORE
FOR THE PLATES ARE SMALL
BUT BEHOLD MY BRETHREN
5 01:14 b JAROM:N1ST YE CAN GO TO THE OTHER PLATES OF NEPHI
FOR BEHOLD
UPON THEM THE RECORD[12] OF OUR WARS ARE ENGRAVEN
5 01:14 c JAROM:N1ST ACCORDING TO THE WRITINGS OF THE KINGS
OR THAT WHICH THEY CAUSED TO BE WRITTEN
5 01:15 a JAROM:N1ST AND I DELIVER THESE PLATES
INTO THE HANDS OF MY SON OMNI
THAT THEY MAY BE KEPT
5 01:15 b JAROM:N1ST ACCORDING TO THE COMMANDMENTS OF MY FATHERS
(c) FARMS 27-JUN-86

---

9. ||Gen 7:4, "destroy from off the face of the earth"; cf Jarom 12.

10. **labour** P 1879 1911TCC; **labor** 1830 1837 1840 1852 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

11. **dissensions** P 1837 1840 1852 1879 1920 1981, RLDS 1908 (OED & 1828 Webster's); **dissentions** 1830 (OED).

12. **record** P 1830 thru 1911, RLDS 1908; **records** 1920 1981.

*362 B.C.

6 00:00 a MISC.:H [[148]] THE BOOK OF OMNI
6 00:00 CHAPTER FIRST[1]
6 01:01 a OMNI.:N1ST ¶ BEHOLD
IT CAME TO PASS
THAT I OMNI BEING COMMANDED BY MY FATHER JAROM
6 01:01 b OMNI.:N1ST THAT I SHOULD WRITE SOMEWHAT UPON THESE PLATES
TO PRESERVE OUR GENEALOGY
6 01:02 a OMNI.:N1ST WHEREFORE IN MY DAYS
I WOULD THAT YE SHOULD KNOW
THAT I FOUGHT MUCH WITH THE SWORD
6 01:02 b OMNI.:N1ST TO PRESERVE MY PEOPLE THE NEPHITES
FROM FALLING INTO THE HANDS OF THEIR ENEMIES[2]
THE LAMANITES
6 01:02 c OMNI.:N1ST BUT BEHOLD
I OF MYSELF AM A WICKED MAN
AND I HAVE NOT KEPT THE STATUTES
6 01:02 d OMNI.:N1ST AND THE COMMANDMENTS OF THE LORD
AS I OUGHT TO HAVE DONE
6 01:03 a OMNI.:N1ST ¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS THAT
*TWO HUNDRED AND SEVENTY AND SIX YEARS HAD PASSED AWAY
AND WE HAD MANY SEASONS OF PEACE
6 01:03 b OMNI.:N1ST AND WE HAD MANY SEASONS OF SERIOUS WAR AND BLOODSHED
YEA AND IN FINE
6 01:03 c OMNI.:N1ST §TWO HUNDRED AND EIGHTY AND TWO YEARS HAD PASSED AWAY
AND I HAD KEPT THESE PLATES
ACCORDING TO THE COMMANDMENTS OF MY FATHERS
6 01:03 d OMNI.:N1ST AND I CONFERRED THEM UPON MY SON AMARON
AND I MAKE AN END
6 01:04 a AMARO:N1ST ¶ AND NOW I AMARON WRITE THE THINGS WHATSOEVER I WRITE
WHICH ARE FEW
IN THE BOOK OF MY FATHER
6 01:05 a AMARO:N1ST BEHOLD
IT CAME TO PASS THAT
@THREE HUNDRED AND TWENTY YEARS HAD PASSED AWAY
6 01:05 b AMARO:N1ST AND THE MORE WICKED PART OF THE NEPHITES
WERE DESTROYED
6 01:06 a AMARO:N1ST FOR THE LORD WOULD NOT SUFFER
AFTER HE HAD LED THEM OUT OF THE LAND OF JERUSALEM
6 01:06 b AMARO:N1ST AND KEPT AND PRESERVED THEM
FROM FALLING INTO THE HANDS OF THEIR ENEMIES
YEA HE WOULD NOT SUFFER
6 01:06 c AMARO:N1ST THAT THE WORDS SHOULD NOT BE VERRIFIED[3]
WHICH HE SPAKE UNTO OUR FATHERS SAYING
6 01:06 d LORD.:S THAT INASMUCH AS YE WILL NOT KEEP MY COMMANDMENTS

---

1. **Chapter first** P; **CHAPTER I** 1830 1837 1840 1852, RLDS 1874; **CHAPTER 1** 1879 1911TCC, RLDS 1908; not in 1920 1981.

2. ||Judg 2:14, "into the hands of their enemies"; cf Omni 6.

3. **verrified** P^{C} (OED archaic); **verified** 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908; cf Jarom 9b, Alma 25:12.

*324 B.C. §318 B.C. @281 B.C.

		YE SHALL NOT PROSPER IN THE LAND[4]
6	01:07 a AMARO:N1ST	WHEREFORE THE LORD DID VISIT THEM IN GREAT JUDGMENT
		NEVERTHELESS HE DID SPARE THE RIGHTEOUS
6	01:07 b AMARO:N1ST	THAT THEY SHOULD NOT PERISH
		BUT DID DELIVER THEM OUT OF THE HANDS OF THEIR ENEMIES
6	01:08 a AMARO:N1ST	AND IT CAME TO PASS
		THAT I DID DELIVER THE PLATES UNTO MY BROTHER CHEMISH
6	01:09 a CHEMI:N1ST	¶ NOW I CHEMISH WRITE WHAT FEW THINGS I WRITE
		IN THE SAME BOOK WITH MY BROTHER
6	01:09 b CHEMI:N1ST	FOR BEHOLD I SAW THE LAST WHICH HE [[149]] WROTE
		THAT HE WROTE IT WITH HIS OWN HAND
		AND HE WROTE IT IN THE DAY
6	01:09 c CHEMI:N1ST	THAT HE DELIVERED THEM UNTO ME
		AND AFTER THIS MANNER WE KEEP THE RECORDS
6	01:09 d CHEMI:N1ST	FOR IT IS ACCORDING TO THE COMMANDMENTS OF OUR FATHERS
		AND I MAKE AN END
6	01:10 a MISC.:N1ST	¶ *BEHOLD
		I ABINADOM I AM THE SON OF CHEMISH
		BEHOLD
		IT CAME TO PASS
6	01:10 b ABINA:N1ST	THAT I SAW MUCH WAR AND CONTENTION BETWEEN MY PEOPLE
		THE NEPHITES
		AND THE LAMANITES
		AND I
		WITH MINE OWN SWORD
6	01:10 c ABINA:N1ST	HAVE TAKEN THE LIVES OF MANY OF THE LAMANITES
		IN THE DEFENCE OF MY BRETHREN
6	01:11 a ABINA:N1ST	AND BEHOLD
		THE RECORD OF THIS PEOPLE IS ENGRAVEN UPON PLATES
		WHICH IS HAD BY THE KINGS
6	01:11 b ABINA:N1ST	ACCORDING TO THE GENERATIONS
		AND I KNOW OF NO REVELATION
		SAVE THAT WHICH HAS BEEN WRITTEN
		NEITHER PROPHECY
6	01:11 c ABINA:N1ST	WHEREFORE THAT WHICH IS SUFFICIENT IS WRITTEN
		AND I MAKE AN END
6	01:12 a AMLKI:N1ST	¶ §BEHOLD
		I AM AMALEKI THE SON OF ABINADOM
		BEHOLD I WILL SPEAK UNTO YOU SOMEWHAT
		CONCERNING MOSIAH
6	01:12 b AMLKI:N1ST	WHICH WAS MADE KING OVER THE LAND OF ZARAHEMLA
		FOR BEHOLD
		HE BEING WARNED OF THE LORD
6	01:12 c AMLKI:N1ST	THAT HE SHOULD FLEE OUT OF THE LAND OF NEPHI
		AND AS MANY AS WOULD HEARKEN
		UNTO THE VOICE OF THE LORD[5]
6	01:12 d AMLKI:N1ST	SHOULD ALSO DEPART OUT OF THE LAND WITH HIM

---

4. ||Jer 22:30, "a man <u>that</u> shall not prosper in his days"

5. ||Dt 15:5, 28:2,15, 30:10, "hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God" (4 times in Book of Mormon/4 times in KJV); cf Mos 16:2, Ps 106:25.

*ca 261 B.C. §ca 212 B.C.

INTO THE WILDERNESS
6 01:13 a AMLKI:N1ST AND IT CAME TO PASS
THAT HE DID ACCORDING AS THE LORD HAD COMMANDED HIM
AND THEY DEPARTED OUT OF THE LAND
6 01:13 b AMLKI:N1ST INTO THE WILDERNESS
AS MANY AS WOULD HEARKEN UNTO THE VOICE OF THE LORD
AND THEY WERE LED BY MANY PREACHINGS AND PROPHESYINGS
6 01:13 c AMLKI:N1ST AND THEY WERE ADMONISHED CONTINUALLY
BY THE WORD OF GOD
6 01:13 d AMLKI:N1ST AND THEY WERE LED BY THE POWER OF HIS ARM
THROUGH THE WILDERNESS
6 01:13 e AMLKI:N1ST UNTIL THEY CAME DOWN INTO THE LAND
WHICH IS CALLED THE LAND OF ZARAHEMLA
6 01:14 a AMLKI:N1ST AND THEY DISCOVERED A PEOPLE
WHICH WAS[6] CALLED THE PEOPLE OF ZARAHEMLA
6 01:14 b AMLKI:N1ST NOW THERE WAS GREAT REJOICING
AMONG THE PEOPLE OF ZARAHEMLA
6 01:14 c AMLKI:N1ST AND ALSO ZARAHEMLA DID REJOICE EXCEDINGLY[7]
BECAUSE THAT THE LORD HAD SENT THE PEOPLE OF MOSIAH
6 01:14 d AMLKI:N1ST WITH THE PLATES OF BRASS
WHICH CONTAINED THE RECORD OF THE JEWS
6 01:15 a AMLKI:N1ST ¶ BEHOLD
IT CAME TO PASS THAT MOSIAH DISCOVERED
THAT THE PEOPLE OF ZARAHEMLA CAME OUT FROM JERUSALEM
6 01:15 b AMLKI:N1ST AT THE TIME THAT ZEDEKIAH KING OF JUDAH
WAS *CARRIED AWAY[9] CAPTIVE INTO BABYLON[8]
6 01:16 a AMLKI:N1ST AND THEY JOURNIED[9] IN THE WILDERNESS
AND WAS BROUGHT BY THE HAND OF THE LORD
6 01:16 b AMLKI:N1ST ACROSS THE GREAT WATERS
INTO THE LAND WHERE MOSIAH DISCOVERED THEM
AND THEY HAD DWELT THERE FROM THAT TIME FORTH
6 01:17 a AMLKI:N1ST AND AT THE TIME THAT MOSIAH DISCOVERED THEM
THEY HAD BECOME EXCEDING[10] NUMEROUS
6 01:17 b AMLKI:N1ST NEVERTHELESS
THEY HAD HAD MANY WARS AND SERIOUS CONTENTIONS
AND HAD FALLEN BY THE SWORD FROM TIME TO TIME
6 01:17 c AMLKI:N1ST AND THEIR LANGUAGE HAD BECOME CORRUPTED
AND THEY HAD BROUGHT NO RECORDS WITH THEM
[[150]] AND THEY DENIED THE BEING OF THEIR CREATOR
6 01:17 d AMLKI:N1ST AND MOSIAH
NOR THE PEOPLE OF MOSIAH COULD NOT[11] UNDERSTAND THEM

---

6. which was P 1830; who were P^{C} 1837 1840 1852 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

7. excedingly P; exceedingly 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908.

8. cf II Ki 25:1-7,21, Jer 39:9, 52:27.

9. journied P 1830 1837 1841; journeyed 1840 1852 1879 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

10. exceding P; exceeding 1830 thru 1920, RLDS 1908; exceedingly 1981.

11. not P 1830; deleted P^{C} 1837 1840 1852 1879 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

*ca Aug 586 B.C.

6 01:18 a AMLKI:N1ST ¶ BUT IT CAME TO PASS
THAT MOSIAH CAUSED THAT THEY SHOULD BE TAUGHT
IN HIS LANGUAGE
6 01:18 b AMLKI:N1ST AND IT CAME TO PASS THAT
AFTER THEY WERE TAUGHT IN THE LANGUAGE OF MOSIAH
ZARAHEMLA GAVE A GENEALOGY OF HIS FATHERS
6 01:18 c AMLKI:N1ST ACCORDING TO HIS MEMORY
AND THEY ARE WRITTEN
BUT NOT IN THESE PLATES
6 01:19 a AMLKI:N1ST ¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS
THAT THE PEOPLE OF ZARAHEMLA
6 01:19 b AMLKI:N1ST AND OF MOSIAH DID UNITE TOGETHER
AND MOSIAH WAS *APPOINTED TO BE THEIR KING[12]
6 01:20 a AMLKI:N1ST AND IT CAME TO PASS IN THE DAYS OF MOSIAH
THERE WAS A LARGE STONE BROUGHT UNTO HIM
6 01:20 b AMLKI:N1ST WITH ENGRAVINGS ON IT
AND HE DID INTERPRET THE ENGRAVINGS
BY THE GIFT AND POWER OF GOD
6 01:21 a AMLKI:N1ST ¶ AND THEY GAVE AN ACCOUNT OF ONE CORIANTUMR[13]
AND THE SLAIN OF HIS PEOPLE
6 01:21 b AMLKI:N1ST AND CORIANTUMR WAS DISCOVERED
BY THE PEOPLE OF ZARAHEMLA
AND HE DWELT WITH THEM FOR THE SPACE OF NINE MOONS
6 01:22 a AMLKI:N1ST IT ALSO SPAKE A FEW WORDS CONCERNING HIS FATHERS
AND HIS FIRST PARENTS CAME OUT FROM THE TOWER[14]
6 01:22 b AMLKI:N1ST AT THE TIME THE LORD CONFOUNDED THE LANGUAGE
OF THE PEOPLE
AND THE SEVERITY OF THE LORD FELL UPON THEM
6 01:22 c AMLKI:N1ST ACCORDING TO HIS JUDGMENTS
WHICH IS JUST
AND THEIR BONES LAY SCATTERED IN THE LAND NORTHWARD
6 01:23 a AMLKI:N1ST ¶ BEHOLD
I AMALEKI WAS BORN IN THE DAYS OF MOSIAH
6 01:23 b AMLKI:N1ST AND I HAVE LIVED TO SEE HIS DEATH
AND BENJAMIN HIS SON §REIGNETH IN HIS STEAD
6 01:24 a AMLKI:N1ST AND BEHOLD
I HAVE SEEN IN THE DAYS OF KING BENJAMIN
A SERIOUS WAR AND MUCH BLOODSHED
6 01:24 b AMLKI:N1ST BETWEEN THE NEPHITES AND THE LAMANITES
BUT BEHOLD
THE NEPHITES DID OBTAIN MUCH ADVANTAGE OVER THEM
6 01:24 c AMLKI:N1ST YEA INSOMUCH THAT KING BENJAMIN DID DRIVE THEM
OUT OF THE LAND OF ZARAHEMLA
6 01:25 a AMLKI:N1ST ¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS
THAT I BEGAN TO BE OLD
AND HAVING NO SEED
AND KNOWING KING BENJAMIN TO BE A JUST MAN

---

12. cf Neh 5:14, "I was appointed to be their governor"

13. cf Ether 12 - 13.

14. cf Gen 11:1-9, Lk 14:28, Mosiah 28:17, Ether 1:1-6.

*ca 202 B.C. §accession ca 182 B.C.

6 01:25 b AMLKI:N1ST BEFORE THE LORD
WHEREFORE I SHALL *DELIVER UP THESE PLATES UNTO HIM
EXHORTING ALL MEN TO COME UNTO GOD
6 01:25 c AMLKI:S THE HOLY ONE OF ISRAEL
AND BELIEVE IN PROPHESYING AND IN REVELATIONS
6 01:25 d AMLKI:S AND IN THE MINISTERING OF ANGELS
AND IN THE GIFT OF SPEAKING WITH TONGUES
AND IN THE GIFT OF INTERPRETING LANGUAGES
6 01:25 e AMLKI:S AND[15] IN ALL THINGS WHICH IS GOOD
FOR THERE IS NOTHING WHICH IS GOOD
6 01:25 f AMLKI:S SAVE IT COMES FROM THE LORD
AND THAT WHICH IS EVIL COMETH FROM THE DEVIL
6 01:26 a AMLKI:S ¶ AND NOW MY BELOVED BRETHREN
I WOULD THAT YE SHOULD COME UNTO CHRIST
WHICH IS THE HOLY ONE OF ISRAEL
6 01:26 b AMLKI:S AND PARTAKE OF HIS SALVATION
AND THE POWER OF HIS REDEMPTION
YEA COME UNTO HIM
6 01:26 c AMLKI:S AND OFFER YOUR WHOLE SOULS AS AN OFFERING UNTO HIM
AND CONTINUE IN FASTING AND PRAYING
6 01:26 d AMLKI:S AND ENDURE TO THE END
AND AS THE LORD LIVETH[16]
YE WILL BE SAVED
6 01:27 a AMLKI:N1ST [[151]] ¶ AND NOW I WOULD SPEAK SOMEWHAT
CONCERNING A CERTAIN NUMBER
WHICH WENT UP INTO THE WILDERNESS
6 01:27 b AMLKI:N1ST TO RETURN TO THE LAND OF NEPHI
FOR THERE WAS A LARGE NUMBER
6 01:27 c AMLKI:N1ST WHICH WERE DESIROUS TO POSSESS
THE LAND OF THEIR INHERITANCE
6 01:28 a AMLKI:N1ST WHEREFORE THEY WENT UP INTO THE WILDERNESS
AND THEIR LEADER BEING A STRONG AND A MIGHTY MAN
6 01:28 b AMLKI:N1ST AND A STIFFNECKED MAN
WHEREFORE HE CAUSED A CONTENTION AMONG THEM
6 01:28 c AMLKI:N1ST AND THEY WERE ALL SLAIN
SAVE FIFTY IN THE WILDERNESS
AND THEY RETURNED AGAIN TO THE LAND OF ZARAHEMLA
6 01:29 a AMLKI:N1ST ¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS
THAT THEY ALSO TOOK OTHERS TO A CONSIDERABLE NUMBER
6 01:29 b AMLKI:N1ST AND TOOK THEIR §JOURNEY AGAIN INTO THE WILDERNESS
6 01:30 a AMLKI:N1ST AND I AMALEKI HAD A BROTHER WHICH ALSO WENT WITH THEM
AND I HAVE NOT SINCE KNOWN CONCERNING THEM
6 01:30 b AMLKI:N1ST AND I AM ABOUT TO LAY DOWN IN MY GRAVE
AND THESE PLATES ARE @FULL
6 01:30 c AMLKI:N1ST AND I MAKE AN END OF MY SPEAKING
(c) FARMS 27-JUN-86

---

15. **and** P 1837 1840 1852 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; deleted 1830 typo.

16. cf I Ne 3:15, 4:33, on oath formula.

*ca 155 B.C. §ca 197 B.C. @ca 155 B.C.

7 00:00 a MISC.:H THE WORDS OF MORMON
7 01:00 CHAPTER I[1]
7 01:01 a MORMO:N1ST ¶ AND NOW I MORMON
BEING ABOUT TO DELIVER UP THE RECORD
WHICH I HAVE BEEN MAKING
7 01:01 b MORMO:N1ST INTO THE HANDS OF MY SON MORONI
BEHOLD
I HAVE WITNESSED ALMOST ALL THE DESTRUCTION
OF MY PEOPLE THE NEPHITES
7 01:02 a MORMO:N1ST AND IT IS MANY HUNDRED YEARS
AFTER THE COMING OF CHRIST
THAT I *DELIVER THESE RECORDS
INTO THE HANDS OF MY SON[2]
7 01:02 b MORMO:N1ST AND IT SUPPOSETH ME
THAT HE WILL WITNESS
THE ENTIRE DESTRUCTION OF MY PEOPLE
7 01:02 c MORMO:N1ST BUT MAY GOD GRANT THAT HE MAY SURVIVE THEM
THAT HE MAY WRITE SOMEWHAT CONCERNING THEM
7 01:02 d MORMO:N1ST AND SOMEWHAT CONCERNING CHRIST
THAT PERHAPS SOME DAY IT MAY PROFIT THEM
7 01:03 a MORMO:N1ST ¶ AND NOW I SPEAK SOMEWHAT
CONCERNING THAT WHICH I HAVE WRITTEN
FOR AFTER THAT I HAD MADE AN ABRIDGMENT[3]
7 01:03 b MORMO:N1ST FROM THE PLATES OF NEPHI
DOWN TO THE REIGN OF THIS KING BENJAMIN
OF WHICH AMALEKI SPAKE
7 01:03 c MORMO:N1ST I SEARCHED AMONG THE RECORDS
WHICH HAD BEEN DELIVERED INTO MY HANDS
7 01:03 d MORMO:N1ST AND I FOUND THESE PLATES
WHICH CONTAINED THIS SMALL ACCOUNT OF THE PROPHETS
7 01:03 e MORMO:N1ST FROM JACOB DOWN TO THE REIGN OF THIS KING BENJAMIN
AND ALSO MANY OF THE WORDS OF NEPHI
7 01:04 a MORMO:N1ST AND THE THINGS WHICH ARE UPON THESE PLATES PLEASING ME
BECAUSE OF THE PROPHESIES[4] OF THE COMING OF CHRIST
7 01:04 b MORMO:N1ST AND MY FATHERS KNOWING
THAT MANY OF THEM HAVE [[152]] BEEN FULFILED
YEA AND I ALSO KNOW THAT
7 01:04 c MORMO:N1ST AS MANY THINGS AS HAVE BEEN PROPHESIED CONCERNING US
DOWN TO THIS DAY HAS BEEN FULFILED[5]
7 01:04 d MORMO:N1ST AND AS MANY AS GO BEYOND THIS DAY
MUST SURELY COME TO PASS

---

1. **Chapter I** P[c] 1830 1837 1840 1852, RLDS 1874; **CHAPTER 1** 1879 1911TCC, RLDS 1908; not in P 1920 1981.

2. cf I Sam 30:15, "deliver me into the hands of my master"

3. cf vs 5, I Ne 1:17, Jacob 3:13, III Ne 5:8, 26:6, Mormon 5:9, Ether 15:33, II Macc 2:25-32.

4. **prophesies** P (OED archaic); **prophecies** 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908.

5. **fulfiled** P (cf OED archaic "fulfild"); **fulfilled** 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908.

*ca 375 A.D.

7 01:05 a MORMO:N1ST WHEREFORE I CHOSE[6] THESE THINGS
TO FINISH MY RECORD UPON THEM
WHICH REMAINDER OF MY RECORD
7 01:05 b MORMO:N1ST I SHALL TAKE FROM THE PLATES OF NEPHI
AND I CANNOT WRITE
A HUNDREDTH PART OF THE THINGS OF MY PEOPLE
7 01:06 a MORMO:N1ST ¶ BUT BEHOLD
I SHALL TAKE THESE PLATES
7 01:06 b MORMO:N1ST WHICH CONTAIN THESE PROPHESYINGS[7] AND REVELATIONS
AND PUT THEM WITH THE REMAINDER OF MY RECORD
7 01:06 c MORMO:N1ST FOR THEY ARE CHOICE UNTO ME
AND I KNOW THEY WILL BE CHOICE UNTO MY BRETHREN
7 01:07 a MORMO:N1ST AND I DO THIS FOR A WISE PURPOSE
FOR THUS IT WHISPERETH ME
ACCORDING TO THE WORKINGS OF THE SPIRIT OF THE LORD
7 01:07 b MORMO:N1ST WHICH IS IN ME
AND NOW I DO NOT KNOW ALL THINGS
BUT THE LORD KNOWETH ALL THINGS WHICH IS TO COME
7 01:07 c MORMO:N1ST WHEREFORE HE WORKETH IN ME
TO DO ACCORDING TO HIS WILL
7 01:08 a MORMO:N1ST AND MY PRAYER TO GOD IS CONCERNING MY BRETHREN
THAT THEY MAY ONCE AGAIN COME TO THE KNOWLEDGE OF GOD
7 01:08 b MORMO:N1ST YEA THE REDEMPTION OF CHRIST
THAT THEY MAY ONCE AGAIN BE[8] A DELIGHTSOME PEOPLE
7 01:09 a MORMO:N1ST ¶ AND NOW I MORMON *PROCEDE[8] TO FINISH OUT MY RECORD
WHICH I TAKE FROM THE PLATES OF NEPHI
7 01:09 b MORMO:N1ST AND I MAKE IT ACCORDING TO THE KNOWLEDGE
AND THE UNDERSTANDING
WHICH GOD HATH GIVEN ME[9]
7 01:10 a MORMO:N3RD WHEREFORE IT CAME TO PASS THAT
AFTER AMALEKI HAD DELIVERED UP THESE PLATES
INTO THE HANDS OF §KING BENJAMIN[10]
7 01:10 b MORMO:N3RD HE TOOK THEM AND PUT THEM WITH THE OTHER PLATES
WHICH CONTAINED RECORDS
7 01:10 c MORMO:N3RD WHICH HAD BEEN HANDED DOWN BY THE KINGS
FROM GENERATION TO GENERATION
UNTIL THE DAYS OF KING BENJAMIN
7 01:11 a MORMO:N3RD AND THEY WERE HANDED DOWN FROM KING BENJAMIN
FROM GENERATION TO GENERATION
7 01:11 b MORMO:N3RD UNTIL THEY HAVE FALLEN INTO MY HANDS

---

6. chose P 1830 1837 1840 1841 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; choose 1852 1879 1911TCC.

7. prophesyings P 1837 1840 1852 1879 1920 1981, RLDS 1908 (OED & 1828 Webster's); prophecyings 1830 (differentiation began in the 18th century--OED; 1611 KJV uses both forms arbitrarily).

8. procede P (OED); proceed 1830 thru 1981, RLDS 1908.

9. cf Acts 7:44, "he should make it according to the fashion that he had seen."

10. cf Omni 23.

*ca 375 A.D. §accession ca 182 B.C.

7 01:11 c MORMO:N1ST AND I MORMON PRAY TO GOD
THAT THEY MAY BE PRESERVED FROM THIS TIME HENCEFORTH
7 01:11 d MORMO:N1ST AND I KNOW THAT THEY WILL BE PRESERVED
FOR THERE ARE GREAT THINGS WRITTEN UPON THEM
7 01:11 e MORMO:N1ST OUT OF WHICH MY PEOPLE AND THEIR BRETHREN
SHALL BE JUDGED AT THE GREAT AND LAST DAY
7 01:11 f MORMO:N1ST ACCORDING TO THE WORD OF GOD
WHICH IS WRITTEN
7 01:12 a MORMO:N3RD ¶ AND NOW CONCERNING THIS KING BENJAMIN
HE HAD SOMEWHAT[11] CONTENTIONS AMONG HIS OWN PEOPLE
7 01:13 a MORMO:N3RD AND IT CAME TO PASS ALSO
THAT THE ARMIES OF THE LAMANITES CAME DOWN
OUT OF THE LAND OF NEPHI
TO BATTLE AGAINST HIS PEOPLE
7 01:13 b MORMO:N3RD BUT BEHOLD KING BENJAMIN GATHERED TOGETHER HIS ARMIES
AND HE DID STAND AGAINST THEM
7 01:13 c MORMO:N3RD AND HE DID FIGHT WITH THE STRENGTH OF HIS OWN ARM
WITH THE SWORD OF LABAN
7 01:14 a MORMO:N3RD AND IN THE STRENGTH OF THE LORD[12]
THEY DID CONTEND AGAINST THEIR ENEMIES
UNTIL THEY HAD SLAIN MANY THOUSANDS OF THE LAMANITES
7 01:14 b MORMO:N3RD AND IT CAME TO PASS
THAT THEY DID [[153]] CONTEND AGAINST THE LAMANITES
7 01:14 c MORMO:N3RD UNTIL THEY HAD DRIVEN THEM
OUT OF ALL THE LANDS OF THEIR INHERITANCE
7 01:15 a MORMO:N3RD ¶ AND IT CAME TO PASS THAT
AFTER THERE HAD BEEN FALSE CHRISTS
7 01:15 b MORMO:N3RD AND THEIR MOUTHS HAD BEEN SHUT
AND THEY PUNISHED ACCORDING TO THEIR CRIMES
7 01:16 a MORMO:N3RD AND AFTER THERE HAD BEEN FALSE PROPHETS
AND FALSE PREACHERS AND TEACHERS[13] AMONG THE PEOPLE
7 01:16 b MORMO:N3RD AND ALL THESE HAVING BEEN PUNISHED
ACCORDING TO THEIR CRIMES
AND AFTER THERE HAVING BEEN MUCH CONTENSIONS[14]
7 01:16 c MORMO:N3RD AND MANY DISSENSIONS[15] AWAY UNTO THE LAMANITES
BEHOLD IT CAME TO PASS
7 01:16 d MORMO:N3RD THAT KING BENJAMIN
WITH THE ASSISTANCE OF THE HOLY PROPHETS
WHICH WERE AMONG HIS PEOPLE

---

11. of 1920 1981; not in P 1830 thru 1911TCC, RLDS 1908.

12. ||Ps 71:16, "in the strength of the Lord GOD"||Micah 5:4, "in the strength of the LORD"

13. **preachers and teachers** P 1830 1837 1840 1841 1920 1981, RLDS 1908; **teachers and preachers** 1852 1879 1911TCC (transposed/ typo).

14. **contensions** P (cf OED archaic "contencion"); **contentions** 1830 thru 1911, RLDS 1908; **contention** 1920 1981.

15. **dissensions** P 1837 1879 1911 1920 1981, RLDS 1908 (OED & 1828 Webster's; LDS KJV style); **dissentions** 1830 1840 (OED; 1611 KJV style).

7 01:17 a MORMO:N3RD FOR BEHOLD
KING BENJAMIN WAS A HOLY MAN
AND HE DID REIGN OVER HIS PEOPLE IN RIGHTEOUSNESS
7 01:17 b MORMO:N3RD AND THERE WERE MANY HOLY MEN IN THE LAND
AND THEY DID SPEAK THE WORD OF GOD WITH POWER[16]
7 01:17 c MORMO:N3RD AND WITH AUTHORITY
AND THEY DID USE MUCH SHARPNESS
BECAUSE OF THE STIFFNECKEDNESS OF THE PEOPLE
7 01:18 a MORMO:N3RD WHEREFORE WITH THE HELP OF THESE[17]
KING BENJAMIN BY LABOURING
WITH ALL THE MIGHT OF HIS BODY
7 01:18 b MORMO:N3RD AND THE FACULTY OF HIS WHOLE SOUL
AND ALSO THE PROPHETS
7 01:18 c MORMO:N3RD WHEREFORE
THEY DID ONCE MORE ESTABLISH PEACE IN THE LAND[18]

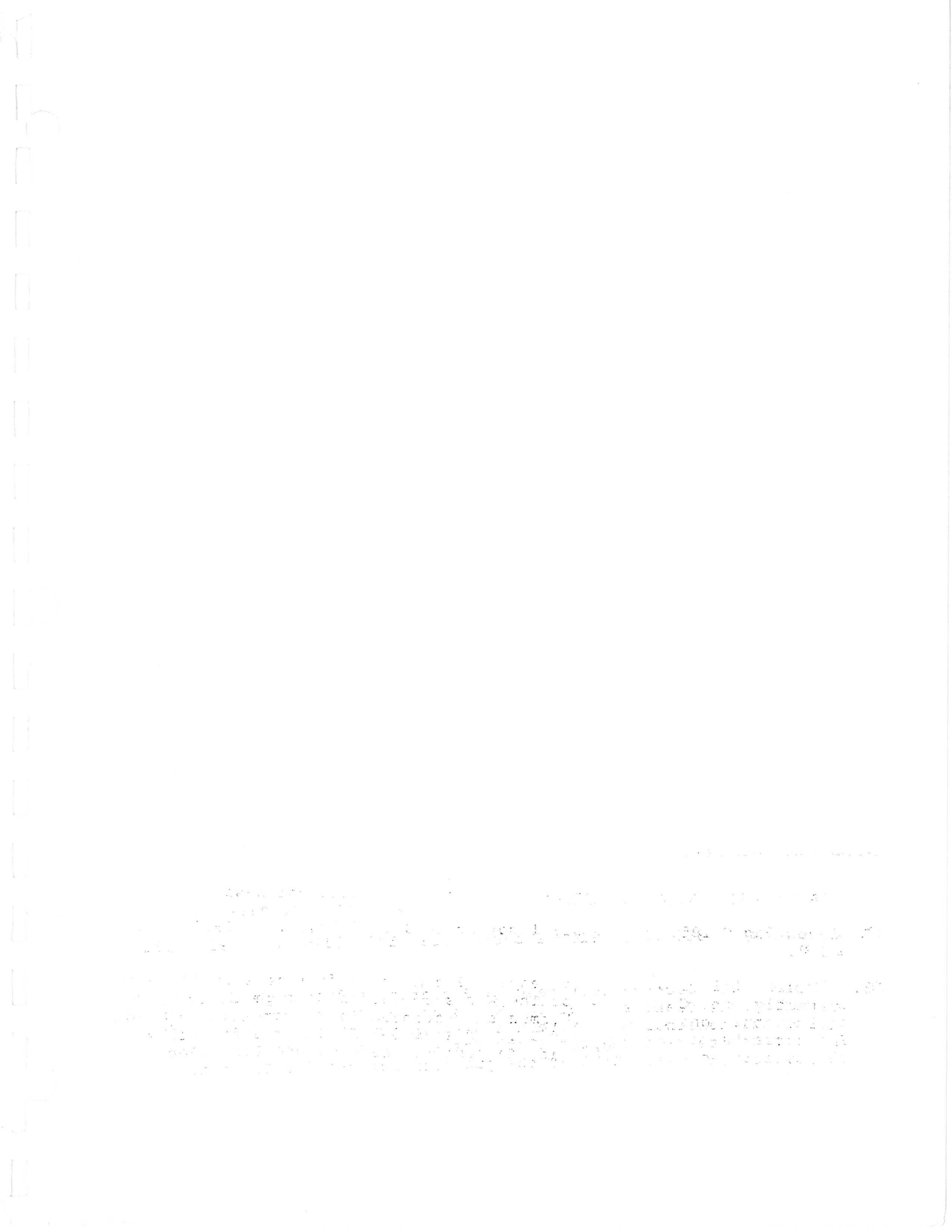
(c) FARMS 27-JUN-86

---

16. ||Acts 4:31, "and they spake the word of God with boldness."

17. **labouring** P 1852 1879 1911; **laboring** 1830 1837 1840 1841 1920 1981, RLDS 1908.

18. ||Mosiah 1:1 (Jubilee Year peace); P continues from here as if moving directly into **Chapter II** of The Words of Mormon, though this may only follow the continuity in Mormon's description on the plates. In any case, P^{c} corrects to read **Chapter I** for Mosiah 1, which see. The same phenomenon occurs in O MS at the junction between I & II Nephi.



ISBN 0-934893-04-7